









2929/B

vol 7 & 8



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Wellcome Library





THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND  
THE  
ANTIQUARY.

---

VOL. THE SEVENTH,  
In two PARTS.

---

The First PART publish'd from the Original in the *BODLEIAN* Library, the Second from Mr. STOWE's Transcript in the Library of *Robert Davies* of *Lhannerch* in *Denbigh-shire* Esq;.  
By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

---

To which is subjoin'd an APPENDIX ; And at the Beginning is prefix'd a Letter from the Reverend Dr. *White Kennett*, Dean of *Peterborough*, to the Publisher concerning a Passage in the Preface to the IV<sup>th</sup>. Volume, with the Publisher's Answer, and a Discourse concerning the *Saxon* Word *Æstel*.

---

The THIRD EDITION.

---

O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller in the *Turl*; and *Joseph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eton*.

MDCCCLXIX.

Ex Vita  
GVILIELMI WICAMI,

Auctore THOMA MARTINO  
COLLEGII NOVI quondam socio,  
Londini excusa Anno MDXCVII. 4<sup>to</sup>.

*l. I. c. 1. pag. 1.*

Johannes Lelandus vetustatis indagator acutissimus.

*Ibid. l. I. c. 3. p. 17.*

Johannes Lelandus antiquitatis cum primis studiosus.



---



---

# THE P R E F A C E.

**T**HE greatest Part of the preceding Volume of this Work contains Observations taken from the best MSS. and Authorities relating to Families, and upon that account 'tis prefer'd to any of the other Volumes by several Persons, eminent for Learning and Judgment; and Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE found it of more service to him in compiling his great Work of the Baronage of England than either of the Parts he had consulted of the Itinerary, as appears from the frequent Quotations from it in the Margin. Nor are the Additions to that Volume, which were written by two very learned Gentlemen, of less Esteem amongst the most impartial and knowing Persons in these Studies, especially such as joyn Natural History to Antiquities, and carry the Study of Antiquities beyond the Norman Conquest. The Essay about the Four Great Ways is the first that I know of that hath been written professedly upon the Subject. The Author had good reason to believe that most of the Stations mention'd in Antoninus's Itinerary were to be discover'd on, or near, these four Great Military Ways, which are so often, but very uncertainly, mention'd by our English Historians; and this induc'd him to leave no means unattempted to trace their several Courses thro' this Isle as far as they went; and to that End he made all the Collections and Inquiries he could after them, which he reduc'd into the Discourse I have publish'd, that hath met with due Approbation from the best Antiquaries. It were to be wish'd that Mr. Leland had continu'd his Observations about Families with the same Diligence he hath observ'd in that and in the first Part of the Fourth Volume, and that other Gentlemen, that have Opportunities and Abilities, would be as inquisitive as the Excellent Author of the Essay about such Roman Antiquities

*as would illustrate Antoninus, and clear divers Difficulties in later Writers.*

*But tho' Mr. Leland did not prosecute what he had so well begun in the Fourth and Sixth Volume of the Itinerary (at least it does not appear from what is left that he did so) yet the Remarks upon that Subject in the other Volumes, notwithstanding oftentimes shorter and less particular, are curious, and excellent, and of great Weight and Authority, and this Seventh Volume exceeds the Sixth, and in some respects any of those that have been yet publish'd, in the Accounts of Places, being more compleat and exact in divers Instances, tho' in others more succinct and imperfect, especially in the most Northern Parts of England, where the Author does not seem to have taken so much Pains as he did in the Western, and North-Western Parts, whither he went several times, which is the occasion of some Repetitions. What also advances the value of this Volume, is an Appendix that I have extract'd from the Third Tome of Mr. Leland's Collectanea. Tho' I design to print the three first Tomes of the Collectanea hereafter, (for the Publication of the Fourth Tome is the Province of another Person, which therefore I am unwilling to break into, and an Edition of it is intended by the Reverend and Learned Dr. TANNER Chancellor of Norwich, together with Boston of Bury, and other most accurate Improvements) yet since the Extracts I have made belong plainly to the Itinerary, I thought it became me to publish them as a Part of it, and I hope that the Reader will not think I have been guilty of any Absurdity in the Conduct.*

*In pag. 129. of this Appendix the Reader will find a rude*

---

*a rude and disagreeable Sketch of London, ] No other Name than that of London occurring in this Sketch, I took it to be design'd for nothing else than that City; and I look'd upon the several Distinctions to be Marks of the several Divisions of it, which the Author would have improv'd and reduc'd into a regular, beautiful Order had he liv'd to have publish'd what he had in View for the Honour of this Place. But 'tis likely I am mistaken in my Opinion. For I find that a learned and candid Gentleman, who is one of the Encouragers of this Work, namely PETER LE NEVE Esq;, Norroy K. at Arms, is pleas'd to think otherwise of it, and I am unwilling to dissent from so worthy a Person, who is known to be very well*



## THE PREFACE.

V

*and disagreeable Sketch of London, which I have represented just as 'tis put down by the Author's own Hand. I should have wholly omitted this barbarous and unaccurate Figure, but that I thought 'twould be an Argument that Mr. Leland designed to have given us not only a Map or Plan of London (which was the Place of his Nativity) as 'twas in his time, but that he withal intended to have described it at large; and 'tis very probable that he made copious Collections upon the Subject, and that Mr. Stowe had a Copy of them always before him*

---

well vers'd in these Affairs. I have not the honour of being personally acquainted with him, and shall therefore take this opportunity of returning him my thanks in this public manner for being so kind as to communicate to me his Thoughts about this Affair, which I shall here beg leave to represent in his own Words as they were transmitted to me in the Letter he sent me in April last.

College of Arms, London  
25. of April 1712.

SIR,

I have read with great delight the several Volumes of Mr. Leland's Itinerary, and no less pleasure I took in your learned Prefaces and the Discourses before and after those Volumes. I beg leave to give you my thoughts of that Sketch drawn in the 129<sup>th</sup>. page of the Appendix to the seventh Volume, which I guess Mr. Leland designed for the Courses of the River Thames from London to the Sea, and of the Medway from Rochester or Maidstone in Kent to the Isles of Thanet, Greyne, and the rest at the Mouths of those two Rivers. For the learned Person in that and some of the pages before and after discourseth of these Rivers and Islands. The Place where London is writ agrees well enough with the Situation thereof on the River of Thames, and if either Rochester or Maidstone had been writ by him at the end of either of the lower Sketches he would not have been much out in placing them, in relation to their Situation from London. The Sketch is, as you are pleased to say, rude, but it will better answer this interpretation, than that of being designed for only London, of which it hath, as I humbly conceive, no manner of resemblance. This I humbly submit to your better judgement, as the thoughts of, Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

*Peter Le Neve Norroy.*  
*when*



*when he was writing and drawing up his Survey of London, in which Mr. Leland is sometimes quoted by him, but without Reference to any particular Part of his Papers. Were these Papers now remaining, we might perhaps by the Help of them illustrate divers Antiquities belonging to London that Mr. Stowe thought fit to omitt, and give an Account of some Curiosities dug up and discover'd in and near that great City in the Age in which Mr. Leland flourish'd.*

*This rough and unpolish'd Sketch therefore being put down by Mr. Leland only as a Note or Memorandum, we must not from thence make an Estimate of his Skill in these Studies, nor from any Idea, or draw any Conclusion, about the Bigness or Beauty of London either in or before his time. But 'tis certainly an Argument of his Design, and I have preserv'd the Sketch with the same Religion as I usually do any the most inconsiderable Fragments and Remains of Antiquity that were written by Persons of the same Rank for Learning and Knowledge as Mr. Leland: as I have also two other Sketches that occur in p. 151. These two last Sketches exhibit some of the Northern Parts of England, and are done with more care than that of London, and are likewise an Argument of what the Author intended with respect to the Description of this Kingdom if he had liv'd to have drawn his Papers and Collections into Method, and to have given that finishing Stroke to them that might have been expected from such an exquisite Hand, and so skillful an Artist.*

*Amongst other Notes in this Appendix we have several belonging to Kent, which I think are not different from those that the famous Antiquary Mr. William Lambard & formerly receiv'd from Mr. Stowe, and were of signal Service to him when he was compiling that exquisite Work of his styl'd The Perambulation of Kent. These Notes have been likewise of great use to some of our other Antiquarians, particularly to the learned Dr. Plot, (who had begun a Natural History of Kent, and propos'd in it to have accounted for the most material Antiquities in that County, as is plain from his MSS. Papers, which ought to be faithfully digested and publish'd by some qualify'd Person) and to the Reverend Dr. John Battely, Archdeacon of Canterbury, who had procur'd a Part, if not all, of them, and had them constantly in his view when he was composing his Antiquitates Rutupinæ; which Book was publish'd*

---

*& See his Peramb. of Kent, Edit. II. p. 287.*

*since his Death from the Theater at OXFORD in 8<sup>vo</sup>. and as 'tis written in pure Latin, and beautifully printed, so 'twill be an undeniable Proof of his excellent Judgment and Learning, and a lasting Monument of his profound Skill in our most early Antiquities.*

*In December last I receiv'd a Letter from the Reverend and Learned Dr. White Kennett, Dean of Peterborough, whose Fidelity, and Candour, and Veracity are very conspicuous and well known to the World, concerning a Passage in my Preface to the Fourth Volume of this Work. The Remarks relating to WILLIAM of WICKHAM, printed in the Appendix to that Volume, had given me a just occasion of animadverting in short upon a Note in one of the Volumes of a Book call'd A complete History of England, in which Leland is cited as if he were of opinion that WILLIAM of WICKHAM was a Bastard. Some time after I had publish'd that Volume the Dean of Peterborough met with a Copy of it, and was so much disturb'd and concern'd (for reasons best known to himself) about the Passage, that he writ soon after upon this Subject to one of his Correspondents in OXFORD, and at length vouchsaf'd to favour me with a Letter relating to the same Affair, in which he declar'd that he was not the Author, Publisher, or Reviser (nor did I say he was) of that Volume, or of any Note or Line in it. The chief End, it seems, of his writing this Letter was to set me right in the matter of Fact, that so I might take a proper and publick occasion to correct the great Mistake I have, in his opinion, committed. Now tho' I have not said he was the Author of the Note, and therefore upon that Account am guilty of no Mistake, yet several virtuous and honest Gentlemen, who are inform'd that he resents and is touch'd at my Words, begin to be of opinion that he was the real Author of, or was at least concern'd in, the Note, and some of them (tho' I do not say that I agree with them) cannot imagin that any Person (much less a Clergyman of Superior Rank) should receive a considerable Gratuity (suppose two Hundred Pounds in Money, and about an Hundred Pounds more with his Friends in Treats) from a Bookseller, for assisting in a Work, and yet not trouble himself, nor give his Direction, in some of the most material Parts of it. Others again say, Suppose he be not (as he declares he is not) either the Author, or Publisher, or Reviser, yet surely he must know the Author, and be acquainted, and often, at least sometimes, converse with him, and we do not doubt but he read the Note soon after 'twas publish'd. How comes it there-*  
fore



fore to pass that so great an Admirer, and so strict and religious an Observer of Truth, one that hath so profound a Respect for the Memory of WILLIAM of WICKHAM, and is withal such an Adorer of Mr. *Leland*, hath not all this time perswaded his Friend (*for such they take the Author to be*) publickly to correct the Mistake, which is a Piece of Justice due to the World, to WILLIAM of WICKHAM, to the College, and to Mr. *Leland*? But to let that Matter pass: The Dean desir'd an Answer to his Letter, which accordingly I sent three Days after I receiv'd it; in which I told him I would act very honestly in this Matter, and would in my Review signify to the World that he said he was not the Author of the Note, and this I promis'd him to do (if he would give me leave) in his own Words. I have receiv'd no Letter from him since, but four Days after I return'd my Answer, his Correspondent (above mention'd) call'd upon me in my Chamber, and told me he had receiv'd a Letter from Dr. Kennett, in which was inclos'd a Copy of a Letter he had lately written to me. He did not either then or since shew me the Letter written to himself, but promis'd to shew me the Copy of the Letter written to me as soon as he had receiv'd it back from a Reverend and very Worthy Person living in OXFORD, to whom and to one other Gentleman, the Dean had desir'd him to shew it, and withal to publish it by fixing it in some Copy of the Complete History of England (as it is styl'd) that he should find in one of our OXFORD Libraries. This Gentleman (namely the Dean's Correspondent) being so civil and obliging as to promise me a sight of the Copy, I shew'd him the Original before he left my Room, which he said agreed exactly with the Copy. The abovesaid very Worthy Person being at home that Evening, I waited upon him by my self, and begg'd that he would favour me with a sight of the Copy. This he readily granted (upon my telling him that I had Leave to see it from the Dean's Correspondent) tho' he did not let me have it in my own Hands, but read it himself. I found that 'twas a true Copy (written by the Dean's own Hand) and do not remember that any thing was omitted (except the Postscript, in which the Dean begs my Answer) and I easily gather'd that tho' the Dean had not sent his Leave in express Terms to me to publish the Letter, yet that he desir'd it should be publish'd, and that that was one reason of his sending a Copy of it to his Correspondent. I likewise infer'd that 'twas his Opinion  
that



that a speedy Publication would be more agreeable to Justice and Equity, and be of more Satisfaction and Service to him, than to defer it 'till such time as I should set out my Review; and 'tis for this reason that I have taken the Liberty of doing it now, by prefixing it to this Volume, together with a true Copy of my Answer.

Upon this occasion I must not omit taking notice that since I publish'd the Fourth Volume of this Itinerary there was communicated to me a Transcript of the Notes about WILLIAM of WICKHAM as 'twas taken from a Copy in the Cottonian Library. The Person that took and transmitted it is the same learned and candid Gentleman, whom I was oblig'd out of Gratitude to mention & a little while since for his Opinion concerning the Great Battle that happen'd between Abbington and Oxford, viz. Dr. JOHN THORPE, late of UNIVERSITY COLLEGE in OXFORD, to the FLOURISHING SOCIETY of which Place I am eternally indebted for the many Favours and Kindnesses they have confer'd upon me, not in the least deserving them, during the Course of some Years, and I am glad I have this Opportunity offer'd to desire that they would accept of my hearty Thanks and Acknowledgments, which is a very poor and mean Return, for them. This Transcript being in some Things different from that which I have publish'd<sup>β</sup>, I think 'twill be neither improper nor unacceptable to insert it here, that such Readers as are any ways concern'd, or are curious in consulting and examining ancient Records, may compare them both together, and by that means be capable of forming a better Judgment of this Point of History.

Doctor London his reporte, but not true.

William Perote, alias Willim̃, because hee was borne at Wikam in Hampshire. Some suppose that he was a bastard. dno anno 1404.

*William  
Wikam Byl-  
shoppe of  
Winchester.  
All this is  
not true.*

Perrot brought up by Mr. Wodale of Wikam learned gramer and to writte fayre.

The Constable of Winchester castle, at that time a greate ruler in Hampshiere, got Perote of Wodale, and made him his Clerke.

Edward the third understandinge that Perote had

α In the Preface to the Fifth Vol. β See the Appendix to the fourth Volume p. 161.

mynd to be preste made him first person of *St. Martyne's* in *London*, and Deane of *St. Martyne's* in *London*, and then archedeacon of *Buckingham*.

*Edward* the 3. made him Surveiver of his build-ings, as of *Windsore* and *Quinboroughe* in *Kent*, and other buildings.

Then *Edward* made him berer of the privie Seale, master of the Wards and the Forests.

*Wikam* was treforer for the Revenues of *France*.

Then hee made him bishope of *Winchester*, chan-felor and Treasurer of *England*, as it verye manifest-lye appearithe by writtinge.

The *Blake Prince* scant favored *Wickam*.

*Wickam* procured to kepe the Prince in battaile out of the Realme.

*John* of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster* enemye to *Wickam*.

*Alice Perers*, concubine to *Edward* the 3. caused  
Non credo. *Wickam* to be banished, and then hee dwelled in *Nor-mandy* and *Picardye* a 7. Yeres, *Edward* the third yet lyvinge.

*Wickam* restored about the 2. yere of *Richard* the second, of whome hee had a generall pardon.

Note that this *Dr. London*, that made this re-port, was Warden of *New Coll.* in *Oxon.* in the time of *K. Hen. 8.*

AN

From comparing these two Copies together it will be obvious to observe, (1.) That according to the *Cottonian MS.* (which *Dr. THORPE* thinks to have been written soon after *Leland's* time) *Dr. London* was the Author of this Report, and that *Mr. Leland*, provided he be the Author of the Title, and of these two Marginal Notes, ALL THIS IS NOT TRUE, and NON Credo, (both which as well as the Title are written in the same Hand with the Report it self) did not give credit to several Particulars here mention'd. (2.) That the Transcriber hath by Mistake written alias William for alias Wikam in the first Paragraph, and that Perot the Parish-Clark's Son of Wikam is omitted in the same Paragraph, and that



that for it is added dno anno 1404. which again is, without doubt, a Mistake of the Scribe, and perhaps should be either dni anno 1404. or obiit anno 1404. his Death happening Sept. 20<sup>th</sup>. 1404 α. unless we will rather suppose that it stands to denote the time of his Birth, and then it must be corrected thus: dni anno 1324. he being born β in that Year (which was the 18<sup>th</sup>. of K. Edw. II<sup>d's</sup>. Reign) at Wickham in Hampshire, from which Place he receiv'd his Sir-Name (according to the Custom of taking Sir-Names from Places, or from Occupations and Professions, or from some other Accidents of that nature) and is more known by it than by the Sir-Name of his Father call'd John Long γ. (3.) That the fourth Paragraph, Edward the 3<sup>d</sup>. &c. is intirely left out, which, it may be, is likewise owing to the Transcriber, and was occasion'd by the next Paragraph's beginning with the same Words. (4.) That the Cottonian MS. reads Surveiver for Surveyor in the sixth Paragraph; in reference to which however Dr. THORPE informs me that he is not certain whether Surveiver ought not to be Surveiyer, or Surveyer, the lower Part of the y seeming to be decay'd, and appearing now like a v. (5.) That in the last Paragraph but one 'tis Alice Perers (commonly known by the Name of Alice Pierce) and not Alice Porrers, and a 7. Years for about 7. Years. (6.) That the Note at the End of the Report is subscrib'd with these two Letters (in Cipher) A. W. which stand for Anthony Wood, the OXFORD Antiquary, who perus'd most, if not all, of the Books of English Antiquities in this Library, and transcrib'd a great many things from it when he was preparing Materials for his History and Antiquities of the University of OXFORD, and the other Works he had then in view. I have seen the same Cipher made use of by him in other Books, and he refers us to this very MS. in his Account of New-College, where he charges Dr. London with Ingratitude and Falsity δ, which at the Beginning of the Cottonian MS. (where the Contents of

---

α Wood's Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 128.  
 β See Dr. Thomas Martin's Life of William of Wickham printed at Lond. in Quarto A. D. MDXCVII. p. 1. & Wood's Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 126. γ See Martin's Life of W. of Wickham, p. 3. & Wood's Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 126, 127. δ -- Ut Doctorem London, sedulitii hujus custodem, ingrati pariter animi & [In bib. Cotton. sub Effig. Julii C. 6.] mendaciorum arguendum, utpote Wykehamum nostrum  
 b 2 nata-

*the whole Book are put down) is thus intitled: A scandalous report concerning Wickam Bishop of Winchester.*

*I have moreover prefix'd to this Volume a short Discourse in Latin about the Saxon Word Æyrel, which I formerly drew up at the Suggestion and Motion of the Learned James Tyrrell, Esq; a Gentleman whom I honour for his great Diligence and Skill in our English History; and he certainly deserves well of the Publick upon that Account; tho' I think he would have deserv'd much better (I must beg his pardon for the Freedom, which, out of a Principle of true Christian Charity, I use with him) if he had retain'd those good and stanch Principles which he seems to have approv'd of about fifty Years since, when he publish'd and dedicated to King CHARLES II. his Grand-Father Archbishop Usher's excellent Book call'd The Power communicated by God to the Prince, and the Obedience requir'd of the Subject &c. Which Book, with the large Preface to it, (written by the most judicious and learned Bishop Sanderson,) is a full Answer to all the corrupt, false, republican and Whiggish Notions advanc'd by him in his Bibliotheca Politica, and in the Volumes he hath printed of English History; and I am perswaded that if his Grand-Father the Archbishop were now living Mr. Tyrrell would receive a very severe Reprimand from him for imbibing and embracing these Notions, which (unless I am very much mistaken) plainly tend not only to the debauching the Minds of the young Nobility and Gentry, but to the beating down the Rights and Prerogatives of the Crown, and setting up the Power of the People, and consequently to the justifying all the Tumults, Insurrections and Rebellions which have happen'd, or ever shall happen in this Kingdom. And Men of the best Understanding and most untainted and unblemish'd Integrity, think that 'twill be more for his Credit and Reputation, and bring more Consolation to him when he comes to dye, to write and publish a Book of Retractions than to publish another Volume (tho' it must be acknowledg'd that in his Books, abating the ill Principles and Positions, are many excellent and useful Remarks and Reflections) in prosecution of the same Tenets, or to pretend to defend any Antimonarchial, Republican Opinion that he hath already laid down, (for which, and for any other Af-*

---

*gatalium maculis deturpantem, prætervehar. Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. Vol. II. p. 126. & Lond. MDCLXI. 4to.*



stance he can give, the Adversaries  $\alpha$  of the Church of England will always be ready to thank him;) as 'twould also have been far more for the Honour of a late very Learned Person (who was one of Mr. Tyriell's Friends) to have permitted his Greek Testament to have pass'd abroad without any Dedication, than such an ill-form'd Address, which is justly look'd upon by all orthodox, sensible and understanding Men as a scandalous Libel upon the Memory of King CHARLES the SECOND, and upon the Parliaments in the latter Years of his Life and Reign, as if they had betray'd the Interest of their Country, and been corrupted with French Gold; which Censure of his will not pass for History and Truth with Men of Sense, and Honesty, and a staid Judgment, nor have any more Influence upon them than his base Reflections on the Loyal Clergy, who never preach'd up the  $\omega\pi\epsilon\chi\sigma\iota\sigma\tau\eta\varsigma$ , or absolute Power of Kings, but stoutly and courageously oppos'd the seditious, trayterous and wicked Principles and Tenets of the Sectaries and their Chiefs and Adherents in relation to Civil Government, and strenuously maintain'd the Doctrine of the Church of England as deliver'd in the XXXIX. Articles and in the Homilies, without any of those Exceptions and Evasions which have been

---

$\alpha$  Especially such as the Author of a Tract call'd, *Priestcraft in Perfection; Or, A Detection of the Fraud of inserting and continuing this Clause (The Church hath Power to Decree Rites and Ceremonys, and Authority in Controversys of Faith) in the Twentieth Article of the Articles of the Church of England.* Printed at London for B. Bragg in Pater-noster-Row, 1710. in three Sheets and a Quarter, 8vo. Which virulent and malicious Pamphlet hath been clearly, judiciously, and learnedly answer'd in a Book intitled, *A Vindication of the Church of England from the Aspersions of a late LIBEL intitled, Priestcraft in Perfection; &c. Wherein the controverted Clause of the Church's Power in the XXth. Article is shewn to be of equal Authority with all the rest of the Articles; and the Fraud and Forgery, charg'd upon the Clergy on the Account of that Clause, are retorted upon their Accusers.* With a Preface containing some Remarks upon the Reflections on that Pamphlet. By a Priest of the Church of England. Printed at London by W. B. for R. Wilkin, at the King's-Head in St. Paul's Church Yard, 1710. in eighteen Sheets and an half, 8vo. In which Work the Reverend and Modest Author hath overthrown all the false Reasonings of the Writer of that wicked Libel, and wip'd off his scandalous and abominable Reflections upon Archb. Laud and Bishop Pearson, and hath given an



*invented by some designing Men; and 'tis pity the Author had not concerted Matters with such Persons as these, who would have freely shew'd him his Mistakes, and (as becomes true Friends) would have inform'd him (tho' one would think he needed no Information) that the Sacredness of this Work requir'd other Topicks than Satyr and Raillery, and that such a Dedication would be against the Rules of Decorum and good Manners, and would be an Affront to the Great Lady to whom he design'd to present the Book, and bring more Disgrace and Reproach upon him, than all his learned Remarks would be ever able to efface and obliterate. But this by the by: and I presume no ingenuous and impartial Person will think that what I have briefly said in Defence of the just Rights and Prerogatives of the Crown, and in opposition to those who, in order to advance and maintain Republican Principles, strain their Inventions to give a wrong Turn to, and pervert the true Meaning of, our best Historians, and studiously asperse, blacken and defame the Memory of King CHARLES the SECOND, (as others with less Modesty have done that of King CHARLES the FIRST) and vilify and libel the orthodox and loyal Clergy and Laity of that time, is either unseasonable, or uncharitable, or unbecoming.*

*The Reader will observe that I have given two Opinions about the Word *Ætcel*, which are both left to his better Judgment. I have observ'd that Chaucer  $\propto$  hath the Word*

---

*cellent Account of Archb. Parker's MSS. of the XXXIX. Articles in Corpus Christi College Library in Cambridge (which he had formerly carefully consider'd, and which upon his undertaking this Work were review'd for him by an excellent Person, who understands such things perfectly well) and hath given withal such a satisfactory Account of all the other Particulars relating to this Controversy that 'tis look'd upon by equal Judges as a compleat and full Answer; and 'tis heartily wish'd that Copies of this good and useful Book were bought up and lodg'd in all considerable Libraries, that when the same Objections shall be started again hereafter (as they certainly will) by the restless Enemies of this poor, distress'd and afflicted Church, an Answer may be forthcoming, and the Advocates of the Church of England may not be at a loss for Arguments in so momentous an Affair.  $\propto$  See in *The Myller's Tale* towards the End, where are these Words, as printed in Richard Pynson's curious and*



*Stele* for a Handle; and 'tis us'd in that sense to this Day in some Parts of England; and so in some other Northern Parts of Europe. 'Tis not unusual to leave out the first Letter, as I could (if necessary) prove from several Instances. So that in this Sense King Ælfred's *Æstel* must signify nothing else than curious Bosses and Clasps, which may properly enough be reckon'd amongst Manubria. My other Opinion is that the Word may signify the Cases or Covers of Books, call'd by Tully *æ Sittybæ*, as also by Hesychius. These if finely and curiously wrought might arise to the Sum mention'd by Ælfred.

Not long after the writing of this Discourse I happen'd in a Letter to mention both these Opinions to the Learned Mr. DODWELL, who was pleas'd to send me his own Sentiments in the following Words, which I have transcrib'd out of a Letter he writ to me Jul. 7. 1709. As to what you say concerning the Saxon Word *Æstel*, methinks you had better kept it in one Word, as you say it is in the MS. than to have divided it into two. You may see the Footsteps of that Word in the Name of the admirable Gentlewoman Mrs. *Astel*. The Saxon Diphthong is *E* in *Edward*, and *A* in *Alderman*, indifferent to either. And in the excellent *Du Cange's* Glossary of Latin Words, you will find *Astula*, or *Hastula* signify a Chip or Segment of Wood cut off from a greater Piece. He quotes also *Adamnanus de locis SS.* which we have not

and very scarce Edition of the *Canterbury Tales* from a Copy that was diligently *quirsen* (as he tells us in the *Prohempe*) and duely examined by the politicke reason and oversight of his worshipful master William Caxton:

Therefore quod Absolon be as he may  
I shalle it telle the to morow or day  
And caught the cultre by the colde stele  
Full softe out of the dore he gan stele  
And wente &c.

æ Epp. ad Atticum IV. 5. *construcone* & *sittybis*. So *Victorius*, and the greatest Part of *Criticks*; and not *construcone* & *si scribis*, as 'tis in a MS. very neatly written in Lincoln College Library Oxon. and in several other MSS. as well as in the first Editions. That which confirms *Victorius's* Emendation is the oldest MS. he made use of, in which 'twas corruptly read & *si tibi seos*. *Grævius* however thinks that *sillybis* is rather to be read than *sittybis*. here;



here, for that way of writing it *Astela*, as in *Alfrede*. I take it therefore for a Segment of Wood indented in the Cover of the Book (whether in the Middle of the Boss, or at the Edg) and of another colour, that might make it taken notice of like the *Opus Musivum* with Stones. And that the sum of 50. Marks was written in it as the Fine which should be incurr'd by the Person who should alienate the Book from the Minister, or tear the *Astela* from the Book. All the Punishments almost of that Age were reduc'd to Pecuniary Sums, as you may see in *Lambardus's Archæonomia*. There is a Price set upon the Head of every Sort of Person in the Kingdom, the King himself not excepted.

Thus this excellently learned and judicious Man. What he notes about my dividing the Word is to be understood of my making it to be the same with Chaucer's *Stele*. I had not consulted Du Cange for the Word when I writ down my Thoughts. 'Tis certain the Word *Astel* was anciently a Sir-Name; and so I find it in William Charitee's *Rentale Novum Generale*. But in Adamnanus 'tis not *Astellæ*, as Du Cange insinuates, but *Hastellæ*, which I take to be nothing but small Spears or Splinters. This Signification is warranted from the Context, which is about the Oak of Mambre or Abraham, and the Author tells us that *Hastellæ* were cut out of that Oak. Perhaps they had such a Veneration for the Oak as to make Spears out of it for the Souldiers, thinking that it's Sacredness would have an extraordinary Effect in Military Execution. The Sir-Name *Hastell* or *Astell* might likewise come from *Hastella*, or *Astella*, or *Hastula*; and he that first had the Name might be a Person famous for Actions perform'd by the Spear. Sometimes for *Hastella* we have *Hastilla* or *Astilla*. That is to be attributed to the different Pronunciation of distinct Provinces. E and I I have seen confounded. Hence in some MSS. *lis* for *lex*  $\beta$ . Our Orthographical Writers afford other Examples in abundance. I mightily approve of what Mr.

$\alpha$  Lib. II c. 11.  $\beta$  For which reason perhaps some may think that *lex* is to be read for *lis* in these two old Verses which I have seen ingrav'd upon some ancient Vessels of above 200. Years standing :

*Vir ratione bibas, non quod petit atra voluptas.*

*Sic caro casta datur, lis linguæ suppeditatur.*

But there is no need for this Correction, nor of another Conjecture, viz, that *lis* is to be taken here in a qualify'd Sense  
for



DODWELL says about the Mark's being cut upon the Æstel. I had before guess'd it; but then I differ'd in this that I did not take it to be a Mulet, but only to shew the Greatness of the King's Benefaction, whose Name I suppose was put upon it also. This Note of it's being a Royal Gift might strike a Terror upon Sacrilegious Persons, since they could not propose to themselves any Method by which to escape if they should presume either to tear the Æstel from the Book, or convey away both the Book and the Æstel together.

I was the more willing to print this Discourse with Leland, because it belongs to a Piece of Antiquity proper enough to his Design, who was by his Commission to take an Account of such things as were really curious, and he mentions a Book in Capital Letters with some such sort of Work in pag. 136. of the Appendix to this Volume; and 'tis possible that he met with some of King Ælfred's Books with their Æstels, and made short Observations about them, notwithstanding lost since his Death.

---

for innocent Discourse. For *suppeditatur* here signifies *subigitur* or *sub pede calcatur*; which Signification it frequently bears in Writings of middle-ag'd Antiquity, and it plainly shews that the Author of these Verses was of opinion that *suppeditare* is the same with *sub peditare* or *sub pede dare*; which is the opinion also of some others: tho' 'tis generally taken for *præbere*.

A Letter from the Reverend Dr.  
*White Kennett*, Dean of *Peter-*  
*borough*, to the Publisher con-  
 cerning a Passage in the Preface  
 to the Fourth Volume of this  
 Work.

SIR,

**I** Thank you for the good Service you have done by so well preserving and transmitting to Posterity the Itinerary of Mr. *Leland*, who was a Faithfull and Candid Writer.

I must beg leave to convince you of one great Mistake in your Preface to the IV. Vol. wherein after a singular way you represent me to be *the certain Author*, who *put it down for Truth, that William of Wickham was a Bastard*. You refer to the Notes on the Life of Hen. IV. in the first of the three Volumes of *A Complete History of England*. And upon that supposition of my writing that Note, you enlarge in Words that are at best uncharitable and unbecoming. But I would only set you right in the Matter of Fact, that you may take a proper and public occasion to correct the Mistake of it, a Justice, Sir, due to the World, if not to me.

I do assure you I was not the Author, Publisher or Revisor of that Volume, or of any Note or Line in it; as any one of the Booksellers could have inform'd you, if you had inquir'd after Truth, and  
 avoided

avoided that Party where it is seldom to be found.  
 I do again forgive the hard and false Reflections you  
 have made upon me without any Cause but my hav-  
 ing been formerly your Friend, and shall only re-  
 commend you to Truth and Charity as the best Guid  
 to your Labours, which I pray God to prosper.

Your Friend to Antiquities

Wh. Kennett.

*Crutchet Fryers*  
*Decemb. 8. 1711.*

I beg your Answer.

[Superfcrib'd]

To  
 Mr. Thomas Hearne A. M.  
 at St. Edmund Hall  
 Oxford.



## The Publisher's Answer.

REVEREND SIR,

ON Sunday Night last I receiv'd a Letter from you concerning some Words in my Preface to the IV<sup>th</sup>. Volume of Mr. *Leland's* Itinerary.

I do not in that place say that you are the Author of the Note in the *Complete History of England* (as 'tis call'd) which makes *William of Wickham* to be a Bastard. On the contrary I rather insinuate from a Passage in your *Life of Somner* that 'tis not likely you should be the Author.

I never took the Church of *England* to be a *Party*; and therefore if I espouse the Doctrines She maintains (as I hope I shall always do) and happen to write any thing in behalf of Her, or of any of Her Friends, I think 'twill be very *improper* (not to say *uncharitable*) to censure me as striking in with, or writing on purpose to serve, a *Party*. And whereas you add a *Party where Truth is seldom to be found*; I must own to you that I think there is more *Truth* on the Side you have left, and now call a *Party*, than on the other to which all the Dissenters are joyn'd and link'd in Interest. And withal, Sir, I will take the liberty of declaring to you, that I am in all respects so far from being *partial*, that as no Favours or Kindnesses have mov'd me hitherto to write any thing contrary to *Justice, Truth* and *Conscience*, so I am resolv'd for the future (and I hope God will bless my Resolution) to keep strictly and religiously to the same Principles, and to be drawn from them by no Secular Considerations whatsoever.

I will

I will deal very honestly in the Affair that hath occasion'd your Letter, and I will in my *Review* signify to the World that you say you are not the Author of the Note about *William of Wickham*; and this I will do (if you will give me leave) in your own Words.

I shall always have a due Sense of Gratitude for the kind and friendly Offices you *formerly* did for me; and upon that account I subscribe my self,

Reverend Sir,

Edmund Hall

Dec. 12<sup>th</sup>. 1711.

Your oblig'd humble servant

Tho. Hearne.

[Superscrib'd]

For

The Reverend Dr. White Kennett

Dean of Peterborough, at his

House in Crutches-Fryers,

London.

De



De voce *Anglo-Saxonica*

## Æ S T E L Dissertatio.

Occasio in-  
§. 1. frequentis  
Dissertatio-  
nis.

**P**AUCIS septimanis post ÆLFREDI MAGNI, *Anglorum regis invictissimi*, vitam ex Autographo à me editam, vir pereruditus *Jacobus Tyrrellus* mihi indicavit *opusculo* hoc qualicumque se vehementer delectari; petiitque ut, quum vacaret, vocem *Anglo-Saxonicam* Æstel, in Prefatione ÆLFREDI ad *Gregorii Pastorale* memoratam, expenderem, & quid de ea sentirem, significarem. Viro isti, de *Historia Anglicana* bene merito, me pro virili satisfacturum promisi, & brevi cogitationes meas Dissertatione quadam compendiaria ac succincta ea de re scripta litteris mandaturum.

Vocem Æstelstylum male verterunt interpretres *Latinus Præfationis ÆLFREDI ad Gregorii Pastorale*, & cl. *D. Joannes Spelmannus*.

§. 2. ANIMADVERTENDUM est interpretem *Latinum* vocem hanc *stylum* vertisse; quem & sequitur Auctor noster cl. *D. Joannes Spelmannus*. Sed absurde, ni fallor, uterque. Nam *styli* pretii erant parvi, & qui ab omnibus facile comparari poterant. *Stylos* omnium antiquissimos *ferreos* fuisse legimus, quos excipiebant *ænei*. Deinde *osseis* utebantur; *ferreis* omnino interdictis. *Aureorum* ac *Argenteorum* nullibi, quod quidem sciam, occurrit mentio. Adeo ut *nulla* causa fuisse videatur cur vocem istam *stylum* verterit interpretres, quum ÆLFREDO regnante *styli* in desuetudinem abiisse videantur. *Membrana* enim & *charta* inventis pro *stylis calamus*, *pennam* atque *penicillum* usurpabant: quod diu ante ÆLFREDI ætatem accidit.

*Penna* hîc locum habere non potuit; uti nec *graphium*.

§. 3. CETERUM dicent fortean nonnulli *pennam* hîc intelligendam esse, quam *argenteam* fuisse par est credere, & *affabre* ornatam. Sed licet *ornatissima* esset, tamen locum hîc *nullum* habere potuit. Namque æstel dicitur *quingenta mancusi* valuisse, quæ si ad *nostram* pecuniam reducantur *summam* conficiunt *viginti sex librarum* & *quinque solidorum*. Multo minus *auream* fuisse suspicari debemus, quum *aurea decies* contineret *argenteam*. Quin & quem ad finem *pennas* pararet ÆLFREDUS, quæ *frequentissimæ* erant & omnibus *communes*? Neque in-

*stru-*



*strumentum* erat illi simile cuius meminit *Catalogus Codicum Septentrionalium Wanleianus*, quo *graphium* seu *stylus metallinus* nominatur. Nomina aliquot sine *atramento graphio* illo descripta è MS. perantiquo *Ecclesiæ Lichfeldensis* ibi adducuntur, atque insuper fertur alia hac in terra existare id genus scripturæ specimina. Verum hæc *scriptura* rarissima, & vix unquam ÆLFREDO regnante adhibita. Codices habemus eo seculo scriptos; qui tamen omnes rationem scribendi vulgaræ præ se ferunt, nullumque *materiæ ab atramento diversæ* vestigium conspicitur. Atque hoc ne alios recenseam de Codice illo *vetustissimo* inter libros *Hattonianos* in Bibliotheca BODLEJANA observandum.

§. 4. VERUM ut interpretis *Latini Spelmannique* versio defendatur, opinantur nonnulli Præfationem ÆLFREDIANAM à sciolo quodam esse *renovatam ac interpolatam*, vocesque istas, *se bið on fýrtigum manceþra ÆLFREDO non deberi*, sed textui *ἐξηγύσεως* ergo insertas. Atque ita & ipse aliquando putavi, donec tandem Codice præclaro *Hattoniano* inspecto eadem manu, eodem *atramento*, eademque qua ceteræ serie, non inter lineas neque in *marginē*, scriptas sane deprehenderim. Cl. etiam *Junius* genuinas esse censuit; ut ex *exemplari* ejus cum Codice nostro alioque, *Cottoniano* nempe, collato constet. Nullum enim indicium cur *spurias* esse suspicemur apparet. Nec de iisdem quicquam notavit vir ille doctissimus, & linguarum *Septentrionalium instaurator* maximus. Quin nec facile explicationem hanc *interferere* quisquam potuit, quum libri sub *arcta custodia* conservarentur, & crebro legerentur. Adeo ut *vix* & ne *vix* quidem istiusmodi *facinus* celeri posset. Detecto autem, non tantum famæ sequebatur periculum, sed ne supplicium gravissimum sibi irrogaretur metuendum erat.

Præfatio ÆLFREDIANAM non interpolata.

§. 5. Ad paginam 213. ÆLFREDI vitæ notavi *sanctissimum* hunc regem è *nummis* suis *præstantissimis* non paucos una cum *Curæ Pastoralis* exemplaribus ad *Ecclesias Cathedrales* misisse, viri cl. & de *literatura Saxonica* præclare meriti *Joannis Foscelini* auctoritatem secutus; unde colligendum judicant quidam *Æstel nummorum* speciem fuisse. Perperam me *Foscelinum* secutum esse ingenue fateor. Lectis enim & paullo accuratius cl. HICKESII de *Anglo-Saxonica* re *nummaria* observationibus perpensis, *maximum Anglo-Saxonum*

Æstel non notat speciem *nummorum*, nec *capsulas* in quibus includebantur *nummi*.

nummum

nummum fuisse *mancusam* sive *marcam*, neque unquam nummum Æstel vocatum habuisse, satis superque mihi liquet. Quid quod non facile adducar ut credam libris *nummos* affixos fuisse, quod tamen de Æstel credendum, qualecunque demum id fuerit. Non minus etiam absurde illis consentiemus qui *capsulas* fuisse putant in quibus ad pauperes sustentandos pecunias includendas curavit ÆLFREDUS, quæ tamen nec ipsæ libris commode alligarentur. De illis autem *altum silentium* apud *Asserium* aliosque *Historicos*, qui si re vera sic egisset ÆLFREDUS non tacuissent, in aliis minoris notæ *satis diligentes*.

Idem esse videtur cum Chauceri **Stele** id est, capulo seu manubrio.

§. 6. His itaque opinionibus rejectis, jam quid ego sentiam paucis explicandum. Istius vocis veram esse significationem *festucam* vel *indicatorium* in Codice nostro *Hattoniano* observavit doctus aliquis. Quæ interpretatio cum ceteris verbis non convenit. Æstel mihi idem esse videtur quod Chauceri **stel** sive **stete**. Absciso nempe diphthongo æ, à loquendi scribendique norma *Anglo-Saxonibus* terra pulsus non absongo. **Stete** capulum sive manubrium signat. E vocibus igitur hic sensus eliciendus. *Umbilicis spintheribusque argenteis deauratisque*, atque arte exquisita cælatis libros suos ornandos curaverat ÆLFREDUS; quos ne tollerent subducerentque *nebulones, sacrilegi, aliive homines mali*, solenniter præcepit. Ut *fures* autem facilius deprehenderentur, & crimen *nefarium* manifestius redderetur ac ante omnium oculos poneretur, *umbilicorum spintherumque* pretium prudenter patefecit. Atque hinc clarum *Anglo-Saxonibus* nostris in usu fuisse voluminibus ornamenta istiusmodi imponere; quem forte *Romanis* acceptum tulere. Apud quos nihil frequentius quam *umbilicos osseos ac eburneos* in mediis integumentorum collocare: unde phrasæ illæ, *ad umbilicum ducere, & pervenire ad umbilicum*, i. e. *finire*.

Manubriis Codicum suorum nomen insculpi curavit ÆLFREDUS. Opificium illud eximium quod edidit doctiss. HICKESIUS *umbilicis ÆLFREDIANIS* non dissimile.

§. 7. CODICUM quos *Ecclesiis Cathedralibus* seu *Monasteriis* donavit, vel *umbilicis* vel *spintheribus* sive *offendicibus* nomen suum proculdubio insculpi iussit ÆLFREDUS, ut eo magis ab iisdem auferendis detererentur *scelesti*. *Umbilicis* istis non absimile erat, si *conjecturis* indulgere liceat, *opificium* illud elegantissimum penes egregium doctumque virum Thomam Palmerum de *Fairfeld* in agro *Somer-*



*Somerſetens*, cujus orbi erudito tres icones dedit magnus HICKESIUS. Operis hujus speciosi limbo litteras sequentes, ex auro formatas, & quæ intuentium oculos mire perstringunt, adjectas conspiciamus: AELFRED NEELFEHGEWÆRLAN. h. e. *Ælfredus me jussit fabricari*. Hoc aliaque id genus opificia confecisse videntur artifices post navis illius (cujus meminit *Spelmannus*) ex India Orientali divitiis onustæ regressum. Sed id aliis discutiendum relinquo. Ad hominis, gravis & tristioris vultus, figuram quod attinet, eam esse existimo *Salvatoris* nostri, *pastoris* illius *summi*, quam super omnibus hisce libris ÆLFREDIANIS delineatam verisimile est.

§. 8. NEQUE *umbilici* & *spinthera*, de quibus locuti sumus, à ratione librorum compingendorum seculo ÆLFREDIANO abludunt. Si ad tempora antiquissima respiciamus, longe aliam methodum in libris compingendis ab hodierna usurpasse comperit habebimus. *Chartis* enim sive *membranis* glutine in longam seriem conjunctis, tum demum codices ad formam *columellæ* seu *cylindri* convolvebantur, convolvendi initio factò à *sine* seu *umbilico* codicum, qui exinde *voluminum* sibi nomina sortiti sunt. Præter autem alia *chartæ* munimenta, *umbilico* inferebatur *bacillus* ex *buxo*, *ebeno* aliave *materia*, qui *ultimæ schedæ* seu *ἑξαποκάλυψ* erat annexus. Atque hunc in modum aliquot libros compactos, ex *orientalibus* nimirum *plagis* advectos, & in quibusdam *bibliothecis instructissimis* adservatos aliquoties me vidisse memini. Sed *quadratis libris* ab *Attalo* rege institutis ac inventis, is modus invaluit, quo hodie plerumque utuntur *bibliopegæ*; hac tamen observata differentia post *artem typographicam* inventam, quod *umbilici* & *spinthera* rariora essent quam quum soli exstarent *Codices MSS.* quia nempe in libris custodiendis & conservandis diligentiores ac cautiores erant, quum ad illos augendos longe majores postularentur *sumptus*. Ceterum, ni fallor, *umbilici* & *spinthera* ÆLFREDIANA eo plane modo libris affixa sunt, quo sæpius ea annexa videmus *Codicibus calamo* exaratis in *Bibliothecis optimis* repositis.

*Umbilici & Spinthera* rationi librorum compingendorum seculo ÆLFREDIANO consona.

§. 9. ET sic sententiam meam candide exhibui. Fateor tamen aliud denotare posse vocem hanc difficillimam, *librorum* scilicet *involucra*, vel, ut vocabulo *Ciceroniano* utar, *sittybas*. *Sittybæ* erant *scortea* librorum *integumenta*, quibus inserti à situ

Postea & hæc vox aliud denotare, *involucra* scilicet *librorum*, vel *sittybas*.

& pulvere temporisque injuria conservabantur. Hinc inquit *Hesychius*, Σιτήσαι δερμάτιναι πολαί, μικρὰ ἰμαντάρια, id est, vestes è corio, Ἐ parvæ quædam pelles. Vestes istæ è corio παρὰ τῶν σιτίων, à capris (quarum adhibebantur pelles) vocabantur, & elegantissimæ factæ erant. Eas quippe pinxerunt pulcherrime, imaginibusque hominum, bestiarum, avium, vel denique plantarum sumptibus immensis decorarunt, non aliter ac in Codicibus quibusdam artificio stupendo illuminatis, & in pavimentis aliquot tessellatis, aliisque operibus Musæis, vetustis quidem, non tamen Romanis, fieri spectamus. Ex fenestris item ecclesiarum veterum, Cantuariensis præcipue cujus historiam descripsit *Somnerus*, ornamentorum istorum specimen capi debet; de qua Cantuariensi ecclesia ita *Malmshuriensis*: Cantix adjecit priorē partē ecclesiæ, quam Lanfrancus ædificaverat, adeo splendide erexit [*Ernulfus* ecclesiæ hujus Prior] ut nihil tale possit in Anglia videri, in vitrearum fenestrarum luce, in marmorei pavimenti nitore, in diversicoloribus picturis, quæ mirantes oculos trahunt ad fastigia lacunaris. Quæ opera tam magnifica & splendida omnibus fere intuentibus religionem incutiebant.

E Bibl. BODLEJANA  
Jun. 17<sup>mo</sup>. MDCCIX.



*At the End of Simeon Dunel-  
menfis MS. amongst Archbishop  
Laud's MSS. in Bibl. Bodl. L. 53.*

In *Yorke* before the Quere Doore standes all the Kinges of *England* in great Pictures, amonge whome was the Picture of holye Kinge *Edward*, which was pulled downe in Dispytte of his great fame that he was mayd a St. The Stone that the Picture did fall upon in Sole of the Church turned read as Blood, to the great Disgrace of him that pulled downe the same; and the Stone is read untill this day as may be seene, as of auntient Men is credibly reported.

---





---

---

THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND

The ANTIQUARY.

VOL. VII.

☞ The Number of Folios answering the Original  
is put in the Margin.

---

*Market Townes in Bedfordshire.*

Fol. 1.

**B** *Edford.*  
*Bigelswade* a 2. Miles from *Wardon* Abbay, a  
good Market and 2. Faires.  
*Shefforde* a 3. Miles from *Bedforde*, and a Mile  
from *Chyksand* Priory.

*Luton* a very good Market Town for Barlye.

*Hampel.*

*Olneys.*

*Potton.*

*Owborne.*

*Dunstaple.*

*Castelles yn Bedfordshire.*

β Fol. 3.

The Castel of *Bedford* hard by the  
Towne, now clene down. There is a  
Place caullid *Falxherbar* agayn the  
Castel.

Betwixt <sup>1</sup> *Kinges Crose* yn  
the midle way to *Newenham*  
and the Castel were founde  
many bones of men buried.

The Castel of *Hamtel*. The Lorde

---

α No Title in the Orig. β Tis marked wrong for Fol. 2.

---

1 Knigtes Crose.

*Fanope,*

*Fanope*, a man of greate fame in owtewarde Warres, and very riche, buildid this House.

This *Odel* was a Barony.

*Odel* Castel, now nothing but straunge Ruines, longging to the Lord *Bray*. *Odel* Town ys by the Castel, and ys as yt wer an viii. Myles from *Bedford*, and by *Harold* Nunnery about a Mile of.

Peraventure this *Launden* Castel.

Priory

*Castel Parke* a Myle from *Launden* Abbay, and <sup>1</sup> *Launden* is withyn a Myle of *Olney*. This *Parke* longgid to the *Souches*, but now lately fold to the Lord *Mordant*.

*Risingho* hard by *Castel Mille* on *Use*. It longgid to *Wardon* Abbay, now to Mr. *Gostewik*.

*Adingreves* wher be tokens of Diches, wher sum Fortres hath bene by *Use* Ryver, a Mile or 2. from *Risingho*.

Fol. 4.

*Ifis* otherwise *Use*.

*Olneye* Water.

*Undal* Water. N. B.

### Chilterne Hilles.

Fol. 5.

From *Henle* in *Oxfordshire* to *Wikam* in *Bukinghamshire* an viii. Myles. From *Wikam* to *Dunstaple* in *Bedfordshire* a xviii. Miles. Al this Way goeth *Chilternhilles*, wherof many be welle replenishid with Wood, and partely with Corne, al the Soile being a Chalke Clay.

### Ryvers in Bokinghamshire.

Fol. 6.

*Use* or *Ise*.

Another *Use*, or *Ise*, as of one principal Arme risith abowt *Westewikam* owt of one of the *Chilterne* Hilles, and so cummith by *Wikam* the Market Towne.

The lesse Arme is cawllid *Higdenbrooke*, and risith also in one of *Chilterne* Hilles a mile above *Wikam*.

Bothe these Streames meate at the West Ende of *Wikam*, and thens the hole Botom with one Water goith to *Hedon*, so to *Owburne*, wher the Bishop of *Lincoln* hath a fair Howse, and thens a mile and more into the *Tamise*.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Landon* is. N. B. What follows in this Note is placed between *Undal* Water and *Chilterne* Hills p. 2. in *Stowe*. viz. *Bukingham* Ailesbyri 5 miles from *Notele* is a good Market toune havynge one Paroche Church and a howse of gray friers. it stondith on a lytle broke and is a Mile from *Tame* *Wikam*



N. B. [From *Haseley* to *Ikeford* Bridge 2. Miles. Here dothe *Tame* Streame breke into 2. Armes in the Medowes, and sone astar cummithe to one Streame. Fol. 7.

The Arme on the lyfte Hand as the Watar descendith hathe a Stone Bridge of 2. Archis.

The othar a Wood Bridge not far from the othar.

*Shoington* Bridgs be a Mile above these Bridges on *Tame*. And as the Course of the Water is *Tame* Bridge at *Tame* Towne is a 2. Miles above *Shoington*.

*Whateley* Bridge of viii. Arches of Stone is a 3 Miles lower by Water on *Tame* then *Ikeford* Bridgs.

From *Ikeford* Bridge to *Welfstreme* in *Bukynghamshire* a 3. Miles. This is a praty longe Village, and in it is a fair aun-  
cient Howse of the *Redes* welle motid; having a sqware Gate-  
Howse of Stone at the Entering of it. There are fayre Woods  
all about *Welfstrem* as Coverts for the Deare of *Barneewood*  
Foreste.

Frome *Welfstreme* to *Arnecote* Village a 3. Miles and halfe. There is *Blake thorne* Bridge of Wood, and a Broke rising not far of, that astar, as I gessyd, runithe into *Charwel* Ryver.

Frome *Arnecote* to *Burcester* a Mile and halfe.

Good Wodds about sum Partes of *Burcester*. There be goodly Meddowes and Pastures about *Burcester*. There is a commune Market at *Burcester* every Weke on  $\alpha$  . . . day.

There risythe hard by *Burcestar* a litle Broket passyng thrwge a Pece of the Towne, and astar thoroughe the Pri-  
ory. It goithe a 4. Miles of about *Otmore* into *Carwell* River.

The *Bassets* were Lords of this Towne; after the *Straunges*, and now the Erle of *Derby*.

Sum say that *Bassets* had his Mansion Place where the comon Pound is now in the Midle of the Towne.

Some say that *Bassets* Howse was where the late Priorie of *Burcestre* stode.

*Gilberte Basset* and *Æglean Courtney* his Wyfe were originall Foundars of the Priorie of Chanons in *Burcester*. Fol. 8.

$\alpha$  Five and twenty Leaves are torn out of the Original, namely from Fol. 6. to Fol. 32. exclusive; all which I have supply'd from Stowe.  $\beta$  L. Friday.

N. B. The following Passages to Fol. 14. exclusive taken from Stow are placed by Stow at the beginning of the Second part of Vol. the Fourth as printed by Mr. Hearn, and ought not therefore to be inserted in this Place, and it does not appear that Mr. Hearne had any Authority for numbring the Folios in the manner He has done to Fol. 32. exclusive.

Gil-



## LELAND'S ITINERARY.

*Gilbert Basset*, as some thinke, was buried beyond the See. This *Gilbert* was but a Knight, and he was a great Companion in Warres to one *Giffard* a noble Knight.

*Æglean Courteney* was buried in the Priorie of *Burcester*.

There were divers of the *Damaries*, auncient Gentlemen, buried in the Priorie of *Burcester*.

There was also one of the laste of the Lords *Lestrangs* buried.

The Priorie Church was dedicate to St. *Edburge* the Virgine.

The Paroche Church is also dedicatyed to Seint *Edburge*.

There is buried in the Quier of the Paroche Church of *Burcester* one *William Standley*, Esquier, Lorde of *Bygnelle*, a Mile from *Burcester*, and part of *Burcester* Paroche. This *Standley* married *Alice*, Doughtar and Heire to *John Frauncys*, Knight. *Standley* died *Anno Domini* 1498.

There is a Woddy Hille a 3. Miles by Southe out of *Burcester*, caulyd the *Erles Hill*, where some thinke hathe bene a Maner Place.

From *Burchestar* to *Oxford* x. Miles.

From *Burchestar* to *Tame* ix. Miles.

Fol. 9. From *Burchestar* to *Bukingham* x. Miles.

From *Burchestar* to *Banbyri* x. Miles.

From *Burchestar* to *Brakeley* vii. Miles.

*Studlege* Priory is a 3. Miles from *Burcester* in the way toward *Oxforde*.

The Village and Castle of *Midleton* in *Oxfordshire* is 2. Myles by West from *Burchestar*. The Castle stode hard by the Church. Sum Peces of the Walls of it yet a litle apeare; but almoast the whole Site of it is over growne with Busshys.

Sum say that this was *Bassets* Castle, syns *Lestrangs*, and now the Erle of *Derbyes*. The Lordship is a fiftie li. by Yere.

One told me that suche Lands as the Erle of *Darby* now hathe in *α Oxford* were the *Bassets*, and after the *Lestraungs* Lands; as *Burcestre*, *Midleton*, *Wicheford* and *Compton* toward *Cheping-norton*, *Kyngsutton* in the way almoeste betwixt *Brakeley* and *Banbyri*: but I take that some of these Lordships were the Lord *Lovell's*, and gyven by Atteindure to *Standley* Erle of *Derby*.

From *Burcester* to *Brakeley* vii. Mils by very fruitfull Grownd gavyng good Corne, Grace and some Wood, many Conies, but litle enclosynge Ground.

*Brakeley* in  
*Northam-*  
*pton-shire*.  
I had myf-  
placed it, as  
to be in *Glo-*  
*cester-shire*.

α *L. Oxfordshire*.

I enter-



I enteryd into *Brakeley* by a litle Stone Bridge in a Botom, of one Arche, undar the whiche *Use* Riveret rennithe, there being a letle Streame.

From this Bridge the great Streate of the Towne goith up upon a pratie Hille: at the Pitch whereof there turnithe a nothar Streat by Este to Seint *Peter's*, the Heade Church of the Towne.

The Towne of *Brakeley* by Estimation of old Ruines hath had many Stretes in it, and that large.

The Lengthe from S. *James* Church at the Southe End of the Towne to the Chapelle of Seint *Leonard* hathe bene halfe a Mile in Building.

The Compas hathe bene almost 2. Mills.

This Towne florishid in the *Saxons* tyme ontill the *Danes* rasid it.

It florishid agayne syns the Conquest, and was a Staple for Wolle, privilegid with a Major, the which Honor yet remaynethe to this pore Towne.

There was a fayre Castle in the Southe-West End of the Towne on the left Hand or Ripe of the Riveret. The Site and Hille where it stode is yet evidently sene, and berithe the Name of the *Castle Hill*; but there is not sene any Peace of a Wauall stondinge.

There ly 2. praty smaul low Medowes hard by West of this Castle Hille, and beare the Name of the *Fishe Weeres*: and a great likelyhode there is that they were sometyme Fishe Pooles.

Divers Rowes of Howsynges hathe bene about the Quarters of the Castle now clene doune.

There were 3. goodly Crossis of Stone in the Towne, one by Southe at the End of the Towne, throwne doune a late by Theves that sowght for Treaswre.

A nothar at the West End of Seint *James* Church.

The third very antique, faire and costly in the inward parte of the Highe Streate. Ther be dyvers Tabernacles in this with Ladies and Men armyd. Sum say that the Staplears of the Towne made this: but I thinke rathar fume Noble Man Lorde of the Towne. Fol. 11.

There is a Church as a Chaple of Ease of Seint *James* in the Southe end of the Towne, an old pece of Worke, and on the Southe Syde of the Chaunsell of it is a faire Chapell or Isle, and there be in the Wyndow Sydes in Stone Imagis beringe Woll Sakks in theyr Hands, in token that it was of the Stapelers Makying.

There is in the Midle of the Towne a Church of Seint *James* and *S. John*, somtime a College and an Almoſe Houſe or Hoſpitale. This was ſuppreſſyd and gýven to *S. Magdalenes* College with Lands.

There ly buried in Tumbes dyvers Noble Men and Women in the Presbitery of this Church: firſt 2. Noble Men in one Tombe havynge in theyr Shelds a Lyon Rampant and Flures de Luce.

There lyeth on the Southe Syde in the Wall a Noble Man havynge in a Feld of Gules 10. Beſants of Gold.

And at his Feete lyethe a nothar havynge in his Sheld a Lion Rampant.

Ther lyethe alſo *Robart Holand* that dyed in *Anno Dñi* 1373. *Mawd* his Wyfe lyethe there alſo.

Ther lyeth a Noble Man and his Wyfe. He berithe in his Shild Varre Gold and Gules.

Fol. 12.

One told me that of late Dayes one of the Lordes *Lovells* was taken for Foundar there, and that by his Graunt it cam in Gyft to *Magdalene* Coledge.

The Church of Seynt *Petere*, beinge the chefe Church of the Towne and Mothar Church of the hole Denery of *Brakeley*, is in the Eſt Syde of the Towne. I ſaw no Tumbes or great Antiquiti in it.

In the Church Yarde lyethe an Image of a Prielt reveſtid; the whiche was Vicar of *a Barkeley*, and there buried quike by the Tyranny of a Lord of the Towne for a Diſpleaſure that he tooke with hym for an Horſe taken, as ſome ſay, for a Mortuarie. But the Lord, as it is there ſayde, went to *Rome* for Abſolution, and toke greate Repentauns.

The Parſonage of *S. Petars* was impropriate to the Abbey of *Leirceſtar*, and there was a Vicar endowid.

There be 2. faire Springs, or Wells, a litle Weſt North Weſt from *S. Peter's* Church. The one of them is caullyd *S. Rumoaldes Welle*, wher they ſay, that with in a fewe Dayes of his Birth he prechid. The other is caullyd *Welle*. There iſſuith a very litle Streamelet out of eche of them being not the Caſt of a Coyte diſtant, and ſtraite cum to one Streamelet, not ſo abundaunt of Watar as it hathe bene. For the Sayenge is that it hath driven in tymes paſt a Cutlers Myll thereby.



There is also a faire Springe in the Highe Strete of the Towne, and out of it issueth a litle Pirle.

The Lord *Lovell* was in Kynge *Richard* the third's Dayes Lord of *Brakeley*, and by his Land beinge attaintyd by *Henry* the 7. this Lordshipe, and also halfe therby was gyven to *Standeley* Erle of *Darby*, or to his Sune.

Fol. 13.

The Ryver of *Ise*, or *Use*, that rennith at the South Ende of *Brakeley* risithe a litle above *Stene*, wher the Lord *Sannes* hathe a Maner Place, sumtyme the Lord *Morleys*, beinge a Mile and an halfe West from *Brakeley*.

From *Brakeley* to *Bukkingham* v. Mils.

From *Brakeley* to *Northampton* xiiii. Myles, vii. to *Toucestar* and vii. to *Northampton*.

vii. Miles to *Brakeley*, and vii. Miles to *Brayles*; vii. Miles to *Camden*, and vii. Mils to *Hayles*. *Camden* is a Market Towne in *Glocestershire*.

From *Brakeley* to *Chippingnorton* xiiii. longe Miles. vi. Miles to *Dadington*, and viii. to *Chippingnorton*.

There hathe bene a Castle at *Dadington*, and it is in *Oxfordshire*.

From *Brakeley* to *Banbury* vii. Miles.

From *Brakeley* to *Oxford* . . . . .

*Brakeley* Market is now desolatyd. It was wont to be kept on *Wednesday*.

*Brakeley* standithe in *Northamptonshire*, and *Northamptonshire* goithe that way a Myle farthar by Southe to *Cinbo*; and this is the uttermost Village that way in *Northamptonshire*.

There was a Howse of Whit Monkes caulyd . . . . . a 2. Myles from *Brakeley*.

I rode from *Brakeley* to *Kynge & Southtown* 4. Miles of, al by *Champayn Corne* and *Gresse*.

*John* of Seint *Helen's*, so cawlyd because he dwelte in S. *Helyn's* Paroche in *Abyndon*, was the firste Beginner and Makar of the great Bridge of Stone over *Isis* at *Abbindon*. Afore his tyme it was a Fery.

Fol. 14.

*Abbyngton.*

The makynge of this Bridge was a great Hinderance to the Towne of *Walyngforde*, whithar the Trade was of them that came out of *Glocestershire*: but now they passe by *Abingdon*.

& See what he hath said of this Place, *Banbury*, &c. in the second Part of the Fourth Volume.

This *John de Seint Helen* lyvyed about the Begininge of the Reigne of *Henry* the 6.

This *John* buildyd the faire Hospitall by *S. Helens* in *Abbyngdon*, and gave *L. li.* Lands by Yere to the Maynteynaunce of it and the Bridge.

The Bridge of archid Stone at *Dorchester* is but a new thinge to speke of, and there was a Ferrey at highe Watars ovar *Tames*, and the Bridge of *Abingdon* semithe to have bene the . . . . .

*Bullingbroke.* *Gul. de Romara*, Erle of *Lincolne*, was Lord and Ownar of *Bullingbroke* Castle in *Lincolneshire*. Syns it was told me that there were 2. Cantuaris in the Paroche Church of  
{ Fel. 15. *Bullyngbroke* of the *Romares* Foundation latly supressyd.

*Newborow.* There is at Seint Salvors at *Newborow* in *Yorkeeshire* a great Paintynge or Table in the Prior or Abbats Chambar yet stondinge of all the whole Desente and Linage of the *Moubrays*. Maftar Dr. *Bellaziz* may send for a Copy of it. Maftar *Stapleton* of *London*, Brothar in Law to Sir *Thomas Wharton*, tolde me that the comon Opinion of the People aboute *Perith* is that *Da Raby* Erle of *Westmerland* made muche of the Castle that now standith at *Perith*.

He tolde me also that *Darabies* Armes were and be in dyvers Partes of the Doungein in the Castelle of *Cairlues*; where apon he conjectithe that it was reedified by hym.

The Castle of *Shrobbesbyry* is set so that it is in the very Place where the Towne is not defendid with *Severne*, els the Towne were totally environyd with Watar.

*Dartington.* *Dartington*, the fayre and goodly Lordshipe by *Totnes* in *Devonshire*, was the Lorde of *Audleys*, sens by Attayntur the Doke of *Excester*, namyd *Holland*, that cawsyd his hole Howfholde there to drinke Wyne browght out of *Fraunce*. He was Admirall of *England*, and Sir *Baldwine Fulfirte* a Knight of the Sepulchre was his Undar Admiralle.

*Corteney* Marquese of *Excestar* had a late this *Dartington*.

*Horseley.* *Est Horseley*, a Mile from *Weste Horseley*, in *Suthrey* longyd to the Bysshope of *Excester*, where is a praty lytle Manar Place. *Lacy* Bysshope of *Excestar* in *Henry* the 5. and 6. Dayes lay sometyme at this Howse. This *Lacey* was Dene of *Henry* the 5. Chapell at the Battayle of *Agincorte*. This *Lacey* made the Haule of *Excester* Place in *London*.

*Talbot* Erle of *Shrobbesbyri* and his Sonne Lord *Lisle* slayne in *Fraunce*. This Erles Bones were browght out of *Normandy* to *Whitchurche* in *Shrobbeshire*.

*Talbot*



*Talbot* next Erle to hym slayne at *Northampton* Fild takynge Kynge *Henry* the 6. parte.

This Erle had 5. Sonnes, *John* (that had to Wyfe the Dowghtar of the Duke of *Bukyngham*, slayn at *Northampton*) dyed Erle of *Shrobbesbery* passynge in Journey at *Coventrie*. Fol. 16.  
*James* that dyed of Strips taken at *Northampton* Feelde ; but he cam first to *Shiffenol* in *Shrobbshire* a 2. Miles from *Tonge*, where the Erles of *Shrobbesbyre* had a Manar Place of *Tymbar* and a Parke.

*George* Erle of *Shrobbesbyri* was borne at *Chifenolle*.

*Gilbert* the 3. Sonn Knyght of the Gartar and Depute of *Calays* in *Henry* the 7. Dayes, and lyeth buried at *Whitechurche*, and there is a Chauntery made by hym. He was Embassador to *Rome* with Abbat *Bere* of *Glesteinbyri* for Kynge *Henry* the 7. This *Gilbert* was sore woundyd at *Bosworthe*, takynge Kynge *Henry* the 7. Parte.

Syr *Christopher* Persone of *Whitechurche* was the 4.

Syr *Humfrey Talbote* Knyght was the 5. He usyd *Calays*.

*Anne* Sistar to the aforefayde 5. Britherne by the Erle was married to Ser *Henry Verney* of *Thonge*, where she is buried in the Coledge with hir Husbond.

*Margaret* Dowghtar to the Erle, and Sistar to the aforefayde 5. Brithern was Wyfe to *Chawort* a Gentleman of *Darbyshire*. Fol. 17.

*John* Erle of *Shrobbesbyri* had 2. Sonnes, *George* and *Thomas*. *Thomas* dyed without Yffwe.

*George* Erle had to Wyfe the Dowghtar of the Lorde *Hastings* that was behedid in the Towre, and had dyvers Men and Wymen Children.

The late Erle of *Comberland* married *Margaret Georgys* Dowghtar.

And an othar was married to the last Erle of *Northumberland*. The Lord *Dacres* married an othar.

*Fraunces* now Erle of *Shrobbesbyri*.

The old Lorde *Hastings* that was behedyd in the Towre had a Sonne Lorde *Hastings* that had to Wife the Dowghtar and Heire of the Lorde *Hungreforde*.

The old Lord *Hastings* had also a Sunne caulyd *Richard* a Knight that married the Lady *Savelle*.

*William* also was Sonn to the olde Lorde *Hastynge*s.

Fol. 18.

The olde Lorde *Hastings* had also a Dowghtar that was Wyfe to *George* Erle of *Shrobbesbyri*.

*Hastings* Lorde *Hastinges* the old Lord *Hastings* Sonne and Heire had by hir Lord *Hastings* now Erle of *Huntyngdon*.

He



He had also a Dowghtar Wyfe to the Erle of *Darby* Mowthar to the Erle of *Darby* now lyvyng.

*Hastynge* Erle of *Huntingdune* had to Wife *Anne* Dowghtar to the Duke of *Buckyngham*, behedyd at *Saresbyri*. The othar Dowghtar of this Duke of *Buckyngham* was the first Wyfe to the Lord *Fitzwalter*.

*Hastings* Sonne and Heire to the Erle of *Huntingdune* married the late Lorde *Mountecutes* Dowghtar. The Lord *Stafford* married the Lorde *Mountecuts* Sister.

The Duke of *Yorke* Sonne caullyd *Edward* never tooke greater Name at the Begininge of his Warres agayne Kyng *Henry* the 6. but the Name of the Erle of *Marche*; untill that one *Parre* brought hym a 15. C. Men to go with hym to . . . . . Felde, and proclaymed hym as he went for Kyng.

Fol. 19.

Maftar *Feelde* told me that there rennithe a mighty longe Diche from . . . toward *Lichet Maletrevres* in *Dorsete-shire*.

I saw in a Roulle of the highe Lordshipes of the Duke of *Yorke* at Maftar *Garters* thes Names folowing: *Cunsborow* Castelle; *Clifford* Castle; The Lordeshipe of the faire Maide of *Kent*. Maftar *Gartar* told me that *Quinborow* Castell in *Kent* was of this Hold; but he shoid me not how, or who shuld be this faire Maide of *Kent*.

There is a grete Hill, or Rigge, that stretcheth in Lengthe from *Glassenbyry* on to within 2. Miles of *Bridge-watar*, and is the very highe way to passe from the one from the othar of them.

This Balke or Hille is of Breadthe to speke of, and of eche syde of it lyethe low *Marche* Ground.

*Brent* Merche goynge from *Glassenbyri* lyethe on the right Hand, and . . . . . Marchis on the left Hand.

Fol. 20.  
Stratforde-  
Abbey.

Burgstede.

The Howses of the Order cawlyd *Sanimacensis*, otharwyse *Fratres Grisei*, were astar reducyd onto the Ordre caullyd *Cistertiensis*. *Stratforde* in *Essex* was of this Ordre by the Foundatyon of *Montfichet*. This Howse first sett amonge the low Marsches was astar with sore Fludes defacyd, and remeid to a Celle, or Graunge, longynge to it caullyd *Burgstede* in *Essex*, a Mile or more from *Billirica*.

Thes Monks remainid at *Burgstede* untill Entrete was made that they might have sum Helpe otherwyse. Then one of the *Richards*, Kings of *England*, toke the Ground and Abbey of *Stratforde* in to his Protection, and reedifienge it brought the foresayde Monks agayne to *Stratford*, where amonge the Marsches they reinhabytyd.

One



One *Agatha*, Dowghtar and Heire to the Lorde *Tresbur*, had 2. Husbonds. *Gul. de Albeneio* was the one. She was buried in the Priory of *Newstede* by *Stamford*. The Lord *Tresbor* gave in his Armes 3. Bolts.

*Stoke Dawbeney* is in *Northamptonshire* hard by *Rokyngham* Forest a 2. Miles from *Pipwell* Abbay.

The Northen Men brent miche of *Staunford* Towne. It was not synce fully reedified.

*Staunford* was privilegyd but in Kynge *Edward's* Dayes for a Borow, as concerninge a Place in the Parliament Howse. Fol. 21.

Yet it was a Borow Towne in Kynge *Edgares* Dayes, and then and syns it hathe all way longyd to the Crowne.

There were 7. principall Towers or Wards in the Wauls of *Staunford*, to eche of the whiche were certeyne Freholders in the Towne allottid to wache and warde in tyme of neadde.

Where as I writte in the *Qwaires* of *Cornwalle* that *Fawey* was caullyd in the olde *Cornische*, *Cowwath*, make it *Fawathe*.

The chiefe occasion, and the originale by likelihod, of the manifolde Poolys and Lakes in *Chestershire*, was by digginge of Marle for fattyng the baren Grownd there to beare good Corne. To the whiche Pitts the Faulle of the Waters thereabout and Springs hathe resortyd, and bysyds the Grownd there beyng so depely dikid there be many Springs risynge naturally in them.

There be Tokens in *Chestershire* of dyverse Salt Pitts besyde them that be commonly now usyd; as by *Cumbermere* in a Wood, and at the *Dyrte Wiche* a late a new Pitte besyde the old decayed, and at *Aldressey* a poore Village of a 6. Howses a 4. Mile from *Malpace* in the way almost to *Chestar* muche by Weste hathe bene a Salt Pit, but now decayed, as almoste in tyme owt of mynde. Fol. 22.

Suche Firre Trees overthrowne and coverid with Bogge and Merche as be in *Chestershire*, *Lancastershire* and *Shrobbeshire* be found in some Places of the Isle of *Oxolme*.

*Terre Mone* is about a 24. Miles in Lengthe and 21. in Bredthe, yet the comon Voice makethe it almoste egale in Lengthe and Bredthe.

*Luggerbaull* sumtyme a Castle in *Wileshire* 10. Miles from *Marleborow*, and a 4. Miles from *Andover* almoste in the way betwixt. The Castell stoode in a Parke now clene downe.

There

There is of late tymes a pratie Lodge made by the Ruines of it, and longgithe to the Kyng.

Drapar.

A Cardinale and Archepishope of *Cantorbyri* <sup>a</sup> gave a 1000. Markes or *li.* to the Erectyng of *London* Bridge.

Kynge *John* gave certeyne vacant Places in *London* to builde on for Buildinge and Reparation of *London* Bridge.

A Mafon beinge Master of the Bridge Howse buildyd *à fundamentis* the Chapell on *London* Bridge *β à fundamentis propriis impensis.*

Fol. 23.

### Market Townes in Wicestershire.

*Wicestre* on *Severn*.

*Eovesham* apou *Avon* Ryver xii. Miles from *Wicestre*.

*Brammisgrove* x. Miles Northe from *Wicestar*.

*Perfore* apou *Avon* vi. Miles from *Wicestar*.

*Kiddermister* apou *Stowre* River xii. Mils toward North-east from *Wicestre*.

*Bewdele* the Sanctuary Towne hath hard by it the Kyngs Maner of *Tikile* stonding on a Hill.

### Castles in Wicestreshire.

*Wicester*.

The Ruines of *Haule* Castle vii. Miles from *Wicester* lower of the farthar Rype of *Severne*.

*Aberle*, otherwise *Abbatisle*, somtyme longinge to the Erle of *Warwike*.

Fol. 24.

*Hartsbery* Castle longinge to the Bysshope of *Wicestar*, set on a stronge Roke vii. Miles from *Wicester*.

*Helmelege*, where the College is longinge to the Kynge. There stondithe now but one Tower, and that partly broken. As I went by I saw Carts carienge Stone thens to amend *Perfore* Bridge about a ii. Miles of. It is set on the Tope of an Hill full of Wood, and a Townelet hard by, and undar the Roote of the Hille is the Vale of *Eovesham*.

### Rivers in Wicestershire.

*Severne* risithe in a Hill cawlyd *Plimlimmon*. So to *Cair y Clews*, famous in Name, but in dede a pore thrwghe faire. From *Mahenclift* to *LLanidlas* a good Village, to *Newton*, and

---

<sup>a</sup> See *Stowe's Survey of London* p. 28. b. <sup>β</sup> Redundant. <sup>γ</sup> *Supra* Cl. scribitur ab alia, ut videtur, manu.



so rinnith within a Mile of *Montgomeryke* to the *Walche Pole*, and thens passithe within halfe a Mile of *Ponsbyri* College to *Shrobbesbyri*, to *Wrekcester* alias *Rokecestar*, to *Bridgnorthe*, to *Wicester*, to *Twekesbyry*, to *Glocester*, &c.

*Avon.*

*Arow.*

*Dowlesse* Riveret risith, as I lernyd, in *Cle Hill* in *Shropshire*, and cummithe by *Clebiry* a poore Village, and cummithe not far above *Bewdele* into *Severne*.

*Forests and Chases in Wecestershire.*

Fol. 25.

*Wire* Forest, where of summe Part is sett in *Wicestershire*, but the mooste Parte in *Shropshire*, and stretchithe up *Frontholt* apou *Severne* onto *Bruge Northe*. *Bewdley* is set in the Marchis of this Forest, and stretchithe a 2. Miles beyond to a Watar cawlyd . . . . . *Wire* is more then xx. Mills Compas.

*Fekenham* Forest totally (as I here say) is set in *Wicestershere*, and is of lesse Compase than *Wire*.

The Chase of *Malvern* is bigger then other *Wire* or *Fekenham*, and occupiethe a greate Parte of *Malverne Hills*. *Great Malverne* and *Litle* also is set in the Chace of *Malverne*. *Malverne* Chase (as I here say) is in Lengthe in some Place a xx. Miles, but *Malverne* Chace dothe not occupi all *Malverne Hills*.

*Wiche* is a vi. Miles by Northe from *Wicester*. There be iii. Salt Springs, whereof 2. be nere togethar. the third is a Qwartar of a Mile of. At these be made the finest Salt of *England*.

Fol. 26.

Withein a Mile of *Alcestre* is a *limes*.

The Castell of *Dudeley* is in *Stafordshire*, but hard by is *Wicestreshire*.

Syr Gilbert Talbot Knight hath a goodly Howse by *Bramsgrove* Market caullid *Greston*.

*Pakington* hath a veri goodly new Howse of Brike caullid *Hampton Court* a & vi. of from *Wicestre* somewhat Northward.

*Market Townes in Warwikeshire.*

*Warwike.*

*Coventre.*

*Henle.* I have it described.

*Monke Kyrkby.* I know the Site of this.

*Alcestre.*

*Rugby.*

& Adde, Miles.

Vol. 7.

B

*Tameworth*

*Tameworth* apon *Anker*. I have it describid.

*Nunne Eton*. I have it described.

*Atherstone*. I have it described.

*Bremiscliam* in the way to *Chestreward* a xii. Mills from *Coventre*. I have it described.

*Southam* a vi. Mills from *Warwike*.

### Castells in Warwikeſhire.

*Warwike*.

*Killingworthe*.

*Braundon*, a v. Mills be Northe from *Coventre*, now desolatid; sometyne (as I hard say) longginge to the Lord *Mortimer*.

*Brinkelo*, a v. Mills by East from *Coventre*, now desolatyd; longynge somtyme (as Men say) to the *Martimers*.

*Bagginton* Castell, now desolatyd. It longgid to the *Baggetts*, a 2 Mills from *Coventre*.

*Aſcheley* Castle.

### Rivers.

*Avon*.

*Anker*.

Sow riſithe nere *Hakesbiri* iii. Myles from *Coventre* North-eſte. *Fluit per Sow pagum*, by *White le*, & prope *Stonle Village* in *Tamam* labitur.

*Leme* cumminge out of *Northamptonſhire*. It comithe by *Granborow*, *Lemington*, *Marion*, *Offekirke* pagos, and at *Edmund Coote Bridge* into *Avon*.

*Colle flu. oritur* in *Yardle Woodde* prope *Kinggs Northton*, and after that by *Collesbil* he goithe into *Tame*.

*Blithe* riſithe in *Warwikſhire* nere *Routon* by *Balshaul*, *Hampton*, *Pakington*, and  $\alpha$  then goinge betwixt *Coleſhill* and *Makſtoke*  $\beta$  nere *Schuſtok Village* into *Tame*.

The Lenght of *Warwikeſhire* be Eſtimation from *Rollerich Stones* by *Chipping Northton* to *Tamworth* as to the *Limites* of *Oxfordſhir* and *Stafordeſhire*. Thus the Lengthe is about xxxvi. Mills.

Fol. 27.

*Watelingſtete* toward *Rugby* is a *limes* apon *Leirceſterſhire*.

A Mile above *Bremicham* is a *limes* apon *Stafordeſhire*.

### Market Townes in Breknauchſhire.

*Brenauch*.

$\alpha$  The MS.  $\beta$  Were MS.

Priories



*Priories in Brekenauchshire.*

*Brechenauc* Abbay a Cell of Monks a late longinge to *Battaile*.

*Lanhodeny* a Celle of Blake Chanons longinge to *Lanhodeny* by *Glocester* undar *Attere* Hille, in *Walche* cawlyd *Menethe Cadair*.

*Castles in Breknaucshere.*

*Brechenauc*.

*Penkelthe*, caput *Corileti*.

*Dinas*.

*Rivers in Brekenauchshire.*

Loke how far *Wisch* runnithe in this Shire.

*Hodene*.

*LLeuenny* risith in *Atterel* Hills. Thens into *Brechenauc* Mere, cawllid in *Walche* *LLin Seuathan*. Thens into *Wy* about *Glesbiri*, the whiche is a 3. Mils from *the Hay*.

*Radenorshire.*

*New Radnor* Towne hathe be metly well wallyd, and in the Walle appere the Ruines of iiii. Gates. There is an olde Church stondynge now as a Chapell by the Castle. Not very farre thens is the new Paroche Church buildyd by one *William Bachefeld* and *Flory* his Wyfe.

There goithe by the Towne, as I remember, a Broket cawlyd *Somergil*.

The Buildynge of the Towne in some Parte meatly good, in moſte Parte but rude, many Howſys beinge thakyd. The Castle is in ruine, but that a Pece of the Gate was a late amendyd. The Towne was defacyd in *Henry* the Fowrthe Dayes by *Owen Glindowr*.

*Preſteine*, in *Walche* caullyd *LLanandre*, is a very good Market of Corne, to the whiche very many Folks of *Melenith* reſorte to by Corne, and byſyde this is no notable Buildynge in the Lordſhippe of *Preſteine*. The Toune is waterid with *Lug* renninge by it.

*Knightton*, in *Walche* caullid *Trebuclo*, is a praty Towne aſtar the *Walsche* Buildinge. The River of *Teme* goith on the Side of the Toune, and (as I remembar) I ſaw a Ryver in the othar Syde.

In *Hye Eluelde* Lordſhippe within 2. Miles Weſt of *Radenor* is no Market Toune. The Ruines of the Castle of *Colewine* ſtandithe in *Hye Eluel*, and is a 3. Mils from *Wy* Banke.

*Wy* River in cownſe fiſt cummithe to *Aberhedon*, then toward *Payne* and *Colewine*.

In *Low Eluel* be 2. Lordshippis, *Abrehedon* Castel the Kyng's hard by *Wy*.

*Paynes* Castle about a 2. Miles from *Wy* Banke.

Thus in bothe *Elueldes* be 3. Lordships.

*Low Eluelde* endithe in *Wy* Banke right agayne *Clifford* on the othar Banke of *Wy*.

*Northton* Lordship a Membar of *Radenor*. At *Northton* selfe is a litle Pilet or Turret.

In *Melennith* apere greate Ruines of 2. Castles. The one is cawilid *Tynbot*, set on a stepe Crage a 3. Miles from the Abbay of *Comebire*, the whiche is also in *Melennith*. The othar is caulyd *Keuenlles* on the Ryver of . . . . . now downe. It longyd to the Duke of *Yorke*. *Rayader* Lordshipe longyd to the Duke of *Yorke*. It hathe nothar Market Towne, nor Castle, as far as I cowld know. This *Rayder* is countyd as a Member of the Lordshipe of *Radenor*.

*Rayder*, *Comothuder* and *Watreman* liethe foote to foote.

### *Mountgomerikshire.*

Fol. 28.

*Montgomerike*, in *Walche Treualduine*, standithe a Mile from *Severn* Banke, and is servid with small Rills cominge frome the Hills hard by. The Soyle of the Ground of the Towne is on mayne Slaty Roke, and especially the Parte of the Towne hillinge toward the Castell, now alate reedified, whereby hathe bene a Parke. Great Ruines of the Waulle yet apere *ad vestigia* of iiij. Gates thus cawlyd, *Kedewen* Gate, *Chyrbyry* Gate, *Arturs* Gate, *Kery* Gate. In the Wauall yet remayne broken Towrets, of the wiche the whit Towre is now mozte notable. One Paroche Church in *Mountgomerike*. There liethe a good plentifull Valley by the Towne of *Corne* and *Grace*.

*Newton*, v. Mile from *Montgomerike*, is meately welle buildyd after the *Walche* Fascion.

*LLanindelas* xiii. Miles by West *Montgomery*. There is a Broke goinge into *Severne* not halfe a Mile of. *LLanidelas* is about a iiij. Mils from the Hede of *Severne*.

*Mahenthle* the second Towne of *Mongomerikeshire*, and there ons a Yere Session to be kepte, a xvi. *Walche* Miles from *Montgomeri*.

*Walsche Poole* v. Miles from *Montgomery*, the best Market of *Powisland*.

*Clune*



« *Clune* was a praty Market Towne, and yet sometyme they keepe Market there. *Clun*, alias *Colunwe*.

*Castles in Montgomerikeshire.*

*Montgomerik.*

*Walschpole* had 2. Lorde Marchers Castles within one Waulle, the Lorde *Powis* namid *Grege*, and the Lord *Dudley* caullyd *Sutton*; but now the Lord *Powys* hathe bothe in his Hond. The *Walche Pole* is in compas almoſte as muche as litle Towne. The Lord *Duddeles* Parte is almoſte fallen downe. The Lord *Powys* Parte is meatly good.

*Clunne* Castell longynge to the Erle of *Arundal*, ſumewhat ruinus. It hath bene bothe ſtronge and well builded. vii. Miles from *Mountgomerik*, and iii. from *Bisshops Towne*, and x. from *Ludlo*. *Clune Castle.*

*Clune* was a Lordſhipe marched by it ſelfe afore the new Acte.

By *Clune* is a great Forest of redde Dere and Roois longinge to the Lord of *Arundell*, and ſtandinge in the Lordſhipe of *Temeceſtre*, thwrghe the whiche *Teme* Ryver cummethe longinge alſo to the Lord of *Arundle*.

*Dolveron* Castle ruinus in the Lordſhipe of *Kidowen* apou an Halfe Mile or more from *Severne*, a iii. Miles up *Severne* from *Montgomery*, and was the very cheſe Place of the hole Lordſhipe of *Kidewen*.

*Cair Dicol* is a iiii. Miles from *Montgomerike*. It ſtondithe in *Chyrbiry* Hundred on a Hille, and is motyd and diked lyke the Mote a Mile owt of *Bysshops Towne*.

All *Chirbyri* Hundrid by the new Acte is adjecte to *Shrobbſchere*. Afore the Deuiſyon it was a Member to the Lordſhipe of *Montgomerike*, and then *Worthinge* Vilage, vi. Mils from *Montegomerike*, was a lymes to *Shropſhire*, but now *Shrobbſbere* ſome way towchithe within a Mile and a halfe of *Montgomerike Towne*.

It apperithe in the Acte what Lordſhipps be adjoynid to the v. new Shires.

*Kenlet* a preaty Broke in the Vale by *Montgomerike*. His Cowrce is about vii. Miles in lengthe, and enterithe into *Severne* abowte a Mile from *Chirbyri* Priory.

*Clunne* Forest very faire and good Game.

*Kery* Forest, but no Dere in it.

*Kidowen* Forest, but no Dere in it.

Fol. 29.

Al the Lordshippes set to *Mongomerikeshire* be for the moste parte mountainius, well woodid, and as they be usyd bettar for Catell as Gressly, then for Corne; yet about *Walsch Poole* and *Montgomerik* is good plenty of Corne.

In *Hye* or *Uper Powesland* Northwestward toward *Abre-ustwith* be 2. Lordshippes, *Arnstle* and *Cautilioc*.

In *Rustle* is no praty Towne, or of any Market, but *LLanidles*. Yet at poore *Cairllews* hath bene a Market and Borow privilegid.

In *Cautilioc* is none but *Mahenclif*.

*Powis* borderithe one way apou *North-Wals* in *Merionethshire* as concerninge the Limits of *Cautilioc* Lodshipe, and is in Lengthe by Gessle a xx. Miles. For it is xvi. Miles betwixt *Cairllews* and *Mahenclif*, and at the Ends of eche of thes Places it extendith somewhat from the Townes.

*Low Pois* is in Lengthe from *Buttigton* Bridge a 2. Miles from the *Walche Poole* toward *Shrobbesberi* onto above.

In all *Hy Powis* is not one Castle that evidently aperithe by manifest Ruins of Wauls; and they wer wont to bringe in tymes past in the old Lord *Duddley's* Dayes theyr Prisoners to *Walchepoole*.

And in *Low Powis* is but onely the Castle of the *Walchepoole*.

#### Priories.

*LLanlligan* a veri litle poore Nunneri about the Border of *Kidewyn* and *Nether Powis*.

*Chirbiri* a Priori of Chanons in *Chirbiri* Hunderith 2. Miles from *Montgomerike*. Muche of the Stone and Leade browght to repayre *Montgomery*.

*Strate Marcelle* Abbey. White Monkes in *Lowe Powis* 2. Mills from the *Walsche Poole*, hard on the farther Banke of *Severne*.

Maistar *Mitten* of *Shropshire* now Lord of *Monthey* Lordshipe set to *Montgomerishire*.

*Keri* Lordshipe, *Kidowen* Lordshipe, *Alceflittle* Lordshipe, the Lordshipe of *Treelte*, alias 3. Townes, longe to *Montgomeri*, as Partes or Members of it, and be in the Kyng's Hand.

*Arnstle* and *Keuilioc* Lordshippes long also to the Kynge, iate the Lorde *Duddley's*.

*Clunne* and *Temecester* Lordshippes longe to the Lord of *Arundle*.

Al *Nether Powis* Lordship with *Walchepoole* Market and Castel to the Lord *Powis*.

*LLan-*



*LLanwordell* dyd longe to the Lord *Duddley*, now to the Lord *Powis*. Fol. 30.

*Dowder* Lordshipe longid to the Lord *Dudeley*, now to *Maftar Andrews* of *Oxfordshire*.

*Cairdiganshire.*

*Carirdigan.*

*Abreostuthe* hath bene waullyd, and hathe greate Privilegis, and is bettar Market then *Cairdigan*.

There is but a great Hill bytwyxt *Ostwith* River and *Stratflure*. So that ther is but Distance of 2. Miles bytwixt the Streames of *Tyne* and *Ostwith*.

Abow *Strateflure* cummithe owt of the Mowntanes a wild watar, and goythe into *Tyne*. The watar, as I hard say, is caullid *Glesse rode*.

There is *LLine* a iiii. Miles from *Stratflure* caullyd *LLin Tyne* about . . . . . in Bredthe. *Tyne* cummithe out of this Poole, so to *Strateflure* Abbay, and there aboute com- mithe in *Glesfrodeburne*, sumwhat benethe the Abbay. *Gles- rode* risethe a 3. Miles from *Stratflure* in the Mountaynes in the Hy way toward *Buelthe*.

*Tyne* or evar he cum to *Stratflure*, takethe but a lytle Bo- tom, but fletithe and ragith apon Stones as *Glesfrode* dothe.

And or *Tyne* cum to *Stratflure* he reseivithe a litle Brooke caullyd *LLinhiglande*.

*Glesfrode* sometyme so rageth that he cariethe Stones from there Placis. Fol. 31.

*Tyne* goithe from *Stratflur* to *Tregaron* a Village a iiii. Miles of on the hither side, and this commithe in a nothar Brooke caullid *Crofe* that within a litle goithe into *Tyne*.

*Grifin Dun* Justice of *Cairmardine* tolde me that ther is a Place about *Strateflure* caullyd *Cregnaullin*, as a Stone or Rokket from whens a Man may se ix. *LLines*.

*Abbayes and Priories in Cardiganshire.*

*Strateflur* apon *Tyne* xxiiii. Miles of Montaine Ground from *Brekenauc*.

*Talley* a Priori of White Chanons in a Valley within 3. Mils of *Abermarlais*, and it stode in *Carmardynshire*.

*Landewi breui* a prety Village and a College of xiiii. Pre- bends longinge to S. *David's*. It stondithe 2. Mils from *Tre- garon*

garon, and by *Landewi rinnith* a Streame caullyd *Breui.*] N.B.  
Fol. 32. *Market Townes in Shropshire.*

*Shrewisbiry.*

*Bridgenorth* a xiiii. Miles from *Shorbbesbyri.*

*Welington* a vii. <sup>1</sup> Miles from *Shrobbsbyri* toward *London* way.

At *Blorehethe*, a Mile above *Drayton* by North, was a Feelde faught bytwene King *Edwardes* Men and *Henry* the 6. The Erle of *Saresbyri* and Northen men on King *Edwardes* Parte overcam the Lordes *Audeley* (flain) and *Dudeley* (woundid) with Quene *Margaret*, Wife to *Henry* the 6. and *Chestershir* men lost the Feld. She cam <sup>α</sup> *Eccleshall* thither. *Hauls* Bishop of *Chester* her Chapeleyn cauffid the Queene to ly ther.

<sup>β</sup> *Peter Undergod*, a Gentilman longging to an *Englissh* Prince of *Wales*, did build *St. John's* Hospital withowt . . .  
. . . . ate of *Ludlo* . . . dan gave Landes onto hit."

*Chirburi* Hunderid was annexid to *Montgomerike* as a Help to have men out of hit for Defence.

by West from *Shreusbiry.*

*Drayton* apou *Terne* River a xii. Miles from *Shrewisbyri.*

*Whitechirche* a xiiii. or xv. Miles from *Shrewisbyri.*

*Newport* apou a Brooke a xii. or xiiii. Miles from *Shrewisbyri.* With in a Mile of *Newport* is a <sup>2</sup> goodly Mere or Poole.

*Ludlo.*

*Bishops Castle* a very celebrate Market.

*Castelles in Shropshire.*

*Shrewsbiri.*

*Brigenorth* on *Severn* xiiii. Myles from *Shreusbiri* lower on the River.

*Caurse Castel* on a Hil v. Myles from *Shreusbiri* by Sowth West longging to the Duke of *Bokingham*, now to the Lorde *Staford.*

*Montgomeri* the Kinges Castel (<sup>γ</sup> in the Shire, but not *de*) xii. Myles from *Shrewsbyri.* It was ons a great wallid Town caullid *Cairaovalduine.*

*Ludlo* xx. Myles from *Shreusbiri.*

*Newport* apou a Brooke, or Moore, xiiii. Miles by East from *Shreusbiri.*

*Whitchirch* apou a Broket a <sup>δ</sup> xvi.

---

<sup>α</sup> So also in *Stowe.* Perhaps it should be read from *Eccleshall* thither. <sup>β</sup> This <sup>§</sup>. in the Margin is wanting in *St.* <sup>γ</sup> These six words, included in a Parenthesis, are omitted in *Mr. Stowe's Transcript.* <sup>δ</sup> Adde Miles cum *St.*

---

N. B. *Mr. Stowe* has here inserted in its proper Place an account of *Cairmardineshir* and *Penebrokeshire* which *Mr. Hearne* has misplaced in Vol. 5. from Page 17. l. 24. to pag. 24. l. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Mile. <sup>2</sup> goodly large Mere. <sup>3</sup> Ecclesham.

*Drayton*



*Draiton* apon *Terne* River a xiiii. Miles from *Shreusbiri*.

*Wigmore* Castel a xx. Myles from *Shreusbiri* standing on a Brocket sumtime almost dry.

*Whittington*, a Castel of the Lorde *Fizwaren's*, vi. Miles from *Shreusbiri* upward almost on *Severn*, and by this goith *Offa's* Diche.

*arden*

*Shrawle* longging to the Erle of *Arundel* ii. Miles from *Shrawardine* *Whittington* bytwxyt *Shreusbiri* and hit. iii. Miles from

*Redde* Castel by *Whitchirch*, [a late the] Lorde *Audeles*. from *Shreusbiry*.  
viii. Myles plaine [Northe] from *Shreusbiri*, now al ruinus. It hath bene strong and hath decayid many a Day.

*Middle* Castel longging to the Lord of *Darbe* iii. Miles from *Shrewsbyri* veri ruinus.

*Morton* Corbet in a Marres, iiii. Myles from *Shreuisbiri* by North, longging to the *Corbettes*.

*Knoking* Castel in *Shropshire* now a ruinus thing longid to the Lorde *Leftraunge*, and now to the Erle of *Darby*.

*Chorleton* Castel on *Terne*, longging to the Lord *Poys*, vi. Miles from *Shrewisbiri*, and a Myle from *Tern* Village. Fol. 33.  
*Terne* is to say a Lake or *Poole*.

*Cortham* Castel apon *Corfe* Riveret, unde & *Corvesdale*,  
xiiii. Myles from *Shreusbiri* by South.

*Aeton* Burnel was a goodly Manor Place, or Castel, iiii. Myles from *Shreusbyri*, wher a Parliament was kepte in a greate Barne. It longgid ons to the Lord *Lovel*, then to the Duke of *Northfolke*, and now to Syr *John* *Dudle*.

Sum of thes Castelles though they be yn *Shropshire*, yet thei be not *de*. For they be privilegid, and use their owne Lawes and Courtes, except the last Statute let them.

*Oswestre* Castel is now in *Shropshire*.

*Aeton* Burnell.

⚔ α *Burnelles* Doughter was married to the Lorde *Lovel*, and thereby the *Lovelles* Landes encrefid, and after was βmade<sup>1</sup> in Count *Lovel*. *Lovel* had *Aeton* Burnel."

---

α This §. in the Margin is wanting in St. β L. made Vicount *Lovel*.

---

*Ken*

α *Kamsham* Castel clene doun. It stooode within a ii. Milis of *Ludlo* on a Hille Toppe.

β Sumtime  
longing to  
the Lord  
*Lovel.*"

*Holgate* Castel stondeth under the *Cle Hilles* harde by *Corvesdale* a vi. Miles from *Ludlo*. The Duke of *Northfolk* exchaungid it for other Landes with Mr. *Dudeley*.

*Bramscrofte*, a very goodly Place like a Castel, longging to the Erle of *Shrewsbiri*. It stondeth in *Cle Hilles* or abowt them a . . . Miles from *Ludlo*.

*Stokesay* longging sumtime to the *Ludlos*, now to the *Vernuns*, buildid like a Castel v. Miles owt of *Ludlo*.

*Shepeton Corbet* Castel a vi. or vii. almost Miles from γ *Ludlo* in the way bytwixt *Ludlo* and *Bishops Castel*.

Syr *Richard Ludlo* had ii. Doughters. One was maried to *Humfrey Vernoun*, and the other to *Thomas Vernoun*, Bretherne to the late Syr *Henry Vernoun* of the *Peke*. The 3. Sun of *Henry* maried one of *Montgomerye's* Heyres.

*Hopton Corbet* half way bytwixt *Bishops Castel* and *Wigmoore*, and a iii. Miles from *Shepeton*.

*Bishops Castel* well maintenid is set on a stronge *Rokke*, but not very hy.

#### *Abbays and Priories in Shropshire.*

The Abbay of *Shrobbesbyri*.

*Album Monasterium* by *Albertbyri*, long syns suppressid.

*Ombridge*, Blake Chanons, in the way to *London*, ii. Miles beyonde *Welington Market*, and a ii. Miles beyond *Lincel* Abbay.

*Lincel*, dor *Lillesbull*."

*Brerewoodde*.

ε *Byrwoodde*, a Priory of White Nunnes lately suppressid, in the very Marche of *Shropshire* toward *Darbyshire*.

*Billevoise*. Whit Monkes.

*Haghmon*. Blake Chanons.

*Wenloch*. Blak Monkes.

*Tunge*, a litle Thorough-Fare betwixte *Ulnorhampton* and

α *Kenham solummodo* in St. β *Desunt* St. γ *So in the Orig.* almost being written over *Ludlo*. 'Tis thus in *Stowe*, viz. *Ludlo* almoſte in the way &c. δ *These two Words* are of Mr. *Burton's* Hand-writing. They are wanting in *Stowe*. ε *Brerewoodde tantummodo* in St.

New-



*Newport*, 7. <sup>1</sup> Miles from *Ulnorhampton*, 5. from *Newporte*. It is in *Shropshire*. There is  $\alpha$  College and *Wardon*, with an Almshouse of the Auncient Foundation of the *Vernouns* of *Haddon* in the *Peke*. Many, or almost al, ly there that were <sup>2</sup> famous of them sins the Foundation.

Ther was an olde Castel of Stone caullid *Tunge Castel*. It standith half a mile from the *Toune* on a <sup>3</sup> Banke, under the wich rinnith the Broke that cummith from *Weston* to *Tunge*. *Weston* is 2. Miles of, and is in *Staforshire*.

Syr Henry  
Vernun a  
late daies  
made the  
Castel new  
al of Brike.  
Fol. 34.

*Rivers in Shropshire.*

*Severne.*

*Terne* risith nere *Mere Village* in *Staforshire*. It goeth by *Draiton*, *Ternehil*, *Besteford* and *Slepe Villages*, and cummith into *Severn* at *Acham Village* a ii. Myles from *Shrewsbyri*. I hard otherwise that hit cam ynto *Severn* abowt *Ternebridge*.

*Corfe* rising in *Corvedale* cummith into *Teme* at *Ludlo*.

*Corvedale* plentiful of *Corne* strecchith from abowt *Wenlock* to *Ludlo*.

*Ree* cummyng by *Wenloche*.

*Roden* risith in the Lake of *Cumbremere*.  $\beta$  After hit it runneth by *Whitchurch*, a good Market Town, by *Lee Village*, and *Shabiry Village*, and at *Walcote* into *Terne*. Ther be very gret *Bremes* and other good *Fischis* in *Cumbremere*.

*Evern.*

*Oney* cummith into *Teme* abowt *Bromefeld* a *Celle* to *Glocestre*.

*Harmer Pole* a Mile from *Shrobbesbyri*.

*Teme* River enterith into the farther Syde of *Severne* not far from *Powik Mile*, a Mile and a half beneth *Wicester*.

*The Site and Commodities of the Soile of Shropshire.*

Ther be founde in *Morishe* and *Mossy Ground* a vii. Miles from *Shrobbesbyri*, and yn other Places of the Shire, *Fyrwoodde Rootes*, and also the hole *Trees* hewen downe in olde time; but of whom, or for what cause, no Man there can telle. They finde them lying yn the *Grounde*, sumtime a Foote or ii. depe, sumtime a v. or vi. Foote depe. Many of them be of a greate Lengthe, and withowt *Twysxe*. Yn brenning they smel welle.

$\alpha$  A Colledge St.  $\beta$  Sic.

<sup>1</sup> Mile. <sup>2</sup> famos. <sup>3</sup> Bank.

C 2

*Morti-*

*Mortimers Clebyri* in *Shropshire*, a Village and a Parke by *Wire Forest*, yn the way bytuixt *Ludlo* and *Beudeley*.

*Cle Hilles* be devided ynto 3. Partes.

The *Hilles* next to *Wenlok* be caullid *the Broune Cle*, and ther be *Dere*.

*Sainēt Margeretes Cle* toward *Ludlo*.

*Theterston Cle* betwixt the *Forest of Wyre*, where is fair *Timbre*, and *Ludlo*.

*Ledewik Broke* springith in *Cle Hilles*, and renning a vii. Miles goith into *Teme* at *Burforde*, wher is the House of the Barony of *Burforde* longing to Mr. *Cornwale*.

*Cle Hilles* begin a iiij. Miles from *Tembyri*, and strech within a iiij. Miles of *Wenlok*. So that be gesse I cownt them in Lenght an viii. or x. Miles.

In these *Hilles* risith *Rle River*, and at *Newton* Milles in *Wicestreshire* a iii. Miles beneth *Tembyri* cummith into *Teme*.

*The Limites of Shropshire*.

*Blakemere* a very large Parke nye to *White-Chirche*, ys (as I have harde say) yn sum parte a limes betwixte *Shropshire* and *Chestreshire*. In the Parke is a fair Maner Place.

*Monkbridge*, a Mile beneth *Tembyri*, is (as I ther hard say) a limes to *Wicestreshire*, *Shropshir*, and *Herfordshire*. N. B.

*Langfelde Dale*.

*Strettons Dale*.

Fol. 35.

Syr *Richarde Manoring*, chese of that Name, dwellith a iii. miles be Est from *Price Village* at a Village caullid *Hightfelde*, having a Parke and greate Plenty of Wood about hym.

*Sandford* dwellith at *Sanforde*, wher is onely his Place and a Parke, iii. Miles be South from *Whitechirch*.

*Newport* dwellith at a Place caullid *Archaule*. It stondith betwixt *Roden* and *Terne* Rivers toward their Mouthes.

Syr *John Talbot* dwellith a xvi. Miles from *Shrewsbyri* in the way to *London* toward *Hampton Village*. His Howse stondith in a Parke & called *Pepper Hill*."

*Appley* a  
Manor  
Place.

The Hedde Howse of the *Chorletons* now is *Appley*, half a

& These three Words, which are wanting in Stowe, are of Mr. Burton's Hand-Writing.

N. B. The Names of Gentlemen living in Shropshire ought to be inserted here; which Mr. Hearne has misplaced in Vol. 5. p. 24. l. 23. to p. 26. l. 2. exclusive.

Mile



Mile from *Welington* Market, a Mile from the *Wreken* Hilles. Howbeit *Chorleton* Castel semith in time past to have bene the principal. Ther be divers of the *Chorletons* Gentilmen of *Shropshire*.

*Chorleton* of *Chorleton* Castel married the Heyre of the Lorde *Powis*, and *Gray*. Sins Lorde *Poys* married *Chorleton's* Heyre.

*Arture Newton* hath almost made away al his Landes.

Yerne is made yn certen Places of *Shropshire*, and especially yn the Wooddes betwixte *Belvoys* and *Wenloke*.

Colys be diggid hard by *Ombridge*, where the Priory was.

### N. B. Market Townes in Stafordshir.

Fol. 36.

*Staford*.

There is a Fre Schole for Grammar in *Stafford* made by Syr *Thomas Countre* Parson of *Ingestre* by *Heywodde*, and Syr *Randol* a Chauntre Prestre of *Stafford*.

*Lichefeld*.

*Countre* and *Randol* made S. *Cedde* Steple, a fair square Tour, and the Belles in *Stafford* Toun.

*New Castel under Line*. The Paroche is at *Stok* on a *Terne* <sup>*New Castle under Lyne*</sup> a good Mile of. The Toun usith to cum to a Chapel of

*Sunday*

S. *Salviour* by the Castel. Al the Castel is doune save one great Toure. Ther was a House of Blak Freres yn the South Side of the Toun. <sup>The Chapel of S. *Sunday* in the middle of the Toun.</sup>

*Burton* upon *Trent* hath but one Paroch Chirch and a Chapel at the Bridge End. *Trent* cumpasith a great Peace of the Towne. Many Marbelers working in Alabaster. <sup>*Burton* upon *Trent*.</sup>

*Uttok Cestre* one Paroch Chirch. The Menne of the Towne usith Grafig.

*Uttokcester*.

For there be wonderful Pastures upon *Dove*. It longgith to the Erledom of *Lancaster*.

It is in the way to *Derby* from *Stafford*: and is 9. Mile Est North Est from *Stafforde*.

β A Fre Scole foundid bi a Prist, *Thomas Allen*. He foundyd an othar at *Stone* in the Reigne of Queen *Mari*."

*Tutburi* a smaull Market.

α Mr. Burton hath drawn a Line under this Word, and over against it in the Margin he hath written *Trent*. β These Words are of Mr. Stowe's own Addition.

N. B. The Leaf which Mr. Hearne in his Edit. in a Note p. 22. of this Vol. says he has supplied from Stowe, it being torn out of the Orig. we have supplied from the Orig. printed by him in his eight Vol. fol. 54.

Uller-

*Ullerhampton* a very good Market Town. In it is <sup>1</sup> a Free Schole made by Syr *Stephane Jenning* Maire of *London*.

*Tamworth*.

*Tetenhaul* a Village and a College about a Myle from *Wulnerhampton*. The College of *Windefore* give the Prebendes of *Wulnerhampton*, and the Deane of *Wyndesfor* is <sup>2</sup> . . . . .

N. B. Castelles in Staffordshire.

*Stafforde* not far from *Staforde* Town on the River of *Sow*.

*Carefwel*

The Castel or preaty Pile of *Cawfewel* iiii. Myles by North fro *Stone* a late a Priori of Chanons sumtyme belonging to the *Montgomerikes*, now to the *Giffard*.

*Lichfeilde*  
Castel.

*Lichefeld* in old tyme had a Castel.

Ther is a Causey thorough the Pole to the Castel, and dyvers Brides yn the Causey. a Water issuith by them through the Causey.

This Castel standith yn low Ground. And it standith as a *Mediamnis* yn the Poole, the water <sup>3</sup> wherof is yn sum Part a Quarter of Mile <sup>4</sup> brod yn sum Place, and yn sum lesse.

*Newe Castle*  
undar *Lyne*.

Brok ren-  
ning oute of  
5 . . . Poole  
cummith  
by the  
Toun.

*New Castel under Line*, so cawllid of a Brooke renning therby, or of an Hille or Wodd therby, so cawllid. There cummith a Broke owt of the Pole aboute the Castel. it longgid to the Duke of *Lancaster*.

*Hely* a Castel of the Lord *Audeleys*, and a 2. Miles of is *Audeley* Village, wherby sum think that it is cawllid *Hely Castel* for *Audeley Castel*. The Tenautes of *Audeley* cum to this Castel.

*Tutbiri* Castel longging to the King now by the Duke of *Lancastre*. It was afore *Ferrares* Castel Erle of *Darby*.

*Ecclefbaul* Castel longging to the Bishop of *Chester*.

There be a v. greate Poolys. a Broke cummith thorough them, and thens issuing oute.

*Stursey*, on *Sturton*, Castel withoute fayle is in *Staforde-shir*, and I hard that there was a Lord *Storton* a Baron of this

*Wulner supra lin. à manu Burtoni.*

1 a fre. 2 Deane there St. 3 werof. 4 brode. 5 this Poole.

N. B. This paragraph as far as to *Rivers in Staffordshire* was also printed by Mr. Hearne in his 8. Vol. fol. 53. but we have followed the Orig. in his 8. Vol. and inserted it here in it's proper place.

*Storton*.



# LELAND'S ITINERARY.

29

*Storton.* It is the Kinges. *Pole* lay at it by licens;  $\alpha$  and there Cardinal *Pole* was borne".

*Tamworth* Castel apou *Anker* River longging to one of the *Tamworth* *Ferrars*. Parte of *Tamworth* Toune stondith in *Staforðshir*, Castle. I C  
part yn *Warwike*. But the Castel hole withowt fayle yn A  
*Warwikeshire*.

Not veri far from *Stone* Priori appereth the 'Place wher King *Woulphers* Castel or Manor Place was. This *Byri* Hille stode on a Rok by a Broke Side. Ther appere great Dikes<sup>1</sup> and squarid Stones. It is a Mile from *Stone* toward the *More lande*.

*Duddeley* Castel hard on the Borders of *Wyrcestreshire*, but the Castelle self standith yn *Staforðshir*.

## Rivers in Staforðshire.

Fol. 37.

$\beta$  *Sow* . . . . .  
and rennith by *Staforð*, per *cænobium* *S. Thomæ* a good Mile of, by *Shutborow*, and at *Heywood* Bridge into *Treant*.

*Trent*.

I have the Cours of *Treant* to *Newarke*.

*Dove*.

\* Pen *fluviolus* per *Penchrike*, & prope *Staforð* in *Sow* *de-labatur*.

*Churnet*.

I have perfectly the Course of *Churnet*.

*Blith flu.* springith at *Whetle* Moore. It rennith by *Draicote* Village, *Teyne* Village, and about *Rokcester* goith into *Dove*.

*Tame* risith  $\gamma$  . . . . .  
per pontem *Tamensem*, *Hamesworth pagum*, *Ashton*, *Birmicham*, per *Crudworth Bridge*, *Kinisbyri*, *Faresle pagum*, *Tamesworth*, & apud *Wiknor Bridge* in *Trentam*.

*Kinisbyri* is a fair Manor Place<sup>2</sup> and Lordship of 140.li. One *Brasebridge* is Lord of it. It is in *Warwikshir*.

## Abbaies and Prioris in Staforðshir.

Ther wer dyverse Tumbes of the Lordes of *Stafford* in

$\alpha$  *A manu* *Burtoni*.  $\beta$  Here is a lacuna left by the Author, and not filled up by Mr. Stowe.  $\gamma$  Here is a lacuna in the Orig. and 'tis not filled up by Stowe.

S. *Johns* a fre<sup>1</sup> Chapel on the Grene at *Staforde* hard by *Sow* River.

A Petigre of the *Staffordes*.

Stone Priory made of Alabafter. The Images that lay on them were after the Suppression of the House caryed to the Freers *Augustines* in *Fordebridg*, alias *Stafford Grene, cis flumen*. And yn this Freres hong a Petigre of the *Staffordes*.

The Gray Freres were at the other Ende of the Toun, *ultra flumen*.

This *Langton* was Tresorer to *Edward* the firste.

Mr. *Stretey* of *Lichefeld* told me that one *Langton* Bishop of *Lichefeld* made the fair Palace at *Lichefeld*, and the close *Waulle*, and that he made *Eckleshaul* Castel, *Shocborow* Manner Place, and the Palace by *Stroude*.

Ther is a Chace Grounde yn *Staforde*shir having Deere caullid the *vii. Hayes*, lying betwixt *Lichefeld* and *Wulnorhampton*.

*Teddesle-clase*.

There is a praty Chace by *Pencriche* of the Kinges, where *Littleton* of *Pillenhaul* is Foster ther by Inheritaunce.

Fol. 38.

*Forestes, Parkes and Chasis*<sup>2</sup> in *Stafordshire*.

The Forest of *Neede Wodde* by *Tuttebyri*, and betwixt *Tuttebyri* and *Lichefelde*; but the nereft Part of it is a v. Miles from *Lichefeld*. There long to *Tutbyri* Honor 4. Parkes. The Castel *Hay*, *Hanbyri*, *Barton*, and the *New Park*. This Forest is mervelously plenishid with Dere.

α *Bewdesert* in *Langedon* Paroch; and yn this Paroch is a great Peace of *Cank* Forest.

Sum caulle *Shokesborow Heywood* by cause it standith by it.

Ther is a fair Poole betwixt *Cank Wood* and *Shukefborow*.

*Cank* Foreste a great Thing, merely longging to the Bisshoprick of *Lichefeld*. Ther is *Bewdesert* his Place and Parke, and *Shucborough* his Place (were is a Park now of red Dere) is yn the side of *Cank Woode*. *Shukborow* was ons *Suchborows* with the long Berd, and he, as sum say, gave it to the Mitre of *Lichefeld*. I know no Certente of this Gifte.

Ther ly a v. fayre Pooles by the Castel of *Eccleshaul*, and

α These three Paragraphs in the Margin are wanting in St.



the Park of *Blore* a 2. Miles of in the same Lordship is a v. or vi. Miles abowte, and is the Bishops, and is ful of wonderful fair Wood. The Chase of *Sutton* v. Miles owt of *Lichefeld*, wherof parte was yn *Staford*, and <sup>1</sup> parte yn *Warwikeshir*. It is now clene put downe. And this is the Place wher *Veyfi* Bishop of *Excestre* hath plantid Houfis of Stone and Bryk, and many good Dwellers yn them.

α One *Mountford* a Knight, atteyntid in *Henry* the vii. tymes, had a Manor Place here caullid *Sutton* by *Sutton* Toun. This *Mountford* had a House in *Warwikshire* caullid *Colleshil Haul*, and a Park that was given to Syr *Simon Dyg* . . . Leutenaunt of the Toure."

*The Limites of Stafordshire.*

*The Site of the Shire and Commodites of the Soile.*

Fol. 391

Se Coles at *Weddesbyri* a Village a 5. Miles from *Lichefde* by West South West.

*Waulleshal* a litle Market Toun in *Stafordshir* a Mile by North from *Weddesbyri*. Ther be many Smithes and Bytte-Makers yn the Towne. It longgith now to the King, and there is a Parke of that Name scant half a Mile from the Towne yn the way to *Wolnerhampton*.

At *Walleshaul* be Pittes of Se Coles, Pittes of Lyme that serve also *South Toun* 4. Miles of. There is also Yren Owre.

*Market Townes in Chestershire.*

Fol. 401

*Chestre* apou *Dee*.

*Nantwich* apou *Wiver*, xiiii. Miles be West from *Chester*.

---

α *Deest hæc Sectio in St.*

---

1 parte in Warwikeshir.

The Paroche Chirch is impropriatid to *Cumbremer*. Sum say that *Acton* is the Mother Chirch. It is no Market.

*Northwich* apon *Wyver*, xii. My'es from *Chestre*. It hath but a Chapel. The Paroch Chirch is a mile of at *Budworth* impropriated to *Norton*.

*Maxwelle* hard on the Egge under *Maxwel* Forest, and yet oute of the Foreste: xxiii. Myles Northwest from *Chestre* toward *Darbishire*.

*Congleton* apon *Dane* a xx. Myles from *Chester*; plaine Easte oute of *Chester*, and vi. Miles owte of *Northwike*.

*Knottesforde* Market xviii. Miles by North Est. It hath but a Chapel. The Paroch Chirch is  $\alpha$  a' *Aspebyri* a Mile of.

*Stoppord* apon *Mersey* a vi. Miles from *Manchestre*. The Paroch Chirch is yn the Toune.

Mr. *Warine* is caullid there Baron of *Stoppord*. For one of the *Warines* of *Chestershire* married one *Stoppord* Baron of *Stopporde* Doughter and Heyre aboute *Henry* the 4. Dayes.  $\beta$  The auncienter House longging to *Warines* was *Poynton*, wher he lyith now. For *Stoppord* Maner Place is decayid. At *Poynton* is a Parke. *Pointon* ys yn the mydle Way betuixt <sup>1</sup> *Stoppord* and *Maxwel* Toune, <sup>2</sup> 4. Miles from eche. It is in *Prestebyri* Paroch, yn the wiche Paroche be divers Places of auncient Gentilmen."

#### Castelles in Chestershire.

*Chester*.

*Biston* Castel buildid or reædifyd by *Ranulf* Erle of *Chestre*.

*Haulton* Castel buildid by *Randol* Erle of *Chestre*. It standeth abowt the Side of *Mersey* within a Myle of his Banke, and within a Mile of *Runcorn*, now a poore townlet by a Salt Creke.

*Shotte Wike* yn *Wyr*.

Looke whither *Charteley* Castel, buildid by *Ranulph* Erle of *Chestre*, be in *Chestershire*.

*Charteley* is yn *Staforde*shire an viii. Miles from *Deulencrese* Abbay, and a v. Myles from *Uttokcestre* Market. Ther is a mighty large Parke. The olde Castel is now yn Ruine;

$\alpha$  The Letter a is wanting in St.  $\beta$  What remains of this §. is wanting in St.



but olde Yerle *Randol*, as sum say, lay in it, when he buildid *Deulencres* Abbay. This Castel stondith a good flite shot from the Building and goodly Manor Place that now is ther, as the principal House of the *Ferrars*, and cam to them be similitude by Maryage.

α There was a Place of the Lorde *Audeleys* in *Chestreschire* betuixt *Cumbremere* and *Nantwiche* caullid *Newhaule* Tower. It is now doune. There be Motes and fair Water."

*Rivers in Chestreschire.*

Fol. 41.

*Deva*. I have his Course.

*Wyver*. I have his Course.

Above *Frodesham Wyver* by himself goith into the Se.

*Daven*, alias *Dane*, risith in the Hundered of *Maxfeld* wher the Forest ys. The Hedde off *Dane* is in And as yt is faide abowt the Hedde of the very Bordre of *Darbyshire* this River be the Limites of *Chestre-* and *Maxwel* Forest. *shire*, *Staforshir* and *Darbishir*.

β After that *Dane* cummith a 3. Miles beneth the Hedde, if *Rayne* cum fast it ragith on Stones, thoug after it cummith from *Congleton* it runnith on Ground sumwhat Morisch."

*Abbais and Prioris in Chestreschire.*

Right agayne *Lyrpoole* ii. Miles over *Mersey* was a Priory of Canons<sup>1</sup> cawlid *Northtton*, now suppressid.

<sup>2</sup> *Forests and Chacys and Parkes in Chesterchire.*

Fol. 42.

The faire and large Forest of *Delamare*, beside the wich I remembre none, and there is Plenty of redde Deere and falow.

The hole Forest of *Maxwel* except it be a smaul Spek is yn *Chestre*.

---

α *Deest hæc §. in St.*    β *Deest hæc §. in St.*

---

<sup>1</sup> cawllid.

<sup>2</sup> Forests of Chacys,

## LELAND'S ITINERARY.

*α Notable Places of Gentilmen in Chestershir.*

*In the Southe side of the Forest of Delamere.*

Syr John Downe, alias Dane, dwellith at Utkenton within  
iii. Miles of Gunbyri, a Mile from Torperle, a long pavid  
or Thoroug Fare M

Village, and ii. Miles from Vale Royal.

The firste House of the Eger-  
tons is at Egerton in Malpas  
Paroche. He hath also the Ma-  
nor of Oldeton.

The Auncientis of the Egertons dwell-  
ith now at Oldeton, and Egerton build-  
ith ther now.

The seconde of the Howse of the

*a*  
*Starkeis* is at Dorle abowte a v. Miles from Northwiche, a  
scant Mile from Oldeton, and a 3. Miles from Vale Royal.

*The Frutefulnesse of the Soile of Chestreshire.*

*Bunbyri a*  
*Gentilman*  
*not in, but*  
*hard by,*  
*Wyraul.*

*Iriene Breton* married <sup>1</sup> *William Handford* of *Handforde Heyre*.  
But she had a Sun afore by Syr John Standely, Bastard to  
Standely Bishop of *Helye*.

Syr Richard Brereton, a Yonger Sun to Syr Randol of  
Brereton, married the onle Doughter of *Wylken Standeley*, and  
Heyre to Syr Geffrey Massey of *Tatton Manor and Parke*.

*Mere* of the *Mere* 2. Mile from *Knotesford*, a Man of a  
C. Marke Land.

*Le* of *Adelington* a Mile  
from *Prestby* a Man of 3. C.  
Mark Lande.

*Leyrcester* of β . . . . .  
Yonger Brother of . . . . .  
*Tofte* his Manor Place a Man  
of a C. Marke Lande.

*Bouth* of *Barton* in *Lan-*  
*castreshire* is the auncienteste.

*Le* of *Hyle*, the auncientest of the  
*Lees* of this Contery, a Mile from  
*Knotesford*.

*Le* of *Bouth* half a Mile from *Knotes-*  
*ford*, and hath a Park.

*Leyrcester* of *Tabeley* betwixt *North-*  
*wich* and *Knottesford* a 3. Miles <sup>2</sup> from  
*Enche*.

*Daniel* of *Table* a Mile from *Leyr-*  
*cestre*.

---

*α All that follows as far as Market Townes in Darbyshire &c.*  
*in Fol. 44. is wanting in Mr. Stowe's Transcript, unless it be what*  
*Mr. Leland hath obseru'd concerning Bostoke of Bostoke, and*  
*Syr Randol Manoring. β Here are two words in this §. omitted;*  
*tho' there is no lacuna in the Orig.*

---



*Bouth of Dunham* dwellith at *Dunham* a 3. Miles from *Knottesford*. It hath a fair Parke, and is a Myle from *Altringham* a pore thing, wher is a Mayre.

*Davenport of Bromehaule* 2. Miles from *Stopporde* by *West* dwellith at *Bromehaule*. He hath a 2. Markes Landes.

*Davenport of Woodesforde* a 2. Myles from *Bromhaule*.

The best and firste House of the *Davenportes* is at *Davenport* a great old House coverid with Leade on the Ripe of *Daven* 3. Miles above *Congleton*.

*Davenport of Henbyri* cummith oute of this House.

*Henbyri* Place is a 2. Miles playne North from *Maxfeld*. At *Henbyri* is a greate Poole. This *Davenport* hath a Peace of *Bechetons* Landes. *Fitton* of *Goseworth* had a nother *Fitton*. Peace. *Fitton* dwellith at *Goseworth* now, but not Part of *Becheton* Landes.

*Syr Perce* of *Dutton* chefest Howse is in *Dutton* a viii. Miles from *Chestre*.

Fol. 43.

*Eaton* a fair Place longging to *Syr Perse* of *Dutton*, abowte a 4. litle Miles from *Chestre*.

*Egerton*, one of the yonger Brethern of *Egerton* of *Egerton*, dwellith at *Ridle* within a halfe Mile of *Bukle* Hille

wher the Hedde of *Wyver* River is, and neere is a Poole of a Mile and more in Lenghthe, and

owte  $\beta$  of issuith an Arme, that sone after goith into *Wyver*, and straite moche encrefith hit. This *Ridle* Howlle made of

a poore hold Place the fairest Gentleman's Howse of al *Chestresshire* by *Syr William Stondeley* Helper to King *Henry* the vii. and he was atteintid, and *Ridle* was given to *Rafe Egerton*. There is a very large p . . . . .

*Ridle* longid to *Danyel*, that was Ser-

*Bouth* Bishop of *Hereforde* was of  $\alpha$  Yonger Brother of *Bouth* of *Barton* in *Lancastresshire*.

*Bostok* of *Bostok* in *Henry* the 7. tyme had a Doughter and Heyre maryed to *Syr John*<sup>1</sup> *Savage*. *Bostok* was of a very auncientnes yn *Chestresshire*, and yn *Daneham* Paroche; and both *Bulkles* of this Paroche, and *Lestwike* also.

The last *Bukle* of *Eton* was nepos. *Venables* Doughter was<sup>2</sup> hys Wife yet alive.

*Bukle* of *Whatcroft* a 2. Mile from the *Northwich* now dwelling yn *Wales*. *William* of *Bukle*, chefe Justice of *Chester*, was Setter up of *Eiton*. *Bukle* of *Eyton* had sum Land

---

$\alpha$  Sic.  $\beta$  Adde it.

---

1 Salvage. 2 his Wife.



afore he was Justice. These  
 2. *Bulkles* contend either to  
 be the Elder House of that  
 name. The Name rose by a  
 Lawyer. *Bulkle of Wales* ys a  
 man of far greater Land then  
 the other. *Bulkle of Eiton's*  
*Stok* cam to a Doughter, and  
*Lestewich* had her; but *Syr*  
*Gul. of Breton* bought *Eyton*.

This *Davenport* is of lesse  
 Landes then the residew.

*Prestland* dwellith at *Wordele* in *Bunbery* Paroche. It is a  
*Bar flu.* Mile from *Calveley*. A Mile and a half thens is *Barbridge*,  
 and ther rennith *Bar Riveret*, after cumming into *Wyver*.  
*Syr Randol Manoring* dwellith at *Bad[ele]* a 3. Miles  
 from *Nant Wiche* by South West, [and hath a Parke] and a  
 Mere caulyd *Baldemere*.

*Cranage* Manor and Place  
 yn *Chestershir* 3. Miles from  
*Midlewich* longith to *Nedam*  
 of *Shenton*. The Manors of  
*Badington*, *Bromold* and *Au-*  
*stason* cam to *Syr Robert Ne-*  
*dam* that now livith by his  
 Mother one of 3. Heyres of  
*Syr John Braundeley*. The 2<sup>d</sup>.  
 Doughter was married to *Ge-*  
*ralde* of *Brin* in *Lancaster-*

*Starkey* the auncients of that *Stokke*  
 dwellith at *Wenbyri* a Mile  
 and a half from *Cumbremere*.  
 There is a Parke ful of  
 mervelus faire Wood, but no  
 Dere. N. B.

*Nedam* a Knight dwellith at *Shen-*  
*ton* a iiii. Miles from *Cumbremere* by  
 Est. He hath buildid a faire House.  
 It is motid.

Abowte  
 these ii.  
 Places is  
 Plenty of  
 Woodde.

---

α The upper Part of the Letter R (as it seems) is exstant in the  
 Original. Perhaps it should be Ridle. β Adde Miles.

---

1 Spursto

N. B. The following Passage is to be insertid betwixt Dere and *Nedam* viz.  
*Shenton* ys yn *Shropshire*, and *Syr John Nedam* was chese Justice of *Chestre* much  
 ter up this Name.



*Fowleciste* a  $\alpha$  iiii. from *Nantwiche* shire,  $\beta$  and he had  $\gamma$  *Braundele* Sowth Est hath a faire Place, and a hedde House, and *Wynnington*, both in *Staffordshir*, and Man of fair Landes. He is a Knight. other Lordshipes beside. *Harper* of *Ruschaule* had the 3. and with her the Lordship of *Cholmeston* 2. Miles from *Nantwich*.

$\gamma$  *Braundele* the Hedde Howse of  $\gamma$  *Braundele* the Knight in *Staffordshir* in the greate large Paroch of *Eccleshaul*, wher the Bishop of *Chester* Castel is.

Syr *John Oldford* of *Oldford* a Mile from the *Northwich*.

*John Ascheley* of *Ascheley* 2. Myle out of *Knotesford*.

Syr *Henry Delves* dwellith a iii. Miles Est from *Nantwiche*, and hath a fayr House.

*Calveley* dwellith at a Maner Place cawllid *Le*, v. Miles from *Biston* by South West.

The seconde Howse of the *Breertons* wher Syr *Randol* a late dwellid, ys at *Malpas*,  $\delta$  a Market having iii. Streates al pavid. His fair Place is at the very ende of the South Streate. Syr *Randol* erected a Gramer Schole ther, and an Hospital.

*Cholmeley* dwellith at *Cholmeley Haul*, a fair Howse, having a litle Mere by hit, a fair Woode, and a Mosse of *Fyrwod*. It is yn the middes of the Way betwixt *Malpas* and  $\epsilon$  *Bunbyri* iii. Miles from eche.

The eldest Howse of the *Breertons* is *Bruerton* Hawle by the Middle

*Richard Letewich* of *Lete-  
wich* . . . Mile from *North-  
Wiche* . . . on *Dane*  
. . . ik a Mile . . .  
then *Northwich*.

*Malpas*.  
. . . *arbyri* of . . .  
*rbyri*, wher . . . great  
*Poole* . . . e from  
*Northwik*.  
. . . *rse Wer* . . .  
hath is . . . cient House.  
. . . *Werbreton* . . .  
. . . *Mersey* and dwellith  
. . . *reley* he . . .  
the *Winington* . . . *Win-*  
*ningtons* Lands 2. C. Markes  
. . . ere. In all he hath  
5. C. Markes by Yere.

---

$\alpha$  Adde Miles.  $\beta$  L. and he had *Braundele* the Hedde House, &c.  $\gamma$  Mr. Burton hath drawn a Line under, and corrected it Bromley.  $\delta$  a Market having &c.] Mr. Leland had first of all written a litle *Sonday Market* having &c. but he afterwards alter'd it; and indeed a Line seems to be drawn thro' a litle *Sonday Market*, as if it should be read thus: ys at *Malpas* having &c.  $\epsilon$  So 'tis corrected by Mr. Burton. The Author had writ it *Gunbyri*.

---

North

*Mynshul* dwellith at *Mynshul* a v. Miles West from the  
Midle Wiche.

Venables be  
auncient  
Gentilmen.

*Venables* <sup>1</sup> borne of *Kindreton* dwellith at *Kindreton* by the  
Midle Wiche.

*Yn Wyrle.*

*Standeley* a Knight.

*Pole* a Knighte.

. . . . .  
hunter . . . . .  
enour.

*Massey* at *Puddington*.

. . . . . *α ravenor* . . . . . dwellith clene

Fol. 44.

*Market Townes in Darbyshire.*

*Darby.*

*Oresworth.*

*Bakewelle.*

*Ascheburn* in the *Peke*.

*Chestrefeld* in the *Peke*.

*Maunsefeld.*

*Castelles in Darbifshire.*

*Duffeld* had a Castel.

*Horeston.*

*Codnore*, sumtyme longging to the Lorde Greys, v. Mylis  
bi East from *Horeston*. It is now al ruinosse.

Castel of the *hy Peke* longging to the King.

Fol. 45.

*Rivers in Derbifshire.*

*Darwent* risith plaine West a litle above *Blakwel* a Mar-  
ket Town.

To *Darle* in the *Peke*, to *Wennesle* Village, to *Mattelok*  
Village, to *Crumford* Village, and thorough *Crumford* Bridge,  
to *Watstonde Wel* Bridge, β to . . . . .  
*Darle*, *Darby*, *Sawla Feri*, v. Miles be Land from *Darby*,  
wher it goith into *Trente*.

*Trent.*

---

*α* . . . . . *ravenor* . . . . .] F. *Gravenor*, corruptly  
for *Grosvenor*, a known Family in *Cheshire*. This conjecture is  
owing to Mr. THOMAS RAWLINSON, who confirms it  
from the Word . . . . . *hunter* in the Margin, *Grosvenor* be-  
ing nothing but a great Hunter. β After this Word is a vacant  
space both in the Orig. and Stowe.

---



<sup>te</sup>  
*Manifold.*

*Ambre* risith East of *Chestrefeld*, and leveth ii. Myles on the left Hand onto us, to *Winfeld* Village an viii. Myles, to *Ambrebridge* ii. Myles, to *Chriche* Chase a Wood, fast by wher hit runneth into *Darwent*.

*Wye* River good for Troutes risith in *Darbishire* nere S. Anne of *Bukstanes* Welle, so to *Bakewel* a Market Town, to *Haddon*, and therabowt *Wye* cummith into *Darwent*.

*Æglesburn* risith in a Roche in the Paroche of *Oreworthe*, thens to *Iderse* a iii. Myles, to *Dofeld Chirch* a iii. Myles. A litle beyound *Dovefeld Chirch* at a  $\alpha$  Place *Eglesburn* muthe goith ynto *Darwent*.

*Abbais and Priories in Darbishire.*

*The Limites of Darby.*

Fol. 46.

*The Frutefulnes of the Shire.*

*Forestes and Chasis in the Shire.*

*Notable Places of Gentilmen.*

*The Limites of Lincolnshire.*

Fol. 47.

*Market Townes in Kesten.*

*Saneforde.*

*Bourne.*

*Deping market Chirche is dedicate to S. Gudelake.*

The Chyrch of the other *Deping* is dedicate to S. *James*.

A Mile from *Deping* Market, is the

*a Holand Lord of Maxey.*

*Depyng Market ad differ.*

*alter. op. ejusd. nominis . . .*

. . . ncti.

. . . . . Castel

. . . . . a . . .

. . . . . "

Ruine of a Castel, caullid *Maxeye*, wher-  
of sum Parte stondith yet. It was be al  
likelyhod the Lorde *Wakes House*. Of  
late dayes it apparteynid to the Countes  
of *Richemont*, King Henry the 7. Mo-  
ther by the Right of the β . . . . .

In Kesten."

Fol. 48. *Steforde* Toun nor Market is of no price. The Orna-  
mentes of it is the Bishop of *Lincoln's* Castel, and the late  
Lorde *Husey's* House.

*Kyme* the goodly House and Parke is a 3. miles from *Sleford*.  
*Grantham*.

From *Stanford* to *Grantham* al yn *Kesten*, and by meatly good Plenty of *Woode*, xviii. Myles.

From *Stanforde* to *Bichefeld*<sup>e</sup>, a meane thorough fare, xii. Mile, much playne Grounde, savinge in the Partes aboute *Bichefeld* self.

From *Bichefeld* to *Ankester*, a poore thorough fare, al by  
playne and much Hethy Grounde.

From *Ankestre* to *Lincolne* xvi. Miles, al by like playne  
Grounde in *Kestene*.

Here marke that al this Hethe or Playne from *Bichfeld* to *Lincolne* berith the Name of *Ankester*.

From *Burne in Kesten* to go thorough ' by *Holland* to *Bo-*

*α These Passages in the Margin are omitted by Stowe. β The Original in this Place was also defaced when 'twas us'd by Mr. Stowe, who hath therefore likewise left a vacant space. γ These Words, which are superfluous, are left out in Stowe's Transcript.*



*Non* xx. Miles al by low Grounde and much Marsch, and no<sup>1</sup> Wood in manner.

α . . . . .

*Low Holande.*

Fol. 49.

*Croylande.*

*Quappelode, vulgo Hoplude.*

*Hye Holand.*

<sup>2</sup> *Botolphstoune* stondith harde on the River of *Lindis*. The greate and chifest parte of the Toune is on the Este Side of the Ryver, where is a faire Market Place and a Crosse with a square Toure. The chife Paroche Chirche was at S. *John's*, where yet is a Chirch for the Toune. S. *Botolph's* was but a Chapel to it. But now it is so risen and adournid that it is the chifest of the Toune, and for a Paroche<sup>3</sup> Chirce the beste and fayrest of al *Lincolnschire*, and servid so with singging, and that of cunning Men, as no Paroche is in al *England*.

The Society and Bretherhodde longging to this Chirch hath caussid this, [and now] much Lande longgith to this Society. [There] be 3. Colleges of Freres, Gray, [Blake] and *Augustines*. There ys al[so an Hof]pital for poore Men, and yn the (Towne, or] nere to it the late Lorde *Hus[e]* had a Place with a Stone Toure. Al the Building of this Side of the Toune is fayre, and Marchauntes duelle yn it; and a Staple of Wulle is usid there.

The Stepil being *quadrata turris*, and a Lanterne on it, is both very hy and faire, and a Marke bothe by Se and Lande for al the Quarters thereabout. There is a goodly Fonte, wherof Part is of white Marble, or of Stone very like to it.

There is a Bridg of Wood to cum over *Lindis* ynto this Part of the Toune, and a Pile of Stone set yn the Myddle of the Ryver. The<sup>4</sup> Streame of yt is sumtymes as fuisse as it were an Arow.

On the West syde of *Lindis* is one long Strete, and on the same side is the White Freres.

α *A short Paragraph at this place, being the Botom of the Leaf, is quite defaced, as appears from the imperfect Remains of some Letters. Nor was it legible in Mr. Stowe's time, who hath therefore also left an empty space.*

<sup>1</sup> Woode in maner. <sup>2</sup> Botolphstoune. <sup>3</sup> Chirche. <sup>4</sup> Streame wherof.

The Mayne Se ys vi. Miles of *Boston*. Dyverse good  
[Shipps and othar Veffells ryde there.]

Fol. 50.

α The Lord *Wylloughby* had a House at *Heresby*, and a Parke of blak Dere a 2. Miles from *Spilesby*, wher, as I heere say, entendith to build sumptuously.

*Rivulus præterlabitur*, and many Springes be about it, and the Soile sandy.

There is goode<sup>1</sup> Whete and Benes in moſte Paroches of the low Marsche yn *Lindesey*, but litle Barle as yn Stiffe Clay Grounde.

No Woode yn the Low Marsche of *Lindesey*.

*Spilesby*, a mene Market Toune having Houses moſt parte thakkid, and ſum redid. In it is one meately faire Place, longging to one *Hastinges*, a Gentilman which cam from *Southfolk*, where he hath Lande. This Toune is v. Miles Eſt from *Horne Caſtel*, and about as much from the Se Side as in the midle way; and it ſtandith on the Egge of the midle Marsche of *Low Lyndesey*.

*Alford* xvi. Miles from *Boston*. *Alforde*, a meane Market Toune in *Low Lyndesey* Marsche β a . . . Myle from the maine Se. The Toune is al thakkid and redid, and a Brooke cummith by it. At *Hutetoſt* Marsch 4. miles of cum Shippes yn from divers Places and diſcharge.

*Wayneſlete* a praty Market ſtanding on a Creke nere to the Se. To this Toune long ſmaul Veffels.

The Schole, that *Wainſlete* Biſhop of *Wincheſtre* made and endowid with x. li. Lande, is the moſt notable thing.

*Waynſlete* vii. Myle from *Alford* toward *Boston*.

*Louthe*.

*Raiſun* Market.

There cummith Springes from the Hilles by *Caſtre*.

*Caſtre* ſtandith on a Clive ſide half a mile of from *Ankeholme* Ryver, [and

*Lang*

a] iiii. myles from *Lanford* Bridge,<sup>2</sup> and a vi. miles Eſt from *Spitel*. There is a S[atarday] Market. The Toune almoſte al thakkid, and in *hominum memoria* often hurte with Fyer. γ There is ſpeking of a Fortres that hath ſumtyme bene ther."

α *Theſe Paſſages in the Margin are wanting in Stowe.* β *So in the Original with a ſmall ſpace, but there no ſpace in St.* γ *Deſunt Stowe.*



*Launford.* Forſan *Langforde.*

*Grimesby.*

*Taterſhaule* apon *Bane Ryver*; and the *Aye* or *Rhe*, a greate River, is aboute a Mile of. It is<sup>1</sup> prati ſmaul Market. It is a v. Miles from *Hornecaſtel*, and 3. from *Bardeney*.

*Horne Caſtelle*, as far as I can lerne, is now moſte buildid withyn the Circuite of an old waullid Toun, or ſum hughe Caſtel, & as apperith from divers Ruines of a Waulle. It hath one faire Paroche Chirch. *Alluitur Bano & Verino qui paulo infra op. Banum.*"

*Bullingbroke* hath ons a Yere a faire, but it hath no Wekely Market. The Caſtel is meately welle mayntaynid, and motid abowte, having [a Draw Bridge.]

*Rivers and Brokes yn Lincolnſhire.*

Fol. 51.

*Skel*

At *Kelleſthorp*, or there abowt, as it were a iii. Myles Weſt from *Louthe*, riſith a great Brooke ther<sup>3</sup> cawllid *Bane*, ſo to *Baumburge*, &<sup>4</sup> paventure for *Baneburg*, a Village a iiij. Myles of, thens to *Horne Caſtel* a Market Town iiij. Myles of.

At this way yt runneth moſt by Sowth. after to *Taterſhaul*, alias *Tateſhaul*, flat Weſt yt runneth.

*Taterſhaul* ys a Market<sup>5</sup> Toun v. Myles of *Horn Caſtel*, and ſo to *Dogdyke Fery* abowt a Myle, where yt renneth ynto the *Ree*, alias *Lindis*, the which devideth *Lindeſey*<sup>6</sup> from *Keſteney*.

*δ Lindis.*

It ebbith and flouith

withyn a litle of *Dogdyke Fery*.

*Lindeſey* lieth by Eſt and *Keſteney* by Weſt.

The Bek or Brooke that runneth by the North Side of the Abbay of *Bardeney*, and within a half Quarter of a Myle lower runneth into the great & *Rhe* of *Lindis* is cawllid *Panton Bek*. Thys Bek riſeth yn *Hy Lindeſey*, as Maſter *Weſt*

---

α *What remains of this Paragraph is omitted by Stowe.* β *Theſe things in the Margin are wanting in Stowe.* γ *Leg. peraventure.* δ *Theſe words in the Margin are wanting in Stowe.* ε *So both in the Orig. and Stowe.*

---

thynkketh not very far fro the Quarters wher as the *Bane* doth rise. Then to *Hilles* a Maner Place of Master *Hansard*, so to *Panton*, a Village a v. Myles of. then to *Wragby* Village about a ii. Myles, wherof yt is sumtyme cawld *Wragby Bekk*, so to *Bardeney* Abbay a iii. Myles, and then ynto the *Ree*.

α The Monkes hold opinion that the old Abbay of *Bardeney* was not in the very same Place wher the new ys, but at a Graunge or Dayre of theyrs a Myle of."

*Lude Ryver.* To *Ludebroke* Village, to *Lude* alias *Louth*, the fayre Market Toun, a 4. Miles by *Lude Parke*. then to *Grymbleby* Village a Mile, and to *Salffete* Creke a 4. Miles of, and so to the <sup>1</sup> Se. *Salt Creke* is a Havenet, and as the Shore lyith it is a vi. Miles [above *Huttofte* Creke.]

Meately good Plenty of Wood about *Bardeney* and *Barlinges*, *Reseby*, and *Kirstede* Abbays.

Fol. 52. β *Dymmok* dwellith at *Sckrellesby* 2. Miles from *Horne Castel*.

*S. Christopher Willoughby's* Sun and Heyre dwellith now at *Tupholme* Priory, and beside enheritith part of the Lorde *Wylloughby's* Landes.

*Copledike* dwellith at *Harington* 2. Miles from *Spilesby* Market.

*Affschecue* dwellith about *Thorton Curtois*.

*Wimbische* hath *Nokton Parke* Priory, and ys beside a Man of great Possessions and auncient. He married the Lord *Taylbois* Sister.

*Litlebyri* at *Stanesby* in *Haghworthingham*.

The Lord *Borow* dwellith at *Gaynesborow*.

*Gaynesborow* ys his, and much Land ys about *Sheffield* in *Axholme*.

*Dalifun* a litle a this side *Axholme*.

*Henēge* at *Haynton*, where he is Lorde and Patrone.

The olde *Henēge* Landes passid not a fyvety Poundes by the yere. *Haynton* is withyn a 3. Miles of *Raysun* Market, and a vii. Miles from *Horne Castel*.

Syr *Thomas Hennage* hath doone much cost ther, yn translating and new building with Brike and Abbay Stone.

---

α This Paragraph is wanting in Stowe. β All that occurs in this Leaf is omitted in Stowe.

---



*Sandon* dwellith at *Ascheby* half a Mile from *Spilesby*.

*Porter* by *Grauntham*.

*Harington* beside *Ankestre*.

*Billesby* dwellith by *Billesby* withyn a Mile of *Markeby* Priory.

*Fitzwilliams* a *Maplethorp* by *Sutton* on the Se Side.

*Hastinges* . . . . . *Wlkeby* a 3. . . . .

*Langton* at *Langton* a litle from *Wlkesby*.

*Asterby* in *Billesby* a man of mene Land.

*Totheby* of *Thotheby* by *Alford*.

*Gedeney* of *Mavis Enderby* a mene Gentilman.

*Quathering* by *Waynflete*.

*S. Paulle*.

*Misselden* about *Castre*.

*Luddington*.

*Turwithe* about *Barton* apon *Humbre*.

*Turner*.

*Sutton* at *Lincoln*.

*Dymmok* of *Carleton* by *Lincoln*.

*Massingberde* beside *Waynflet*.

*Haul* by *Grauntham*.

*Welleby* at *Hanstede* a litle from *Stickeswald* Priory, a Man of fair Landes.

*Dancastre*.

Fol. 53.

*Wakefeld*.

*Wakefeld* apon *Calder* ys a very quik Market Toune, and meately large; wel servid of Flesch and Fische both from the Se and by Ryvers, wherof dyvers be therabout at hande. So that al Vitaile is very good chepe there. A right honest man shal fare wel for 2. Pens a Meale. In the Toune is but one chefe Chirch, There is a Chapel beside where was wont to be *Anachoreta in media urbe, unde & aliquando in-venta*

The Duke of 2 Yorke, Father to Edward the 4. was slayne by Wakefeld in Bataile. *venta fœcunda.* <sup>1</sup> There is also a Chapel of our Lady on *Calder* Bridge wont to be celebratid *à peregrinis.* A Forow lenght, or more, oute of the Toune be seene Dikes and Bulwarkes, and *mōticulus egestæ terræ; indicium turris specularis.* Wherby apperith that ther hath bene a Castel. The *Guarines* Erles of *Surrey*, as I reede, were ons Lordes of this Tōune. It standith now al by Clothying.

*Bradeforde* a praty quik Market Toune, *dimidio, aut eo amplius, minus Wachefelda.* It hath one Paroche Chirche, and a Chapel of S. *Sitha.* It standith much by Clothing, and is distant vi. Miles from *Halifax*, and 4. Miles from *Christopolis.* *Christopolis.* Ther is a Confluens in this

*α* *Bouline* Haul sumtyme the *Toune* of 3. Brokes. One risith above *Bouline* Haul, so that the Hed is a Mile *dim.* from the Toune, and this at the *Tempeste.* It stondith a Mile *dim.* from the Toune, and this at the *Bradeforde."* Toune hath a Bridge of one Arche.

A nother risethe a 2. Mile of, having a Mille and a Bridge of . . . . . The 3. risith 4. Miles of havinge . . . . .

Fol. 54.

*Beverle.*

*Beverle* is a very larg Toun; but I cowld not perceyve that ever hit was waulled, though ther becerten Gates of Stone portcolesed for Defence. In the Town be a iii. Paroche Chyrches; the Mynstre wher S. *John* sumtime Bishop of *York* lieth, and one Chapel. Ther is also a Howse of Grey Freres, and an other of Blak, and an Howse as a Com-mawndery of S. *John's.* Ther is a great Gut cut from the <sup>3</sup> Town to to the Ripe of *Hulle* Ryver, wherby preaty Vesselles

*Westwoode*

cum thyther. Ther cummeth owt of the *β* Bishopes Parke therby a litle fresch Broke to the Town.

To this Toune long many great and auncient Pryvileges as to a Sanctuary.

The Towne hath yn theyr commune Seale the Figure of a Bever.

*Bede* cawilleth the Place where *Beverle* is now *Sylva Deirorum*, Anglice *γ* <sup>4</sup> *Dewewauld.*

*α* This §. in the Margin is wanting in Stowe. *β* Bysshopes Parke of *Westwood* there by a litle &c. St. *γ* *Dewewauld.* Sic in Autographo. Sed legi debet *Deirewauld.*



In steede of the Mynstre there was in old tyme an Abbay of Munkkes, and Nunnes, destroied almost by the *Danes*.

æ *Brithung*. S. *John's Decon* was sumtyme Abbate there, and ys buried ther.

Ther is also buried S. *Winwaldus*.

*Ledis*, 2. Miles lower then *Christal* Abbay on *Aire* Ryver, is a praty Market, having one Paroche <sup>1</sup> Chirche reasonably welle buildid, and as large as *Bradeford*, but not so quik as it. The Toun stondith most by Clothing.

*Hulle*.

*Pikering*.

*Tadcaster*.

*Borowbridg. Alboro*.

---

β *Brithung* S. *John's Decon*.] Sic plane in Autogr.

---

<sup>1</sup> Chirch.

York.

Keterik.

Ripon.

Richemont.

Fol. 55.

In  $\alpha$  Darbyshire,*Briscot*

$\beta$  *Bruscow* a Priory of Blake Chanons of the Fundation of the Erles of *Darby* a Mile from *Latham*. It standith not very far from *Duggils*. Many of the Line of the Erles of *Darby* lyith there.

*Holand* a Priory of Blake Monkes a ii. Myles from *Wigan*. The *Wottons* were Founders there.

*W*

$\gamma$  *Sawley* stondith on *Calder Ryver*.

Fol. 56.

N. B. *Lancastreshire* conteinith v. litle Shires. <sup>2</sup>

$\alpha$  I. e. the Hundred of *Darby*.  $\beta$  So 'tis in the Original; But in Mr. Stowe's Transcript 'tis only *Briscot*: upon which my learned Friend Mr. PRESCOT of Chester hath made the following Note in a Paper pinn'd to the Leaf, viz. *Briscot* is certainly misnam'd for *Burscough*; there being such a Priory about a Mile from *Latham*.  $\gamma$  *Sawley tantummodo* in St.


N. B. The Leaf which Mr. Hearne in his Edition in a Note Page 40. of this Vol. says he has supply'd from Stowe, it being torn out of the Orig. we have now supply'd from the Orig. printed by him in his 8. Vol. fol. 48.

<sup>1</sup> between these two Lines Westarbyshire alias Darbyshire.

*Lyrpole,*



*Lyrpole*, alias *Lyverpoole*, a pavid Towne hath but a Chapel, *Walton* a iiii. Miles of nat far from the Se is *Paroche Chirch*. The King hath a *Caſtelet* there, and the Erle of *Darbe* hath a *Stone Howſe* there. *Iriſch* Marchauntes cum much thither, as to a good Haven. After that *Merſey* Water cumming toward *Rumcorne* in *Cheſſhire* liſith amonge the commune People the Name, and to <sup>1</sup> *Lyrpole*.

 *Warington* (a pavid Town) one Chirch, a Freres *Auguſtine* at the Bridge End. The Town is of a prety Bygnes. the *Paroche Chirch* is at the Tayle of al the Tounne. It is a better Market then *Mancheſtre*.

*Thelewaul* ſumtime a Havenet and litle Cite, as it apperith by the Kinges Recordes. Now Fiſche Garthes marre the Haven, and the old Tounne now a poore Village. It ſtondith a ii. Myles upward from *Warington*.

*Wigan* pavid, as bigge as *Warington* and better buildid. there is one Paroch Chirch amidde the Towne. ſumme Marchauntes, ſum Artiſicers, ſum Fermers.

Mr. *Bradeshau* hath a Place caullid *Hawe* a Myle from *Wigan*. He hath founde moche Canel like Se Coole in his Grounde very profitable to hym, and *Gerade* of *Ynſe* dwellith in that Paroch. *Winwike* a good Benefice a v. Mile of and a iii. from *Warington*.

*Ormekirk* a iiii. Miles or v. Myles from *Lyrpole*, and about a ii. Miles from *Latham*. a Paroch Chirche in the Towne. no River by yt but Moſſes of eche ſide. *Latheham* moſt parte of ſtone. The chefeſt Howſe of the Erles of *Darby* ii. <sup>2</sup> Miles from *Ormeskirk* on a Brooke cawllid *Golforden*.

*Newton* on a Brooke a litle poore Market, wherof Mr.

At *Lyrpole* is ſmaule Cuſtume payid that cauſith Marchantes to reſorte.

A v. Mile on the other ſide in *Lancaſtreſhire* is . . . . .  
*William Runco* . . . . . e Water.

Good Marchandis at *Lyrpole*, and moch *Yriſch* Yarn that *Mancheſter* Men do by ther.

Apon *Merſey* in *Cheſtreſhire*.

*Thelewaulle* ſo caullid by-cawſe it was wallid abowt with greate . . . . . liſ that is to . . . . . de Logges or Timber Poſtes.

. . . . . ey apon . . . . . ey  
Water . . . . . to *Merſey*  
. . . . . e Name . . . . .  
the beſte. . . . . ce of the . . . te  
L . . . . . ſtondith . . . .  
Parke a Mile from *Warington*.

<sup>1</sup> *Lyrpole* is to be joynd to the following Words in the Margin; a 5. Mile on the other Side in *Lancaſtreſhire* is cawllid *Runco* . . . . . e Water. <sup>2</sup> Miles from *Ormeskirk*. *Newton* on a Brooke cawllid *Golforden* a litle poore

*Langton* hath the Name of his Baronry. Syr *Perse Lee* of *Bradley* hath his Place at *Bradley* in a Parke a ii. Miles from *Newton*.

*Newton* is a iii. Miles from *Morley Haulle*.

*Prestcod* a litle Market having no notable Water abowt hit a iii. Mile from *Mersey* up toward *Lyrpole*. Mr. *Molineux* a Knight of great Landes a ii. Myles from *Prestcode* dwellith at a Place caullid *Crostoffe*. *Tokstoffs* a Parke of the Kinges harde by his Howse. *Knollesley* a Parke having a praty House of the Erles of *Darby* within a Mile of *Prestcod*.

Syr *William Norys* dwellith at a Howse caullid *Speyke* a ii. or iii. Miles from *Prestcod* and thereabowt from *Attor* . . . . .  
*eskir* . . . . . *Thomas Ireland* dwellith . . . . .  
*Rumcorne* on *Merse* . . . . .

N. B.

α Mr. *Leland* rekenith *Preston* in *Andernes* to be a litle Shire, and so ther be vi. Shires or Hunderes in *Lancastreshire*.

*Westerbyshire*

1 *Lancashire*.  
*Firre Woode*  
 in *Chateley*  
*Mosse*.

*Chateley More* in *Darbyshire* is a iii. or iii. Miles in Bredthe.

a

*Glesbroke* River cummith within lesse then a Mile of *Morley Haulle*.

There be xii. Paroche Chirchis in *Darbyshir*, but they be large.

2 *Winwike* a Personage hath a Parke, and is a ii. or iii. Miles from *Werington*.

a

*Flete* and a nother Broke or ii. cummith into *Glesbrooke*, and *Glasebrooke* goith into *Merse* 3 . . . . .

*Dugles Ryver* cumming by *Wigan* Market goith into the Se by hit self toward *Latham*.

*Chateley More* a vi. Miles yn lenght sum 4 . . . . . braft up within a Mile of *Morley Haul*, and destroyed much Grounde

α This Note, as well as the rest, is of Mr. *Leland's* own Hand writing. But before it is put (I know not by whom) the Mark of a Cross, thus, ✕

N. B. This paragraph as far as to *Saltfordshire* was also printed by Mr. *Hearne* in his 8. Vol. fol. 47. but we have followed the Orig. in his 8. Vol. and interted it here in it's proper place.

1 *Lancashire Firre Woode* in *Chateley Mosse* a manu *Burtoni*. 2 *Winwike* Personage. 3 ey St. 4 way St.

with



with Mosse <sup>r</sup> thereabout, and destroid much fresch Water Fische therabowt, first corrupting with stinking Water *Glasebrooke*, and so *Glasebrook* carried stinking Water and Mosse into *Mersey* Water, and *Marsey* corruptid caried the roulling Mosse part to the Shores of *Wales*, part to the Isle of *Man*, and sum into *Ireland*. In the very Toppe of *Chateley* More where the Mosse was hiest and brake is now a fair plaine Valley, as was in tymes paste, and a Rille runnith in hit, and Peaces of smaul Trees be founde in the Botom.

Canale and Cole Pittes in divers Partes of *Darbyshire*. The great Myne of Canale is at *Hawe* 2. Miles from *Wigan*. One *Bradshaw* dwellith at *Hawe*.

*Martine* Meare towarde *Latham* is the greatest Meare of *Lancastreshire* a iiii. Miles in Lengthe and a iii. in Bredthe.

*Saltfordeshire.*

Fol. 57.

*Manchestre.*

*Byri* on *Irwel* Water, 4. or v. Miles from *Manchestre*, but a poore Market. There is a Ruine of a Castel by the Paroch Chirch yn the Towne. It longgid with the Towne sumtime to the *Pilkentons*. now to the Erles of *Darby*. *Pilkenton* had a Place hard by *Pilkenton* Parke 3. Mile from *Manchester*.

*Bolton* apon *Moore* Market stondith most by Cottons and Cowrse yarne. Divers Villages in the Mores abowt *Bolton* do make Cottons. Nother the Site nor Ground aboute *Bolton* is so good as it is aboute *Byri*. They burne at *Bolton* sum Canale, but more Se Cole of the wich the Pittes be not far of. They burne Turfe also.

Yerne in tymes paste made at *Orwike* a . . . Miles from *Manchestre*.

Yerne sumtime made abowte *Byri* a Market Towne on *Irwel*.

Wild Bores, Bulles, and Falcons bredde in times paste at *Blakele*.

Now for lakke of Woodde the Blow-shoppes decay there.

*Market Tounes in Lelandshire.*

Fol. 58.

*Chorle* a wonderful poore or rather no Market.

*Groston* a iii. Miles from *Chorle* toward *Latham* a vi. Miles from *Chorle*, a poore or no Market.

There be abowt a vii. or viii. large Paroches yn *Lelandshire*.

*Darwent* River cummith thorowgh a Pece of *Lelandshire*.

*Darwent* cummith by Mr. *Langton's* Place Baron of *Walton* a Mile above *Preston*.

*Newton* by *Warrington*. ve

Loke  
better.

*Ribil* risith in *Ribilsdale*  $\alpha$  abowte *Salley* Abbay, and so to *Sawley*. A iiij. Miles beneth *Sawley* it reseyvith *Calder* that cummith by *Walley*; and after receyvith a nother Water cawllid *Oder*.

*Waulley* a x. Miles from *Preston*; *Sawley* a . . . Miles or more,

*Blakeburnshire*.

Fol. 59.

$\beta$  *Owt of a Charte of Merton-College*.

The next River by Se Mowth by *Cairluel* bakward on the same Shore. There is a Water made cumming from *Chiswik* to the Se.

The next to that cumming to the Se is there cawllid *Eske*.

Next to that *Doden*, and betwixt them is set *Millum*.

Next upward into *Lancastreshire* is set the Mowth of the River of *Leven*.

Then *Kent* River cumming to the Se.

After is sett *Ribyl*.

And then *Mersey* Water.

*In a nother Carte of Merton-College*.

$\nabla$  *Bridport* is set a midde way betwixt *Waymouth* and *Lime*.

*Lelandus*.

At *Bridporth* be made good Daggers.

Fol. 60.

*Lancastreshire*.

Fol. 61.

The Hedde of *Lune* River by al *Æstimation* must be yn

$\alpha$  About only in St.  $\beta$  *Omnia omisit Stoveus usque ad*, The Hedde of *Lune* River &c.

*Coterine*



*Coterine* Hille, or not far fro the Root of it. Owt of this Hille risith *Ure*, *Sawle*, and *Edon*.

Howbeit M. *Moore* of S. *Caterines* Haul in *Cambridge* thus enstructed me of *Lune* Ryver. Yt riseth yn a Hil cawllid *Crosbo*, the which is yn the Egge of *Richemontshire*, and isfueth owt of iii. or iiij. Heddes. He woold it should be first cawllid *Lune* in *Dentdale*, though the name of *Dent* seme to shew otherwise. North fro *Dentdale* ys *Garfedale*, and thorough that rynneth a Water that after cummeth into *Sebbar* Vale, and ther is also a Water meeting with *Garfedale* Water, and a lytle lower yn one Streame they go ynto *Dentdale* Water, which he supposeth to be the Streame that afterward is cawllid *Lune*. Beside the Waters afore it receyveth at the Foote of *Sebbar* Vale a great Brook, the which cummeth owt of the North betwixt *Westmereland* and *Richemundshire*.

This Ryver runneth a vii. Miles or it cum to *Dentdale* Foote, and hath receyved into his Botom the Waters aforefaide. Fro *Dentdale* Foote yt entereth into *Landesdale*, peradventure so corruptely cawllid for *Lunesdale*, and runneth yn it a viii. or ix. Myles Sowthwarde; and yn this Dale is *Kyrkby*, a very great and famose Paroch a iiij. Myles fro the Foote of *Dentdale*. Fro *Lunesdale* yn whos Foote ys *Hornby* Castel longyng to the Lord *Montegle* half a Myle fro the *Lune*. Fro thens it runneth to *Lancastre*, (set on the Sowth side of *Lune*) corruptely spoken for *Lunecastre* viii. Miles of wither it eb- beth and floueth.

Sum say that the North Arme upward is principal Streame of *Lune*, the which is not of Estimation til yt cum ynto *Lunesdale*.

The Ruines of old Walles about the Bridg were onely of the suppressid Priory.

*Borow* now a Vyllage, set in *Lunesdale* a vi. Myles beneth the Foote of *Dentdale*, hath beene by likelyhod sum notable Town. The Plough menne find there yn ering *lapides quadratos*, and many other straung thinges: and this Place is much spoken of of the Inhabitans there.

In *Westmerland* is but one good Market Town cawllid *Kendale*, otherwise, as I wene, *Kirkby Kendale*. Yt hath the name of the River cawllid *Kent*, unde & *Kendale*, sed *Emporium laneis pannis celeberrimum*. In the Towne is but one Chirch. The Circuite of the Paroch by the Cuntery adjacent hath many Chapels, and divers yn the Towne self. Abowt half a Myle of on the East Side of the Town is on a Hil

a Hil a Parke longging to yowng M. *Par*, the chyfest of that Name, and ther is a Place as it were a Castel.

*Kent* Ryver is of a good Depthe not wel to be occupied with

\*

A vii. or viii. Myles fro Moles. Yt risith of very many Heddes, *Kentdale*, wher is a Mere be lykelyhod springging withyn the communely caullid *Kenmore*. same Shire. A ii. Myles abowt *Kendale* they cum to one good Botom, and so to *Kentdale* Towne that standeth on the West Side of yt.

*Appleby* is the Shire Towne, but now yt is but a poore Village, having a ruinus Castel wherin the Prisoners be kept.

Ther is an old Castel on the . . . . Side of *Edon* Water cawllid *Burgh*.

Abowt a *dim.* fro the Castel is a Village cawllid *Burgham*, and ther is a great Pilgremage to owr Lady.

Fol. 63. At *Burgham* is an old Castel that the commune people ther sayeth doth synke.

Abowt this *Burgham* Plowghmen fynd in the Feldes many square Stones Tokens of old Buildinges. The Castel is set in a stronge Place by reasons of Ryvers enclosing the Cuntery thereabowt.

There is a very greate Lake, or Mere, wherof Part is under the Egge of *Furnes Felles* <sup>1</sup> cawllid *Wynermerewath*, wherin a straung Fisch cawllid a Chare, not sene els there in the Cuntery as they say.

Abowt the Borders of *Westmerlandshire* and *Lancastreshire* be many Dales. and <sup>2</sup> in one of them a Brooke givying Name to the Dale.

Ther is in *Westmerland*, as it is said, a famos Stone as a limes of old time,  $\alpha$  inscribed . . . . .

Within a Myle of *Perith*, but in *Westmerland*, is a Ruine, as sum suppose, of a Castel withyn a flite Shotte of *Loder* and as much of *Emot* Water, stonding almost as a *mediamnis* betwixt them. The Ruine is of sum <sup>3</sup> caullid the *Round Table*, and of summe *Arture's Castel*. A Myle lower metithe *Loder* and *Emot* at *Burgham* Castel.

---

$\alpha$  There was never any more in the Orig. The whole Paragraph is wanting in St.

---

<sup>1</sup> cawllid. <sup>2</sup> in . . . one in the Original, in every one St. <sup>3</sup> caullid.



*Market Townes in Dirhamshire.*

*Duneholm.*

\* *Akeland.*

*Wichingam.*

The quikke Market of *Darlington* standing betwixt *Tese* and *Were*.

\* *Stoketon* apon *Tese*.

*Wulfingam* apon *Were* almost in the midde way betwixt *Stanhop* and *Akeland*.

*Hertilpole.*

*Castelles in Dirhamshire.*

Fol. 64.

*Duneholm.*

*Akeland.*

▷ *Prudho* apon *Tine*.

\* *Stoketon* apon *Tese*.

*Barnardes Castel.*

*Lomeley Castel* not far from *Chestre*.

*Abbaies and Priories in Dirhamshire.*

*Duneholme* apon *Were* River.

*Finkelo* apon *Were*, a Celle of xiii. Monkes longging to *Dirham*.

*Weremouth.*

*Garaw.*

There was a Priori not farre from *Darington*, as I remember aboute *Teis* Ryver.

*The Limites of Dirhamshire.*

Fol. 65.

*Tese* River.

*Tine* River on til he receyve *Darwent* Water.

α Erle of *Northumbr*. Lord of the Honors of *Cokermuth* et *Petworth*. Lorde *Percy*, *Lucy*. Lorde *Poyninges*, *Fizpaine*, *Brian*. Fol. 66.

*Cokermuth* cam by *Lucy*. *Petworth* by Gift of a King β *Hen. I.*"

α *All that is contain'd in Fol. 66, & 67, is left out in Stowe.*  
β *Hen. I. is of Mr. Burton's Hand writing.*

*Fizpaine* and *Brian's* Landes cam to *Poyninges*, and by *Poyning* Heyre general al iii. to *Percy*.

*The Erle of Northumbr. Castelles and Manors.*

*Cokermuth* in *Cumbreland*, a 700. li. by *Yere*.

*Alnewik, Werkworth Castel, Langeley and Prudehow* in *Northumbreland*, *Rothebyri* Lordeship on *Koket* a vii. Miles above *Anewik*, wher is such a Toun as *Corbidge*. *Corbridg* Lordship, wher appere greate Tokens of Buidinges by square Stones. *Chatton* Lordship apou *Tille* a Mile from *Chillingham*.

In *Yorkshire*.

*Semar, Hundemanby* nere *Semar*. *Poklington* Market a 2. Miles from *Semar*. *Lekingfeld* ii. Miles from *Beverle*. *Wresil* Castel ii. Miles from *Howden* Market, where the Bishop of *Dirham* hath a faire Palace. *Catton* wher is a Parke as is almoſte of the Lordshipes afore reherſid. *Spofford* a greate Village a 2. Miles from *Oteley* apou *Eyre* River. *Topclif* on *Suale* a goodly Maner Houſe yn a Parke. *Tadcaſtre*, and *Hele*, *Lyndeley* by *Spofford* wher Syr *Thomas Johnson* now is Heyre.

He had yn *Kent* a 500. Mark of *Poyninges* Landes.

In *Southſax* *Poyninges* Lordship. *Petworth*.

Fol. 67.

*Torre Brian* in *Somerſetſhire* that Maſter *Kitſon* boute.

The Lorde Marquis of *Exceſter* had much of hys Londes yn *Devonſhire*.

He had Castelles yn *Wales*, and was there a greate Lorde Marcher. Peraventure *Paine* Castel by *Wy* was his. For he bare the Name of the Lorde *Fizpaine*.

He had ſum Lande yn *Southfolke* and *Cambridgeshire*.

He had *Taulaughar* a Castel about the Mouth of *Teuy* cumming from *Cairmerdine*.

Fol. 68.

From *Cairluel* to *Burge* on the Sandes vi. Myles.

From *Burg* to *Workington* xii. Myles.

From *Workington* to *S. Bees* xiiii.

From *S. Bees* to *Furnes* by the Se Coſt xiiii. Myles.

From *Furnes* to *Lancaſtre* xii. Myles.

From *Lancaſtre* to *Preſton* xx. Miles.

Fol. 69.

*Eske flu.* limes eſt *Scotiæ & Angliæ*.

l

α *Lither flu.* defluit in *Eſkam*. *Lither* defluit in *Eſkam* at

---

α *Litteram* l ſupra r omiſit *Stoveus*.

*Motel*



*Lithel*α *Motel edale.* β *At Motel."*

γ *Lithel* was a moted Place of a Gentilman cawled Syr *Water Seleby*, the which was killyd there, and the Place destroyed yn King *Edward* the thyrde, when the *Scottes* whent to *Dyrham*, and theyr King was taken by *Cepland* at *Dyrham* on a Hil therby wher was many *Scottes* buried.

*Bolnes* ys at the Poynt or Playne of the Ryver of *Edon*, wher ys a lytle poore Steple as a Fortelet for a Brunt, and yt ys on the hyther Syde of the Ryver of *Edon*, abowt a viii. Myles from *Cair Luel*. Abowt this *Bolnessè* ys part of the *Piët Wal* evidently remayning, δ and yt may be supposed of this, that yt is ' cawled *Bolnes*, as who showld say the *Wal Yee*, or Poynt, or *End*."

*Burgh* yn the Sand stondeth a Myle of fro the hyther Banke of *Edon*. Yt is a Village by the which remayne the Ruines of a greate Place, now clene desolated, wher King *Edward* the fyrst dyed. *Burgh* stondeth from *Bolnes* iii. Myles, and iiii. Myles or v. fro *Cair Luel*.

ε *Burgh* longid sumtime to the *Morvilles*.

Here was a xv. Yeres ago the Lord *Maxwel* ζ fore woundid many slaine, and drounid in *Edon*. Strife ther . . . tuaine. . . . ge . . . . .  
. . . *Scotland* . . . . and took hym Prisoner."

At *Drumbuygh* the Lord *Dakers* Father builded apou old Ruines a prety Pyle for Defens of the Contery. *Drumbuygh* ys almost yn the mydde way bytwyxt *Bolnes* and *Burgh*. The Stones of the *Piët Wal* wer pulled down to build *Dumbuygh*. For the *Wal* ys very nere yt.

α *Sic plane in Autogr.* Motel *Lithel solummodo in St.* β *Sic in Auto-gr.* Nec aliter primum scripserat Stoweus; sed voculas has duas postea deleuit. γ *This Paragraph is wanting in Stowe.* δ *This latter Part of the Paragraph is wanting in Stowe, as are also five Words in the Margin.* ε *All that is here in the Margin is left out in Stowe; who hath also taken no other Notice of Burgh, than only just to mention the Situation of it, and the Distance of it from Bolnes and Cairluel. He hath also left out what Mr. Leland hath said of Drumbuygh.* ζ *This was in the Year 1524. (An. reg. 16. H.8.) See Hall's Chron. in the Life of H. 8. fol. 129. b. and Hollinghead's History of Scotland p. 311. So that this was written by Mr. Leland in the Year 1539, being six Years after he had receiv'd his Commission to travel from the King.*

*Netherby* is a vii. Myles North fro *Cairluel*, and *Eske* Ryver rynneth on the North Side of yt. Ther hath bene mervelus Buyldinges, as appere by ruinus Walles, and Men alyve have sene Rynges and Staples yn the Walles, as yt had bene Stayes or Holdes for Shyppes. On the one Side of yt is the batable Ground; so that it is as a limes *Angliæ et Scotiæ*. The Ruines be now a iii. Myles at the left from the flowyng Water of *Sulway Sandes*. The Gresse groweth now on the Ruines of the Walles.

*Rokclif* a preate Pile or Castel of the Lord *Dakers* over *Edon* on the farther Ripe about a iiii. Mile from *Cairluel*.

Fol. 70.

The Towne of *Cokermuth* stondeth on the Ryver of *Coker*, the which thwartheth over the Town. and *Coker* runneth yn *Darwent* hard at the Point of the Castel of *Cokermuth*.

The Ryver of *Dargwent* after that he cummeth to a strayte Curse, casteth owt an Arme of his abundant Water that maketh a Poole, or Lough, cawld *Use*, and afterward strayteth, and at the last cummeth ynto *Dargwent*, and so maketh an Isle.

### Forestes.

yl

The great Forest of *Englewood*.

The Forest of *Nicol* longing to the Duke of *Lancastre*.

The Forest of *Einerdale*.

A xxx. Yeres ago not far fro the Chapel of the *Moore*, the which is in *Come Whitton* Paroch in *Gillesland*, and stondeth a vi. Myles Est from *Cairluel*, was fownd a Grave, and ther-yn Bonys *inufitatæ magnitudinis*.

α Wythyn a Quarter of a Myle of *Cairluel* a xx. Yeres ago was

This Conduct semed to be	<sup>1</sup> taken up Pypes of an old Conduyte,
the Conduit of . . . . .	whos Hedde by lykelyhod . . . . .
. . . . . d not . . . . .	. . . . . wlded <i>Tipping</i> Castel
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .

The Cyte of *Cairluel* is yn cumpace scant a Myle, and ys walled with a right fayre and stronge Wal *ex lapide quadrato subrufo*.

---

α This broken Paragraph (as also that in the Margin) is wanting in Stowe.

---



Sowth

West

In the Wal be iii. Gates, *Bocher* Gate, *Caldew* Gate, and  
 North  
*Richard* Gate.

The Castel being withyn the Towne is yn sum part as a Clofer of the Walle.

*Leyland*. The *Irish* Men <sup>1</sup> cawlle *Bale* a Town, and so peraventure did the old *Scottes*. Thus might be said that *Lugubalia* foundeth *Luels* Towne.

In the Cyte be ii. Paroche Chyrches, of the which the one is yn the Body of the Cathedral Chyrch, yn the which be Canons Regulars as els be yn no Cathedral Chyrch of *Englande*. The other is of *S. Cuthebert*.

Ther is yn the Towne a Chapel of *S. Albane*, and also withyn the Walles ii. Howses of Freres, Blake and Gray.

In diggyng to make new Building yn the Towne often tymes hath bene, and now a late, fownd diverse Foundations of the old Cite, as Pavimentes of Streates, old Arches of Dore, Coyne, Stones squared, paynted Pottes, Mony hid yn Pottes so hold and muldid that when yt was stionly towchid yt went almost to mowlder:  $\alpha$  as yn *M* . . . *glalbys* Howse yn <sup>2</sup> diggyng for the squaryng . . . his Gardin and Orchard the which Ston . . . eth much Sowth."

The hole Site of the Towne is fore chaungid. For wher as the Stretes  $\beta$  where and great Edifices now be vacant and Garden Plottes.

The Cite of *Cairluel* stondeth in the Forest of *Ynglewood*.

The Body of the Cathedral Chyrch is of an older Building then the Quyer. And yt ys as a Filial deriveid from *S. Oswald's* fast by *Pontfreyt*.

In the Feldes about *Cairluel* yn Plowghing hath be fownd diverse [Cornelines] and other Stonys wel entaylid for Seales, and yn other Places of <sup>3</sup> *Cumbarland* in Plowinge [hath be found Bricks conteyninge the Prints of antique Workes.]

The Lenght of *Cumbreland* by the Shore is from a Water cawled *Dudden*, the which devideth *Furnesland* fro *Cum-*

Fol. 71.

---

$\alpha$  This latter part of the Paragraph is wanting in Stowe.  
 $\beta$  Were St.

---

*breland* onto a lytle Water or Mere cawld *Polt Rosse*, the which devideth the Cownte of *Northumbreland* on the Est Side from *Cumbreland*.

The Bredeth of *Cumbreland* is from a Water cawld *Emot* that divideth on the Sowth Side on the one part *Cumberland* from *Westmerland* ontyl he enter ynto the Ryver of *Edon* ii. Myles fro *Pereth* by Est, and so on the Est side of *Edon* up to a  $\alpha$  Broke cawld  $\beta$  . . . the which divideth lykewise *Cumbreland* fro *Westmerland*, onto the Ryver of *Eske* on the North side, the which devideth *Cumbreland* fro the batable Grownd until yt cum to the Arme of the Se, the which divideth *England* fro *Scotland*.

*Market Townes yn the Shyre.*

*Cairluel.*

*Pereth* a Market Towne by Sowthe, xvi. Myles fro *Carluel*, where as a strong Castel of the Kinges, and stondeth on a lytle Water by force cut owt of *Peterel*. But *Pereth* stondeth notable *dim.* a Myle fro the River of *Emot*, and a Myle fro the Towne or Castel of *Burgham*, that longeth to the Erle of *Cumbreland*.

In *Perith* ys one Paroche Chirch, and a Gray Freres.

*Cokermuth* a Market Towne stondyng on the West syde of *Darwent* River iiiii. or v. Myles [fro the Se Shore,] and xx. Myles fro *Carluel*.

Also on the West Syde of *Darwent* is a prety Creke wher as Shyppes cum to, wher as ys a lytle prety Fyscher Town cawld *Wyrkenton*, and ther is the chefe Howse of Sir Thomas  $\gamma$  Curwyn.

On the Est Side of the Yfle, where as the Water of *Darwent* risith, is a lytle poore Market Town<sup>1</sup> cawld *Keswike*, and yt is a Myle fro S. *Herebertes* Isle that *Bede* spekethe of. Divers Springes cummeth owt of *Borodale*, and so make a great Lowgh that we cawle a Poole; and ther yn be iii. Isles. Yn the one ys the Hedd Places of M. *Radclyf*.

$\alpha$  Rokk St. *secus ac in Autogr.*  $\beta$  Here is a vacancy both in the Original and in Stowe.  $\gamma$  The l over the r is left out in Stowe.



an other is cawled S. *Hereberts Isle*, wher is a Chapel. the  
iii. ys *Vycar Isle*, ful of trees lyke a Wyldernes.

*Abbays or Piores yn Cumbreland.*

The Chanons of *Cairluel*.

*Wetherhaul*, a Selle of S. *Mary Abbay*, iii. Myles Sowth  
Est above *Cairluel* apou the Ryver of *Edon*, on the same  
Side of the Ryver of *Edon* that *Cairluel* doth.

<sup>a</sup>  
*Lenercoft* an Abbay of Blake Chanons viii. Myles fro  
*Cairluel*, apou the North side of the Ryver of *Yrthyng*.

*Holme Cultrayne* Abbay of White Monkes.

S. *Beges yn Caupland* hard on the West side, a Selle long-  
ing to S. *Mary Abbay of Yorke*, abowt xxvi. Myles or more  
playne West.

*Caldher* Abbay of Whyte Monkes yn *Capeland* not very far  
from S. *Beges*, and nere to *Egremont* Castel.

At *Kiley primis annis Henrici 8<sup>i</sup>*. not far  $\alpha$  from *Norham*  
yn the Lordship of the Bishop of *Dyrham*, was fownd, be-  
twixt ii. Stonys, Bokels of an  $\beta$  arming Girdel, <sup>1</sup> Type and  
Barres of the same of pure Gold, a Pomel and a Crosse for  
a Sword of Golde, [Bokels and Typps] of Golde for Spurres.  
[D. *Ruthall* had some of them.]

*Egremont* . . . . Myles by Sowth from *Cokermuth*. Yt Fol. 72.  
longith to the Lord *Fizgualter*. Yt stondeth by the Market  
Towne of *Egremont*.

At *Cokermuth* a good Market Towne a Castel of the Erl of  
*Northumbreland*, the wiche joyneth hard to the Towne.

*Bowe* Castel longging to the King x. Myles Est fro *Cairluel*. On Kirke-  
bek.

Fro *Bowe Castel* to *Naward* a fair  
Castel of the Lord *Davers* iiiii. Myles  
Sowt fro *Naward*, viii. Myles fro  
*Cairluel*.

Nere abowt <sup>2</sup> *Bou Castel* be  
fownd *Briton Brikes* with en-  
tayled Worke and Portretures  
yn the old Foundations.

*Millum* a Castel longging to S. *John*  
*Hudestan* standing on the River of *Dud-*  
*den* or *Dudden Sandes*. A xl. Yere ago  
Fisch was fownd ther of an infinite  
Greatnes.

Apon a Creke by the *Se*  
Side.

---

<sup>a</sup> From *Norham* in the first Yere of *Henry* the 8. was found,  
Ec. St.  $\beta$  Harnised Gerdle St.

---

<sup>1</sup> Type an,    <sup>2</sup> Boa Castel alias belcastel.

Yt stondeth on Yve Bek.

*Hyghhed* Castel a vi. or vii. Myles from *Cairluel* by Sowth.

Yt stondeth almost on *Edon*.

Ther cummeth at *Ingmer* Meadow owt of *Peterel* a Gut to *Penrith*, and at *Carlton* half a Myle of yt runneth yn- to *Emot*, alias *Æymont*. *Strik- land* Bishop of *Cairluel* did the cost to dig it.

*Kirke Oswald* α Castel Sowth Sowth Est, xii. Myles fro *Cairluel*, and Sowth fro *Naward*.

*Perith* a Castel of the Kinges b[y the] Towne of *Pereth* xvi. Myles Sowth fro *Cairluel*, and v. Myles Sowth West from *Kirkoswald*.

γ Stondeth on . . . .  
. . . . *rel.*"

*Graystok* Castel of the Lorde *Dacors*. xiiii. Myles fro *Cairluel* Sowth, and iii. Myles West fro *Perith*.

δ . . . . th . . . .  
. . . . ."

β Bishop *Kight* made hit very fresh,"

¹ *Rose* a Castel of the Bishops of *Cair- luel* a Myle fro *Cairluel* by Sowth.

ε Remember to aske by the  
² Itinerary how the old Townes  
stoode."

*Ruines of Castels desolated and Townes.*

In the Forest of *Ynglewood* a vi. Myles  
fro *Cairluel* appere Ruines of a Castel cawled *Castel Luen*.

Doctor *Davel* told me that  
S. *Nicolas* Chirch in *Newcastel*  
stondith on the *Pieth Waulle*.

ζ thens yt goith withyn a Myle and  
lesse of *Newcastel*, and so croketh up-  
ward toward *Tinemuth*

Bytwyxt *Thyrwal* and *North Tyne* yn

---

α Over the Line are written by Mr. Leland's own Hand these broken words, (which are omitted in Stowe,) viz. cavit aut re . . .  
. . . . proavus hujus Dacori e . . . .  
β These words, which relate to *Rose* Castel, are left out in Stowe. γ Defunt St. δ Defunt St. ε Defunt St. ζ So in the Original, with a little Letter, and a vacant space after *Castel Luen*, shewing that Mr. Leland designed to add the beginning of the Paragraph when he had better survey'd and consider'd the *Pieth Wall*. Mr. Stowe's Transcript agrees with the Original, unless it be that he hath omitted the Words in the Margin, and hath prefix'd *Pieth Waulle* (by way of Title) to thens yt goith &c.

---



the wast Ground stondeth yet notable Peaces of the Wall, the which was made *ex lapide quadrato*, as yt there appereth yet. Looke wher as the Grownd ys best enhabited thorowg the Walle, so there yt left appereth by reason of Buildinges made of the Stones of the Waule. The Walle on the farther side toward the *Pietes* was strongly dichyd. Beside the Stone Wall, ther appere yet yn very many Places *vestigia muri cespititii*, that was an Arow Shot a this side the Stone Wal; but that it was thoroughly made as the Stone wal was yt doth not wel appere there.

Fro *Bolnes* to *Burgh* about a iiii. Myles. fro thens yt goeth within half a Myle of *Cairluel*, and lesse on the North side, and crosseth over *Edon* a iii. Quarters of a Myle benethe *Cairluel*, and so to *Terreby* a litel Villag a Myle fro *Cairluel*. then thorowgh the barony of *Linstok*; and thorowgh *Gillesland* on the North side of the River of *Arding* a Quarter of a Myle of the Abbay of *Lenarcoft*, and then a iii. Myles above *Lenarcoft* yt crosseth over *Arding*, then over the litle Brooke of *Poltrosse*, the which devideth *Gillesland* in *Cumberland* from *Sowth Tyndale* yn *Northumbreland*. then to a Castel caulled *Thirlewal*, stondyng on the same. thens directly Est thorowgh *Sowth Tyndale* not far fro the great Ruines of the Castel of *Cairvorein*, the which be nere *Thyrlewal*, and so over *North Tyne*, then directly Est thorowgh the Hedd of *Northumbreland*.

---

There is a Fame that *Oswald* wan the Batelle at *Halydene* a 2. Myles Est from S. *Oswaldes Asche*. And that *Haliden* is it that *Bede* caullith *Havenfeld*. And Men therẽ aboute  $\alpha$  yet finde smaule Wod Crosse in the Grounde. Fol. 73.

[ $\beta$  *Northomberland*.]

In *Sowthe Tynedale*, as in that is be syd *Hexham-shire* except and yet as a Parte of *Sowthe* or *Sowthest Tyndale*, is but one Paroche Church, and that is caullyd *Haultewesel*. There be bifyde *aliquot sacella*, where of one is not far from *Willington*, and it is caulyd *White Chapell*. There lyethe one of the Fol. 74.

---

$\alpha$  Over the word yet is written they by Mr. Leland's own Hand; which is left out in Stowe.  $\beta$  The last eight Leaves being torn out of the Original, I have supply'd them from Mr. Stowe's Transcript.

Holy *Aydans*, and othar Holy Men in the Church Yard by the Chapel.

In *Northe Tynedale* is but one Paroche Church cawlyd *Simons burne*. In it is *aliquot facella*. Sens I hard that *Simons burne* is in *Sowth Tynedale*, and that in *North Tindale* is enely *Belingeham* Chaple longinge to *Simons burne*.

In *Ridesdale* be but 3. Paroche Churchus. The cheffest is *Ellesdene*. then *Halifstene*, and *Corfsansid*. To thes Parochis resorte the *Witeiding* Men. othar wyse Thenes of that *Englishe* Marche.

*Rede* risethe within 3. Miles of the *Scottyshe* Marche. It risethe in the Northe, and cummithe Sowthwest thrwgh *Ridesdale*, and so into *North Tyne* Arme, a litle lowgher then *Belingham*, that stondithe somewhat of of *Northe Tyne*, and is a x. Mils above *Hexham*.

*North Tyne* risithe playne Northe, and rennith almoste playne Northe til he metith with *Southe Tyne*.

Some hold opinion that at *Halifstene*, or in the River of *Coquet*, thereabout wer 3000. chrystenyd in one day in *primitiva ecclesia* Sax.

*Coquet* Ryver for a certen Space of Miles devidith *Cuquedale* from *Ridesdale*.

*Coquet* cummithe by *Herbotell*, a goodly Castle, and thens to *Linne Briggs*, sumtyme of a Stone, now fallen. Ther about was great Buyldinge, but now Desolation.

*New Castle* a Market Towne.

Fol. 75. *Hexham* a Market Towne.

*Morpeth* a Market Towne is xii. longe Miles from *New Castle*. *Wansbeke* a praty Ryver rynnithe thrwgh the Syde of the Towne. On the hethar Syde of the River is the principall Church of the Towne. On the same Syde is the fayre Castle stondinge upon a Hill, longinge with the Towne to the Lord *Dacres* of *Gilsland*.

The Towne is longe and metely well buyldyd with low Howsys, the Stretes payd. It is far fayrar Towne then *Alenwike*.

A Qwartar of a Mile owt of the Towne on the hithere syde of *Wanspeke* was *Newe Minster* Abbay of White Monks, plesaunt with Watar and very fayre Wood about it.

*Alenwike* Market Towne.



*Banborowgh* now no Market Towne.

*Berwike* a Merket Towne.

*Castles in Northumberland.*

*New Castle.*

*Chipchace* a praty Towne, and Castle hard on the Easte Parte of the Arme of *North Tyne*, the whiche devidethe *Tyndale* frome *Northumberland*. For *Tyndall* thowghe it be as a Parte of *Northumberland*, yet it is as a Parte privilegyd within it selfe.

*Tynmouth* Abbay sumtym usyd for a Castle.

*Dalawe* Castle 4. Miles from *Tynemouthe*, and within a Mile of the Shore.

*Otterburne* Castle stondinge on *Otter* in *Ridesdale*, the whiche joynethe hard upon *North Tyndall*.

There be Ruines of a Castle longynge to the Lorde *Borow* at *Mydforde* on the Sowthe Syde of *Wansbeke*, iiii. Miles above *Morpeth*. It was beten downe by the Kynge. For one Ser *Gilbert Middleton* robbyd a Cardinall cominge out of *Scotland*, and fled to his Castle of *Midford*. Fol. 76.

*Morpeth* Castle stondythe by *Morpith* Towne. It is set on a highe Hill, and about the Hill is moche Wood. The Towne and Castle belongeth to the Lord *Dacors*. It is well mayntayned.

*Witherington* Castle longinge to the *Wytheringtons* stondethe with in halfe a Myle of the Shore, somewhat as towchinge & againg *Coket* Isleland. By it runnithe a litle Broke on the Northe Syde, and there is a litle Village of the same Name. The Broke renneth into the Se by it selfe.

*Werkworthe* Castell stondythe on the Southe Syde of *Coquet* Watar. It is well maynteyned and is large. It longed to the Erle of *Northumberland*. It stondithe on a highe Hille, the whiche for the more Parte is includyd with the Ryver, and is about a Mile from the Se. Ther is a  $\beta$  plety Towne, and at the Towne Ende is a Stone Bridge withe a Towre on it. Beyond the Bridge is *Banborowshire*.

*Alnewik* Castle.

*Howwike* a litle Pile longinge to the . . . . a Mile from the Shore.

*Dunstaneborowgh* a 2. Miles beyond *Howwik* harde on the Se Shore. It stondethe on a Hy Stone Rok. The Castle is

more then halfe a Mile in Compace, and there hathe bene great Building in it. Therby is a strong . . . . .

Fol. 77. Betwixt *Dunstanborow* and *Banborow* is *Embleton*, a Mile fro the Shore, and a Mile from *Dunstanboro*.

*Bamborow*, sometyme a huge and great Castle, one of the strongest in thos Partes.

*Agerston* a Towre apou the South Syde of *Lindis Ryver*.

*Chilingham* Castle longinge to Ser *Edward Grey*, whos Wyfe was married to Ser *Robert Helder*.

*Foord* Castle in *Glyndale* apou the East Syd of *Tille*. It is metly stronge, but in Decay.

*Etel* Castel stondinge on playne Grownde, hard on the Este Syde of *Tille*, longynge to the Erle of *Rutland*.

*Eyton* Castle longinge to Ser *Edward Graye* 2. Miles lower on *Tyle* then *Etel*. It stondithe on the West Syd of *Tille*. The *Scotts* at *Floden* Fild bet it fore.

*Werke* Castle on the Southe Syd of *Twede*. a praty Towne there.

*Norham* Castle on the same Syde.

*Berwike* on the Northe Syd.

#### *Howsys of Relygion in Northumbarland.*

*Bolton* of Chanons in *Cokedale*, whiche they call comonly *Glinedale*. The Lord *Rose* was Foundar there.

*Halifane* Nunre in *Ridsdale* bytwyxt *Aidan-bridge* and *Hexham*.

*Hexham*.

*Lamle* a Nunrye on *Sowthetyne*.

*Brinkborne* Priorye on *Coquet*. Blake Chanons. by moſte likelyhods of the *Lisles* Foundation, or the *Feltons* before the *Lisles*.

Fol. 78. *Haly Eyland* Monks.

*Bambrughe* a Cell to S. *Oswald*.

*New Minſtar*.

*Farne*.

*Coquet* a Cell to *Tynemowthe*.

*Tinemouth*.

*Blancheland*, Whit Chanons, in *Northumbarlandſhire*. For it ſtondithe in the farthar Syde of *Darwent*. From *Darwent* Mouthe to *Wyre* Mouthe the low Contry betwixt is cawlyd *Wyralsſhire*. Parte, or moſte Parte of *Cheſter*, is in *Wyræle*.

Wnere as the Hoſpital is now of Saynt *Edmond* at *Geteſhed* in *Wyræle* was ſometyme a Monaſtary, as I have hard, and be lykelyhod the ſame that *Bede* ſpekythe of.

*Castles.*



*Castles.*

*Huttun* a faire Castle in the midste of *Northombarland*, as in the Bredthe of it. It is a iii. or v. Miles Northe from *Fenwike* Pile, and this is the oldist Howse of the *Swynburnes*.

*Wallington* Castle 2. Miles Est from *Hutten*. It is the cheifst Howse of the *Fenwiks*. Ser *John Fenwike* is now Lorde of it.

*Darwent.*

*Thenis* a litle River cummithe in to *Tyne* on the Southe Syde a Mile above *New Castle*.

*Tyne.*

*Cone Ryver* comithe by *Lanchestre* or it come to *Chester* in the Strete. *Lanchester* a vi. Miles West from *Chestre*.

*Hedle Broke* metithe at *Chestre*, or there about, with *Cone Water*.

*Pont.*

Fol. 79.

*Wansbege.*

*Coket* risethe in *Ridesdale* in a Ground beringe Ling, and some what Fenny.

*Alne.**Rye.*

*Bremishe* is the very Water of *Title*; but at the Heade and a certayne Cowrse it is caulld *Bremiche*, and aftar lesethe the Name; and is cawld *Tylle*.

*Conke*, alias *Coquet*.

*Low.*

*Glyne* risethe in *Chivet* Hills, and so into *Glyndale* on to *Newton* Village, where is a Towr. Ther is a litle Broke cawld *Bonbent* cumminge owt of *Scotland* rennithe into *Glyn* to *Langton* Village 9. Miles of, where is a Ruine of a Towre a Myle of. So to *Copland* Village a Mile, where the Watar brekethe into *Armes* makynge *Islets*; but sone aftar metynge, and so a 2. Mills a this Syde *Forde* Castle in to *Tylle*.

*Tyle* risethe in the Hills of *Chivet*, and so cummithe into *Glindale* unto a Castle caulld *Chillingham* Castle a vi. Miles from the *Chyvet* Hylls, so to *Forde* Castle an viii. Miles of, to *Ethell* Castel on the Bridge of Stone downe on the Est Syde a Mile, to *Hetton* Castle on the West Syde of the *Tylle* a 3. Miles and halfe of, so to *Twislebridge* of Stone one bow, but greate and stronge, where is a Townlet and a Towre a 2. Miles of; so to *Horne clene* a litle Village on the East Syde not halfe a Mile of, and there in to *Tweede*. *Horne clene* is halfe a Myle above *Norham*.

Fol. 80.

*Twede*

*Twede* risyth in *Twydedale* in *Scotland* at a Towne (as I here say) cawlyd *Pybbell*, and so comithe thwrghe the Forest of *Eterik* in *Scotland*, and so thorwghe *Tynedale* in *Scotland*, the People where of robbe fore and continually in *Glyndale* and *Bamborowshire*, and at a litle Broke, cawlyd *Ryden Burne*, the whiche partithe *England* and *Scotland* by Este and West, and comithe in to *Twede*, the greate Streame of *Twede* towchithe on the *Englyshe* Grownde as a limes betwene *Scotland* and it. So to *Carham* a good Mile of, a litle Village, where is a Cell of 2. Chanons of *Kynkham* in *Yorkeeshire*. At this *Carham* is a litle Towre of Defence agayne the *Scotts*. So to *Werke* Castle a Mile of and more, a meatly stronge Fortrese, to *Cornehil* a litle Pile 2. Miles of, agaynst the whiche on the farthar Rype in *Scotland* is *Cauldstreame* a Place of Nunes. So to *Norham* Castle where is also a meatly good Toune about a 3. Miles of. So to *Berwike* a vi. Mils stondinge on the Northe Syde of *Twede* a litle. There by at the Bridge on the Sowthe syde of the Watar is *Twemowthe* as a Suburbe to the Towne, and thens . . . . .

Fol. 81.

In *Northumbarland*, as I heare say, be no Forests excepte *Chivet* Hills, where is muche Brushe Wood, and sum Okke, Grownd ovar growne with Linge, and some with Mosse. I have hard say that *Chivet* Hilles stretchethe xx. Miles. There is greate Plenty of redd Dere and Roo Bukkes.

The Forest of *Loughes* is in *Tindale* on the West Syde of *Northe Tyne*, even betwyxt the *Tynnes* Armes.

Betwixt *New Castle* and *Tyne Mouthe* litle Wood.

Bytwixte *New Castle* and *Morpethe* litle Wood Grownd.

Bytwyxt *Morpethe* and *Alenewik* good Plenty of Wood in certayne Places and many Parks. xii. Miles betwixt *New Castle* and *Morpethe*. xii. longe Miles betwene *Morpethe* and *Alnwike*. xx. to *Berwike*. So from *New Castle* to *Berwike*. Betwixt *Alenwike* and *Berwike* litle Plenty of Wood.

From *New Castle* to *Hexham* a xiiii. Miles, and that way litle Wood excepte at few Places.

There they reken not *Hexham* in *Tindale*, but as a Liberty by it selfe. It is the Market of *Southe Tindale*.

The Libertye of *Hexham* stretchithe a x. Miles Southe West one way.

In *Bamborowshire*, Parte of *Northumbarland*, is litle or no Wood.

In *Ridsedale* no Plenty of Wood.

In



In *Glindale* here and there Wood, and *Chiveot* servithe them well; but the great Wood of *Chiveot* is spoyld now, and crokyd old Trees and Schrubs remayne.

From *Riddenborn* a longe *Twed* to *Barwike* almoſte no Wood. They burne Se Cole that be dyggyd at *Morton* a litle Village in *Glyndal* a 2. Mile from *Berwike*.

*Glindall* goethe a longe on *Twede* fro *Rodenburn* to *Twede Mouth* ſtandinge in *Glendale*.

*Haly Eylandſhire* conteyneth all alonge the Shore from *Agorſton* to *Beele*, and ſo alonge to *Bamborow*.

The End of the firſt Part of the Seventh Volume  
of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.

---

THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND  
The ANTIQUARY.

VOL. VII. Part the Second.

The Number of Folio's answering Mr. *Stowe's* Transcript (from which this II<sup>d</sup>. Part is publish'd, the Original being wanting) is plac'd in the Margin. *a* signifies the first page of the Folio, *b* the second.

Fol. 60 a.

**R**

*Egnum Northumbrorum ab Humbro flu. antiquitus ad fanum S. Joannis in Scotia.*

*Regnum Northumbrorum divisum in duas partes, id est, in regnum Deirorum & regnum Berniciorum.*

*Regnum Deirorum ab Humbro ad Thesim Beverle olim dicebatur. 2. Deirewalde, id est, Silva Deirorum.*

Nomina regum *Deirorum*,

Ella *filius* Yffi.  
Ethelricus.  
Ethelfridus.  
Edwinus.  
Ofricus.  
Oswaldus.  
Oswius.  
Ecfridus.  
Alfridus.  
Ofredus.  
Chenredus.  
Ofricus.  
Ceolwulphus.  
Eadbertus.  
Oswulphus.

Mol, *qui* & Ethelwoldus.  
Alcredus.  
Ethelredus, *qui* & Ethelbrightus *dictus*.  
Alwoldus.  
Ofredus.  
Ethelbrightus.  
Osbaldu.  
Eardulphus.  
Osbricght & Ella *conjuncti*.  
Aldene & Eonils *juncti*.  
Ragnaldus.  
Sictricus.  
Guthefertus *ult. regum*.

Nomina



Nomina regum *Bernisiorum*.

Fol. 60. b.

Ida <i>filius</i> Eoppæ.	° Fredulphus, <i>alias</i> Freculphus.
Adda.	Theodericus.
Clappa.	Æthelricus.
Theodulphus.	Ethelfridus.

Nomina comitum *Northumbriæ*.

Osulphus <i>comes</i> ; <i>cui per Ed-</i> <i>garum regem &amp; adjunctus</i> "	Copsius, <i>alias</i> Cospius.
Oslacus.	Robertus Comyn.
Walthenus.	Cospatritius.
Wictredus.	Walthenus.
Edulphus Cudel.	Walcherus <i>episcopus</i> .
Aldredus.	Albricus.
Edulphus.	Robertus <i>de</i> Mulbreio : <i>quo</i> <i>capto cessavit comitatus ad-</i> <i>ministrari à comitibus ; &amp; ex</i> <i>tunc in manu regum, scil.</i>
Siwardus.	Gul. Magni, Gulielmi Juni-
Tosti.	oris, & Henrici β <i>mansit</i> .
Morcharus, & <i>postea</i> Osul- phus <i>adjunctus</i> ei.	

Elfwaldus <i>rex</i> Northumbrorum <i>occisus</i> à Sigga <i>patritio apud</i>	Fol. 61. a.
Scyltecestre <i>juxta γ murum</i> anno Domini 788.	788.
Lindisfarne, <i>alias</i> Haly Eland, <i>depopulata</i> à Danis anno	
Dom. 793.	793.
Haldenus, <i>unus ex principibus</i> Danorum, <i>totam</i> Northum-	
briam <i>sibi subjugavit</i> anno Domini 875.	875.
Anlaphus Danus <i>incendit</i> Tiningham anno Domini 941.	941.
Robertus Curtoys, <i>filius</i> Gulielmi Conquestoris, <i>condidit</i>	
Castellum Novum <i>super</i> Tinam anno Domini 1080.	1080.
Malcolinus <i>rex</i> Scottorum <i>occisus</i> <i>prope</i> Aile <i>fluvium</i> à quo-	
dam Morello <i>milite</i> anno 1093.	1093.
Malcolinus <i>rex sepultus</i> in <i>Monasterio</i> de Tinemuthe.	
<i>Rex</i> Joannes <i>fodiendo</i> <i>apud</i> Corbrige <i>thesauros</i> <i>sed frustra</i>	
<i>quæsit</i> .	
Scotti <i>prioratum</i> Hugustaldensem <i>cum</i> <i>tota villa incendio</i>	
<i>destruxerunt</i> anno Domini 1296.	1296.

α *Sic restitui.* Admundus in *Apogr.* Stov. β *Manset* MS.  
γ *Muru* MS.

Nomina episcoporum *Hagustaldensis* ecclesiæ.

Wilfridus.

Eata.

Tunbertus.

Joannes, qui & postea episcopus Ebor. post quem Wilfridus iterum Hagustal. episcopus.

Acca.

Freohebertus.

Alchmundus.

Tilbertus.

Ethelbertus.

Heardredus.

Eanbertus.

& Tidferdus, *cujus* Danis omnia late depopulantibus, cessavit episcopatus Hagustaldensis.

1112. Thomas archiepiscopus Eboracensis induxit canonicos regulares in  $\beta$  ecclesiam Hagustaldensem anno Dom. 1112. Henrici regis 13. Aschetillus primus Prior Hagustaldensis ecclesiæ, Robertus Pisethe secundus.

Fol. 61. b. Translatæ fuerunt reliquie & Accæ ex cæmiterio in ecclesiam Hagustaldensem post  $\delta$  ducentos & quinquaginta annos per Alfredum presbyterum Dunelmensem.

Richardus Macon fuit rector parochialis ecclesiæ de Hexam ante inductos canonicos.

Fol. 62. a. Cummynge to Henley I saw in the Valley the Priorie of Hurley, a Celle to Westminster, standinge on the right Ripe of the Thames.

The Bridge at Henley is all of Tymbre, as moſte Parte of the Bridgs be ther about. It was of Stone, as the Foundation shewithe at a low Watar.

The Hastings, now Erls of Huntendune, cheſe Lords of Henley. It was the Lorde Molines, then by Decent Peverels, Hungerford, and so Haſtyngs.

Plenty of Wood and Corne about Henley. The Soyle Chalky and Hillinge.

Rotherfeld about a Mile from Henley. There is a Parke.

& Legendum, ni fallor, Tidferdus. Quo mortuo, Danis omnia &c. vel, Tidferdus. Nunc Danis omnia &c.  $\beta$  Ecclesia MS. & Sic lego, ut paullo superius; non Aitæ, ut in Apogr. Stov.  $\delta$  Ducenton MS.



It is of moſte Men caulled *Rotherfelde Gray*, by cawſe that one of the *Gray* of *Ruthyne* came to be Owner of  $\alpha$  it.' Sumput this Addition onto it, *Gray Murdach*, ſayynge that this *Murdach* was a Bysſhope, and in Comprobation of it there be dyverſe Myters ſene in the Haule in *Rotherfeld*. Gray Domi-  
nus de Ro-  
therfilde,  
ſeneſcallus  
Edward 3.

There appere enteringe into the Maner Place on the righte Hand 3. or 4. very olde Towers of Stone, a manifeſt Token that it was ſume tyme a Caſtle. Ther is a very large Courte buildyd about with Tymbar and ſpacyd withe Brike; but this is of a latter worke. Men of *Henley* may yet remembar that it was the Lord *Lovel's* Poceſſion. Sens by Attainture it cam by Giſte to *Knolls*.

*Stoner* is a 3. Miles out of *Henley*. Ther is a fayre Parke, and a Waren of Connes, and fayre Woods. The Manſion Place ſtandithe clyminge on an Hille, and hathe 2. Courtes buyldyd withe Tymbar, Brike and Flynte. Syr *Waltar Stonar* now Poceſſor of it hathe augmentyd and ſtrengthed the Howſe. The *Stoners* hathe longe had it in Poſſeſſyon. Syns one *Forteſcue* invadyd it by Mariage of an Heire Generall of the *Stoners*, but aſtar diſpoceſſyd.

From *Oxford* to *Hinkeſey Fery* a Quartar of a Myle or more. Ther is a Cawſey of Stone fro *Oſeney* to the Ferie, and in this Cawſey be dyvers Bridges of Plankes. For there the Streame of *Iſis* breketh into many Armelets. The Fery ſelfe is over the principale Arme or Streame of *Iſis*. Fol. 62. b.

*Bleſelles Legh* a litle Village is a 3. Mile from *Hinkeſey Fery* in the Highe way from *Oxford* to *Ferendune*, alias *Farington*. At this *Legh* be very fayre Paſtures and Woods. The *Bleſells* hathe bene Lords of it ſyns the tyme of *Edwarde* the Firſt or afore, and there they dyd enhabite. The Place is all of Stone, and ſtondithe at the Weſt End of the Paroche Church. *Bleſells* were Lords alſo of *Rodecote* upon the Ryver of *Iſis* by *Ferendune* wher hathe bene a ſtronge Pile, and now a Manſion Place. The *Bleſells* cam out of *Province* in *Fraunce*, and were Men of Activite in Feates of Armes, as it apperithe in  $\beta$  Monuments at *Legh* how he ſawght in Liſtes with a ſtrange Knight that chalengyd hym, at the whiche Deade the Kynge and Quene at that tyme of *England* were preſent. The *Bleſells* were countyd to have Poceſſions of 400. Marks by the Yere. The laſt Heire Male of them was

---

$\alpha$  This Word I have added.  $\beta$  See Mr. *Hearne's* Pref. to a Collect. of Diſcourſes by eminent Antiq. p. cv.

a lyve in hominum memoria. Legh and Rodecote cam by Marriage of an Heire Generall of the *Blesells* onto *Fetiplace*.

From *Legh* I rode halfe a Myle and cam to *α Towkey*, where had ben a Village. The Church or Chapell yet remayneth, and ther by in a Wood was a Manor Place now clene downe. It longethe now as a Ferme to *Magdalen Colledge* in *Oxford*.

Fol. 63. a. I rode thens a 2. Myles and halfe thorowghe fayre Cham-  
payne Ground, frutefull of Corne, to *Newbridge* on *Isis*. The Ground ther al about lyethe in low Medowes often ovar-  
flowne by Rage of Reyne. Ther is a longe Cawfye of Stone  
at eche End of the Bridge. The Bridge it selfe hathe vi. greate  
Arches of Stone. Thens I passyd by a fayre Mylle a Forow  
lengthe of, and ther semyd to cum downe a Broke that joyn-  
ithe with *Isis* about *New Bridge*.

Thens 4. Myles or more to *Whiteney*, where is a Market and a fayre Church with a goodly *Piramis* of Stone.

Thens a Myle to *Crauley* Bridge of 2. Arches of Stone over *Winruche* Ryver that goithe by *Whitney*. *Crauley* Village is hard by the Bridge.

Thens about a Myle to *Mynster* Village havynge the Name of *Lovell* somtyme Lorde of it. There is an auncient Place of the *Lovels* harde by the Church. Mastrar *Vinton* of *Wadeley* by *Farington* hathe it of the Kynge in Ferme.

Thens I rode a 3. Myles or 4. thrwge the Forest of *Wichwood* longinge to the Kynge, where is Plentye of Wood and Fallow Dere. This Forest longed to the *Bewchamps* Erls of *Warwike*, and so dyd *Burforde* Towne.

Then commynge out of the Forest I enteryd into a Soyle Champayne on every Syde, in the whiche, as in Slyphes, were some prety Groves and Woods.

*Bekington* Maner Place at *Bekington* with a fayr Mille. *Brüerne* Watar renithe by it.

And thus passynge scant 2. Mile, I cam to a Place cauldyd *Borow* apon the Top of a meane Hill, where apperyd a greate Ditch to the Compase of a Quartar of a Myle. In the whiche dyd grow very good Corne. First I toke it for a Campe of Men of Warre. After I marked in some Placis

---

*α Towkey* corruptelam esse pro *Tubbeny*. Villâ olim satis celebri, existimo, & *Stoveo* potiùs, quàm *Lelando* utique tribuendam. Vid. Lib. Nig. *Scaccar.* p. 181. not. 5.



of the Toppe of the Diche as there had bene a Waull set on it. And I marked a Place as where a Gate had bene in to it toward the Este. In dede it was nothings but a Campe of Men of Warre, and ther is a nothar on the same Downes. So halfe a good Myle to *Cerceden* Village.

*Ghirchehille* Village and Lordshipe longginge to Maſtar *Barentyn* is hard be *Cerceden*. *Cerceden* was firſt *Golafer's* Ma-  
 Fol. 63. b.  
 ner, then, as I remembar, *Browning's*. *Horne* of late made the faire Houſe there of ſqwarid Stone.

*Bruern* Abbey a Myle of hard on the right Ripe of the River. Good Paſture, Corne, Woodde.

*Stow in the Wolde* is about a 3. Myles of from it.

*Burford* is a Market a 3. Myles from *Bruerne*. *Bewchamps* Erles of *Warwyke* were Lords of it, and alſo of the Forest of *Wichewood*. Some ſay that the *Spencers* and the *Lovels* had ſome Dominion in it. Ther is notable Quarye of fine Stone about *Burford*.

There was a Place in *Burford* caullyd the Priorie. *Horman* the Kyng's Barbar hathe now the Lands of it.

*Langley* is a Myle from *Burford*. There remayne Tokens of an olde Maner Place in the ſyde of the Forest of *Wichewood*.

Fro *Cerceden* to *Chepingnorton* a 3. good Myles. *Croftes* were the auncient Lords of this *Norton*, ſyns *Rodeney*, and then *Cometoun* that bought it.

*Hocnorton* a 3. Myles all by Champaine fro *Chepingnorton*. There is a fayre Parke and an old Manar Place. It longed to *Chaucer*; then to the *Poles* Duks of *Southfolke* by Mariage. Now from *Brandon* to the Kynge by Exchange.

*Gold norton* Priory about a Myle from *Chepingnorton*. This Priory is now impropriate onto *Braſe-noſe* College in *Oxford*. About a Mile beyond the Priory is Maſtar *Aſcheles* Maner Place.

To  $\alpha$  *Tue* a 3. Myles, where Maſtar *Reynesford* dwellithe.

From *Cerceden* to *Oxford* a 13. Miles.

From *Oxford* to *Abbandune* a 4. Myles. This Towne *Abbandune*. ſtondithe on the right Rype of *Iſis* in *Barkeshire*. The Towne of very olde tyme was caullyd *Seuſham*, ſyns *Abendune* of one *Aben* a Monke Heremite that began a Monaſterye in thoſe Quartars, as they imagine right foliſhely. Tretwthe it is that one *Eanus* a Noble *Saxon* began to builde a litle Monaſterye

by the Permissyon of *Cissa* his Master Kynge of the Saxons at a Place caullid *Chisewel*  $\alpha$  a 2. Myles from *Abingdon* Northe  
 Fol. 64. a. Northeſte in the Foote way to *Oxford*. The Place after not thought convenient, it was translatid on to *Seuſham*. wher apou the new Monaſterye beynge buyldyd, is was cawillyd *Abbandune*, i. e.  $\beta$  *Abbatis oppidum*.

And not longe aſtar thys tyme was the Nunnery buildyd at *Abbandune* on the liſte Ripe of *Oche*, alias *Coche*, Ryver, as at the Mowthe of it into *Iſis* the great Streame. This Place of Nunnes was dedicate unto Saincte *Helene*, the Name wher of yet remaynithe.

Bothe the Abbay and the Nunnery were deſtroyed by the *Danes*. Whithar the Nunnery were reedified or no I can not tell. The Abbay roſe agayne. But it was a pore thinge on-till ſuche tyme as Kynge *Edgare* by the Counſel of *Ethelwolde* Byſhope of *Wincheſter* dyd richely encreſe it.

There was one *Faritius* a Straunger and Phiſician made Abbate of *Abbandune* a certeyne tyme after the Conqweſte. He remevyd the olde Church that ſtoode then more Northerlye where now the Orchard is, and made the Eſte Parte and Tranſepte of a new only adorninge it  $\gamma$  with" ſmaul Marble Pillers. Anon aſtar cam an Abbate, and ſeynge the Houſe not ſufficiently ſerved withe Water, deviſed to turne the Streame of *Iſis*, and at the laſt brought it on to the very Abbay Syde, and partely thwrghe it. The cheſe Streame of *Iſis* rane afore betwixt *Anderſey* Iſle and *Culneham*, even where now the Southe End is of *Culneham*.

The othar Arme that brekethe oute of *Iſis* aboute a Quarter of a Mile above *Culneham*, and then cummithe downe thoroughe *Culneham* Bridge ſelfe, is now the leſſe Peace of the hole River. In greate Flods and Brakkes of Water Wauls *Culneham* Water goith partely to the old Botom of *Iſis*, and then ther be 3. Stremes. There was of olde tyme a Fortres or Pile lyke a Caſtle in *Anderſey* by South Weſt of *Abbandune* ſett as almoſte in the mydle betwixte the olde and new Botom of *Iſis*. The Ground that it ſtoode on is a Medow agayne S. *Helens* of a Qwartar of a Myle ovar. Sum Parte

---

$\alpha$  See my Letter concerning ſome Antiquities between Windſor and Oxford, at the End of the Vth. Vol. of this Itinerary §. 29. as alſo my Preface to that Volume.  $\beta$  *Abbatis MS.*  $\gamma$  *Hanc voculam adjecci.*



of this Fortrefe ftode. after the Conqweft, and there were kepte the Kyngs Hauks and Hownds.

There was an Abbate of *Abbandune* that perceyvyd welle how it had and shoulde noy the Monasterie, and gave the Kinge *Suttoun* Lordeshipe there by for it in Exchange. It is a Myle and halfe lower then *Abbandune* on the right Ripe of *Isis* in *Barkefbire*.

There is now an olde Barne where the Castelet or Fortrefe ftode. The Place of the common People is yet caullid *the Castelle of the Rhæ, à flu. præterlabente*. The Weste Parte of the Church of *Abbandune* Monasterie was reedified by one *William Asschendune* Abbate there. S. Edward the Martir's Reliques for the moste parte were kept in *Abbingdon*, where sum sayethe he was in his tendre Age brought up. Ther were of the *Blessells* buried ther. Fol. 64. b. Befilles.

All the Lands almoste betwene *Ainsham* and *Dorcester* longed unto *Abbandune*. The Rents of the Abbay were almoste 2000. li. by the Yere.

*Abbingdon* Monasterye upon a Ple for Fraunchese was spoyled by Men of *Abbandun*, of *Newbiry*, and of *Oxforde*; for the whiche great Punishment was taken.

Ther was a Parke at *Radeley* longinge onto *Abbyndoun*, whiche was disparkid by reason that the Scollars of *Oxford* muche resortyd thethar to hunt.

The chiefe Paroche Church of *Abbyngdon* of old tyme was Saint *Nicholas* by thabbey. The Abbat of *Abendoun* made the Hospitall of S. *John Baptiste* agayne it. This Hospitall hathe bene annexid to S. *Nicholas*. Ther be 12. Men in this Hospitall.

Seint *Helens* is now a Paroche Church, and to it is the gretyst Resorte of all the Towne.

At suche tyme as the olde Course of the Streame of *Isis* was changyd there were found dyvers straunge thyngs, and amonge them a Crosse with an Inscription. The Nunnrye ftode in the very Place where now the Hospitall is at S. *Helines*.

Of auncient tyme there was no Bridge to passe over *Isis* at *Abbandune*, but a Ferie, and then was the way from *Glocester* to *London* not thorowgh *Abbandune* as it is now, and so to *Dorchestlar*, but thorowg the notable Towne of *Wal-lengforde*. Ther were dyvers Mischauncis sene at this Passage.

*Ex tabula pensili.*

**1416** *Anno 4. Henrici 5. pontes de Bordforde & Culhamforde prope Abbandune & incepti sunt autore rege anno Dom. 1416.*

---

*& incepti sunt autore rege anno Dom. 1416.]* Tho' King Henry the V<sup>th</sup>. is here said to be the Founder not only of *Burford*, but of *Culham*, Bridge, yet this is to be understood only by way of Complement, and 'tis grounded only upon the Liberty given by him for building the Bridges, and upon some other small Privileges that he allow'd at this time. For 'tis certain that *John* of *St. Helen's* \* was the first beginner of *Burford* Bridge, to the Maintenance of which and of the Hospital of *St. Helen's* that he had founded, he left an Estate in Land of 50. Pounds a Year, which Estate (I suppose) now belongs (at least it ought to belong) to the present Hospital, call'd *Christ's* Hospital, that was built by *K. Edward* the Sixth and Sir *John Mason*. And 'tis withal as certain that *Geffry Barbour* was the principal Founder of *Culham* Bridge, towards which, and to the finishing of *Burford* Bridge, and to the making of the fine Causeway between both Bridges he gave a 1000. Marks, which was punctually laid out upon this Work. The best Artists that could be found were imploy'd, and every Man had a Penny a Day, which was the best Wages, and an extraordinary Price in those Times, when the best Wheat was now and then † sold for twelve Pence a Quarter. 'Twas likewise in those Times that in the Feasts of the Fraternity of the *Holy-Cross* in *Abbingdon* they spent yearly six Calfs, which cost two Shillings and two Pence a Piece, sixteen Lambs at twelve Pence a Piece, above four score Capons at three Pence a Piece, above four score Geese at two Pence half Penny a Piece, eight Hundred Eggs at five Pence a Hundred; besides many Marrow Bones, much Fruit and Spice, and a great quantity of Milk, Cream and Flour, all in proportion too to the Prices that I have specify'd: and upon these Days of Rejoycing withal they us'd to have twelve

\* See Part the first of this Vol. *Fol.* 14. † See pag. 22. of a certain Leiger Book, now lying in the Hall of *Christ's* Hospital at *Abbingdon*, intitled *A Monument of Christian Munificence*, written in the Year 1627. by *Francis Little*, sometime Mayor of *Abbingdon*, and one of the Governours of this Hospital. In which Book (written with no great Judgment) is a short Account of the Monastery of *Abbingdon*, of the Hospital of the Fraternity of the *Holy-Cross*, and of divers other things relating to this Place.



Dyvers Persones drowned at the Fery afore the Bridge was made. The Inhabitaunts of *Abbandune* askid at the *Culneham* Courte Remedie for a Bridge and obteyned. *Hithe Fery.*  
*Pons inchoatus die S. Albani.*

---

Minstrels, *viz.* six from *Coventry* and six from *Maidenhead*, for which and for other uses of the Fraternity *William Dyar*, Vicar of *Bray* in *Berks*, gave them five Tenements in *East St. Helen's* Street, three Tenements in *West St. Helen's* Street, and other Lands in *Abbingdon*. So that considering the cheapnets of Things in those Times, *Geffry Barbour's* Contribution was very great and extraordinary, and 'tis nothing but Justice to style him the Founder of the Bridge, the Stones whereof, as well as those of *Burford* Bridge, were taken out of the Quarries of *Bessillsleigh* and *Stanford*, and were given them by *Sir Peter Bessils*, who moreover, besides the Money he gave for carrying on the building of the Bridges, by his last Will and Testament, dated *Octob. 23. 1424.* gave all his Lands, Tenements and Reversions in *Abbingdon* towards the perpetual Maintenance and Repair of them. Besides *Geffry Barbour's* Benefaction to this Work, he was likewise so great a Benefactor to the Hospital of *St. Helen*, that some look upon him now, as they did even in *Mr. Leland's* Time, to have been the chief Founder of it. He was also in other respects a very great Friend to this Town, and did so much good in the Place, that he is always mention'd by the Inhabitants with the most profound Respect. He was first of all buried in the Abbey Church; but upon the Dissolution he was translated from thence in the most solemn manner to *St. Helen's* Church, where I have seen his Grave-stone, and find the following Inscription upon it: *Hic jacet Galfridus Barbour, Mercator de Abendon, quondam Balivus Bristolæ, qui obiit vicesimo primo die Aprilis anno Domini 1417. Cujus animæ propitiatur Deus.* 'Tis this great Respect which the Inhabitants of the Town have for him that hath prevented the Destruction of the Brass-Plate upon which the Inscription is engrav'd. Other old Monuments have been defac'd and utterly destroy'd by Puritans, Presbyterians, and the rest of the whining Crew, purely out of a vain, idle Conceit, that the Memory of no *Roman* Catholicks ought to be preserv'd. This Town hath been famous for Fanaticks, and 'tis no wonder that there is so little of such kind of Antiquities remaining amongst them; and yet these Principles have not prevail'd so far upon them as to erase out of their Minds the Honour that is due to *Geffry Barbour*; which, perhaps, may be owing, in some measure, to this, that they do not believe him to have been a rigorous *Roman* Catholick,

Vol. 7. K but

*Geffray Barbar* of *Abbandune* gave Monie cheffy toward makynge the Bridge and procurynge Lands for the Maynteyn-

but rather an Enemy to the Pope. We cannot conceive what rejoycing there was upon the finishing of *Culham* Bridge, not only because a stop was put by this means to the Mischiefs which us'd to happen in ferrying over the Water, but also because it conduc'd very much to the enriching of the Town by influencing Travellers in their Way from *Gloucester* to *London* to pass through it, and not through *Wallingford* as they had been accusom'd to do. And 'tis to be noted that 'twas nothing else but a sence of the many Benefits that accru'd from hence to this Place that occasion'd Mr. *Richard Fannand* Iron-Monger in the Year 1457. (being the 36. Year of the Reign of K. *Hen. VI.*) to put up a Table in the Hall of St. *Helen's* Hospital in Memory of *Geffry Barbour*, &c. in which we have an exact, tho' rude and barbarous, Description of the proceedings in Building of *Culham* Bridge, together with some *Latin* Verses at the beginning ( in which K. *Henry* the V. is mention'd as the Founder of both Bridges ) and the *Rebus* of *Abbingdon* at the end, (which differs somewhat from that in Dr. *Plot's* Letter *α.*) 'Tis this Table that is here cited by Mr. *Leland*, and 'tis now hanging in the Hall of the present Hospital, but being like to come to decay in some time, I shall here beg leave to transcribe and publish it, that Posterity may know to whom it is that they are chiefly indebted for the Benefits that follow'd from the Foundation of *Culham* Bridge.

† Henrici quinti regis quarto revoluto  
Anno, rex idem pontem fundavit utrumque,  
Supra locum binum Borford dictumque Culhamford.  
Inter eos namque via regia tendit alta.  
Annis adjunctis dat inter gradientibus amplum ;  
Principium cujus Abendonix situatur.  
Annis tunc ‡ donum M. quater C. numeratis,  
Ex sexto deno cum fecit opus pietatis.  
Vos qui transitis hujus memores bene fitis,  
Et vestris precibus fundator sit relevatus.

\* At the end of the II<sup>d</sup>. Vol. of this Work. † Vid. *Hearn. Præf.* p. ciii. ad *Joannis de Fordun* Scotichronicon. ‡ An demum ?



ounce of it. Ther wrowght that Somer 300. Men on the Bridge.

Off alle Werkys in this Worlde that evez were wrought

Holy chirche is chefe, there children been therlid,  
 For be baptim these Barnes to blisse been i brought,  
 Thorough the grace of god, and fayre refresshed,  
 Another blissed besines is briggys to make,  
 There that the pepul may not passe after greet showres,  
 Dole it is to drawe a deed body oute of a lake,  
 That was fulled in a fount stoon, and a felow of oures.  
 Kyng Henry the fifte in his fourthe Yere,  
 He hathe i founde for his folke a brige in Berke schyre,  
 For cartis with cariage may goo and come cleze,  
 That many Wynters afore were marced in the myre,  
 And som oute of her sadels flette to the grounde  
 Went forth in the Water wist no man whare.  
 Fyve Werkys after or they were i founde,  
 Her kyn and her knowlech caught hem uppe with care,  
 Then the commons of Abendon cryed on the kyng,  
 Upon Dukes and Lordes that were in this lande.  
 The kyng had hem begynne apou goddes blissinge,  
 And make it also stronge as they couthe with stone,  
 Iyme or sonde.

Apon the day of seynt Albou they began this game,  
 And John Butchyns layde the firste stoon in the Kynges  
 name.

Sir Peris Besillis knyght curteys and heend,  
 For his fadir soule and his frendes he dyd as he scholde.  
 He gaf hem stonys i nowhe into the werkys ende,  
 Also mony as they nedid feche hem if they wolde.  
 Than crafti men for the querry made crows of pre,  
 Wleges, and wapes, and mony harde howys,  
 Jeffray Warbour bad pay hem her hyre.  
 Then must they have mooldes to make on the botrys.



Sum say at *Abbandune* that *Geffray Barbar* was as the

---

They tokið for cartes, and cast for her \* clusung.  
They founde oute the fundement and layde in large  
stones.

They reysid up the archeys be geometre in rysung,  
With xi. laboyers labung at onys.

Ther was mater i nowhe, stone, lyme and grabel,  
Werkemen als wise as they coulde fynde any.  
And ever had the Warbour pay for her tzael,  
Til a M. Marke be spende ethe a peny.

Then the strenghe of the streame astoned hem stronge,  
In labor and labung moche money was lore.

They loved hem a ladde was a water man longe,  
He helpe stop the streame til the werke were a fore.

It was a solace to see in a somer seson,

CCC. I wylle workunge at onys.

iiii. and iiii. reulpd be reson,

To wete who wrought best were set for the nounce,

The peple preved her power with the pecopse.

The mattok was man handeled right wele a whyle.

With spades and schobelis they made suche a noyse,

That men myght here hem thens a myle.

Wybes went oute to wite how they wrought :

V. score in a flok it was a fayre sight.

In boyd clothes bright white brede they brought,

Chees and chekenes clerelych A dyght.

These weren the dyches i diged in ful harde grounde,

And i cast up to ayeze with the wey,

Sethen they were i set with a quyk mownde

To holde in the bunkes for evez and ay.

The gode Worde of Abendon † of his londe,

\* *F.* chisung. † *L.* left of his londe. Vid. *Le-*  
*land. Collect. Vol. vi. p. 417.*



greatest Foundar of the Hospitall of *S. Helene*. Sum say that  
 onc *Joannes de S. Helena* aboute that tyme had 2. Dowghtars,

---

## XX

For the breed of the brige iii. fote large,  
 It was a greet socour of eythe and of sonde,  
 And yt he abated the rent of the barge.  
 An C. potwode, and xlii. was tuly payed  
 We the bondes of John Huchyns and Banberp also,  
 For the wape and the barge thus it must be sayed.  
 Therto witnesse al Abendon, and many oon moo.  
 For now is Culham hithe i com to an ende,  
 An al the contre the better and no man the worse.  
 Few folke there were coude that wey wende,  
 But they waged a wed or payed of her purse.  
 And if it were a begger had breed in his bagge,  
 We schulde be ryght soone i bid for to goo aboute,  
 And of the pore penyles the hiereward wold habbe  
 A hood or a girdel, and let hem goo withoute.  
 Wany moo myscheves there weren I say.  
 Culham hithe hath causid many a tuse.  
 I blyssed be our helpers we have a better wape,  
 Withoute any peny for cart and for horse.  
 Thus acordid the kunge and the cobent,  
 And the commones of Abendon as the Abbot wolde.  
 Thus they were cesed and set al in oon assent,  
 That al the brekynge of the brige the towne here  
 schulde.  
 This was preved acte also in Berlement,  
 In perpetual pees to have and to holde.  
 This tale is i tolde in noon othez entent  
 But for myrthe and in memory to yonge and to olde.  
 Now every good body that gothe on this brige,  
 Bid for the Warbor gentil Jeffray,  
 That clothed many a pore man to bed and to rige,  
 And hathe holpe to rentis to holde up this wape.

The

and for lakke of Issue of them it shoulde go to mayntayn-  
aunce of the Hospitall and the Bridgs. The Land devolvid  
to that use.

A Bridge of Stone over the Broke of *Oche* by *S. Helene's*  
Hospitale.

A goodly *Pyramis* in the Market Place.

There were, and yet appere, 2. Camps of Men of Warre  
by *Abbandune*.

The one is *Serpenhil* a Quartar of a Mile by Este Northe  
Est oute of the Toune in a Fote way to . . . . . Here,  
as it is sayde there comonly, was a Battayle betwyxt the  
*Danes* and the *Saxons*. Parte of the Trenches of the Campe  
be yet seene.

The other is caullid *Barow* a litle by Weste oute of *Ab-*

The wiche rentes right trewe men have i take on  
hende,

And graciously governed hem now a good while,

Who so have hem hereafter withe trewthe but he  
stonde,

It schal be knowen openly he dothe hymselfe begyle,

I counсел every creature to kepe hym from the curse,

For of this tretis wil I no more telle.

And be not to covetous to poure owne purse,

For peril of the peynes in the pit of Helle.

Now god geve us grace to folowe treuthe even,

That we may have a place in the blysse of Heven.

AMEN.

\*r. A. B. I. N. D. O. N. R. F. I.

Take the first letter of poure foure fader with A,  
the worker of wex, and I and N, the colore  
of an asse; set them togeder, and tel me yf you  
can what it is than. Richard Faumande  
Zennonger hathe made this tabul, and set  
it here in the pere of King Henry the sexte  
xxxvi<sup>te</sup>.

\* This Letter stands for *rebus*, unless I am mistaken.

*bandune*



*bandune* toward *Ferendune*. Here be also the Trenches yet apperinge.

Sum say that thabbate of *Abbandune* sente a Bande of Men to one of thes Camps, where by the *Danes* were vanquishid, and Lands were gyven to the Abbay for the Victory.

From *Oxforde* to *Hanne*y a 8. Mils, a 5. Mils by Hilly Ground well wooddid and frutefull of Corne, and other 3. Mils by low levelle Ground in sum Partes Marschy.

Or ever I cam at *Hanne*y by a Mile I passid over a Broke, and other this was *Ocke* Broke that goithe to *Abbandune* rifsinge in the Vale of *White Horse*, or ells it rennithe in to *Ocke*. It ran from Northe West in to the Southe.

Thens a 2. Myles by low Wooddy Ground unto *Wanetinge* that standithe on the right Ripe of a praty Broke that goithe downe to *Abbandune* distante a 6. or 7. Mils from *Wantage*.

Ther be 2. Churches in this Market Toune in one Chirche Yarde, but the one is but a Chapelle. The Lorde *Fitzguarine* is one of the cheifte Lords of the Towne, and of that Name and Lyne be 2. Sepulchers in the Paroche Church.

Thens a 6. Myls to *Chepinge* *Lanburne* a poore *Friday* Market by Hills well cornyd and some Wodds; and passinge the better Parte of the way I sawe a greate Warren of Conies longginge unto Maſtar *Eſteſex*, who is Lord of the *Essex*. Towne by his Mothar the sole Dowghtar and Heyre of Maſtar *Rogers*, by whom he hathe bettar then 300. Marks of Lands by the Yere.

*Lanburne* Water risithe a litle by Northe above the Towne, Fol. 65. b. levinge it on the righte Ripe, and goinge thens a 10. Myles to *Dunington*, and a litle lower in to *Kenet* Ryver.

From *Lanburne* on to *Ramesbyry* Towne about a 5. Mills, *Ramesbyry*. firste by Champayne Grounde fruteful of Corne, then by Hills frutefull of Woodd and Corne. *Kenet* towchithe the Towne withe his liste Ripe süopinge in a low Botom. There is a fayre and large olde Church in the Towne. The Byſſhope of *Saresbyri* hathe a faire old Place halfe a Mile upper upon the liste Ripe of *Kenet*, that a litle above the Place in the Medois makithe out an Arme, and a litle benethe the Place resortynge to the Hed Streame makithe the Medois on the Southe Syde of the Place a *Mediamnis* or Isle.

There is a right faire and large Parke hangynge upon the Clyffe of an highe Hille welle woddyd over *Kenet*, hard on the Southe Syde of the Place.

*Littlecote* the *Darells* chief House is a Myle from *Ramesbyri*. From *Ramesbyri* to *Hungerford* . . . Myles.

From



From *Ramesbyri* to *Saresbyri* good 20. Mils.

From *Ramesbyri* on to *Great Bedwine* a 3. Miles moſte parte thrwge the Forest of *Sauernake*.

The Towne is prevelegyd with a Burges at the Parliament; yet is it but a poore thinge to ſyght. There liethe in the Church in the Southe Iſle one *Adam Stoke* a famoſe Man, and a nothar of that Lyne by hym under a Flatte Stone. The *Stokes* were Lords of *Stoke Haule* ther by. The Lands of whom deſcendyd on to the Lords *Hungarſords*; but whereas I harde ons that there was a Caſtelle at *Greate Bedwine*, I could there heere nothinge of it. *Little Bedwine* a Myle lower, whither cummith the Streame that paſſinge by *Great Bedwine* levith it on the right Ripe. This Watar goithe toward *Kenet*. And *Hungerford* is a 3. Mils from *Greate Bedwine*.

From *Bedwine* a good Mile to *Chauburne* Village, the trew Name whereof, as I geſſe, ſhuld be *Chaulkeburne*. For it riſithe and rennythe in Chalky Ground.

Fol. 66. a. The Howſe of the *Choks* was firſte greatly avaunſyd by *Choke* cheſe Juge of *England*, that attayned Lands to the ſome of 600. Marks by the Yere, and kept his cheſe Howſe at *Longe Ajcheton* by *Briſtow*, havynge great Furniture of Sylvar.

There riſethe a litle above *Chauburne* Village a Broke that gyvethe Name unto it, and levithe it on the right Rype, and ſo goinge about a 2. Miles lower reſortithe to *Bedwine* Watar, or els by it ſeſe goithe in to *Kenet* Ryver. *Shauburne* is a 3. Mils from *Hungerforde*.

From *Ranesbiry* onto *Marlebyri* a 3. Miles by hilly Grounde, frewtfull of Corne and Wood. Abowt halfe a Myle or I cam onto *Marlebyri* I paſſyd ovar a Broke that cam downe Northeweſte from the Hills, and ſo ran by Sowthe Eaſt into the Streame of *Kenet*, about halfe a Myle bynethe *Marlebyri*.

The Towne of *Marlebyri* ſtandithe in Lengthe from the Toppe of an Hille ſlate Eaſte to a Valley lyenge flat Weſt.

There is a Ruine of a great Caſtell harde at the Weſt Ende of the Towne, where of the Doungeon Towre partely yet ſtondithe. Ther lay Kynge *Edward* the . . . . at a Parliament tyme.

There is a Chappell of S. *Martyne* at the Eaſte Ende of the Towne.

There is a Paroche Church of ovr Lady in the Mydle of the Towne. The Body of this Church is an auncient Peace of Worke. Sum ſable that it was a Nunerye.

The



The chiefe Paroche Church of the Towne standythe at the very Weste End of it beyng dedicate onto Seint *Peter*.

There was a Priorye of White Chanons caullyd *S. Margaret's* a litle be Southe the Towne over  $\alpha$  *Kenet*, where now dwellithe one Maſtar *Daniell*.

Ther was a Howſe of Friers in the Southe Syde of the Towne.

*Kenet* Ryver cummeth doune by the Weste End of the Towne from the Northe, and ſo by the Botom of the Towne and Vale lyenge Sowthe, levinge it on the lefte Rype, and ſo renethe thens by ſatte Eſte.

*Kenet* riſithe Northe Northe Weſt at *Selberi* Hille Botom, where by hathe be Camps and Sepultures of Men of Warre, as at *Aibyri* a Myle of, and in dyvers Placis of the Playne. This *Selbyri* Hille is about a 5. Miles from *Marlbyri*. *Selbery.*

From *Marlebyri* over *Kenet*, and ſo into *Sauernake* (the Fol. 66. b. ſwete Oke) Forreſt, and a 4. Myles or more to *Penſey* a good Village, and there I paſſed ovar *Avon* Ryver, and ſo by playne Champine Ground, frutfull of Graſſe and Corne, eſpecially good Whete and Barley, and ſo by a Village caullyd *Manifordes*, by the whiche *Avon* rennythe; and ſo to *Newton* Village 2. Myles and more from *Penſey*, where alſo *Avon* rennythe levynge it on his lefte Rype; and thens 2. Myles of paſſyd by *Uphavon*, a good Village 2. Myles lower. There comythe a litle Broke into *Avon* from Northe Weſt at the Eſt Ende of *Newton* Church. The Courſe of it is latly changyd to the great Comoditie of the Village lyinge lowe, and afore fore trowbled with Water in Wynter.

From *Newton* to *Hilcote* an Hamlet of the ſame Paroche halſe a Myle.

$\beta$  The a 7. Myles to the *Vyes* by champayne Ground. I paſſyd or I cam nere the *Vyes* by a Broke the whiche goythe in to *Avon* Ryver by *Uphavon* Vilage. The *Vin.*

The Towne of *Vies* ſtandithe on a Ground ſumwhat clyvinge, and moſt occupied by Clothiars.

The Beawty of it is all in one Strete.

The Market is very celebrate.

Ther is a Caſtell on the Southe Weſt Syde of the Towne ſtately avauncyd apon an highe Ground, defendyd partly by Nature, and partly withe Dykes the  $\gamma$  Yere where of is caſt

$\alpha$  Kevet MS.  $\beta$  L. thence *vel* then.  $\gamma$  *Id eſt*, care.

up a slope, and that of a greate Height to Defence of the Waulle.

This Castle was made in *Henry* the first Dayes by one *Rogar* Bysshope of *Salisbury*, Chaunselar and Treaswrar to the Kynge. Suche a Pece of Castle Worke so costly and strongly was nevar afore nor sence set up by any Bysshope of *England*. The Kepe or Dungeon of it set upon an Hille cast by hand is a Pece of Worke of an incredible Coste. There appere in the gate of it 6. or 7. Placis for Porte colacis, and muche goodly Buyldyng was in it. It is now in Ruine, and Parte of the Front of the Towres of the Gate of the Kepe and the Chapell in it were caried full unprofitably onto the Buyldyng of Maistar *Bainton's* Place at *Bromeham* scant 3. Myles of.

Fol. 67. a.  
*Baynton.*

There remayne dyvers goodly Towres yet in the utter Walle of the Castle, but all goynge to Ruine.

The principall Gate that ledithe in to the Towne is yet of a greate Strengthe, and hathe Placis for 7. or 8. Porte colices.

Ther is a fayre Parke by the Castle.

The Forest of *Blake more* lyethe in a Botom toward Northe West, not far from the Towne.

I saw as I went out of the Towne *Bromeham Haul* lyenge in a Botom about a 3. Myles of.

Steeple  
*Ascheton.*

From the *Vies* to Steple *Ascheton* a 6. Myles by *Champaigne*, but frutefull Grownde and good Wood Plenty in some Places. It is a praty litle Market Towne, and hathe praty Buyldinge.

It standithe muche by Clothiars.

There is in it a very fayre Church, buyldyd in the Mynd of Men now lyvyng.

The spired Steple of Stone is very fayre and highe, and of that it is cawillyd Steple *Ascheton*. *Robart Longe* Clothiar buyldyd the Northe Isle, *Waltar Lucas* Clothiar buildyd the Sowthe Isle of theyr proper Costes. The Abbey of *Ramesey* in *Hamptonshire* had bothe Parsonage impropriate, and the hole Lordshipe.

Syr *Thomas Semar* hathe it now of the Kyngs almoſte withe the hole Hundred of *Horwelle*, alias *Wharwelldown*, with muche fayre Woods.

*Broke Place.*

From Steple *Ascheton* to *Brooke Haule* a bout a 2. Myle by Woody Ground. There was of very auncient tyme an olde Maner Place wher *Brooke Hall* is now, and Parte of it yet appearithe. but the new Buyldyng that is there is of the erect-  
yng



ynge of the Lorde Steward unto Kynge *Henry* the vii. The Wyndowes be full of Rudders. Peradventure it was his Badge or Token of the Amiraltye. There is a fayre Parke, but no great large thyng. In it be a great Nombar of very fayre and fyne greynyd Okes apte to sele Howses.

*Westbyri* a smale Market Towne is a Myle of, and of it *Westbyri* the Hundred there berithe the Name. Hundrid.

*Wermister* a principall Market for Corne is 4. Myles from *Werninster*. *Brookehaull*, a Myle to *Westbyry*, and so 3. Myles forthe.

The Broke that renithe by *Brooke* is properly caulyd *Bisse*, Fol. 67. b. and risethe at a Place namyd *Bismouth* a 2. Myles above *Brooke* Bissus flu. Village an Hamlet longynge to *Westbyry* Paroche. Thens it cummithe onto *Brooke* Village; and so a Myle lower onto *Brooke Haule*, levinge it hard on the right Ripe, and about a 2. Miles lower it goith to . . . . .

*Hedington* Village and Priorie a boutte a 2. Myles from *Brooke Haul* by . . . . .

From *Brooke Haulle* onto *Westbyri* by low Ground havinge *Westbyry*. Wood, Pasture and Corne a Mile and halfe. It is the Hedd Towne of the Hundrede to whome it givethe Name. In it is kepte ones a Weke a smale Market. Ther is a large Church. The Towne stondithe moste by Clothiers.

Ther risythe 2. Springs by *Westbyri*, one by Sowthe, and an othar as by Southe West, and sone metinge togethar go abowte *Bradeley* Vilage a Mile and halfe lower into *Bisse* Broke that rennithe by *Brooke Haule*, and so to *Troughbridge*, and then into *Avon*.

*Bradostoke* or *Bradeford* the praty clothinge Towne on *Avon* Bradford. is a 2. Myles of.

From *Troughbridge* onto *Bathe* by very Hilly Grownd a 7. Miles levinge the Wodds and *Farley* Parke and Castle on the lyfte Hand. And by the way I rode ovar *Freshe fore Bridge* of 2. or 3. faire new Arches of Stone, and this was a 3. Miles from *Throughbridge*, and a 2. Myles beyonde that in the very Piche of the Botom of a very stepe Hill I passyd a wylde Brocket rennyng on Stones. Thens a Myle of in the way was a notable Quarey, and thens a Playne, and then by a stepe Botom onto *Bathe* about a Myle.

From *Bathe* by Champain to *Kelston* a good Village in *Wilshire* a 3. Milles, where *Avon* goithe somewhat a lose on the lifte Hand in the Botom.

From *Kelston* to *Biton* Village in *Glocestershire* a 2. Myles.

A litle above *Bitton* I passyd over a Brooke that at hand semid to come from the Northe and to go into *Avon* by Southe.

Ther was a Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone ovar this litle Broke.

Thens to *Hanham* a bout 2. Miles.

Fol. 68. a.  
*Alenton.*

There be dyvers Villages togethar caullyd *Hanhams*, but withe a Difference. At this *Hanham* dwellythe one Ser *John Newton* in a fayre olde Mannar Place of Stone caullyd *Barrescourte*.

*Thyngs lernyd of Ser John Newton.*

*Newton's* very propre Name is *Caradoc*. The Name of *Newton* cam by this Error and Use, by cawse the Graund-fathar of Ser *John Newton* dwellyd, or was borne, at *Trene-with* in *Poise Land*.

*Gourney.*

*Gurney* was Lord of *Stoke Hamden*, and ther he lyethe buryed in a Colegiat Chapell by the Ruyns of his Castle. He was chefe Foundar, as some say, of the Howse of *Gaunts* at *Bristow*. He was Foundar of the Priorye of *Nunes* in *Somersetshire* caullyd *Baron Gurney*. He was Lord of *Whitcombe*, and of *Richemonte* Castle by *Mendepe* 3. Miles from *Wells*. All the Buyl dyng of this Castle is clene downe. It cam aftar to *Hampton*, and then to *Caradoc*, alias *Newton*.

The Forest of *Kyngs Wodd* cuminythe just onto *Barrescourte* Maftar *Newton's* Howse.

Ther were of ancient tyme 4. comptyd as chefe Lords of *Mendepe*. First the Kynge, and his Parte cam to the Bysshope of *Bathe* as by a Fee Ferme. *Glastenbyre* had a nothar Parte. *Bonvill* Lord of *Bonvile*, and now *Graye* Lord Marques of *Dorset* was the third Owner, The fourthe was *Gurney*, now *Caradoc* alias *Newton*.

*Mendepe Hills.*

The Lengthe of *Mendepe* from Este to Weste by Estimation a 20. Myls, and wher it is brodeste a 6. Myles, in many Placis lesse.

*Dolbery.*

There is apon the Tope of one of *Mendipe Hills* a Place encampyd caullyd *Dolbyn*, famous to the People, thus saynge ;

*If Dolbyri dyggyd ware,  
Of Golde shuld be the Share.*

It is 2. Mils from *Banwelle*.

*Gurney* usyd to ly muche at *Richemonte* Castle. It stondithe in the Rote of *Mendype* Este from *Bristow* in the Paroche of  
*Este*



*Este Harptre* by the Paroche Church of it. There standithe yet a Pece of the Dungeon of it. Syr *John Newton* dyggyd up many olde Foundations of it toward buyldynge of a new Fol. 68. b. Howse hard therby caulld *Estewood*.

There is a nothar Village by *Est Harptre* caulld *West Harptre Gurney*; and there be the Variete of Armes that *Gurney* gave in the Glasse Wyndowes, and his Cote Armure.

At suche tyme as *Gurney* lyvyd the Lord *Fitzwarine* was Mastar of *Mendepe* Foreste by Inheritaunce, and it was well furnisheed withe Dere; but a non aftar for Riots and Trespassys done in Huntynge it was deforestyd, and so yet remayneth.

*Gurney's* Lands cam by this means onto *Newton*. One *Newton* a Man of fayre Lands inhabitynge at *Wyke* toward *Banwell* had a yongar Brothar that maryed one of the Dowghtars and Heyres of *Hampton*, and Wyfe afore to one of the *Chokks* that dyed without Yfiwe by hym. This was the yonggest Dowghtar of the 3. that *Hampton* leste; and yet she beinge married onto *Newton*, Fathar to Ser *John Newton*, fortunyd to have all the thre Partes.

The very Lands of *Newton* of *Wyke* be discendyd by Heires Generals onto Ser *Henry Chapell*, Sonn to Syr *Giles* that dwellyd at *Wike*, and to Mastar *Grifithe* of *Northamptonshire* that hathe *Braybroke* Castle. So that *Newton* of *Barcource* hathe no Parts of *Newton's* Lands of *Wike*.

From *Barrescource* onto *Bristow* a 3. Myles by Hilly and Stony Ground withe Feren ovar growne in dyvers Placis.

#### *The Site of Brightstow.*

The Castle and mozte parte of the Towne by Northe stondithe apon a Grownd metely eminent betwyxt the Ryvers of *Avon* and *Fraw*, alias *Frome*.

There rysethe an Hill of an notable Highte in respecte of the Plote of the Towne selfe from *Fromebridge* on so goythe up alonge onto Seint *Austin's*, alias *the Trinitie*, the Cathedral Church, and there endithe.

#### *Gates in the Waulls of Brightstow.*

There be in sum Partes of the Towne doble Waulls, a Token that the Towne hathe been augmentyd.

*Newgate* (as me thinkythe) is in the utar Waull by the Fol. 69. a. Castle, and a Chapelle over it. It is the Prison of the Citie.

S. *John*

S. *John* Gate. A Church of eche syde of it. S. *John* Church. It is hard on the Northe Syd of it, and there be *Cryptæ*.

S. *Gils* Gate be Southe West of the Key where *Frome* renithe.

S. *Leonard's* & Gats and a Paroche Church owar it.

S. *Nicholas* Gate where is a Church *cum β cryptis*.

There be the inner Gates of the old Towne *cis Sabrinam* as the Towne standithe *in dextra ripa defluentis Avonæ*.

In the utter Wauls. *Pety* Gate. *From* Gate in the uttar Wauls. *Marsche* Gate *è regione Avonæ*. The third is callyd

In the Waulle *ultra pontem & Avonam* be 2. Gates: *Radde-clif* Gate and *Temple* Gate; and a greate Towre caullyd *γ ower harrys*, at the very Ende of the Waulle *in ipsa ripa Avonæ è regione pontis ad arcem supra Frai brachiolum*.

### *The Castle of Brightestow.*

The Ryver of *Frome* ran sumetyme from the Were by the Castle, where now is a Stone Bridge doune by the Este Syde of it; and so doithe yet a litle Armelet of it brekyng out, and almoste the hole Streame goithe by the Northe Syde of the Castle, and there goithe by *New Gate* under an Arche.

In the Castle be 2. Cowrtes. In the utter Courte, as in the Northe West Parte of it, is a greate Dungeon Tower, made, as it is sayde, of Stone browght out of *Cane* in *Nor-mandy* by the redde Erle of *Glocestar*.

A praty Church and muche Logging in 2. *area*. On the Southe Syde of it a great Gate, a Stone Bridge, and 3. Bulle-warks *in læva ripa ad ostium Frai*.

There be many Towres yet standynge in bothe the Cowrtes; but all tendithe to ruine.

### *Paroche Churchis within the Wauls of Brightstowe cis Avonam.*

S. *Nicholas*; S. *Leonard*; S. *Lawrence*; S. *John* & Papt. *Christe* Church, alias *Trinitie*; S. *Audoene*; S. *Werborow*; *Al Halowes*; S. *Marie Porte*; S. *Peter's*; S. *Stephane* *intra secunda mœnia*.

α *L. Gate*. β *Crypts MS.* γ *F. Tower harrys.* δ *Papt.]*  
 Sic MS. Leg. *Bapt.*

*Ultra*



*Ultra Avonam.**S. Thomas apostolus.*

Fol. 69. b.

*Templum.* Wher as now *S. Lawrence* Church it was sumetyme a Church, as it is sayde, *S. Sepulchri*, where was a Nunry. And thereby in the same Lane dwellyd the *Jewes*, and theyr Temple, or Sinagoge, is yet sene there, and now is a Ware Howse.

*Paroche Churches in the Suburbs.*

*S. Philippus* within *cis α Avonam β Ford's Gate* now *procul ab Avona*.

*S. Jacobus* by *Brodemedes Strete*.*S. Nicholas* Northe from *Frome Gate* in *supercilio γ montis*.*S. Augustines* a Paroche Church on the Grene by the *Cathedrale Church*.The Paroche Church of *Seint Marks* in the *Gaunts*.*Ultra Avonam.**Redcliffe longe pulcherr. omnium ecclesia.**Howsys sumtyme of Religion in Bristow.*

*Fanum Augustini, nunc S. Trinitatis. Inscriptio in porta:*  
*Rex Henricus 2. & dominus Robertus filius Hardingi, filii regis Daciæ, hujus Monasterii primi fundatores.*

Ther be 3. Tombes of the *Barkleyes* in the Southe Isle *Barkley* agayne the Quiere.

*Fanum S. Jacobi.*

It standithe by Brode Meade by Northe from the Castle on an Hilly Grownd, and the Ruines of it standithe hard buttynge to the Este Ende of the Paroche Church.

*Robertus δ consul* Cownte of *Glocestershire* buryed in the Quiere in the Myddle of it in a Sepulchre of Gray Marble set up on 6. Pillers of a smaull Hethe. In his Tumbe was found a Wrytynge in Parchement concernynge the tyme of his Deathe, and what he was. A Brewer in *Bristow* hathe this Wrytynge.

This *S. James* was a Celle to *Twekesberye*.*Non longe à dextra ripa Frai.*

S. *Magdalene's* a Howse of Nunes, suppressyd. on the Northe Syde of the Towne. This Howse was suppressyd of late tymes, when suche as were under 300. Marks of Rent by the Yere were putte downe. Master *Wiks* dwellythe in this Howse.

*The Gaunts*

Gaunte.

Fol. 70. a.

One *Henry Gawnt* a Knight sometyme dwellynge not far from *Brandon Hill* by *Brightstow* erectyd a College of Pristes withe a Mastrar on the Grene by Seint *Augustines*. And sone aftar he chaungyd the first Foundation into a certeyne kynde of Religion, and was Governowr of the Howse hymselfe, and lyethe buried in the Vesturye undar a flate Stone. This had at the Desolucion of the Howse 300. Marks of Land by the Yere. This *Henry* had a Brothar cawlyd Ser *Mawryce Gawnte*. He was Foundar of the Blake Friers in *Brightstow*.

*Hospitales in & ru*

*Fanum Barptholomæi.*

*Fanum 3<sup>m</sup>. regum juxta Barptolomeanes extra Fromegate.*

*Aliud non procul in dextra ripa Frai qua itur ad fanum Jacobi in Lionsmede Strete.*

One in *Temple Strete*.

An othar withe out *Temple Gate*.

An othar by Seint *Thomas Strete*.

S. *John's* by *Radeclife*.

An Hospitall S. *Trinitatis* hard within *Lasford's Gate*.

The *Tukkers* Hospitall in *Temple*.

The *Wevers* Hospitall in *Temple Strete*.

Ther was an Hospitall of old tyme where of late a Nunrye was caullyd S. *Margarets*.

The Grey Friers Howse was on the right Ripe of *From* Watar not far from Seint *Barptolomes* Hospitall.

Gaunte.

The Blacke Friers stode a litle highar then the Gray on *From* in the right Ripe of it. Ser *Maurice Gaunt*, elder Brothar to Ser *Henry Gaunt*, Foundar of the *Gaunts*, was Foundar of this.

The White Friers stode on the right Rype of *Frome* agayn the *Key*.

The *Augustine* Friers Howse was harde by the *Temple Gate* withein it Northe Weste.

---

& So without a Point in the MS. Perhaps it should be read ruin.

Chapels



*Chapels in and aboute Brightstow cis Avon.*

The *Bake* Chapell by cawse it stode by the *Bake* by *Avon*. It longethe onto Seint *Nicholas*.

S. *Georgis* Chapell joyning to the Towne Howse.

A Chapell ovar the New Gate.

Owr Lady Chapell on *Avon* Bridge.

S. *Sprites* Chapell in *Radclef* Churche Yard. This ons a Paroche afore the Buyldeinge of *Radclyfe* grete new Church.

S. *Brandon's* Chapell, now defacyd, on *Brandon* Hill a Qwartar of a Myle by West the *Gaunts*.

*Bedemister* a Mile out of the Towne by Est Southe Este is Fol. 70. b. now Mother Church to *Radecliffe*, to S. *Thomas* within the Towne, and *Leighe* without the Towne.

*Bridges in Bristow.*

The Greate Bridge of 4. Stone Arches ovar *Avon*.

*Were* Bridge on *From* hard by the Northe Est Parte of the Castle of *Bristowe*.

There brekythe an Arme out of *Frome* a But Shot above *Were* Bridge, and renithe thwrghe a Stone Bridge of one Great Arche, and there by at *New Gate* the othar Parte of *From* reninge from *Were* Bridge cummithe undar a nothar Stone, and serving the Mille hard without *New Gate* metithe with the othar Arme.

*The Haven of Brightstow.*

The Haven by *Avon* flowithe about a 2. Miles above *Brightstowe* Bridge.

Seint *Anns* Ferye is a bout a Myle and halfe above the Towne of *Brightstowe*.

*Keinesham* a 3. Miles beyond *Bristow in ripa sinistra* *Avonæ*.

The Shippes of olde tyme cam only up by *Avon* to a Place caullyd *the Bek*, where was and is Depthe enowghe of Watar; but the Botom is very stony and rughe sens by Polecye they trenchid somwhat a lose by Northe West of the old Key on *Avon* anno 1247. and in continuance bringynge the Cowrse of *From* Ryver that way hathe made softe and whosy Harborow for grete Shippes.

*Hunge Rode* aboute a 3. Miles lower in the Haven then *Brightstow*. At this Rode be some Howfys in *dextra* *Avon ripa*.

About a Myle lowere is *Kyng's Rode*, and there be also some Howfes in *dextra ripa* *Avonæ*.

Barkeley.

Ther is a Place almoste agayne Hung Rode caulyd *Portchester*, where *Hardynge* and *Robert* his Sunne had a fayre Howse, and a nothar in *Brightstow* Towne.

Sum thinke that a great Pece of the Depenes of the Haven from *S. Vincents* to *Hung Rode* hathē be made by Hand. Sum say that Shipps of very auncient tyme cam up to *S. Stephanes* Churchē in *Brightstow*.

Fol. 71. a. *A Remembraunce of memorable Acts done in Brightstow, out of a litle Boke of the Antiquities of the Howse of Calendars in Brightstow.*

The Antiquites of the *Calendars* were for the moste parte brent by chaunce.

The *Calendars*, otharwyse cawlyd the *Gilde*, or *Fraternite* of the Clergie and Comonaltie of *Brightstow*, and it was firste kepte in the Churchē of the *Trinitie*, sens at *Al Halows*.

The Originall of this Fraternitie is out of mynd.

*Ailarde Mean* and *Bitrick* his Sunne Lords of *Brightestow* afore the Conqueste.

*Haymon* Erle of *Glocestar* after the Conquest and Lorde of *Brightstow*.

*Robertus consul*, Sunne to *Hamon*, was Erle of *Glocestar*, and Lorde of *Brightstow*, and Foundar of the Monasterye of *Tewkesbyry*.

*Robertus* & consul Lorde of *Brightstow* Castle, and Foundar of *S. James* Priorie in the Northe Suburbe of *Brightstow*.

Kynge *Stephan* toke the Towne of *Brightstow* by force from *Robertus* & consul.

Calendars in  
Bristow.

In the tyme of Kynge *Henry* the 2. *Robert* Erle of *Glocestar* (Bastard Sunn to *Henry* the First) and *Robert Hardinge* translatyd the Fraternitie of the *Calendars* from the *Trinitie* onto the Churchē of *Al-Hallows*. At this tyme were Scholes ordeyned in *Brightstow* by them for the Conversion of the *Jewes*, and put in the Ordre of the *Calenderis* and the Maior.

*Hardinge* foundyd the Monasterye of *S. Augustine* at *Brightstow*, and to it was appropriate the Churchē of *Al-Hallows*.

*Sivalo* Cardinale a *Romaine* Legate after the Coranation of *Henry* the third at *Glocester* cam to *Brightstow*, and kept a Synode there *tempore Henrici Blesensis episcopi* *Wigorn*.

*William* Erle of *Glocestar*, Founder of the Monasterye of



*Cainesham*, gave the Præfecture and Maſtarſhipe of the Schole in *Brightſtow* to *Cainesham*, and tooke it from the *Calenderies*.

*Conduēts in Briſtow cis pontem.*

S. *John's* hard by S. *John's* Gate.

The Key Pipe, with a very fair Caſtellet.

*Al-Halow* Pipe hard by the *Calenderies* without a Caſtelle.

S. *Nicolas* Pipe withe a Caſtellet.

*Ultra pontem.*

Fol. 71. b.

*Redclif* Pipe with a Caſtlet hard by *Redcliffe* Church with out the Gate.

An othar Pipe withe owte *Radclif* Gate havinge no Caſtelle.

Another by *Porte Waulle* withoute the Waulle.

*Porte Waulle* is the faireſt Parte of the Towne Waulle.

The ſayinge is  $\alpha$  that" certein Rochers made a fair Peace of this Waulle; and it is the higheſt and ſtrongeſt Peace of all the Towne Waulles.

The Yere of owr Lorde 1247. was the Trenche made and caſt of the Ryver from the *Gybbe Taylor* to the Key by the Comonlty as well of *Redclyffe* Syde, as of the Towne of *Briſtoll*; and the ſame tyme thinhabitants of *Redclyffe* were combined and incorporatyed to the forſayde Towne. And as for the Grounde of Saynt *Auguſtins* Syde of the Rivar it was geven and grauntyd to the Comonalty of the ſayde Towne by Ser *William Bradſtone* then beinge Abbot of the ſame Monastery for certeyne Money therfore payed to hym by the Comonaltye, as it apperithe by Wrytynge therof made betwinge the Mayor and Comonalty, and the Abbot and his Bretherne. 1247.

This Yere came the Frere Prechers firſt into *England*. 1221.

This Yere on Saynt  $\beta$  *Boreheus* Day the Frere Mynors came firſt into the Realme. Also a Man of *Adderlay* fayned hymſelfe *Chriſt*, whiche was brought to *Oxford*, and ther crucified. 1225.

This Yere beganne firſte the Order of the *Auguſtine* Friers in *England*.

The  $\gamma$  Jew at *Tewxbery*.

This Yere they made new Statuts in this Towne, and they 1309.

called the Senesters Bayliffes of the Kings, and they purchased new Ground to the Towne, and had new Prevylegis gyven them of Kynge *Edwarde*.

The *Almese Howse* without *Temple Yate* is called *Rogers Magdalens of Nonney* whiche was Founder of it. And the *Almese Howse* by *Seynt Thomas Church* is called *Burton's Almes Howse*. *Burton* Maior of the Towne and Founder is buried in it.

A nother Hospitall hard by the Greye Fryers:

And in *Temple Strete*.

One *Shepward* a Marchaunt of *Bristow* made the right highe and costly Towre of *S. Stephenes* in *Brightstow*.

Fol. 72. a. From *Brightstowe* to *Stoke* levinge it on the lifte Hand a 3. Mils or more by Grownnd Wooddy and Forest, as of *Kingeswod*. There is a Manor Place of the *Barkeleyes* in Ruine, and a Parke & Waulle. *Barkeley* of the Courte is now Owner of it.

From thens by muche Forest and parteley bareinge Grownnd a 2. Mils to *Magngots Filde* Village be lyke Ground. Here I saw an olde Maner Place sumtyme longginge to the *Blunts*. Syns *Husey* had it be bying for his Sune the Heire Generale. Then it came to the *Barkeleyes*, by Purchase or Exchange.

A Mile farther by very Champaine, frutefull of Corne and Grasse, but somewhat scarce of Woode, to *Coderington*  $\beta$  levinge it by halfe a Mile on the lyfte Hand. There dwellyd a late at *Coderington* a Gentleman of that Name.

From *Coderington* to *Derham* a Mile and halfe of, where Maſtar *Dionise* dwellithe havinge a fair Howse of Achelei Stones and a Parke.

Thens a 2. Mils and halfe to *Dodington*, where Maſtar *Wykes* dwellythe and hathe welle restorid his Howse withe fayre Buildings. This Maner Place and Land longyd onto *Barkels*. It was purchasyd, and now remaynithe to *Wiks*.

Little Sod-  
bery.

Maſtar *Walche* dwellithe at *Little Sodbyrye* a  $\gamma$  Mils from *Dodington*. Thereby is a faire and large Campe with a doble Dyke.

It apperithe by Record in *Malmesbyri* that *Malmesbyry* was rewardyd for Service done in Battayle afore the Conquest at *Sodbyry Hill*.

An othar Campe at *orton* but lesse.



The third by *Derham* Maſtar *Dionife* Howſe, and all towchinge on one Hilly Creaſte.

The 4. at *Beketbyri* a Mile and halfe frome *Alderley*.

*Walche* is Lord of *Little Sodbyri*, and hathe a fayr Place there in the Syde of *Sodbyry* highe Hill and a Parke.

Olde *Sodbyri* is a Mile from it, and there appere Ruines of an olde Maner Place longynge as the Towne dyd to the Erle of *Warwike*, now to the Kynge. To the Erles of *Warwike* & loggid alias *Chepinge Sodbyry*, a praty litle Market Towne and Thrwghe Fayre to *Brightſtow*. There is a Parke of the Kynge by this Towne, ſumtyme the *Warwiks*. Litle Wood in full Light nigh the Sowthe Partes of the Campaine Soile aboute *Sodbyry*. Ther is great Plentye by Southe *Sodbyri* of Wood in a large Valey ſumtyme thens clerely to *Severn*, lyinge in the Forest of *Kynge-Wood*. The Creſts of the Hilles that ly by *Subbyri* crokith one way to *Gloceſter*. Fol. 72. b.

From *Chepinge Sodbyry* onto *Alderſley* a clothing Village, where Maſtar *John Poynts* dwellith beyng Lord of it. The *Chanſeys* were ſumtyme Lords of it, as in *Edward* the third Dayes.

*Kingſwodd* ſtondithe low a good Mile from *Alderſley*.

The Ground betwixt encloſyd and metely welle woddyd. Some Clothiars in it. els a litle and a bare Village.

Stones clerly faſcioned lyke Cokills, and myghty Shells of great Oyſters turned in to Stones founde in parte of the Hills Eſte Southe Eſt off of *Alderley*. Shell Fiſhe  
turned into  
Stone.

### *The Courſe of Acton River.*

This Brooke of ſum is caullid *Loden*, but comunely *Laden*, and riſith above *Dodington*, where Maſtar *Wiks* Howſe is, and ſo to *Acton* Maſtar *Poyntez* Houſe a 4. Myles of, and then toward *Brightſtow* takynge the Name of *Frome*.

There meate 2. Waters halfe a Myle by nethe *Acton* at a Mylle.

*Sodbyri* Water cummithe from the Hills therby  $\beta$  &  $\gamma$  re

The Water by *Alderley* is in  $\gamma$  Evidence caullyd *Avon*, and goithe to *Barkely*.

From *Kynge Woode* to *Wotton* a praty Market Towne, welle occupyed withe Clothiars havynge one faire longe Strete and

$\alpha$  Sic.  $\beta$  So in the MS. without a Point. Perhaps it ſhould be & reliqua, or & cetera. unleſs re be for rennithe, and there be ſomething wanting.  $\gamma$  F. Evidences.

welle buyldyd in it: and it stondithe clyvinge toward the Rotes of an Hill.

There be Ruines of an olde Maner Place at *Wotton* by the Paroche Church. It longgyd ons to the *Berkeleys*, and aftar onto the Lords *Lisles*. Syns forceable recoveryd of the Lord *Berkeley* ther by sleinge the Lorde *Lisle*.

Thens a 2. Myles and more by very hilly and woddy Ground to *Doursley*, where is a praty Clothinge Towne stondinge on a Pece of the Clyvinge of a Hill, privilegid a  
 Fol. 73. a. 9. Yers sens with a Market. There is in the Towne selfe a goodly Springe, and is as the principall Hedd of the Broke ferynge the Tukkyng Miles about the Towne. This Watar resortythe into *Severne* that is a bout a 4. Myles of towching by the Way fume other Vilagis. This Towne had a Castle in it sumtyme longinge to the *Berkeleys*, syns to the *Wiks*, sens fell to Decay, and is cleane taken downe. It had a metly good Dyche about it, and was for the moſte parte made of towſe Stone full of Pores and Holes lyke a Pumice. There is a Quarry of this Stone about *Dursley*. Yt will laſt very longe.

From *Doursley* to *Torteworthe* Vyllage, wher be ſome good Clothiars. There rennithe a Broke. I take it to be the Brooke that cummythe from *Dursley*, and that thens it goithe to *Berkley* a 3. Miles lower. There is by the Paroche Church of *Tortworth* a Maner Place, where Maſtar *Throgmerton* dwellythe.

From *Torteworthe* to *Wike* Water a praty clothinge Tounlet 2. Myles. The Lorde *Delaware* is cheſe Lorde of it.

Thens moſte by Champaine Ground a 4. Myles on to *Sodbery* Market that longyd withe the Village and the Maner Place of *Olde Sodbyrre* onto the Erles of *Warwike*.

From *Sodbery* to *Tormerton* Village where Ser *Edward Wadeham* dwellythe.

Thens about a 4. Myles by playne Grownde onto *Mascheſeld*. This Lordſhipe longyd to the Canons of *Caineſham*.

Thens a 4. Myles farthar I paſſyd by Hilly Grownde, and went ovar a Stone Bridge, under the whiche ran a Broke that a litle lower went in ſight into *Avon* Ryver by the right Ripe of it.

Thens by Hilly, Stony and Woody Ground a 3. Miles onto *Bradeford* on the right Ripe of *Avon*.

Through-  
bridg.

Thens on to *Throughbridge* a Market Towne 2. Miles.

Thens on to *Broke* by Woody Grownde 2. Myles.

From.

From *Broke* onto *Frome Celwod* in *Somerſetſhire* a 4. Miles,



Miles, much by Woody Ground and Pasture on tyll I cam within a Myle of it where is Champaine.

The Towne hathe a metly good Market, and is set on the Clefe of a Stony Hille.

There is a goodly large Paroche Church in it, and a ryght fayre Springe in the Church Yarde that by Pipes and Trenches is conveyde to dyvers Partes of the Towne. Fol. 73. b.

There be dyvers fayre Stone Hows in the Towne that standythe moſte by Clothinge.

In the Botom of the Towne rennithe *From* Ryver levinge the Towne on the lyfte Rype, and there is a Stone Bridge of fyve Arches, and a Myle by it where by cummythe an Armelet thorowghe a Bridge of 2. Arches. Ther cummithe one Arme downe from *Mayden Bradley* v. Myles of, and an othar from *Hindon*, and mete aboute a Myle above the Towne of *From*.

*Bruerne* 8. Myles from *Frome*.

From *Frome* onto *Nunney Delamare* a good Village a 2. Myles, al by Champayne Grounde frutefull of Corne.

There is a praty Castle at the Weste End of the Paroche Church, havynge at eche End by Northe and Southe 2. praty rownd Towres gatheryd by Cumpace to joyne in to one.

The Wauls be very stronge and thykke, the Stayres narrow, the Lodginge with in some what darke. It standithe on the lefte Ripe of the Ryver & devidithe it from the Church Yarde. The Castell is motyd about, and this Mote is servid by Watar conveyed into it owte of the Ryver. There is a stronge Waulle withe owt the Mote rounde about savyng at the Est Parte of the Castell where it is defendyd by the Brooke.

*Delamare* and his Wyfe, makers of the Castle, ly buried in the Northe Syde of the Paroche Church at *Nunney*.

*Nunney* Broke cummythe downe, as I markyd, from Southe Southe Weste, and a 3. Miles lower it goithe into *Frome* Ryver. This Castell longed to *Delamare*, fynyng to *Powlet* Lord *S. John*.

I rode bake from *Nunney* to *Frome* Market.

Thens a bout a 2. Myles of I cam to a Botome, where an othar Broke ran in to *Frome*. And in this Botome dwell certayne good Clothiars havynge fayre Hows and Tukkyng Myles.

Fol. 74. a. Thens a 2. good Myles onto *Philipps Northetoune*, where is a meane Market kepte in a smaull Towne, moſte maynteynyd by Clothing.

From *Northeton* to *Ferley Caſtle* a 2. Myles.

*Bradford.* Thens to *Bradeforde* 2. Mils. The Lordeſhipe was gyven with the Perſonage by Kynge *Æthelred* onto the Nunry of *Shaftesbyry* for a Recompence of the Mortherynge of *S. Edward* his Brothar. One *De la Sale*, alias *Hawle*, a auncient Gentilman ſyns the tyme of *Edwarde* the firſte dwellithe at the . . . . Ende of *Bradeforde*.

From *Bradeforde* to *Bathe* a 3. Myles.

A 2. Myles and more by the right Ripe of *Avon*, and Woody and Hilly Grownde, I paſſyd firſte ovar by *Frefche-forde* Bridge of Stone on *Frome*.

And a Myle and more beyond that at a new Stone Bridge I paſſyd ovar a litle Broke that aſtar a litle lower goythe in to *Avon per ſiniſtram ripam*.

A Mile a this ſyde *Bathe* by Southe Eſt I ſaw 2. Parks encloſyd withe a ruinus Stone Waulle, now withe out Dere. One longyd to the Bysſhope, an othar to the Prior of *Bathe*.

From *Bathe* to *Tormerton* 3. Mils all moſte all by Champain Ground.

*Tormarton.* *Tormerton* was the *De la Rivers* Lands, ſins it deſcendid to *S. Loes*. Olde *Wadeham* hath it by Mariage of one of the Ladyes  $\propto$  *S. Clo* for his lyfe tyme, the whiche was the laſt *De la Rivers* Doughtar.

There lyeth buried in the Body of the Paroche Church of *Thormerton* one *Petrine De la Ryvers* with a *Frenche* Epitaphie. He was owner of the Lordſhipe of *Tormerton*.

From *Thormerton* to *Sudbyry* 2. Myles.

Frome thens to *Acton* 3. Myles by Woddy Grounde.

*Dereham* Village is a 2. Mils from *Tormerton*. There is a fayre Maner Place longginge to Maſtar *Dionyſe*. The Lordeſhipe of auncient tyme longyd to the *Ruffels*. One *John Ruffell* and *Elizabethe* his Wyfe lyethe there buried in the Paroche Church; but they had but a meane Howſe there. From them it cam by Heyre Generall onto the *Dionifies*,

Fol. 74. b. of whom one *Gilbert Dionife* was countyd  $\propto$  as one of one of firſt that there poſſeſſyd. Then cam *Maurice*, and he there buildyd a new Courte. And Ser *Guliam Dionife* buildyd a nother Courte of late yeres.



The *Dionysies* hathe here a fayre Parke, and also a fayre Lordshipe and a praty Howse a 2. Myles from *Dereham* at *Siseton*, and a nothar Maner and Place cawlyd *Alnestone* a 2. Myles from *Thornebyry*.

*Alverstone* at the Deforestinge of the old Foreste of *Kynge-wood* was the Kyngs.

From *Tormerton* onto *Aeton* 5. Myles, 2. Myles by *Champaine*, and 3. by enclosyd Ground.

*Aeton* Mannor Place standithe about a Quartar of a Myle from the Village and Paroche Church. in a playne Grounde on a redde Sandy Soyle. Ther is a goodly Howse and 2. Parks by the Howse, one of Redd Dere, an othar of Fallow.

The Erles of *Heriford* were once Lords of *Aeton* Lordshipe.

From *Aeton* to *Thorne* a 3. Myles or more by enclosyd Ground and well wooddyd.

The Towne selfe of *Thornebyry* is set almoste apou an *Thornebery*. eqwalle Grounde, beinge large to the Proporcion of the Letter *X*, havinge first one longe Strete and two Hornnes goynge owt of it. The Lengthe of the Strete lyethe almoste from Northe to Sowthe. The right Horne of it lyethe towards the Weste, the othar towarde the Southe. There is a Market kepte Wekely in the Towne. And there is a Mayre and Privileges.

The Paroche Church is in the Northe End of the Towne, a fayre Pece of Worke. Whereof the hole savinge the Chauncell hathe be buildyd *in hominum memoria*.

There hathe bene good Clothing in *Thornebyry*, but now Idelnes muche reynithe there.

There was of aunciente tyme a Maner Place, but of no great Estimacion, hard by the Northe syde of the Paroche Church.

*Edward* late Duke of *Bukkyngheam* likynge the Soyle a- Fol. 75. 21  
boutte, and the Site of the Howse, pullyd downe a greate Parte of the olde Howse, and sette up magnificently in good squared Stone the Southe Syde of it, and accomplishyd the West Parte also withe a right comely Gate-Howse to the first Soyle; and so it stondithe yet withe a Rose forced for a tyme.

This Inscription on the Fronte of the Gate-Howse: *This Gate was begon in the Yere of our Lorde God 1511. the 2. Yere of the Reigne of Kynge Henry the viii. by me Edward Duke of Bukkyngheam, Erle of Hereford, Staforde and Northampton.*



## The Dukes Worde :

*Dorene savant.*

The Foundation of a very spacious Base Courte was there begon, and certeyne Gates, and Towres in it Castelle lyke. It is of a iiii. or v. Yardes highe, and so remaynithe a Token of a noble Peace of Worke purposid.

There was a Galery of Tymbre in the Bake Syde of the House joyning to the Northe Syde of the Paroche Church.

*Edward* Duke of *Bukkyngham* made a fayre Parke hard by the Castle, and tooke muche faire Grownd in it very frutefull of Corne, now fayr Launds, for Courfyng. The Inhabytaunts cursyd the Duke for thes Lands so inclosyd.

There cummithe an Armelet of *Severne* ebbynge and flowyng into this Parke. Duke *Edward* had thowght to have trenchyd there, and to have browght it up to the Castle.

There was a Parke by the Maner of *Thornebyry* afore, and yet is caullyd *Morlewodde*.

There was also afore Duke *Edward's* tyme a Parke at *Estewood* a Myle or more of: but Duke *Edward* at 2. tymes enlargyd it to the Compase of 6. Myles not without many Curses of the poore Tenaunts.

The *Severne* Se lyethe a Myle and more from *Thornebyrie*, the Marches lyenge betwene.

From *Thornebyry* to *Brightstow* a 10. Myles.

From *Thornebyry* to *Glocester* 18. Myles. Sume caull it 20.

Fol. 75. b. Hand. From *Thornebyry* to *Berkeley* a Market Towne, havynge a Maior and Privelegis, a 4. Myles. A Myle or more or I came by the Towne I lefte the New Parke withe a fayre Loge on the Hill in it longinge on to *Berkeley* on the lifte Hand. And by a flyte Shote or ever I cam on to the very Towne, standynge on a Clive, I passyd over a Bridge, and there ran *Forteworthe* Ryver downe on the lifte Hond to *Severne* Marches. And at the very enteringe of the Towne I passyd over a nothar Bridge where ran a Broke commynge from the Springs of dyvers Hills not far of; and this Broke in the Salte Meades a litle benethe the Towne meatithe the othar Broke of *Torteworthe* Watar, and goo bothe withe in a Myle, or there aboute, by the Salte Marsche and *New Porte* Havenet in to *Severne*.

The Towne of *Berkeley* is no great thyng, but it standithe well, and in a very good Soyle. It hathe very muche occupied, and yet some what dothe Clothinge.

The Church standithe as on an Hille at the Southe Ende of the Towne.

And



And the Castle stondithe at the Southe West End of the Church. It is no great thinge. Dyvers Towres be in the Compase of it. The Warde of the first Gate is metely stronge, and a Bridge ovar a Dyche to it. There is a square Dongeon Towre in the Castle, *sed non stat in mole egestæ terræ.*

Ther be dyvers Lordships there about longynge to *Berkley* to the Some of 1000. Marks by the Yere, whereof *Swynborne* is one of the best. There longe to *Berkeley* 4. Parks and 2. Chaces.

*Okeley Parke* hard by.

*Whitwike.*

*New Parke.*

*Hawlle Parke.*

*Miche Wood Chace.*

From *Berkley* to *Acton* muche by Woody Ground a 7. Miles.

Thens to *Cheping Sodbyri*, and a Myle from thens to *Lytle Sodbyri*.

*Little Sudbury.*

The doble dichyd Campe there by on the Hill conteyn-  
ithe a 2. Acres. Kynge *Edward* the Fowrthe's Men kepte this Campe here goinge to *Twekesbyry Filde*. *Old Sodbyri* and *Chepinge Sodbyry* were the Erles of *Glocester's* Lands, and syns *Bewchamps* Erles of *Warwyke*. *Gilbert de Clare* pocesfyd them.

The Maner Place stode harde by the West End of the Church. now clene downe. Fol. 76. a.

From *Little Sodbyri* onto *Pulkechurche* in *Glofestarshire* a 4. Myles; one and a halfe by enclosyd Ground, the Resydwe by *Champaine*, but frutefull. Here is a Parke and a goodly Lordshipec longynge unto the Bysshope of *Bathe*.

*Pulkechurche.*

N. B.

*EDMONDE* the Elder King of *England* was slayn at *Pulkechirch*, and byried at *Glasteinbyri*.

*In the Margin by Mr. Burton's Hand,*

---

N. B. Mr. Hearne at the beginning of this 2d part tells us he has publish'd it from Mr. *Stowe's* Transcript, (the Original being wanting) but the paragraphs that follow to the 26. l. of pag. 109. are likewise printed by Him from the Orig. at the beginning of the first part of his 8th. Vol. we have therefore copy'd the Orig. and have here inserted them in their proper places.

This is written with *John Savaricus* Bishop of *Bathe*, and *Leyland* the Antiquary his Abbate of *Glaſteinbyri*, alie-<sup>a Somerſetſſ</sup> owne hand, who dyd 18. natid *Pucklechirch* from *Gle-*  
*Apr. 1552. 6. E. 6.* *ſteinbyri* to *Bathe*.

The Perſonage of *Pucklechirch* im-  
 propriate to the Cathedrale Chirche of *Welles*.

*Cainſham.* From *Pucklechirch* to *Cainſham*, ſumtyme a good, now a  
 poore, Market Town, and ruinus in *Somerſetſhir*.

There be 2. Bridges of Stone at *Kainſham*, wherof one  
 of 6. greate Arches, now al yn ruine, ſtandith holely in  
*Gloceſtreſhir*. The other hard therby ſtondith with 3. great  
 Arches of Stone over *Avon* Ryver that there partith *Glo-*  
*ceſterſhire* and *Somerſetſhir*.

There is a Park of the Kinges waullid with Stone hard  
 withoute *Kainſham* in *Somerſetſhire*.

Stones figurid like Serpentes wounde into Circles found  
 in the Quarreis of Stone about *Cainſham*.

From *Cainſham* to *Pensforde* a 3. Miles, part by Cham-  
 payn, part by Encloſure.

It is a praty Market Townlet occupied with clothing.

*Browne* of *London* yn *Limeſtrete* is Owner of it, It longid  
 afore onto . . . . .

The Towne ſtondith much by Clothinge.

There cummith downe a Streame that ſervith dyvers  
 Tukking Milles.

From *Pensforde* to *Southetoun* Village. Here hath Syr  
*John Saincte Lo* an olde Maner Place. 2. long Miles by hilly  
 and encloſid Grounde, meately wel woddid.

Syr *John Saincte Lo* descendit of a younger Brother of the  
 Lordes *Saincte Lo*, and hath litle of his Landes. For the  
 laſte Lorde *Saincte Lo* lakking Heyres Male, the Landes de-  
 ſcendid by Heyres generale onto the Lorde *Hungreſorde*, and  
 the Lorde *Botreaux*.

A good Peace of Syr *John Saincte Lo* Landes cummith to  
 hym by *De la Rivers* Doughter and Heyre his Father's Wife  
 or Mother.

There is a faire Maner Place like a Caſtelle Building at  
*Newtoun Sainct Lo*, 2. Miles from *Bath* by *Avon*, ſumtyme

a *A manu* Burtoni.



one of the chief Houses of the Lordes *Sainct Lo*. The Lorde *Hastinges* Erle of *Huntingdon* hath it now.

From *Southetoune* onto *Chute* a Mile *dim.* by fayre enclosid Ground. It is a praty clothing Towne, and hath a faire Chirch.

And at the Southe Side of the Chirch is a faire Manor Fol. 76. b.  
Place of the Bishop of *Bathe*.

There be dyvers Paroche Chirches there aboute that ons a yere do Homage onto *Chute* theyr Mother Chyrche.

There hath beene good Mak yng of Cloth yn the Towne.

Syr *John Saincte Lo* <sup>1</sup> Graundfather lyyth in a goodly Tumbe of Marble on the Northe Syde of the Chyrch.

*Hubley* is a 3. Miles by Southe from *Southetoun*. There is an old meane Maner Place. The Gate House of it is Castelle like. There is a Parke by it. It longgid to the Lorde *Chedder*, whos greate Landes descendid by Heyres generales onto the Lorde *Lisle*, *Dawbeney*, and *Newton*.

From *Southetoun* onto *Wike* 8. long Miles.

There is a large Maner Place, wherof most Parte was buildyd by *Newton* chief Juge of *Englande*. This Lordship was the Lorde *Chedders*, and then *Newton*'s, whos ii. Dough- ters were maried the one onto *Griffith* of *Braybroke*, the other onto Syr  $\alpha$  <sup>2</sup> *Giles Chapel*, and so dooth *Hubley* and *Wike* and dyverse other Lordeshippes remayne in Partition onto them.

*Banwelle* is a 2. or 3. Miles from *Wike*, and there hath the Bishop of *Bathe* a goodly Lordship.

There was at *Banwelle* in the tyme of *Alfride* King of the *Westfaxons* a notable Monasterie of . . . . .

*Banwelle* standith not very holsomly, and *Wike* worse. The Fennes be almost at hande. Woode meately good aboute them.

*Kenne* Village is aboute a Mile from *Wike*. There dwellith M<sup>r</sup>. *Kenne*, a Man of a 200. Markes of Lande by the Yere.

*Wrekes hale* is a 3. Miles from *Wike* towarde *Brightstow*. *B Wrexball*  
Here hath Syr *Wylliam Gorge* a meane old Maner Place in a Valley, and on eche Side of it on the Hilles is a fayre Parke.

*Barow Gurney* a 2. Miles from it nerer *Brightstow*, that is

$\alpha$  Leg. Syr *Gyles Capel*.     $\beta$  *A manu* *Burtoni*.



4. Miles distante of *Barow*. Here was of late a Nunnery, now made a fair Dwelling Place by *Drue* of *Brightestow*.

*Southetowne* is 7. Miles from *Brightestow*.

\*Fol. 78. a. From *Southetowne* onto *Esterwoode* 3. Miles by hilly Grounde. It is yn the Rootes of *Mendepe* Hilles. There was a goodly Castelle at this *Esterwoode* caullyd *Richemonte*, wher noble *Gurney* lay much. Yt is now defacid to the hard Ground, and Syr *John Newton* now Lorde of it hath made his House harde by it of the Ruines thereof yn the very Place wher the Graunge of *Richemont* Castelle was yn *Gurneys* tyme.

From *Esterwoode* onto *Welles* v. Miles.

*Midfomer*  
*Norton*.

From *Southetoun* onto *Midfomer Northtoun* by sumwhat hilly and enclosid Ground a 5. Miles.

I passid over a praty Broke a 2. Miles or I cam onto *Northeton*. It ran downe on the lifte Hand as I rode.

From *Midfomer Northeton* to *Philipptes Northton* a v. Miles.

From *Midfomer Norton* onto *Melles* by chaumpayne Grounde 5. Miles.

*Melles* stondith sumwhat clyving, and hath bene a praty Townelet of Clothing. It longgid onto *Glessenbyri*.

*Selwood* Abbate of *Glessenbyri* seing the Welthines there of the People had thought to have reedified the Townelet with mene Houses of square Stones to the Figure of an *Antonie* Crosse. wherof yn deade he made but one Stretelet.

The Chirch is faire and buildid yn tyme of mynde *ex lapide quadrato* by the hole Paroche.

One *Garlande* a Draper of *London* gave frely to the Building of the Vestiarie, a fine and curiose Pece of Worke.

One . . . . . a Gentilman dwelling there yn the Paroche made a fair Chapelle in the North Side of the Chirch. There is a praty Maner Place of Stone harde at the West Ende of the Chirche. This be likelihod was partely buildid by Abbate *Selwodde* of *Glasteinbyri*. Syns it servid the Fermer of the Lordeship. Now Mr. *Horner* hath boutte the Lordship of the King. There cummith a Broke from the Colepittes in *Mendepe*, and strikith by South in the Botom of *Melles*, and thens rennith into *Frome* Ryver, and so to *Frome Selwood* a Market Towne, that is a 3. Miles from *Melles*.

Forest of  
*Selwood*.

The Foreste of *Selwood* ys in one parte a 3. Miles from *Melles*. In this Forest is a Chapelle, and theryn be buried the Bones of S. *Algar* of late tymes superstitiously soute of the folisch commune People.



The Foreste of *Selwood* as it is nowe is a 30. Miles yn Cumpace, and streachith one way almoste onto *Werminstre*, and a nother way onto the Quarters of *Shaftesbyri* by Estimation a 10. Miles.

From *Melles* onto *Nunney Delamere* a 2. Miles partely by hilly and enclosid Grounde.

Thens aboute a Mile by like Soyle onto *Tut* . . . . . Fol. 78. b.  
a longe Village, wher the Paroche Chirche is onto *Nunney Delamere*.

Thens half a Mile farther, and so into the mayne Foreste of *Selwood*. And so passing half a Mile farther I lefte on the righte hand *Wirham* the late Priorie of *Cartusians* not in the Foreste, but yoining harde on the Egge of it.

Thens partely by Forest Grounde<sup>1</sup> . . . . . ham-  
paine a 4.<sup>2</sup> . . . . .

The Village of *Stourton* stondith yn the Botom of an Hille in *læva ripa* Sturi.

The Lorde *Stourton's* Place stondith on a meane Hille, the Soyle therof beyng stony. This Maner Place hathe 2. Courtes. The Fronte of the<sup>3</sup> ynnere Court is magnificent, and high embatellid Castelle lyke.

There is a Parke emonge Hilles yoining on the Maner Place.

The Ryver of *Stoure* risith ther of 6. Fountaines or Springes, wherof 3. be on the Northe Side of the Parke harde withyn the Pale. The other 3. be North also, but witheoute the Parke. The Lorde *Stourton* gyvith these 6. Fountaynes yn his Armes.

The Name of the *Stourtons* be very aunciente yn those Parties.

There be 4. Campes that servid Menne of Warre aboute *Stourton*, one towarde the Northe Weste Parte withyn the Parke doble dichid. I conjecte that heere stode a Maner Place or Castelle. My Lorde *Stourton* sayith nay.

There is a nother Campe a Mile *dim.* of *Stoureton* doble dichid in the toppe of an high Hille. This is caullyd comunely *Whitesete Hille*.

The other 2. Campes be a brode yn the Lordship.

There is  $\alpha$  an an Hille a litle withoute *Stourton* a Grove, and

---

$\alpha$  So in the Orig.

---

yn it is a very praty Place caullyd *Bonhomes*, buildid of late by my Lorde *Stourton*. *Bonhome* of *Wileshire* of the auncienter House of the *Bonehomes* there is Lorde of it.

Fol. 79. a. From *Stouretton* onto . . . . . a 4. Miles muche by woddy Grounde. Heere I passid over *Cale* Water at a greate Forde, and so rydde scant a Mile over *Moreland*, and a Mile beyonde I lefte . . . . . Master *Carentes* House and Parke on the lifte hande; and then a Mile farther I cam onto *Stapleford* a praty uplandisch Toune of one Strete meately welle buildyd, where at the Northe Ende of the Town<sup>1</sup> . . . . . and there one *Thor*<sup>2</sup> . . . . . bulle lyith buried on<sup>3</sup> . . . . . of the Quier in a f<sup>4</sup> . . . . . wne Building.

The Lordeship and Townelet of *Stapleforde* in *Blakemore* hath longgid of aunciente tyme onto the Abbay of *Shirburne*.

*Cale* Ryver cummith downe from *Morelande* onto *Stapleforde*, leving it on the righte Ripe.

*Stapleforde* is by Estimation a 7. Miles North from *Wikehampton*, from whens *Calebrooke* cummith.

*Thornehill*. From *Stapleforde* onto *Thornebul* a Mile by good Grounde enclosid. Here dwellith Master *Thornebul* an auncient Gentilman.

From *Thornebul* onto *Stourminster* a 2. Miles by enclosid and woddy Grounde; and yn the mydle way I passid over a Stone Bridge of 5. Archis under the whiche rennith a Brooke caullyd . . . . .

Then I passid over a Wodde Bridge<sup>5</sup> . . . . . a litle above the Town.

The Townelet of *Stourminstre* standith in a Valley, and is no greate thing, and the Building of it is mene. There is a very good Market. It stondith in *ripa sinistra* of *Stoure*. There is a very fair Bridge of 6. Arches at the Towne Ende made of later tymes chiefly by the Vicare of *Stourminstre*, and the Persone of *Shinington* agayne *Eyford* Bridge in *ripa dextra Sturi* yn the way to *Blanforde*.

At the . . . . . Ende of the Bridge in *ripa dextera* Fol. 79. b. *Sturi flu.* is a faire Maner Place of an Hille made stepe

---

*a A manu* Burtoni.

---

1 is a Church St. 2 nebul of *Thorn* St. 3 the Southe Syde St. 4 ayre Chapell of his o St. 5 on *Stoure* St.

rounde



rounde by Mannes hand caullid yn olde Writinges *Newton* Castelle. King . . . . . gave this *Stourminster* and *Newton* onto thabbay of *Glessenbyri*. The Castelle syns clerely decayed, and the Abbates of *Glessenbyri* made ther a fair Maner Place, and usid to resorte onto yt.

The Personage of the Towne was impropriate onto *Glessenbyri*, and the Revenues of the Lordeship mount to a 80. li. by the Yere.

From *Stourminster* over the Bridge, and lesse then a Miles farther I passid over a Bridge of 4. Arches that standith, as I remember, over *Deviles Broke*. and thens aboute a mile onto *Thornebul*.

From *Thornebul* onto *Caundel* a praty Village a Mile. There be diverse Villages caullid *Caundelle*. The Lord *Stourton* hath a fair Maner Place. It was the *Chidiokes* Maner.

From *Caundel* onto *Shirburne* 3. miles by enclosid and sum-*Sbireborne*. what hilly Grounde meately welle woddyd.

The Parke of *Shirburne* excepting a litle aboute the Logge is enclosid with a stone Waulle.

From *Shirbourne* onto *Wike*, now Mr. *Horessey* House, a late the Abbate of *Shirburne* Maner Place, set on the righte Ripe of *Shirburne* Water, *alias Ivel* Ryver, scante 2. Miles.

Thens to *Bradeforde* a praty<sup>1</sup> . . . . . on the righte Ripe of<sup>2</sup> . . . . . and thens to *Clifton* Mr. *Horsey*'s Maner Place<sup>3</sup> . . . . .<sup>4</sup> il . . . . .

*Bradford* Bridge of 2. Arches a litle above the Toune.

*Clifton* standithe on the ryght Rype of *Ivel* in the Paroche of *Yatminster*, where be 3. Prebends longinge to *Salisbury*. This Lordeshipe longyd to the *Mawbanks*, whos Heires Generall were maried onto *Horessey*, and *Ware*, and they partyd the Lands. *Ormond* Erle of *Wileshire* aboute Kynge *Edwarde* the 4. tyme invadid *Clifton*, and possessyd it by Violence withe a pretencyd Tytle, and began a greate Foundation there for Stable and Howsys of Office, and entendyd to have buyldyd a Castle there, but shortly astar *Clifton* was restoryd to *Horsey*.

The auncient Name and Maner Place of the *Horesseys* was at the End of the greate Hylle that goithe from *Glessenbyry* almoſte to *Bridgewatar*. It is about a Myle from *Bridge* Fol. 80. 2. *Watar*, and Ser *John Horsey* possessithe yet the Lande.

1 Village St. 2 Ivel St. 3 scant a St. 4 Myle St.



The Broke of *Sherburne* and *Myllebroke* Water metithe togethar a Qwartar of a Myle or more by nethe *Clifton*.

*Iwell.*

From *Clifton* onto *Iwelle* a good Market Towne a Myle or more. It stondithe plesauntly on a Rokky Hille, and is meatly welle buildyd. It stondithe in *Somerfetshire in læva ripa flu. Ively*.

The Towne is privilegyd withe greate Libertes, and kepithe Courts for decidinge of Suts. The Paroche Chirche is faire and lyghtesom. In it be 4. or 5. Cantuaries endwyd withe Lands.

There is at the Weste Ende of the Church a greate and fayre olde Chapel, the whiche semithe to be a thinge more ancient then the Paroche. It is usid for a Chauntrey.

There is a Bridge a litle from the Toun of 3. great Arches of Stone apou *Ivel*, and is the highe Way from *Shireburne* Westward. *Shireburne* is 3. Myles or more from *Ivele* Towne.

A litle above *Ivel* Bridge brekethe out an Arme of *Ivel*, and aboute the Bridge the Armes mete agayne togethar and make a fayre Medowe as an Isle.

The Streame goithe from *Ivel* Bridge onto *Ilchester* a 3. Myles, and then rennythe Northe to *Mychelborow* levinge *Athelney* somewhat distant on the lyfte Ripe, and so onto *Lambourne*. *Lambourne*, and to *Bridge North* that standithe hard on the lyfte Ripe of it.

*Lamburne* hathe bene a right praty Towne, and a good Market. In it were many fayre Howses. Now it decayithe.

*Mylburne.*

From *Shireburne* onto *Milburne* Porte about a 2. Mils. It hathe had a Market, and yet retaynithe Privileges of a fraunchisyd Borow.

There comythe a Broket downe by the Towne, and resortithe onto *Shireburne* Watar.

Theris a Myle to *Tonmer* Parke encompassyd with a Stone Waulle.

Fol. 80. b.

The Lordeship of *Tonmers* was one *Tommers* whos Heire Generall was married onto one of the *Carents*, and there by was *Carents* Lands mooste augmentid.

From *Tonmer* to *Stalbridge* a Myle. This Towne was privilegyd withe a Market and a Faire by the Procurement of an Abbat of *Shirburne*. The Market is decayed. The Fair remaynithe.

The Abbot of *Shireburne*, Lord of the Towne, had there a Maner Place on the Southe syde of the Church.

There is a right goodly Springe on the Southe syde of the Church waullyd about,

*Stowre*



*Stowre* is the next Water on it, and that levieth *Stalbridge* aboute a Mile on the right Ripe.

*Calebridge* on *Cale Ryver* is a Mile and halfe of.

*Marnelle* on the . . . . . Rype of *Stowre* is a good uplandishe Towne, and the Lordshipe there longid onto *Glesfenbyri*.

*Marnelle* is aboute a 6. Myles from *Shaftesbyry*.

From *Stalbridge* onto the Causey that ledithe to *Scheftesbyry* a Myle. Thens to *Fyvebridge* upon *Cale Ryvar* a bout a 2. Myles. There be 5. principall Arches, where of it takethe Name. But ther joynethe hard onto  $\alpha$  it" a longe Stone Causey, in the whiche be dyverse Archelets.

Al the Countre aboute *Fivebridge* is a flate Vale of a greate Cumpace environid withe High Hills.

Passynge a Myle farthar I roode over a Broke that be lykeli-hode refortythe to *Stowre*.

Thens aboute a 3. Miles on to *Shaftesbyry* a great Mar-*Schaftesberye*. ket Toune stondinge on an highe Hille havinge 4. Paroche Chirches in it.

The Abbay stode by . . . . . of the Toun.

There was an Inscription on the right hond enteringe of the Chapter Howse set up by *Alfredus*, Kynge of the *West-Saxons*, in knoledge that he repayred *Schaftesberye*, destroyed by the *Danes*. The Inscription of the Remaines of the whiche *William* of *Malmesbyri* spekethe stodd in the Waulle of S. *Marie's* Chapell at the Townes End. The Chapell is now pullid down.

*Stowre Ryver* levieth *Schaftesbyri* . . . . . the lyfte Ripe. Fol. 81. a.

From *Shestesbyri* towarde *Myre* I passid a 2. Mils by Woody Grounde, and ther I passyd ovar a Broke that ran downe on the lifte Hand toward *Stowre*, and so goynge thoruge a Peace of *Gillingham* Forest I passid over a nother Broke.

$\alpha$  I have added this word.

The End of the second Part of the Seventh Volume  
of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.





---

# A P P E N D I X

To the Seventh Volume of

## M<sup>r</sup>. *L E L A N D*'s ITINERARY.

Extracted out of the III<sup>d</sup>. Tome  
of his *Collectanea*.

☞ The Number of Pages answering the Original  
is put in the Margin.

---

**P**LYMMOWTH is the Est Port <sup>1</sup> of the Sowth Fol. 117.  
Se betwyxt *Devonshyre*. For the Ryver of *Tamar*  
yflueth owt ther.

*The Myddel Part of Cornewale.*

By the Ryver of *Tamar* from the Hedde North North Est  
yffuyng owt towarde the Sowthe, the Contery being Hilly, ys  
fertile of Corne and Gresse with sum Tynne Warkes wrought  
by Violens of Water.

*Hengiston* beyng a Hy Hylle, and nere *Tamar*, yn the Est  
Part, baryn of his self, yet is fertile by yelding of Tynne both  
be Water and Dry Warkes.

The Myddel of *Cornewale* to the Est Part Hy Mon-  
taynes, rochel Ground, very baren with sum Tynne Warkes  
yn them.

*Cornewal* thorough owt from the East Part to the West,

---

nerer to the North Part then to the Sowth, ys Hy Montaynes baren Ground.

Fruteful from <sup>1</sup> *Launston* to *Bodman*, yn a drye Somer good for Pasturage for Catel wyth sum Tynnes Werke.

Looke for *Dofmery* Poole almost by *S. Annes* Hille.

From *Bodman* to *Redruth* Village nerer to the North Se then to the Sowth be hy Montaynes baren also, yelding bare Pasture and Tynne.

th

From *Redruth* to *Carne* *Godolghan* the Contery ys Hylly, very baren of Gresse and plentiful of Tynne.

From *Lanant* to *S. Juste*, alias *Justinian*, beyng the very West Poynt of al *Cornewayle*, the North Part ys Montaynes and Baren Growne, but plentiful of Tynne. The very West Poynt as yt ys cawled now yn *Cornysch* ys *Penwolase*, id est, *infimum caput*.

#### *The North Part of Cornewale.*

Fro *Stratton*, not very far from the Hedde of *Tamar*, to *Padstow* the Contery by the North Se ys rather Hylle then Montaynenius, and ys very fertile of Gras and Corne. And the Clives of the sayd Northe Se betwne the Places afore-sayd hath good fyne blew Slates, apte for Howse Kyveryng, and also hath diverse Vaynes of Leade and other Metalles not yet knowen.

Also about *Camelford* ar certen old Mynes, wrought yn tymes past, but of what Metalle yt ys now onknownen. Wyth yn a Myle above that poore Village Sowth runneth the Ryver that goyth ynto the *Severn* Se at *Paddistow*, and yt is the greatest Ryver on the North Syde of *Cornewale*, and ys cawled yn the commune Spech there *Dunmere*, and yn the Kyngges Grawnt of Privilege to the Chanons of *Bodmynne*, and the Burgeses of the same Towne, *Alan*, yt may fortune for *Alaune*. Sum Historyes & cawled *Cablan*. By this Ryver *Arture* fowght his last Feld, yn token wherof the People fynd there yn plow-yng Bones and Harneys.

Wyth yn iiij. Myles of the sayde *Camylford* apon the North

---

& L. cawl it.

---

<sup>1</sup> Otherwise cawled *Deuniest*. Vid. *Carcw's* Survey of *Cornwall*, p. 116.



Clif ys *Tintagel*, the which Castel had be lykehod iii. Wardes, wherof ii. be worn away with gulfyng yn of the Se. yn so much that yt hath made ther almost an Isle, and no way ys to enter ynto hyt now but by long Elme Trees layde for a Bryge. So that now withowte the Isle renneth alonly a Gate Howse, a Walle, and a fals Braye dyged and walled. In the Isle remayne old Walles, and yn the Est Part of the same, the Grownd beyng lower, remayneth a Walle embateled, and Fol. 118. Men alyve saw ther yn a Postern Dore of Yren. Ther is yn the Isle a pretty Chapel with a Tumbe on the left Syde. Ther ys also yn the Isle a Welle, and ny by the same ys a Place hewen owt of the Stony Grownd to the Length and Brede of a Man. Also ther remayneth yn the Isle a Grownd quadrant walled as yt were a Garden Plot. And by this Walle appere the Ruines of a Vault. The Grownd of this Isle now nuryshyth <sup>1</sup> Shepe and Conys.

*Paddistow* a Haven Towne of one Paroch of Fyffcher Men, wher Shyppes cum not yn but at the Flowyng Water. The Grownd by the Se Coft from *Paddestow* to Saynct *Anne's* Hille,

i. e. *super montem Annæ.*

wheron ys no maner of Buylding, the Ground sumwhat Hilly ys fruteful of Corne and Gresse, but wyth lytle Tynne.

Apon an viii. Myles from *Paddestow* ys a lytle Howse of Canons Secular cawled *Grantoke*.

Fro Saynct *Anne's* Hil to *Lanant* a Village the Contery by the North Se ys sumwhat Hylly, Sanday, and Baren, and yn sundery Places of the same wel replenyshed with Tynne.

By *Conarton* cummith a River cawllid *Dour Conor*, and goith to the Se not far from *Lanant* Ryver Mouth.

From *Lanant* by the North Se to S. *Just*, alias <sup>2</sup> *Justini*, and wher ys no thyng but a Paroch Chyrch of divers sparkeled Howses at the West Poynt of the Shore cawled . . . . .

The Grownd ys but baren, but yt hath yn divers Places good Tynne Warkes.

By al the North Se yn *Cornewale* be fundry Crekes, wher

In the Est Part of *Paddestow* Haven be ii. . . . kketes that . . . . yth Se . . . . The Est . . . . ys cawled . . . tyre, and so ys the Land that lyeth agaynst yt.

In the Mouth of the Ryver that cummyth by *Lanant* ys the Rokket *Godryve* wheryn bredeth Se Fowle.



as smawle Fishers Bootes be drawne up to dry Land, and yn fayr Wether the Inhabitans fysche with the same.

At *Paddestow* Haven, *Lanant* and S. *Yes* the Balinggars and Shyppes ar faved and kept fro al Weders with Keyes or Peres.



*Dosmery Poole* stonding yn the East Part of the same sumwhat toward the Sowth is of Lenght by Estimation ii. Arow Shottes, and of Bredth one, stonding on a Hille, yn the Est Part of the which Poole ys a Vale of xiiii. or xv. Fadome depe by Estimation; and owt of thys Poole issueth a Ryver, the which runnyng by the Space of a Myle and a *dim.* ys of ii. Fadome depe, and ys cawled *Depe Hatche*. Looke wher he efflueth ynto the Se.

Also yn the sayd Hilly Grownd and Mooresch be redde Deere, the wich when they be schafed take the sayde Poole for Soyle.

Ther be of the Isles of *Scylley* cXLvii. that bere Gresse (be fyde blynd Rokkettes) and they be be Estimation a xxx. Myles from the West Part of *Cornewale*.

*Treury.*  
*Abbas.*  
*Horfwel.*

In the byggest Isle (cawled S. *Nicholas Isle*) of the *Scylleys* ys a lytle Pyle or Fortres, and a Paroch Chyrche that a Monke of *Tavestoke* yn Peace doth serve as a Membre to *Tavestoke* Abbay. Ther be yn that Paroch abowt a LX. Howseholdes.

Ther is one Isle of the *Scylleys* cawled *Rat Isle*, yn the which be so many Rattes that yf Horse<sup>1</sup> or any any other lyving Best be brought thyther they devore hym. Ther is a nother cawled *Bovy Isle*.

Ther is a nother cawled *Inisschawe*, that is to sey, *the Isle of Elder*, by cawie yt bereth stynkkyng Elders. There be wild Bores or Swyne.

Fol. 119.

From S. *Just* to *Newlin* Eastward the Grownd ys sumwhat Hilly and Fertyle of Gresse, with Tynne Werkes both weete and dry, withowt Havyn or<sup>2</sup> Creeke, favyng yn dyver Places ther remayne Capstaynes lyke Engins as Shyppes doth way ther Ancres by, wherwith they draw ther Bootes up to dry Land, and fisch but yn fayr Wether.

Also yn the Sowth-West Poynt betwyxt S. *Just* and *Newlyn* ys a Poynt or a Promontory almost envyrone with the Se wheryn ys nothyng but as yt wher a Hil enclustered with

<sup>1</sup> or any other. <sup>2</sup> Creke.



Rokkes as yt had bene yn tymes past a Castel, and for the <sup>Castel</sup> Declaration therof there remayne yet toward the Land ii. <sup>a Treuyn.</sup> Wardes clene fawllen downe; but the Stone of them remayne ther very fayre and well quadrated. The Ruine of the Fortelet yn the Poynt ys at thys day a Hold irrecuperable for the Fox.

Ther lyith betwyxt the Sowth-West and *Newlyn* a Myle or more of the Se *S. Buryens*, a Sanctuary, wherby, as nere to the Chyrch, be not above viii. dwellyng Howses. Ther longeth to *S. Buryens* a Deane and a few Prebendarys that almost be nether ther. And *S. Buryens* ys a iiii. Myles fro the very Sowth-West Poynt.

*Newlin* ys a poore Fischar Towne, and hath al only a Key for Shyppes and Bootes with a lytle Socur of Land Water. Withyn a Arow Shot of the sayd Key or Pere lyith directly a lytle low Island with a Chapel yn yt. And this lytle Islet bereth Gresse.

*Mowsehole* ys a praty Fyschar Town yn the West Part of *Montesbay* lyyng hard by the Shoore, and hath no Savegarde  $\beta$  gard' for Shyppes but a forced Pere. Also yn the Bey be Est the same Towne ys a good Roode for Shyppes cawled *Gnaves Lake*.

*Pensants* abowt a Myle fro *Mowsehoole* stonding fast in the Shore of *Montbay*, ys the Westest Market Towne of al *Cornwayle*, and no Socur for Botes or Shyppes but a forced Pere or Key. Ther is but a Chapel yn the sayd Towne as ys yn *Newlyn*. For theyr Paroches Chyrches be more then a Myle of.

*Marhasdeythyou*, alias *forum Jovis*, ys a Fischar Towne with a Market, and standeth fast upon the Shore of the Bay directly agaynst the Foote of *S. Michaels Mont* Northward. Be the West End of the Towne ys a Lake, or a *rivulus*, the Hedde wherof risith withyn a Myle of *Lanant* North wordde fro *Marhesdeythyou*.

In *Marhasdeythyow* ys but a poore Chapel yn the Myddes of the poore Town, and a lytle Chapel yn the Sand nere by the Towne toward the Mont.

Betwyxt the Hedd of this *rivulus* and the nereft Part of the Ryver of *Heyle*, that cummeth yn to the Se at *Lanant*, is not a Myle. And the Grownd of bred betwene the ful Se marke at *forum Jovis* and the ful Se marke of *Lanant* Ryver is not ii. Myles.

To the  
North  
North-  
West is a  
Peere for  
Bootes and  
Shyppes.

Pag. 120.

The Cumpace of the Roote of the Mont of S. *Michael* is not *dim.* Myle abowt. The Sowth Sowth-Est Part of the Mont is pasturable and breedeth Conys. The Resydue hy and rokky. In the Nort North-Est ys a Garden with certen Howses with Shoppes for Fyscher-men. The way to the Chyrche enteryth at the North Syd fro half Heb to half Fludde to the Foote of the Mont, and so assendeth by Steppes and Greces Westward, and thens returneth Estward to the utterward of the Chyrch. Withyn the sayd Ward is a Cowrt stonly walled, wher yn on the Sowth Syde is the Chapel of S. *Michael*, and yn the East Syde a Chapel of our Lady. The Capytayne and Prestes Lodginges be yn the Sowth Syde and the West of S. *Mich.* Chapel. The Mont

Ther be found from the inward Part of the . . . yvers . . . re Stones . . . wes and . . . ois v. Miles . . . the Se.

is enclosed with the Se fro *dim.* Flud to *dim.* Ebbe, other wyse Men may cum to the Mont a foote.

In the Bay betwyxt the Mont and *Penfants* be fownd neere the lowe Water Marke Rootes of Trees yn dyvers Places, as a Token of the Grownde wasted.

The Cumpace of the Bay ys from *Lyzart* Poynt to *Newlyn* <sup>a</sup> abowt a xx. Myles.

Wyth yn iii. Myles of *Lyzart* Poynt ys a lytle Isle with yn the Bay, cawled *Inispriuen*, and conteyneth ii. Acres of Grownd wher yn be Byrddes and Cones.

The Ground fro *Neulin* to *Loo* Poole by the Sowth Se ys not very fertile, but hath good Tynne Workes.

Fro the Poynt of *Lyzart* to *Hayleford* Haven the Grownd is fertile of Corne and Gresse by the Sowth Se.

Also wythyn iii. Myles of the Sowth Se betwene *Haylford* and the Est Syde of *Montesbay* is a wyld Moore cawled *Gumbilly*, i. e. *Hilly Hethe*, wher ys Brood of Catayle.

Also yn the West syde of the Poynt of *Hayleford* Haven, and withyn the Land of *Meneke*, or *Menegland*, is a Paroch Chirch of S. *Keueryn*, otherwis *Piramus*, and ther is a Sanctu-  
ary with x. or xii. dwelling Howses, and therby was a Sel of Monkes, but now goon home to ther Hed Hows.

The Ruines  
of the Mo-  
nastery yet  
remenith.

Wyth yn ii. Myles of the Hedde of the *æ* ful Se marke

---

*æ Sic.*

---

*æ* a bow a xx.

*Hayle*



*Heyle* Ryver ys *Heylston* a Market Town, withyn the which ther is a Cowrt for the Coynage of Tynne kept twys yn the Yeer. Yn the Town is both a Chapel and a Paroch, and yet appereth yn the Town *vestigia castelli* yn the West Part; And a Ryver runnyng under the same *vestigia* of the Castel yfflueth toward the Sowthe See, stopped ther with Sowth Est Wyndes casting up Sandes maketh a Poole cawled *Loo* of an Arow Shot yn Breede, and a ii. Myle yn Cumpas yn the Somer.  $\alpha$  In the Wynter, by the reason of Fluddes <sup>1</sup> floweng to *Heylston* Town, wherby the Mylles nere *Heylston* beyng stopped Men be constrayned to cut the Sandy Banke betwyxt the Mowth of the Poole and the Se, wherby the Water may have Yssue, and the Mylles grynd; by the which Gut so opened the Se floweth and ebbeth yn to the Poole, wherby Se Fysch enter yng with a Sowth Est Wynde ys closed yn the Poole, the Gut beyng agayn choked and fylled with Sand, and so after taken with Trowtes and Eles drawn yn the same Poole.

The Cowntery fro *Newlyn* to *Heylston* ys meetely fertile Pag. 121. of Gresse and Corne, and plentuous of Tynne by the Sowth Se.

Fro the Mowth of *Heylford* to *Falemuth* be Water ys iiiii. Myles.

*Falemuth* ys a Havyng very notable and famose, and yn *Falemouth*. a maner the most principale of al *Britayne*. For the Chanel of the Entre hath be Space of ii. Myles ynto the Land xiiii. Fadum of Depes, wich communely ys cawllyd *Caryk Rood* by cawse yt ys a sure Herboro for the greatest Shyppes that travayle be the Occean. At the Entre of the Haven lyith a blynd Roke covered at ful See nerer the West Syde of the Haven then the East cawled *Caregreyne*, i. e. *insula vel rupes potius vitulorum marinorum, alias Seeles*. Seles when they cast theyr Calves they cum to Lond, and ley ther *factum* in a dry Banke, the which they may com to, and ther they suffer theyr *factum* to tary a whyle or the bryng hym to the Se.

In the Est Syde of the sayde Haven entereth a Creek flowing by the space of ii. Myles ynto Land, and ys fed at the Hedde with Fresch Water. Apon the Sowth Syde of this Creke ys a Selle long ing to the Howse of *Plymton* cawled S. *Anteny's*, having but ii. Chanons. On the very North Shoore of the sayde Creeke toward the Havyn's Mowth ys a poor

---

$\alpha$  Sic.

---

<sup>1</sup> Floweth.

Fischar Village cawled S. *Mausa*, alias *La Vausa*, and nyght to this Village toward the same Haven ys a Fortelet lately buylded by the Contery for the Defens of the Haven.

cawled  
i Peryn.

In the West Syde of the Haven is a Creeke that flowith up fro the Haven's Mowth ynto the Land above iii. Myles, at the very Hedd of the which standeth a prety Towne of Marchandyse, and Vytayle Market. Withyn the Towne ys a Colleg wel walled and dyked defensabley cawled S. *Thomas*, wher be Secular Chanons and a Provost. Also yn the Towne ys a Chapel, and a Quarter of a Myle owt of the Town ys the Paroch Chyrch. Also viii. Myles and more above the sayd Haven's Mowth is a Market Towne Est North Est cawled *Trureu*, wheryn is a Mayre, and also Coynag for Tynne, with a Paroch Chyrch and a Blake Freers. Also on the Sowth Est Syde at the Hedde of the olde ful Se Marke of *Falemuth* is a Market Towne xii. Myles and more up ynto Land cawled *Tregoney*, wher yn is an old Castel and a Paroch Chyrch of S. *James* standing yn a More by the Castel: also a Ch . . . . standing yn the Myddes of the Towne, and at the Est End of the Town a Paroch Chyrche.

Pag. 122.

S. *Austol*.  
Erat here-  
mita.

S. *Austol*'s a poore Village with a Paroche Chyrch is vi. Myles East fro *Tregoney*.

*Trewardreth* Bay hath at the Hedde on the Est Side a poore Village with a Paroch Chyrch and a Priory yn the same Town of *Cluny* Monkes.

From *Falemuth* to *Trewardreth* by the Sowth Se the Ground is metely fertyle of Corn and Gresse, and no Tyn Werkes from *Falemuth* to *Dudman* Foreland.

In the mydde Way betwene *Falemuth* and *Dudman* is an Islet or Rok berying Gresse cawled *Grefe*, a ii. Acres abowt, but standyng yn the myddes torring up right. Ther bredeth yn the Isle Se Fowle.

Pasture,  
Corn and  
Woode  
meatly  
plenty.

Fro *Dudman* Foreland to *Trewardreth* the Contre sumwhat baren of Gresse and Corne, and replenishid with Tynne Werkes, with Vaynes yn the Se Clyves of Coper.

From *Trewardreth* to *Fowey* Town ys ii. Myles. Bytwene thes Townes by the Sowth Se ther is plenty of Corn and Gresse, but no Tynne Werkes.

The Town of *Fowey* ys a Market Town walled defensably to the Se Cost, and hath Gates also. Yn the Town is but one Chyrche, but the Howses of the Towne be well buylded




of Stone, and y<sup>e</sup> inhabited. Also at the Entery of the Haven on the West Syd is a Blokke Howse and a Chapel of S. *Catarine* be the same. Also ther is on the same Syd a Towre with Ordenans for Defens of the Haven.

On the West Syde a ii. Myles up yn the Haven ys a Fysher Towne cawled *Gullant*.

At the Hedd of the ful Se Marke of this Haven, and a *Loft Whythiel* Quarter of a Myle more is the Toune of *Loft Whythiel* hav-<sup>iii. Myles</sup> yng a Market, and ys the Shyre Towne of *Cornwal*. For<sup>fro Fowey.</sup> ther the Shyre is kept by the Shryfe ons yn the Moneth. Also at this Town is Quynag of Tynne twys a Yere. And by the Shyre Hawle appere Ruines of auncyent Buyldinges. It is <sup>A Howse of</sup> evydently knowen that yt hath flowed to *Loft Whythiel*; but <sup>the Duke of</sup> the Spuing of the Sandes of the Tynne Werkes hath stoppe <sup>Cornwal.</sup>

yt now. The litle rownd Castel of *Loftormel* standith in the <sup>Re</sup> Kinges Parke ny to *Loftwithiel*. At the Est Syde of the Haven's Mowth of *Fowey* stondeth a Towr for the Defens thereof, and a Chapel of S. *Savyor* a lytle above the same. Ny by

the sayd Towr standith a Fysshar Village cawled *Polruan*. <sup>Porth</sup>

A Myle beyond *Polruen* on the Est Syde of the same Ha- <sup>Pag. 123</sup> ven stondeth a poore Fisshar Village cawled *Bodennek*. Ther  is the Passage or *trajectus* to *Fowey*.

ii. Myles above *Bodennek* ynto the Land Northward is a Creke apou the North Syde, wheryn ys a Sel of ii. Blake Monkes of *Montegu*, and is dedicat to S. *Sirice* and *Julit*.

By Est the Haven of *Fowey* apou a iiiii. Myles ys a smawle Creke cawled *Poul Pier*, and a symple and poore Village apou the Est Syde of the same of Fisshar Men, and the Bootes ther Fisshing by saved by a Peere or Key.

In the Est Syde also of this *Poul Pyrre* ii. Myles of is a nother Creeke cawled *Loow*, being but a Tyde Creke. For at low Water be nethe the Bridge a Man may both wade and ryde over yn the Somer. Ther is on eyther Side of this smawl Creke a smaule Fissher Villag hard on the Se Shore, the one cawled *Est* and the other *West Loowe*, *Est Loowe* being a Market Towne, and yn eyther of them a Chapel. Also yn the sayde Creekes Mouth neere sumwhat to the Sowthe West is a lowe Isle cauled S. *Nicholas Isle* not a Quarter of a Myle fro the mayn Shore, and conteyneth a vi. or

viii. Acres yn Cumpace, and fedeth Shepe and Cones, nourishing also Broode of Se Byrdes.

Ther is a Bridg sumwhat above thes ii. Vyllages of x. or xii. Stones Aiches, over the which Men passe when the Se ys yn.

Fro *Powey* Haven to *Lowe* Creeke the Grownd ny the See Syde ys very fertile of Corne and Gresse, and no Tynne Werkes.

From *Loowe* Creke to *Tamar* ys a xii. Myles toward the Towne of *Plymmuth*. Yn the West Syde of *Tamar* withyn iii. Myles of the Haven Muth of *Tamar* is a symple Fisshar Towne cawled *Mylbrooke*. Also apon an other Creke West of the sayd Ryver and nerer up is a Towne cawled *S. Germainys* wherein is now a Piori of Blake Chanons, and a Paroche Chirche yn the Body of the same. Beside the hye Altare of the same Priory on the ryght Hand ys a Tumbe yn the Walle with an Image of a Bisshop, and over the Tumbe a xi. Bisshops paynted with their Names and Verses as Token of so many Bisshops biried theere, or that ther had beene so many Bisshoppes of *Cornwalle* that had theyr<sup>1</sup> Seete theer. And at this Day the Bisshop of *Exceter* hathe a Place cawled *Cudden Beke* joyning hard apon the Sowth Est Side of the same Towne.

Page 124. North Est of *S. Germainys* vi. Myles apon the Ryver of *Tamar* is a Market Town cawled *Ashe*. And neere to the same Westward withyn ii. Myles ys a rownd Castel of the Kinges cawled *Tremeton*, as a Man showld say the secund Forteres on *Tamar*.

At the Towne of *Ashe* is a Passage or Fery of a Quarter of a Myle over.

. . . . . ail ys now . . . d  
by . . . . . derithis that  
is to say on the Sowth . . . e  
fro the Este Part West warde  
the Hunderedes of *Est*, and  
*West*, *Powder* and *Kyryer*.

On the North Westward  
*Stratton*, *Lesnewith*, *Tryg*, *Py-*  
*der* and *Penwith*.

Also ii. Myles fro *Ashe* Northward  
ynto the Land is a smaul Village cawl-  
ed *Caregrin*. Est of this is *Bere* Parke  
and Hous in *Devonshire* dividid from  
*Caregrin tantum Tamara*.

From *Low* to *Tamar* by the Sowth  
Se the Grownd is fertile of Corn and  
Gresse, but withowt Tynne Warkes.

*Launston*, otherwys cawled *Lo-*  
*stphan*, yn old tyme cawled *Duneuet*,



standing ii. Myles beyownd *Powlston* Bridge on *Tamar* Westward. The sayde Town *Duneuet*, otherwise *Lawnston*, is a walled Towne ny yn Cumpas a Myle, but now ruinus. On the Northside of the Towne a Castel standing on a hye Hille with yn the sayd Towne hath iii. rowndes Wardes. Part of the Castel standing North West ys Parcel of the Walle of the Town. Ther be withyn this Town iii. Gates and a Postern; also a Gate to go owt of the Castel ynto the old Parke. Sum Gentlemen of *Cornewal* hold ther Landes by Castelgard, that ys to say for Reparation of this Castel aud Towne: and withyn this Castel ys a Chapel, and a Hawle for Syfes and Sessions. For a commune Gayle for al *Cornwayle* is yn this Castel. Withyn this Towne is a Market, a Mayre and Burgesles, with a Chapel of *Mary Magdalen* to theyr Uses.

In a Vale at the Foote of the Hil of the sayde Town abowt an Arow Shot fro the Castel Northward is a Priory of Chanons Regular dedicate to *S. Stephan*.

North Est almost half a Myle of the sayde Priory is a lytle Village apou a Hille, and a Paroche Chirche of *S. Stephen* yn yt. The Opinion is that the Chanons first dwelled on this Hille, and cam thens downe to a better and a warmer Site. In the Priory Chirche Yarde standeth also a Paroche Chyrche.

The Wall of *Duneuet* ys hy, larg and strong, and defensibly fet.

By the North Side of the Priory runneth a litle Ryver.

In *Duneuet* be ii. Conduites of derived Water.

*Greenwich.*

Pag. 125.

*Wulwich.*

*Dertford.*

*Erith.*

*Erith.**Gravesend.**Rochester.**Maideston*

Pag. 126. (Peraventur corruptely for *Ailston*, for yt stondeth on the  
 a Mr. Talbot. River of *Aile*, and so doeth *Ailsford*) is a Market Town of  
*Maidestone* one long Streat wel builded and ful of Ynnes. The Ruler of  
 corruptely the Town ther is cawld *Port Rive*. Ther is yn the Town  
 for *Med-* a fair College of Prestes. The Castel standeth abowt the  
*wegetoun."* Myddes of the Town being well maynteynid by the Arche-

---

æ Sic plane in Autographo. At Apographum quoddam, in Bibliotheca Cottoniana adservatum, voces istas, è quibus Talbotum (à quo & alia non pauca accepit Lelandus) Maideston corrupte vocari & scribi pro Medwegetoun sensisse liquet, ita textui immiscuit, ac si hæc omnia, quæ ad Maideston spectant, ipsi Talboto deberemus. Sic enim in Apographo legimus :

*Maidestonn.*

Maistar Tal- *Maideston* corruptelie for *Medwegton*, peradventure corruptlye for  
 bot of Nor- *Ailston*, for it standithe one the River of *Aile*, and soe dothe  
 wiche. *Ailesford*. *Madestone* is a markett towne of one longe streete well  
 builded and full of Ynnes. &c.

*Hæc me docuit Amicus eruditus JOANNES THORPIVS, Artium & Medicinæ Doctor, & collegii UNIVERSITATIS in Academia OXONIENSI nuper alumnus.*

bishop



bisshop of *Cant.* Ther is the commune Gayle or Prison of *Kent*, as yn the Shire Town.

*Ailesford.*

*Greveney.*

*Sandwic,*

Pag. 127.

on the farther Side of the Ryver of *Sture*, is meatly welle walled wher the Townd stondeth most in Jeopardi of Ennemies. The Residew of the Town is dichid and Mudde waulled. Ther be yn the Town iiii. principal Gates, iii. Paroche Chyrches, of the which sum suppose that S. *Marye's* was sumtyme a Nunnery. Ther is a Place of Whit Freres, and an Hospital withowt the Town fyrst ordered for Maryners desefid and hurt. Ther is a Place wher the Monkes of *Christ Chirch* did resort when they were Lordes of the Towne. The Caryke that was sonke yn the Haven yn Pope *Paulus* tyme did much Hurt to the Haven, and gether a great Banke.

The Grounde self from *Sandwiche* to the Haven, and inward to the Land is caullid *Sanded Bay*.

*Deale,*

half a Myle fro the Shore of the Se, a 'Fisshcher Village iii. Myles or more above<sup>2</sup> *Sandwic*, is apon a flat Shore and very open to the Se, wher is a Fosse or a great Bank artificial betwixt the Towne and Se, and beginneth aboute *Deale*, and rennith a great way up toward S. *Margaret's* Clyfe, yn so much that sum suppose that this is the lace where *Cæsar* landed in *aperto litore*. Surely the Fosse was made to kepe

*Stonard* ys yn *Thanet*, sumtyme a prety Town not far from *Sandwich*. Now appereth alonly the Ruine of the Chirch. Sum ignorant People cawle yt *Old Sandwiche*.

Syr *Eduard Ringesle* hath a Tour, or Pile, byyond the Mouth of the Haven on the Shore.

*Walmer* is about a Mile from *Dele* Shore, and looke as from the farther Syde of the Mouth of *Dovre* the Shore is low to *Walmer*, so is the Shore al cliffy and hy from *Walmere* to the very Point of *Dovar* Ca-

1 Fisscher 2 Sandwice.

stel, and there the Shore falleth flat, and a litle beyound the Toun of *Dovar* the Shore clyvith to *Folkestone*.

From *Walmer* to *S. Margarete's* ii. and 2. Miles to *Dovar*.

One *Thomas Laurence* in *Bishop Morton's* Dayes made a Pere or Gitty, at *S. Margarete's*.

the Walle yn the Hawle were found ii. Childerns Bones that had bene mured up as yn *Burielle* yn tyme of *Paganite* of the *Saxons*. Among one of the Childerns Bones was found a styffe Pynne of *Laten*.

### *Langdune*

a Village ii. Myles a this side *Dovar*, where as a late was suppressed a Howse of *Channons Regular*.

### *The Names of the v. Portes.*

*Sandwich. Dover. Hyve* alias *Hide. Rumney. Hastings.* The chefe Court of the Lord of the v. Portes ys kept at the Est Part of *Lymme Hylle*. By *Lymme* is a Place cawled *Shipway* or *Shipeye*, and of sum yt is cawled *the old Rode*.

From *Dovar* to *Folkesten* v. Mile. From *Folkestan* to *Hithe* 3. Mile. From *Hithe* to *Lim hille* 3. Mile. From *Hithe* to *Rumeney* vii. From *Rumeney* to *Lidde* 2. Miles. From *Rumeney* to *Appledour* vii. From *Lidde* to *Appledour* vii. From *Appledour* to *Rie* v. Miles. From *Rumeney* to *Rye* vii.

From *Limhille* to *Rumeney* vii. Miles.

*Appledour* is about a xii. Miles of from *Limene*.

Pag. 128.

### *Dovar*

ys xii. Myles fro *Cantorbury*, and viii. Myles fro *Sandwich*. There hath bene a Haven yn tyme past, and yn token thereof the Ground that lyith up betwyxt the Hilles is yet in digging fownd wofye. Ther hath be fownd also Peces of

*Cougate, Grosseigate, Boche-rygate*, stooede with Toures toward the Se. There is beside *Betingate* and *Westigate*.

*Cabelles* and *Anchores*, and *Itinerarium Antonini* cawleth hyt by the Name of a Haven. The Towne on the Front toward the Se hath bene right strongly walled and enbateled, and almost al the Residew; but now yt is partly fawlen downe, and broken downe. The Residew

of



of the Town, as far as I can perceyve, was never waulled. The Towne is divided in to vi. Paroches, wherof iii. be under one Rofe at S. *Martines* yn the Hart of the Town. The other iii.

Howbeyt M. *Tuine* tol me a late that yt hath be walled abowt, but not dyked.

ftand abrode, of the which one is cawled S. *James* of *Rudby*, or more likely *Rodeby*, à *statione navium*. But this Word ys not fufficient to prove that *Dovar* fhould be that Place, the which the *Romaynes* cawled *portus Rutupi* or *Rutupinum*. For I can not yet fe the contrary but *Ratesboro*, otherwife cawled *Richeboro* by *Sandwich*, both ways corruptly, muft neades be *Rutupinum*. The mayne, ftrong, and famofe Caftel of *Dovar* ftandeth on the Toppe of a Hille almoft a Quarter of a Myle of fro the Towne on the lyft Side, and withyn the Caftel is a Chapel, yn the Sides wherof appere fum greate *Briton* Brykes. In the Town was a great Priory of Blake Monkes late fuppreffed. Ther is alfo an Hofpitalle cawled *the Meafon dew*. On the Toppe of the hye Clive betwene the Towne and the Peere remayneth yet abowt a flyte Shot up ynto the Land fro the very Brymme of the Se Clyffe a Ruine of a Towr, the which hath bene as a *Pharos* or a Mark to Shyppes on the Se. and therby was a Place of *Templarys*. As concerning the River of *Dovar* it hath no long Cowrfe from no Spring or Hedde notable that descendith to that Botom. The principal Hed, as they fay, is at a Place cawled *Ew-welle*, and that is not pafte a iii. or ii. Myles fro *Dovar*. Ther be Springes of frech Waters alfo at a Place cawled *Rivers*. Ther is alfo a great Spring at a Place cawled . . . . . and that ones in a vi. or vii. Yeres braffeth owt fo abundantly, that a great Part of the Water cummeth into *Dovar* Streame, but els yt renneth yn to the Se bytwyxt *Dovar* and *Folcheftan*, but nerer to *Folcheftan*, that is to fay withyn a ii. Myles of yt. Surely the Hedde ftandeth fo that it might with no great Coft be brought to run alway into *Dovar* Streame.

#### S. *Radegundis*

ftandeth on the Toppe of a Hille iii. litle Myles by Weft and fumwhat by Sowth fro *Dovar*. There be White Chansons, and the Quier of the Chyrche is large and fayr. The Monafter ys at this tyme metely mayntayned, but yt appereth that yn tymes pafte the Buildinges have bene ther more ample then they be now. There is on the Hille fayre Wood, but frech Water laketh fumtyme.

Lucanus

Pag. 129.

Lucanus libro 8.

*Aut vaga cum Thetis, Rutupinaque littora fervent,  
Unda Caledonios fallit turbata Britannos.*

Juvenalis Satyra 4.

*Cedamus patria, vivat Arturius isthic,  
Et Catulus* —————

Juvenalis Satyra 5.

*Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno  
Excidet Arviragus.*

Eadem Satyra.

————— *Rutupinove edita fundo  
Ostrea callebant primo deprendere morsu.*

Lucanus libro 2.

*Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.*

Julius Cæsar libro 5. de bello Gallico.

*Ex his <sup>1</sup> omnibus sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt.*

Pag. 130.

xv. Miles be Water from *Rochester* to *Quinborow* that stondit on the very West Point of *Shepey*, and it is yn *Shepey*.

Thre Miles up thens by an Arme of the *Tamise* to *Milton*.

xv. Miles fro *Rochestre* to the Point agayn *Quinborow* entering into the mayne *Tamise*. And thens to *Grevesend* by Water xx. Miles.

*Ingreyne Isle* cumpacid at the Floode one Paroche Chirch.

*ripa citeri-  
ori to Quin-  
borow.*

It liyth west on *Quinborow*.

One *John Warner*, a Marchant of *Rochester*, made the new coping of *Rochestre* Bridg, and Bisshop *Warham* the Yren Barres.

v. Miles to *Ailesford* by Land from *Rochestre*.

vi. Miles from *Rochester* to *Alington*.

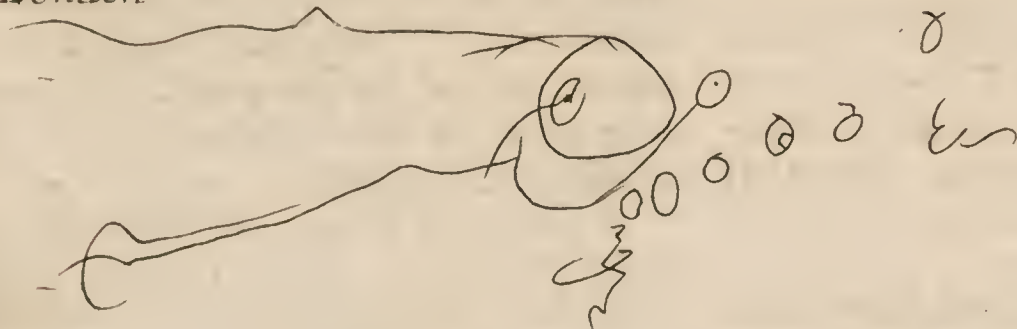
*Maideston.*



London



London



## Cantorbyri.

Pag. 131.

Gul. Thorne. Augustinus primam habuit habitationem Do-  
roberni in loco qui appellatur Stablegate. Marianus Anno. D. 776. Do-

Ethelbertus dedit Augustino palatium robernia igne consumpta est.  
suum intra muros ut ibidem Christo eccles. erigeret.

Fanum idolorum Ethelberti extra muros conversum in ecclesiam  
S. Pancratii. Ethelbertus paulo post Petro & Paulo templum posuit.

E primo libro historię Eadmeri patet  
Lanfrancum ecclesiam Christi cum officinis  
à Danis combustam restituisse, & præ-  
terea in eadem urbe strenue edificasse.

Simon Sudbyri restorid and set up a-  
gayne a good Peace of Canterbury  
Waulles, and if he livid lenger he had  
made a Walle.

Raculfe alias Reculver. Gul. Thorne.

Loke for Destruction of  
Cantorbyri in Rochester.

From Heron that standith  
sumwhat pointing ynto the  
Seward a sinus is to Reculver  
ward, and so up to Raculfe.

From Heron to Reculver is  
by the Shore about a ii. Myle  
non clivoso sed aperto littore.

\* See an Account of the above Sketch in the Pref. to this Vol. p. iv.

*Joannes.* Brightwaldus abbas tempore Lotharii regis Raculfensis factus archiepiscopus Cantuar. Gervasius. Eadredus rex frater Edmundi Senioris dedit Raculf ecclesie Christi.

From Reculver to North-mouthe the sinus continuith that beginnith from Heron, and thens to Gore ende it goith on again into a Point of Chalke Clives.

*Ecbrightus patruelis.*

*Domneva.*


*Gotcelinus.*

Ecbertus rex dedit Domne-væ in solatium fratrum suorum interemptorum (scilicet à Thun-nor) Ethelredi & Etheberti apud Estrey octuag. <sup>1</sup> aratri jugera in Thanet.

*Hengist and Hors had Thanet.*

Eustachius le Moyne navar-cha Franc. deduxit Ludovicum ad Thanet 600. navibus & 80. coggis.

S. Florentius jacet in cemiterio S. Mariæ in Thanet.

 Simeon Dunelmensis. Insula quæ Saxonice dicitur Thanet, Britan-nice vocatur Inisruyn. peraventure Moil-royn of frequenting of Selis.

Beda 25. cap. 1. libri. Thanatos in-sula 600. familiarum, quam à continenti terra secernit flu. Wantlinu, qui est lati-tudinis circiter trium stadiorum, & 2. tan-tum in locis est transmeabilis. Utrumque enim caput in mare protendit. In hac applicuit S. Augustinus cum sociis 40.

The Isle of Thanet, be likelihod To-liapis Ptolemæo. Gul. Thorne. Dani tempore Cutheberti Cantuar. archiepiscopi singulis annis devastabant Thanet, & monachas de Minstre spoliabant.

Anno D. 1011. Suanus rex Danorum destruxit insulam Thanet & monaster. Domnenæ funditus delevit.

Anno D. 1027. Canutus rex dedit terras S. Mariæ de Min-stre monaster. Aug. Cantuar.

Alfredus Beverlacensis. Alcher comes cum <sup>2</sup> Cantuariis & Wada cum Sudrois pugnare in Thanet cum Danis, ubi Alcher

<sup>Teuda</sup> & Wada occisi. Huntingdune libro quinto hæc tribuit 18°. anno Ætheluolphi.

Richeburge. Gotcelinus adfirmat Augustinum venisse Richeburge ad Ethelbertum.

*Scalæ Chronicon.* Eustache le Moyne, Admiral of France, was taken and behedid on the Sandes by Huberte de Burgo Constabul of Dover Castelle with Help of the v. Portes. Eu-stache had a great Navy, and Hubert had but 8. Shipes.

Huntendun. libro 5. Anno 6. Edwardi 3. ante conquestum



Lothen & Hirlinge principes Danorum deprædati sunt Sandwike.

Godewine Sandes. Hubert was made Erle of Kent, and chief Justice of England.

Huntingdun libro quinto. Athelstanus rex & dux Cant. Healher vicerunt Danos apud Sandwic navali prælio 16. Ethel-uulphi regis West-Sax.

Sandewiche. Ex donat. Ethelredi regis. An. 979. Ethelred dedit Sandwic & Estrey eccles. Christi Cantuar.

Portus Ritupis Anton. Ru-tupiae Ptolemæo. Rutupinæ Ammiano Marcellino.

Gul. Malmesbiriensis cap. 55. æ Cnuto".

Sandwicum appulit. Ibi humano & divino jure contempto ob-sides quos habebat, mag. nobilitatis & elegantiae pueros, ma-nibus & auribus truncatos, quosdam eviravit. Sic in insontes grassatus patriam repetiit.

Gervasius. Cnuto dedit eccles. Christi portum de Sandwiche.

The Dele . . . . .

Pag. 132.

Thomas Wikes Anno Dom. 1261. rex Henricus 3. recepit castellum de Dover, quod Hugo Bigot occupaverat.

Ex Chronic. Tinemutensis Monaster. Franci Doverum spoliant & incendunt, occiso sene monacho in prioratu.

Ex Supplemento Histor. Gervasii. Ludovicus filius regis Franc. & ejus fautores obsidebant castr. de Dover, & in fine confusus recessit.

Dover. Ex Chronicis Bibliothecæ S. Petri de Cornhul Londini. Henricus rex filius Henr. 2<sup>i</sup>. regis dedit totam Cantiam cum castellis de Dover & Ro-chestre Philippo comiti Flandr. Leland. sed Philippus nunquam ea possedit.

Ptoleme speketh nothing of Dover.

Cantium promontorium Carion Diodoro Siculo libro 6. Bibliothecæ.

Dover. with the Castel.

Ex Chronico Dover. monaster. Julius Cæsar pugnavit cum Britannis & Cassivallano super Barendoune, ut patet per acervos, ubi corpora occisorum tumulata cumulatim non longe à villa de Bregge.

Arviragus rex firmavit castrum de Dover contra Ro. & castrum de Richeburgh.

Lucius rex fecit ecclesiam in castro de Dover.

Camera Guænoræ, Aula Arturii, & ossa Walwani inter-fecti per Mordredum sunt in castro de Dover.

Eadbaldus Ethelberti mag. filius motore Laurentio archi-episcopo instituit canon. in eccles. castri de Dover. Canonici remoti

*à castro in villam de Dover procurante Withredo rege, qui eccles.  
 \* S. Martini in villa de Dover pro eis construxit, ubi manserunt  
 400. annis & amplius. Henricus primus canon. colleg. in colleg.  
 monachorum convertit novo in hos usus constructo monasterio.*



*Gul. Gemeticensis. Eustachius Boloniensis consilio quorundam Cantiorum transfretavit ut dolo castellum de Dover occuparet: sed milites Odonis Baiocani episcopi, & Hugo de monte forti prohibuerunt.*

*Folkestan.* Folkestone. Her. Bradshaw. Eanswida filia Eadbaldi regis Cant. ex Emma filia regis Franc.

*Gervasius. Canutus villam de Folchestane Cantuariensi restituit ecclesiæ cum appendiciis.*

Sum say that the Castelle of Rose in sum Evidence is caullid *Joseph's Castel.*

Looke that this be not *Chilham* Castel that ons the Lorde *Ros* had.

*Rose* Castelle. Ex Chronico ecclesiæ Christi Cantuar. Matildis, Henrici primi mater, restituit castellum de Rosa Cantuar. ecclesiæ.

*Chilham* Castel is now almoste<sup>r</sup> doune.

*Saltwood.* Ex Chronico eccles. Christi

Cantuar. Halfden unus ex principibus Canuti dedit Saltwood eccles. Christi Cantuar.

Pag. 133. *Hithe.*

Portus Lemanis *Antonino.* *Lyme.*  
 Of this Haven *Ptoleme* makith no mention.

*Λιμὴν, ἑνος, ὁ.* Portus. *Lime-narcha*, the Lord Warden of the Portes.

*S. Nerarius socius S. Augustini inventus est juxta castrum Bellocariæ.*

*Rumeney.*

---

*α Hanc vocem adjeci. Vide Edit. Savil. p. 71.*

---



The Name of the v. Havens as they be now taken. *Hastinges, Winchelsey, Rumeneye, Dover, Sandwich.*

Appledour. Afferio Historicus. *Exercitus Danorum apud Apuldran, & postea perrexit ad Scobrige & ripas Sabrinæ. Hic exercitus venerat ex orient. regno Francorum usque Bononiam, & inde anno D. 892. intravit 350. navibus in ostium Limenæ flu. & non longe à flu. in loco qui Apuldran dicitur fecerunt castellum firmissimum.* Pag. 134.

Gervasius. Canutus dedit ecclesiæ Christi Apuldour.

The Ryver of Limene. Afferio. *Limene flu. currit de sylva mag. quæ vocatur Andreadeswald.*

Andredeswalde. Afferio. *Sylva Andreadeswalde habet in longitudine ab oriente in occidentem milliaria 120. & eo amplius, & in latitudine 30.*

The Isle of Oxeney.

Remembre to conclude with promise to write a Booke in *Latine* of the Kinges Edifices, as *Procopius* did of *Justinianes* the Emperor.

The Vineyarde.

Pag. 135.

Ethelred  
Beanflete. Ex historia Afferionis. *Adhered comes Merc. jussu Alfredi regis munitionem Danorum obsedit, fregit, & innumera spolia ibidem accepit. Post autem Hastings iterum veniens Beanfletam reparavit.*

Hedelege.

The Commodities of *Kent*, as Fertilitie, Wood, Pasture, Catel, Fisch, Foule, Ryvers, Havens with Shippes among the v. Portes most famous, and

\*  
Let this be the firste Chapter of the Booke.

Cæsar in 5. libro de bello

Gallico prayſith the Huma-  
nite of the *Kentifch* Men.

The King hymſelf was borne  
yn *Kent*.

*Kent* is the Key of al *Eng-  
lande*.

Royale Caſtelles and Tounes, and the  
Faith of Chriſte there firſte reſtorid.

Gervafius monachus eccleſiæ Chriſti  
in ſua hiftoria. *Cantiani primas ab an-  
tiquo obtinent in Anglicani exercitus  
expeditione.*

ling  
Cowley.

Pag. 136.

α *Ptoleme* makith no mention  
of *Rocheſter* caulling it *Duro-  
brevum*.

*Sandwikk.*

*Cantuaria  
obſeſſa.*

*Alaunium.  
Ailington.*

*Maideſton  
corrupte pro  
Medwege-  
toun, Lat.  
Vagenia-  
cum.  
† This was  
a very ſore  
Siege.*

*Rocheſter* on *Medewege Ryver*. *Ro-  
ger Hovedene. Anno D. 884. Pagani ob-  
ſederunt Roſceſtre, ſed reſiſtentibus ci-  
vibus Aluredus rex cum exercitu ſuper-*

*venit, & paganos ab obſidione ad naves compulit, relicta ibi  
arce quam exſtruxerant ante portas urbis. Hovedene. Anno D.  
946. Ethelredus civitatem Roſi obſedit, & viſa capiendi dif-  
ficultate iratus deceſſit & terras S. Andriæ devaſtavit.*

*Hoveden. Anno D. 1006 classiſſis Danorum Sandwicum ſub-  
iit Cant. cæde & incendio devaſtans. Hovedene. Anno D.  
1011. Dani obſeſſam Cantuariam inſidiis Edmeri archidiaconi  
capiunt igne & gladio omnia deſcædantes decimatis toties mona-  
chis & capto Elphego archiepiſcopo. Hovedene. Tempore Ed-  
mundi Irenſide Dani fugati ad Shepey, & inde ad Aſthendun.*

*Ex hiftoria addita Eulogio hiftor. Anno D. 1388. Robertus  
Knollys ædificavit & conſtrui fecit pontem Roſenſem. Joan-  
nes Bever. Joannes rex † cepit caſtrum Roſenſe, in quo Gul.  
de Albineto & alii barones. Ex Supplemento Hiftor. Ger-  
vafii. Anno D. 1264. Gilbertus de Clare tempore belli ba-  
ron. β obſedit una cum Joan. filio Joannis Roſam, & habuit  
cum eo Joannem Haſtinges, & Nicolaum Segrave. Rogerus  
Leyburn ſuit conſtabularius capit: caſtri pro Henr. 3. Joan.  
comes Waren, Joannes filius Alani comes Arundel, Gul. de  
Breoſe. Leyburn ante fecerat 1 ſuburbium & bonam partem  
villæ & prioratus comburi verſus Cantuar. Simon de monte  
forti ex altera parte apud Stroode bis repulſus fuit à civibus.  
Tertio tamen cum igne max. in navicula vi intravit in die Pa-  
raſceues. Et cum caſtrum pene captum Simon conſilio Londi-*

α *Ptoleme* makith no mention &c.] Sic Plane in MS.  
β *Obſeſſit* MS.

1 totum ſuburbium,

nenſium



nenſium & Simon" cum ſuis obſidionem reliquit. Pakington in his *Frenche* <sup>1</sup> Chronike doth name Henry Dalemayn as one of the Defenders of the Caſtel with *Leyburne*.

*Cuningborow* and *Shepey* and *Minſter* yn it. Alſo *Greveney* (alias *Greyne*) and *Hertey*.

*Shepey* by likelihod is caullid of *Ptoleme Caunos*.

Gotcelinus in vita S. Sexburgæ. *Schepey ab occident. plaga Cantuar. ſita 7. milliar. protrahit longit. 3. autem milliaribus in latum extenditur. Tameſia 2. flu. ex ſe diviſa in oceanum porrigit, & eandem inſ. hinc inde undis alluentibus cingit. Hic Sexburga monaſter. condidit. Rogerus Hovedene. Anno D. <sup>2</sup> 855. mag. paganorum exercitus hyemavit in Shepege.*

Ex Chronico collegii regalis Oxonii. Anno 1364. Eduardus 3. caſtellum apud *Shepey* ædificavit de novo.

The Iſle of *Hemely* lying betuixt *Shepeye* and the mayne Lande of *Kente* from above *Kinge's Feri* toward the Shore of the Arme up toward *Feverſham*.

*Mylton*

*Midleton, Thong and Faverſham*. Gotcelinus Monachus in vita Sexburgæ filiæ Annæ regis. *Cant. meditullio Midleton ſortitur vocabulum, ad cujus eccleſ. portum confugit, Aſſerio. Anno D. 892. Haſtengus venit cum 80. navibus in oſti-um Tamenſis flu. fecitque ſibi firmiſſ. oppidum apud Mideltunam in aſtrali ripa Tameſis. Gervafius. Kenulphus rex de-*

2. *Ferys* in to *Shepey*, one for them that cum from *London* to *Sidenbourne*, and this is aboute a Mile from *Milton* upwarde; the other is . . . .

*Miletun*

*dit Wilfrido archiepiſcopo Mylton. Huntendune libro 6. Quidam vero milites Godwini comitis jam exulantis propter offenſum Eduardum regem exeuntes Midleton villam regis combuſſerunt.*

The Town of *Cantorbyri* ys waulled, and hath v. Gates thus named: *Weſtgate*, *Northgate*, *Burgate*, now cawllid *Mihelſgate*; *S. Georges Gate*, *Riders Gate*, the which *John Broker*, Mayr of the Town, did ſo diminifch that now Cartes can not for *Lownes* paſſie thorough yt. *Worthegate*, the which leadeth to a Streate cawllid *Stone Streat*, and ſo to *Bilirica*, now *Curtopſtreat*. In the Towne be xiiii. Paroche Chirches, and the Cathedral Chyrch of Blak Monkes. Withowt the Walles be iii. Paroche Chyrches. The Monaſtery of

Pag. 137.

& Redundat.

<sup>4</sup>  
1 Chonike. 2 855  
R 2

S. Au.

*S. Augustine*, Blak Monkes: *S. Gregoryes*, Blak Chanons: *Monasterium S. Sepulchri, ubi olim Templarii, postea sacræ virginis.* The Hospital of *S. John* of Men and Women of the Foundation of the Bishops of *Canterbury*. The Hospital of *S. Laurence* for Women alone, of the Foundation of the Abbates or *S. Augustine*. An Hospital within the Town on the Kinges Bridge for poore Pylgremes, and way faring Men. *Zenodochium pauperum sacerdotum. Zenodochiolum cog. Minorum intra muros fundatoribus urbanis. Cœnobia fratrum intra urbem, videlicet Dominicanorum, Augustinensium, Franciscanorum.*

*Heron* is a Chapel to *Reculver*.

*Reculver* ii. Myles and more be Water, and a Mile *dim.* by Land, beyond *Heron*, ys fro *Cantorbury* v. goode Myles, and stondeth withyn a Quarter of a Myle or litle more of the Se Syde. The Towne at this tyme is but Village lyke. Sumtyme wher as the Paroche Chyrch is now was a fayre and a greate Abbay, and *Brightwald* Archbishop of *Cant.* was of that Howse. The old Building of the Chirch of the Abbay remayneth having ii. goodly Spiring Steples. Yn the enteriing of the Quyer ys one of the fayrest, and the most auntyent Crosse that ever I saw a ix. Footes, as I ges, yn highte. It standeth lyke a fayr Columne. The base greate Stone ys not wrought. The second Stone being rownd hath curiously wrought and paynted the Images of *Christ*, *Peter*, *Paule*, *John* and *James*, as I remember. *Christ* sayeth, *ego sum Alpha & ω.* *Peter* sayith, *Tu es Christus filius dei vivi.* The Saing of the other iii. wher painted *majusculis literis Ro.* but now obliterated. The second Stone is of the Passion. The iii. containeth the xii. Apostles. The iiij. hath the Image of *Christ* hanging and fastened with iiij. Nayles, and *sub pedibus sustentaculum.* The hiest Part of the Pyller hath the Figure of a Crosse. In the Chirch is a very auntyent Boke of the Evangelyes *in majusculis literis Ro.* and yn the Bordes therof ys a Christal Stone thus inscribid: *CLAVDIA. ATEPICCVS.* Yn the North Side of the Chirch is the Figure of a Bishop paynted under an Arch. In digging abowte the Chyrch Yard they find old Bokels of Girdels and Ring. The hole<sup>1</sup> Precinct of the Monastery appereth by the old Walle, and the Vicarage was made of Ruines of the Monastery. Ther is a neglect Chapel owt of the Chyrch Yard wher



sum say was a Paroch Chirch or the Abbay was suppressed and given to the Bishop of *Cant.* Ther hath bene much *Romain* mony fownd abowt *Reculver*.

*Thanet*

is yn Lengthe for *Nordmuth* to *Sandwich* yn strayt Yorney vii. Miles and more, and in Brede from the River of *Sture*, and goith not far from *Mynstre* to *Mergat*, that is to say from Sowth to North, a iiii. Myles, and so is yn Circuit by Estimation a xvii. or xviii. Myles. At *Northmuth* where the Entery of the Se was the Salt Water swellith yet up at a Creeke a Myle and more toward a Place cawled *Sarre*, which was the commune Fery when *Thanet* was fulle iled.

*Margate* is about a Mile a this side the Ponte of *Sandwich* Haven.

Ther hath bene a xi. Paroche Chyrches in *Thanet*, of the which iii. be decayed, the Residew remayne.

In the Isle is very litle Wodde.

Ther cum at certen tymes sum Paroches owt of *Thanat* to *Reculver* a Myle of as to ther Mother Chyrche.

Sum Paroches of the Isle at certen tymes cummeth to *Minstre*, being in the Isle, as to theyr Mother and principal Chyrche.

*Margate* lyith in S. *John's* Paroche yn *Thanet* a v. Myles upward fro *Reculver*, and there is a Village and a Peere for Shyppes, but now fore decayed.

*Ramefgate* a iiii. Myles upward in *Thanet*, wher as is a Pag. 138. finaul Peere for Shyppis.

The Shore of the Isle of *Thenet*, and also the inward Part is ful of good Quarres of Chalke.

*Ratesburgh*, otherwyse *Richeboro*, was or ever the Ryver of *Sture* dyd turn his Botom or old Canale withyn the Isle of *Thanet*, and by lykelyhod the mayn Se cam to the very Foote of the Castel. The mayn Se ys now of of yt a Myle by reason of Wose, that hath there swollen up. The Site of the old Town or Castel ys wonderful fair apon an Hille. The Walles the wich remayn ther

*Veer Erle of Oxford is Lord of Ratesboro.*

that tymes passe the Se cam hard to it. *Gorende*

yet



yet be in cumpase almost as much as the Tower of *London*. They have bene very hye, thykke, stronge and wel embateled. The Mater of them is flynt, mervelus and long Brykes both white and redde after the *Britons* Fascion. The Sement was made of Se Sand and smaul Pible. Ther is a great lykelyhod that the goodly Hil abowte the Castel, and especially to *Sandwich* ward hath bene wel inhabited. Corne groweth on the Hille yn mervelus Plenty, and yn going to plowgh ther hath owt of mynde fownd and now is mo Antiquites of *Romayne* Mony then yn any Place els of *England*. Surely reason speketh that this should be *Rutupinum*. For byside that the Name sumwhat toucheth, the very nere Passage fro *Cales Clyves* or *Cales* was to *Ratesburgh*, and now is to *Sandwich*, the which is abowt a Myle of; though now *Sandwich* be not celebrated by cawse of *Goodwine* Sandes, and the Decay of the Haven. Ther is a good Flyte Shot of fro *Ratesburgh* toward *Sandwich* a great Dike caste yn a rownd Cumpas, as yt had bene for Fens of *Menne of Warre*. The Cumpace of the Grownd withyn is not much above an Acre, and yt is very holo by casting up the Yerth. They cawle the Place there *Lytleborough*. Withyn the Castel is a lytle Paroche Chirch of *S. Augustine*, and an Heremitage. I had Antiquites of the Heremite the which is an industrius Man. Not far fro the Heremitage is a Cave wher Men have fowt and digged for Treasure. I saw yt by Candel withyn, and there were Conys. Yt was so straite that I had no mynd to crepe far yn. In the North side of the Castel ys a Hedde yn the Walle, now fore defaced with Wether. They cawle yt *Quene Bertha Hedde*. Nere to that Place hard by the Wal was a Pot of *Romayne* Mony fownd.

Fig. 139.

#### *Tenterden*

is a Market Towne of *Kent* on the hither Side of the River that cummeth to *Appledor*, and ther the River parteth *Sowthsex* and *Kent*.

*Cranbroke* yn the Myddes of the Weld of *Kent*.

*Asheford* x. Myles fro *Cranbroke* and a xii. Myles fro *Cantorbiri*.

*Asheford* is a Market Towne yn the Side or the Border of the Weld of *Kent*. Yt is in Quantite as much agayne as *Sitingburne*, and there yn is a fayr College of Prestes.

*Moreton* made a great Peace of the Palace at *Lambehith*. He made and translatid a great Peace of the House at *Maidestone*. He buildid at *Alington Parke*. He made great Building at *Charing*. He made almost the hole House at  
*Forde*.



*Forde.* He buildid also at the Palace at *Cantorbyri*.

To *Robertesbridge*, to *Bodiham* Castel on the farther Ripe Pag. 140.  
toward *Rhie*. There is a Bridge over, and the Water is a  
litle brakkische. To *Bredebridge* in

*Southsex*, where is a Bridge, (and hither it flouith) and a Village on the farther<sup>1</sup> Ripe. Mr. *Oxeney* dwellith there-  
by. To *Newendene* on the farther Ripe

a 4. or 5. Miles, and there is a Bridge. To *Meteham* wher is  
a 3. Houses on the farther Ripe, and there is no Bridge but  
a Fery. To *Smalhed* Village *ripa citeriori* in *Kent*, and there

is a Fery into *Oxeney* Isle. To *Reding* a Membre of the Pa-  
in Kent

roche of our Lady Chirch of *Ebney* in *Oxeney*, yet is this  
Peace in *ripa citeriori*. To *Oxney* Feri  
in Southsex

over  
from *Kent* to it, and on the farther  
Ripe in *Oxeney* is a Village. To *Ap-  
pledour* from *Reding* 2. Miles. From  
*Appledour* to the very Mouth of the  
Water wher it resortith to the blak  
shore and the *Chaumber* a v. Miles. In  
*Appledour* is a fayre Chirch, and *Reding*  
on *Kent* Syde, and our Lady of *Ebbeney*  
yn *Oxeney* be Members to it. The very Mouth of the Entery  
of *Limene* or *Appuldour* Water is about a Mile fro *Rye*

upward to Kent  
Toune by Southeſte.

*Gates in Dover sumtime to the Se ſide.*

Cumming firſt from the Castel *Croſſegate*, *Segate*, *Tinkereſ-  
gate*, *Bocherygate*, *Snoregate*, *Bolderſgate* to the Wikeward.

*On the other Side of the Toun.*

*Cougate*, *Waullegate*, to entre into *Dovar* cumming from  
*London*.

*Fines* a French Man was Gardian or Capitaine of  $\beta$  *Dovar*<sup>2</sup>  
in King *John* Dayes, or ever *Hubertus de Burgo* had it.

The Knight Service of Castellegarde in *Dover* Castelle was  
institutid about King *John*'s tyme.

$\alpha$  Sic.  $\beta$  I have added this word.

<sup>1</sup> Ripe in Southsex.



Mr. *Finche* the Knight hath a Rolle of this Gere.

*Hubertus de Burgo* the first Founder of the old Chirche or the *Maeson Dieu* in *Dovor*.

*Henry* the 3. Founder of the new Chirch.

Pag. 141.

The Lord *Clynton* is Lorde of the Towne of *Folkestone*.

The Clifles from *Dover* welle toward *Folkestone* be al of Chalk, and after up to *Limme Hil* of Stone that is very hard, and sum be of a depe blew Colour.

*Folkestan*

ys a v. Miles fro *Dover*, and be al Gesse stondeth very directly apou *Boleyn*. There cummeth to the Towne a prety smawl Ryvelet that riseth yn *Folkestan* Parche, longing to the Lord *Clynton*, or not far be yownd yt. The Towne Shore be al lykelihod is mervelusly fore wasted with the Violens of the Se; yn so much that there they say that one Paroche Chyrch of our Lady, and a nother of *S. Paule* ys clene destroyed and

etin by the Se. Hard apou the Shore yn a Place cawled *the Castel Yarde*, the which on the one Side ys dyked, and ther yn be great Ruines of a solenne old Nunnery, yn the Walles wherofe yn divers Places apere great and long *Briton* Brikes; and on the right hond of the Quier a grave trunche of squared Stone. The Castel Yard hath bene a Place of great Burial; yn so much as wher the Se hath worn on the Banke Bones apere half stykyng owt. The Paroch Chyrch ys therby, made also of sum newer Worke of an Abbay. Ther is *S. Eanswide* buried, and a late therby was a Visage of a Priory. Toward a Quarter of a Myle owt of the Town is a Chapel of *S. Botulfe* on a likelihod of farther Building sumtyme. Yn the Towne ther is a Maire; and this Lord *Clynton's* Grantfather had there of a poore Man a Boote almost ful of Antiquites of pure Gold and Sylver.

A Cony drawing his Yerth betwyxt *Folkestan* and *Hyve* did cast up antique Mony.

*Hithe*

hath bene a very great Towne yn lenght, and conteyned iiij. Paroches that now be clene destroyed, that is to say *S. Nicolas* Paroche, our Lady Paroch, *S. Michael's* Paroche, and our Lady of *Westhithe*, the which is with yn lesse then half a Myle of *Lymme Hille*. And yt may be well supposed that after the Haven of *Lymme*, and the great old Toun ther fayled, that *Hithe* straye therby encresed and was yn Price. Finally



to cownt fro *Westhyve* to the Place wher the Substans of the Towne ys now ys ii. good Myles yn lenght al along on the Shore to the which the Se cam ful sumtyme, but now by Bankinge of Woofe and great casting up of Shyngel the Se ys sumtyme a Quarter, sumtyme *dim.* a Myle fro the old Shore. In the tyme of King *Edward* the 2. there were burned by Casuelte xviii. Score Howses and mo, and strayt folowed great Pestilens, and thes ii. thinges minished the Town. There remayne yet the Ruines of the Chyrches and Chyrch Yardes. It evidently apereth that wher the Paroch Chirch is now was sumtyme a fayr Abbay. Yn the Quire be fayre and many Pylers of Marble, and under the Quier a very fair Vaute, also a faire olde Dore of Stone, by the which the Religius Folkes cam yn at Mydnight. In the Top of the Chirch Yard is a fayr Spring, and therby Ruines of Howses of Office of the Abbey; and not far of was an Hospital of a Gentilman infected with Lepre. The Castel of *Saltwood* is not past halfe a Myle of, and at this day *Hithe* is but a Chapel perteing to *Saltwood* Paroch. The Havyn is a prety Rode, and liith meatly strayt for Passage owt of *Boleyn*. Yt croketh yn so by the Shore a long, and is so bakked fro the mayn Se with casting of Shinggil, that smaul Shippes may cum up a larg Myle toward *Folkestan* as yn a sure Gut.

*Lymme Hille or Lyme*

was sumtyme a famose Haven, and good for Shyppes that myght cum to the Foote of the Hille. The Place ys yet cawled *Shypwey* and *old Haven*. The old Castel of *Lyme* longed to *Richard Knight* of *Hyve* late decesid.

Father at this day the Lord of the v. Portes kepeth his principal Cowrt a lytle by Est fro *Lymmehil*. Ther remayneth at this day the Ruines of a stronge Fortresse of the *Britons* hangging on the Hil, and cummyng down to the very Fote. The Cumpase of the Forteresse semeth to be a x. Acres, and be lykelyhod yt had sum Walle beside that streccid up to the very Top of the Hille, wher now ys the Paroch Chirche and the Archidiacon's Howse of *Cantorbury*. The old Walles of  $\alpha$  the made of *Britons* Brikes, very large and great Flynt set togyther almost indissolubely with Morters made of smaule Pybble. The Walles be very thikke, and yn the West End of the Castel appereth the Base of an old Towre. Abowt this Castel yn tyme of Mind were fownd Antiquites of Mony of



the *Romaynes*. Ther as the Chirch is now was sumtyme withowt fayle an Abbay. The Graves yet appere yn the Chirch, and of the Lodging of the Abbay be now converted ynto the Archidiacon's Howse, the wich ys made lyke a Castelet embatelyd. Ther went fro *Lymme* to *Cantorbury* a Strete fayr paved, wherof at this day yt is cawled *Stony Streat*. Yt is the straytest that ever I sawe, and toward *Cantorbury* ward the Pavement continually appereth a iiii. or v. Myles. Ther cummeth at this day thorough *Lymme* Castel a litle Rylle, and other prety Waters resort to the Places abowt *Lymmehil*; but where the Ryver *Limene* should be I can not tel, except yt should be that that cummeth above *Appledor* . . . iii. . . . Myles of, and that ys Cowrs ys now chaunged, and renneth a nerer way ynto the Se by the encresing of *Rumeney* Marsch that was sumtyme al Se.

Pag. 142.

*Bellirica*, *alias* Belcaire, & Cowrt-up-strete.

*Court-up-streate*, *alias* *Bellirica*, longeth to one M. Coluyle Knight.

*Bellirica* is a bowte a Myle fro *Lymme* Hille, and at this day yt is a Membre of *Lymme* Paroche. Howbeyt ther is a Chaple for the Howses ther that now

remayne, and this is the Chaple comunely cawled *our Lady of Cowrt-up-streate*, wher the Nunne of *Cantorbury* wrought al her fals Miracles. Hard by this Chapel apere the old Ruines of a Castelet, wherbi yt may be thowthe that the Place and the Towne ther was cawled *Bellirica*, as who should say yn *Latyne Bellocastrum*, and that the new Name of *Court-up-streate* began by reason of the Place, or Court, that the Lord of the Soyle kept there. The commune Voyce is ther that the Town hath bene large, and they shoe now theyr *signa prætoriana*, that is to say a Horne garnished with Brasse and a Mace. But the likelyhod ys that they longed to *Lymme*, sumtyme a notable Town and Haven.

*Rumeney* a iiii. Myles or more fro *Lymmehil*.

*Rumeney* is one of the v. Portes, and hath bene a metely good Haven, yn so much that withyn remembrance of Men Shyppes have cum hard up to the Towne, and cast Ancres yn one of the Chyrch Yards. The Se is now a ii. Myles fro the Towne so sore therby now decayed that where ther wher iii. great Paroches and Chirches sumtyme is now scant one wel mayteined.

*Rumeney* Marsch ys from *Lymmehil* upward a x. Myles yn Lenght, and where yt is most abowt v. Myles yn Bredeth, and that as I suppose now is abowt the Towne of *Rumeney*. The Marsch of *Rumney* encresith daily yn Breede. But yt

is



is not yn al Places of lyke Breede. For yn sum Place yt is ii. Myles, yn sum iii. Myles, yn sum iiii. and v. Myles over. It is a mervelus rank Grownd for fedyng of Catel, by the reason that the Gresse groweth so plentefully apou the Wofe sumtyme cast up ther by the Se.

The very Towne of *Rumeney*, and a ii. Myles abowt yt, was alway by lykelyhod dry Land, and ons, as yt is supposyd, the Se cam abowte hyt, or at the left abowt the greatest Part of yt.

*Lydde*

(is countid as a Parte of *Rumeney*) is a iii. Myles beyond *Rumeney* Town, and is a Market. The Town ys of a prety Quantite, and the Townesch Men use Botes to the Se, the which at this tyme is a Myle of. The hole Town is conteyned yn one Paroche, but that is very large. In the mydde way (or ther abowt) betwixt *Rumney* Town and *Lyde* the Marsch Land beginneth to nesse and arme yn to the Se, and contynueth a prety way beyond *Lydde*, and runnyng ynto *Rumney* Bay. a Poynt yt standeth as an Arme, a Foreland, or a Nesse.

Ther is a Place beyond *Lydde*, wher as a great Numbre of Holme Trees groueth apou a Banke of baches throwen up by the Se, and there they bat Fowle, and kil many Birdes.

*Appledor*

(of sum is countid as a Membre of *Rumeney*) ys yn *Kent* a Market Town, and hath a goodly Chirch Riding yn *Kent*, and our Lady of *Ebny* yn *Oxeneye*.

The fresch Water, or Ryver, that cummeth to *Appledor* Ther cum many Springes to this Ryver. From *Bodiam* to the Paroch of *Tenterden* yn *Kent* a Market Towne, that is to sey bytwyxt the Isle *Oxney* and *Tenterden* Fro *Bodiam* to *Tenterden* a iiii. Myles. *Oxney* Isle is toward a x. Myles yn Cumpace, and ys cumpased abowt with Salt Water excepte where yt is divided by the fresch Water fro the Continent. Fro *Tenterden* to *Appledor* ii. good Myles. *Appledor* stondeth yn *Kent* in the West Syde of *Rumney* Marsch. Fro *Appledor* to the mayne Se or Puddle vi. Myle.

*Shepey*.

Pag. 143.

# LELAND'S ITINERARY.

*Hertey.*

Page. 144. *Sitingburn*, alias *Sidingburne*, is a pretty Thorowgh Fare of one Paroche, and by the Chirch renneth a litle Burne or Rille, wherof peradventure the Towne toke Name. Yt is xii. Myles fro *Cantorbury*, vii. Myles fro *Faversham*, viii. long Myles fro *Rocheſter*.

*Thong* Caſtel a long Myle a ſide of *Sitingburn* was made, as ſum ſay, of *Hengiſt* and the *Saxons*. The Diches and Ruines of this Caſtel yet apere a ii. flyte Shot fro the Chirch of *Thong*.

## *Faversham*

is a Market Town franchiſed with a Sanctuary, and hath a great Abbey of Blake Monkes of the Fundation of King *Stephane*. The Towne is enclued yn one Paroche, but that ys very large. Ther cummeth a Creke to the Towne that bereth Veſſels of xx. Tunnes, and a Myle fro thenſ North Eaſt is a great Key cawled *Thorn* to diſſcharge bygge Veſſels. The Creke is fedde with a bakke Water that cummeth fro *Oſpring* a Thorowgh Fare a Myle and more of, wher was ſumtyme a *Meaſon de Dieu*, that now longeth to S. *John's* yn *Cambrige*. *Herteye* joyning to *Shepeye* liyth agaynt *Faversham* and the *Thorn*. *Witſtiple* is upward ynto *Kent* a ii. Myles, or more, beyond *Faversham* on the ſame Shore a great Fiſher Towne of one Paroche longging to *Playſze* College yn *Effex*, and yt ſtondeth on the Se Shore. Ther abowt they dragge for Oyſters. *Heron* ys a iii. good Myles fro thenſ wher Men take good Muſcles cawled *Stake Muſcles*. Yt ſtondeth *dim.* a Myle fro the mayne Shore, and ther is good Pitching of Nettes for Mullettes.

## *Cantorbury*

for the moſt part of the Towne ſtondeth on the farther Side of the River of *Sture*, the which by a probable Conjecture I ſuppoſe was cawled in the *Britans* tyme *Avona*. For the *Romayn* cawled *Canterbury* *Duravennum*. corruptely. For of *Dor* and *Avona* we ſhuld rather ſay *Doravona*, or *Doravonum*.



*vonum*. The River yn one Place runneth thorough the Cite Walle, the which is made there with ii. or iii. Arches for the Curie of the Streme.

*Lanfrance*, and *Sudbury*, the which was

hedded by *Jakke Strawe*, were great Repayrers of the Cite. *Sudbury* builded the West Gate, and made new and repaired to gither fro thens to the North Gate, and wolde have done lykewise abowt al the Town yf he had lyved. The Mayr of the Town and the Aldermen ons a Yere cum solemply to his Tumbe to pray for his Sowle yn Memory of his good Deade. The most auntyent Building of the Towne appereth yn the Castel, and at *Ryders Gate*, wher appere long *Briton* Brikes. Withowt the Town at *S. Pancrace's* Chapel and at *S. Martine's* appere also *Briton* Brikes.

Ther hath bene sum strong Fortres by the Castel, wher as now the eminent Dungen Hil risith.

The River of *Cantorbury*, now cawled *Sture*, springeth at *Kingges Snode*, the which standeth Sowthe, and a lytle be West fro *Canterbury*, and ys distant of *Cant.* a xiiii. or xv. Myles. Fro *Kingges Snode* to *Asshesford* a Market Towne 'ii. Myles of on the farther Syde of *Sture*. Fro *Asshesford* to *Wye* a Market Towne iiii. Myles of on the farther Side of *Sture*; to *Chartham* a Villag iiii. Myles; to *Cantorbury* iii. Myles; to *Fordwic* on the farther Side wher as yet ys a poore Mayr; to *Sturemuthe* a faire Village iiii. Myles be Water; to *Richeboro* on the farther Side ii. Myles or more; to *Sandwic super. ripa* a Myle; and so withyn a *dim.* Myle yn to the mayne Se.

*Cheyney* the Lorde Warden hath now *Chilham* to hym and to his Heires Males of the Kinges Gifte.

The Water of *Stur* breketh a lytle above *Cantorbiri* into ii. Armes, of the which one cummeth be West Gate, and the

*Canterbury* ys *æ v"*. Myles fro the Se flat North agaynst *Heron*.

Many Yeres fins Men foute for Treafor at a Place cauled *the Dungen*, wher *Barnhales* House is now, and ther yn digging thei fownd a Corse closed yn Leade.

---

*æ 4. supra lin. à Lelandi manu. β Chilham supra lin. à Lelandi manu.*

other thorough the Cyte under S. *Thomas* Hospitale, and  
meteth agayne yn one Botom beneth the Cyte a this side  
. . . . . *ford* being half a . . . . .

Pag. 145. Ex veteri codice cœnobii S. Salvatoris *Cantuariæ*.

*Hospitalia* in Cantia: S. Gregorii, S. Laurentii, S. Jacobi,  
S. Nicolai, & Thomæ Dovor, S. Joannis in Blen Bake-  
child Roff.

*Aquæ dulces* in Cantia: Medeway, Stura, Brooke, Drent,  
*Aqua de* Brigge, *de* Ospring, *de* Crey.

\* As I gesse  
towards  
Whitstable.

*Aquæ salsæ*: Tillebyri, Tremethe, \* Sefalter, Serres.

*Hospitalia* in Southsaxia: S. Jacobi, Cicestre, *leprosi*.

*Aquæ dulces* Southsax. Limene, Medewege, Ichene, Olne  
rue, *aqua de* Lewis, Apebroke.

*Aquæ salsæ*: Sirendea, *aqua de* Kneppe, *aqua de* Braden-

ham, Tarent Circ.

*Hospitalia* in Hamptonshire: Wintoniæ S. Trinitatis, S.  
Joannis.

*Aquæ dulces*: Ichene.

*Hospitalia* in Barkshire: S. Joannis Abindon, S. Joannis  
Walingford.

*Aquæ dulces* in Dorsetshire: Sture, Frome.

*Hospitalia* in Somersetshire: Bradelege, S. Mar. Mag.  
*leprosi*.

\* Forfan,  
Brente.

*Aquæ dulces* in Somersetshire: Pedret, Jenfle, Tau, Ile,  
Avene, \* Brin.

*Aquæ salsæ* in Devonshire: Fale, Mare, Taudre.

*Aquæ dulces* Estsaxiæ: Heagbridge, Hobredge, Stura *divi-*  
*dit* Estsaxiam & Suthfolciam.

\* Forfan,  
Uln.

*Aquæ salsæ*: \* Houlne.

*Aquæ dulces* in Northfolk: Stokefery, Brundune.

*Aquæ dulces* in Northamptonshir: Nene, Ise, Harpersbroke.

*Hospitale* S. Joannis *de* Northampton.

*Hospitale de* Bukingham S. Jo. Bapt.

*Aquæ dulces* in Bukinghamshire: Lovent, Use.

In Glocestreshire *aqua salsa*, Southwik.

In Herefordeshire, Temeth *aqua dulcis*.

*Castellum* Richardi in Herfordshire.

*Aquæ dulces* in Shropshire: Tyrne, Melblodewel, Cunet.

& S. Thomæ *primum* scripserat Lelandus; *sed* *literam* S. *postea*  
*delevit*.

*Hospitalia*



*Hospitalia* in Shropshir: Berton, Salopsbyri, Bruges.

*Aquæ dulces* in Chestreshire: Rille, Weyre.

*Castella* in Everwikshire: Selton, Fervelton, Cnaresburg.

*Aqua dulcis* in Yorkshir: Wenet, Wisca, Liemwic.

Pag. 146, 147, 148. vacant.

Pag. 149.

*Heneforthshyre.*

In Lenght abowt a xxiiii. Myles.

To know by what notable Places the Lenght of *Hereford-*

*Ritbbclik*

*shire* ys extendyd. From *Clifford*, the which stondeth harde  
on the Borders, but not yn the Shire to a Village cawll'd  
*Lee*, wherof the one *dim.* ys yn *Herfodshyre*, the other yn  
*Glocestreshyre*. *Lee* ys withyn iii. Myles of *Rosse*, a Market  
Town. *Winfordtown* a Village a Myle a this side *Clyfford*  
semeth to be the uttermoste part.

In Bredth abowte a xxiii. Myles or sumwhat les.

The Bredth of the Shyre, and by what notable Places yt  
is limited. Fro *Ludlo Brige* hard by *Ludlo* to *Doure* a Mo-  
nastery of White Munkes.

What notable Ryvers be yn the Shyre, what theyr Names  
be, where they ryse, and by what notable Places they make  
theyr Curse.

*Wy.*

*Kenbrooke* rising in *Wales* goith into *Lug* at *Leonminstre*.

*Lugge.*

*Pinfulley* risith at *Kingestlande* abowt  
a ii. Miles from *Leonminstre*, and goith  
at *Leonminstre* into *Lug*.

*Lug* cummeth into *Wy* a  
iii. Myles fro *Herford* Estward  
at *Mortheforth* a Village. So  
that *Wy* is past *Heneforth* or  
he receyve *Lug*.

*Arow* goith ynto *Lugge* almost a  
Myle after *Lug* is past *Leonmynstre* at a  
Place cawld *Warton* a Village.

*Frumeye*, or *Fromey*, cummeth into *Lugge* at *Yarkil*. *Yarkil*  
is a iii. Myle fro *Heneforth*.

What Castels stond at this tyme yn the Shyre.

Aske for M. *Blakston* of *Pekwaters* Yn.

Pag. 150.

Wher the Ruines of the old Castels that hath bene yn  
the Shyre do apere.

*The Castels on Wy.*

The Castel of *Byelth* longing to the King on the Sowth

Yn the  
Marches.  
Longging  
to the  
King.

Side of *Wy* stondeth on the March, and ther ys a Market Town.

The Castel of *Colewyn* on the North<sup>r</sup> Side of *Wy*.

The Castel of *Bredwo*, and ther is a Village, on the North Side.

The Castel of *Payne* sumtime the Dukes of *Bokingham*, and ther is a Village, on the North Side.

The Castel of *Boghorwide* on the North Side, and thys ys a Village.

The Castel of *Glasebury* on the North Side, and thys a Village.

The Castel of *Clereho* on the North, and thys a Village.

*On the Sowth Syde of Wy.*

*Beelth* Castel.

The Castel of \* *Bruinleys*, with a Villag.

The Castel of *Dinas* on a very hye Hil, with a Village.

The Castel of *Hay*.

The Castel of *Clifford*.

*Withyn the Shyre on the North Side of Wy.*

*Herford* withyn the Cyte.

The Castel of *Byknor*, with a Village.

How many Market Townes be yn the Shyre. *Leonmynstre* a Market Town abowt viii. Myles fro *Herforde* Northward. Ther is an Abbay of Blake Monkes now longging almost as a Selle to *Reding*. The Abbay yoinith almost to the Paroche Chyrche.

*Pembrige* x. Myles fro *Herford* by North North West. The Ryver of *Arow* runneth by the North Side of the Town.

*Webley* a Market Towne vii. Myles fro *Herford*. Ther is a fayr Castel of my Lord *Ferrars*. Yt stondeth by West of

Sowth Est

*Herford*, and iiiii. Myles Sowthward fro *Pembrige*.

*Rosse* a Market Towne a iii. Myles fro the *Lee*. *Wye* is on the Sowth Side of the Town. Ther hath bene a Palace of the Bishop of *Herford*.

Ther is a Riveret towarde *Lee* Market Side caullid *Stroode*.

At *Hay* owt of *Herfordshire* beside the Castel, as they say, apere the Ruines of a Wal of a Town. Ther is much antique Mony fownd, and Pottes with other notable Thingges.



Wher apere any Tokins of great old Townes now clene desolated.

*Castels withyn the Shire on the Sowth Side of Wy.*

The Castel of *Bredwardine*.

of my Lord *Ferrars*.

The Castel of *Dorston*.

*Leonhaults* a Castel iii. Myles

The Castel of *Snottehill*.

fro *Weble*.

*Mapelart*

*Webley* Castel longging to

The Castel of *Maberalt*, alias *Ewif-*  
*barneis*.

the Lord *Ferrars*.

*Ewys Harald* Castelle

now in *Harfordshire*.

*Ewys Laci* Castelle

The Castel of *Wylton*.

The Castel of *Goderich*.

The Castel of *Landamas*.

The Castel of *Gresemont*.

The Castel of *Guyn* a great thing.

The Castel of *Longton* of *Ewys*.

*Upward on the Marches*.

*LLanfantrid*

The Castel of *Scannrayth* toward *Breknauc* in *Melennith*.

The Castel of *Dawr*.

The Castel of *Monemuth*.

*In the Shyre*.

α Th

*Maperalt*, alias *Maperart*, is a vi. Miles from *Abergevenni*,  
parteli, as I here say, longging to the King, parteli to the  
Lord of *Abregeveny*.

*What Abbays be yn the Shyre*.

*Kery* and *Kidowen* Townes by *Montgomerik*.

The *Walche Poole* a preati Town having a Castel, now set  
as Part of the New Shire of *Montgomerike*.

Yn what Places of the Shyre any Mony of Brasse or Sylver Pag. 152.  
of the *Romayne Coyne* hath be fownd yn Pottes by Plowg-  
yng, Diggyng, or otherwyse.

At *Kencheſter* iii. Myles fro *Heneforth* Westward a Myle  
fro the Bank of *Wye* was a Palays of *Offas*, as ſum ſay. The  
Ruines yet remayne, and the Vaultes alſo. Here hath bene

α So in the Orig. without any thing more in the Line.

and is fownd à *fossoribus* & *aratoribus* Romayn Mony, *tessellata pavimenta*, a litle Crosse of Gold to were abowte ons Nekke, and ther they cawle them *Dwery*, or *Dwerfich*, *Halfpens* or *Mony*. Sir *John Lyngain* was Owner of the Ground after now his Heyre.

At *Sutton* a Palayce of King *Offas* was King *Ethelbright* sleyn. *Sutton* is iii. Myles fro *Heneforth* Northward apou *Lugge*. Yt is now cawled *Suttun Walles*, and now no thing but Ruines.

*What Forestes be yn the Shyre.*

*Abbas Cairmardin.*

*Arturius Petri filius sed recentior ve-*

*Laurod abbas Pennalun.*

*teri Arturio.*

*Cuhelin abbas LLan isan.*

*Saturnlius episcopus Menevensis.*

*Abbas LLan Sanfigt.*

*LLanhuateni Castel, vulgo LLanhaden.*

*Agri omnis Huateni.*

\**Kidweli forsan.*

*Pagus de \* Cadweli.*

*Castellum de Madua in eodem pago.*

*Vendraith, id est, album littus.*

*In Synodo breui.*

*Coit Maur Castel, nunc Coitmore by Tyne, by twixt Gilkarran and Cairdigan. Nunc vestigia tantum extant.*

It is yet in the Name of a Barony to one *Mortymer* of *Cairdiganshire*.

*Bridge North yn Shropshyre* is a walled Towne. Aske.

Pag. 161.

*Godmundham* is a Mile from *Whighton* by Est.

*Harpham* yn the Woolde not very far from *Driffeld*.

*Ecclesia S. Nicolai, in Beverlac: vulgo Holme Chirch, ubi fossa pro naviculis: the Cut out of Hulle River to the Bridge at Holme on the Cut about half a Mile.*

*South Burton, alias Bishopes Burton, 2. Miles from Beverle in the way to York.*

*Walkington* a 2. Miles by West from *Beverle*.

*Northburton* half a Mile South West from *Lekingfeld*.

*Scorburg* a Mile North Est from *Lekingfeld*.

*Dalton* a 4. Miles North West from *Beverle*. The Provoost hath a praty House there.

*Molescroft Crosse* a Limite of the Sanctuarie hard by entering *Lekingfeld* Park from *Beverle*.

Ther was a nother toward *North Burton* a Mile out of *Beverle*.

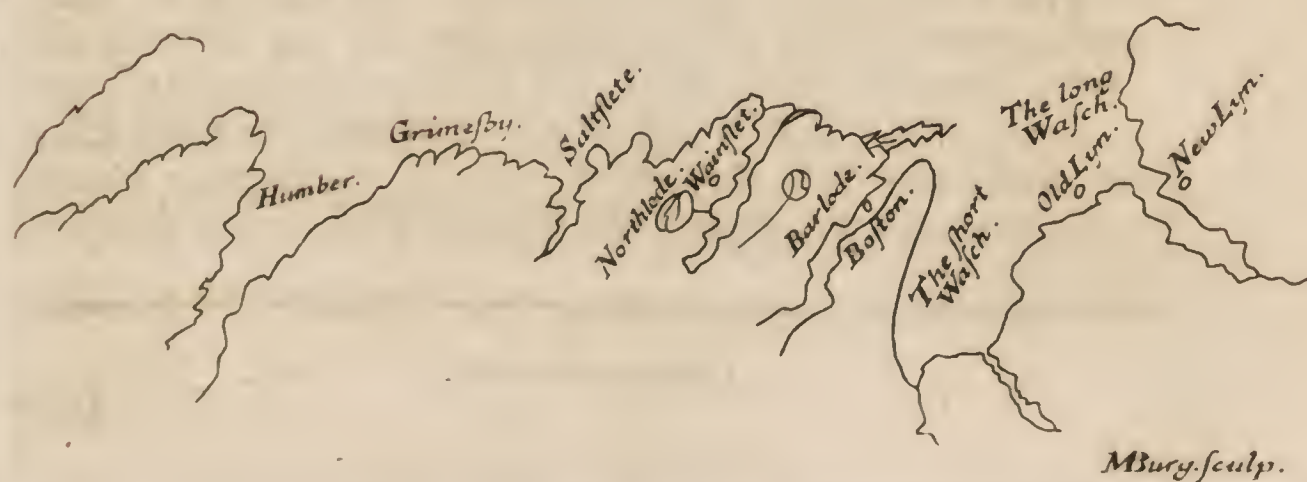
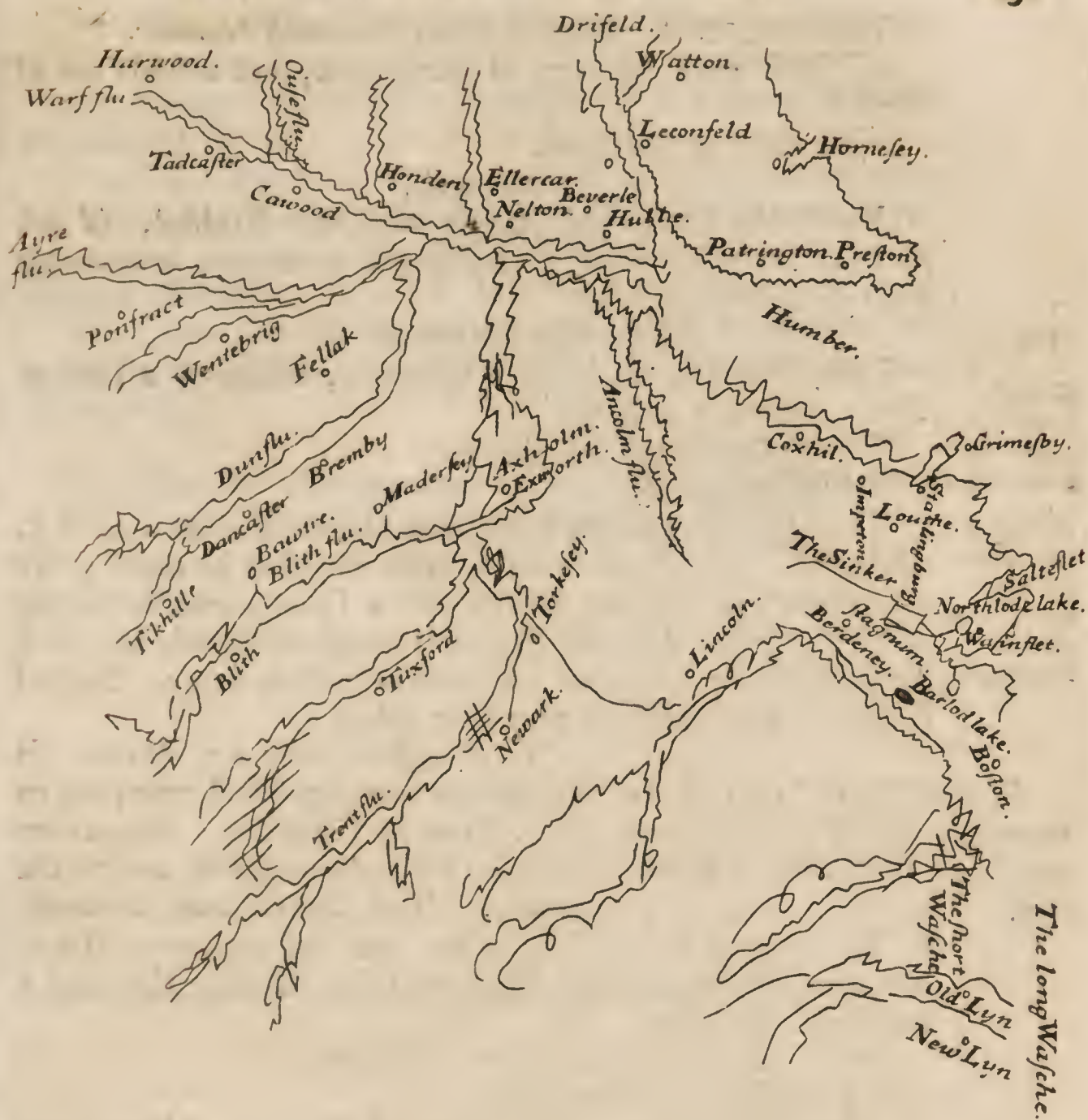
There was a nother toward *Kinwalgrenes* a Mile owt of *Beverle*.

*Har-*



## LELAND'S ITINERARY.

151



*MBury. sculp.*

There was nother Crofs by South toward *Humber*.

Al these were Markes of Sanctuarie, ech a Mile out of *Beverle*.

*Sigelesthorn* in *Holdernes*.

*Inscriptio.*

*Hæc sedes lapidea ab Anglis dicebatur Fridstol, id est, pacis cathedra ad quam reus fugiendo perveniens omnimodam pacis securitatem habebat.*

Pag. 204.

By the Shore.

*Grimesby*  
is countid  
a 30. Miles  
from *Boston*.

From *Grimesby* to *Marsche Chapelle*, where is a Dok or Creke, about a 4. Miles.

To *Saltflete* Haven a 6. Miles.

To *Wilegripe*.

At low Wa-  
ters appere  
yet mani-  
fest Tokens  
of olde  
Buildinges.

To *Skegnesse* sumtyme a great Haven Toune a 4. or 5. Miles of. Mr. *Paynelle* sayid onto me that he could prove that there was ons an Haven and a Towne waulid having also a Castelle. The old Toune is clene consumid, and eten up with the Se. Part of a Chirch of it stode a late. For old *Skegnes* is now buildid a pore new thing.

*Paynelle* sayith <sup>1</sup> that as he rememberith there is a Place cau lid the *Castell Hill* at *Wainflete*.

To *Waynflete* about a 5. Miles. It hath beene a very godde Toune, and yn it 2. Paroche Chirches. Shippeletes cam in hominum memoria up to the Schole. The Haven now decayith.

To *Eriskene* a 2. Miles, wher sum say was ons a Havenet, but I have not the Certente of it. It is a Mile and a half from the Shore.

To *Wrangle* a vi. Miles from *Wainflete*.

To *Boston* an vi. long Miles.

*Freston* is on the farther Ripe of *Boston* 2. Miles lower then it on the Ripe.

*Alane de la corone* Lord of *Freston* was cau lid *Alane Openaore*, be cause he kept so great a House.

*Boston* is countid a 24. Miles from *Lincoln*.

The Esterlinges kept a great House and Course of Marchaundice at *Boston* ontylle such tyme that one *Humfrey Littlebyri*, Marchaunt of *Boston*, did kille one of the Esterlinges there about *Edward* the 4. Dayes; wherapon rose much Controversie: so that at the laste the Esterlinges left their Course of Marchaundise to *Boston*, and syns the Towne fore decayed.



One *Mawde Tilney* layid the first Stone of the goodly Steple of the Paroche Chirch of *Boston*, and lyith buried under.

The *Tylneys* were taken for Founders of 3. of the 4. Howses of Freres at *Boston*.

The Lord *Monteville* had a goodly great and auncient Manor Place at *Fischetoft* a Mile from *Boston*. It is now al yn ruine, and longid to the Lord *Willoughby*, and now to the Duke of *Southfolk*.

The Lorde *Monteville's* Landes cam partely by Heyre General to the *Bekes*, and thens by Heyre Generale to the *Willoughbys*.

The End of the Appendix to the Seventh Volume of  
Mr. L E L A N D's Itinerary.

---











THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND  
THE  
ANTIQUARY.

---

V O L. VIII.

Publilh'd from Mr. STOWE's Transcript in the Library of *Robert Davies of Lhannerch in Denbighshire Esq;.*

By THOMAS HEARNE M. A.

To which are prefix'd

A Discourse concerning the *Stunsfield* tessellated Pavement, and an Account of the Custom of the Mannor of *Woodstock*:

And at the End is subjoyn'd

A Letter to Sir *Christopher Wren* K<sup>nt</sup>. occasion'd by several Antiquities lately discover'd near *Bishops-Gate London*, with *William Fitz-Stephen's* Description of that City.

---

The THIRD EDITION.

O X F O R D,

Printed at the THEATER for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller in the *Turl*; and *Joseph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eton*.

M D C C L X I X.

## EX BRIANI TWYNI

Antiquitatis Academiae Oxoniensis  
Apologia, p. xi. Oxon. MDCVIII. 4<sup>to</sup>.

Hæc est Joannis Lelandi antiquarii celeberrimi, quique antiquitatis solem in manibus gestasse Camdeno visus est,---sententia : &c.



# T H E P R E F A C E.

**T** *IS with no small Satisfaction of Mind that I have, at last, finish'd all (and much more than) I at first propos'd, which was only to publish the eight Parts of Mr. Leland's Itinerary that are preserv'd, under the Author's own Hand, in the BODLEJAN Library, together with such other Improvements as I could make from those Parts which were transcrib'd by the Care of Mr. Burton, and lodg'd also in the same Library.*

*The Second Part of this Volume is publish'd intirely from Mr. Stowe's Transcript, and the horrid Corruptions in it (which however I have endeavour'd to correct) will sufficiently justify what I have lately observ'd in my Preface to the V<sup>th</sup>. Volume, that he was no Master of the Latin Tongue. Nay some of them are so very gross (for we cannot suppose that they were so written in Mr. Leland's Original) that one would be apt to conclude that Mr. Stowe had no just Pretensions to the Title of an Antiquary, had not he given undeniable Proofs of it in his Survey of London, and in his Annals, for which he was, deservedly, honour'd by Mr. Camden and other Great and Good Men, who have, upon occasion, highly commended those two Works, and made as respectful mention of him for his continual Undertakings for the good of Learning.*

*To this eighth Volume I have prefix'd a Discourse concerning the Stunsfield tessellated Pavement. I*

*drew it up purely for my own private Use and Satisfaction, and not with a Design of making it publick. But some Gentlemen of Learning and Distinction having been pleas'd to desire my Sentiments of this considerable Piece of Antiquity, I have thought my self oblig'd to comply with their Request, and have permitted this Discourse (such as it is) to appear abroad; in which the Reader will observe that I am of opinion that at Stunsfield was a Roman Camp, (as there were other Roman Camps in these Quarters;) that this Pavement was the Pavement of the principal Room of a Hall, or Palace, that was erected for a Roman Officer; that this Officer was subordinate to the famous General Theodosius, and that the Hall, or Palace, was put up about the Year 367, when Theodosius clear'd Britain of barbarous Enemies; that the Figures of Apollo Sagittarius, and of a fictitious, monstrous Animal are represented on the Pavement on purpose to signify that the Contrivers of it attributed all the Success, which Theodosius had obtain'd against the northern, barbarous People, to the Providential Care of Apollo; and lastly (to omit other incidental Particulars) that this Hall, or Palace, was cover'd with Tiles and Slats, and continu'd 'till the Romans left the Isle, at which time tho' they burnt it, yet they took what care they could to secure and preserve the Pavement upon Prospect of a Return. But after all, as I do not think that any thing which I have formerly said ought to have much weight with Persons of Learning, so I desire that what I have observ'd in this Discourse should be looked upon as nothing more than the uncertain Conjectures of a mean and obscure Person, who is very unfit to judge of any*  
*Part*



*Part of Antiquity, much less of such Monuments as this is, where there is no Inscription to guide and direct us. I am however glad that by publishing these Remarks I have had an opportunity given me of making publick an Account of the Custom of the Mannor of Woodstock (within the Demeasnes of which the said Pavement was discover'd) from a MS. in the BODLEJAN Library that was given to it by Bishop Barlow.*

*I have also publish'd in this Volume two other curious Pieces, viz. (1.) An Account of some Roman Urns and other Antiquities lately digg'd up near Bishops-Gate; with brief Reflections upon the antient and present state of London. This Discourse will, in some measure, supply the want of Mr. Leland's Papers relating to this Great City. The Author of it is my honoured and learned Friend Dr. JOHN WOODWARD, Professor of Physick in Gresham-Colledge, and Fellow of the Royal Society. 'Twas written by way of Letter to no less a Person than Sir CHRISTOPHER WREN, one of the greatest Mathematicians and best Architects that ever yet appear'd. Not only Sir CHRISTOPHER, but some other competent Judges were of opinion that it ought to be made publick; and I see no reason to doubt but that all others that wish well to Learning and Antiquities (and will lay aside that Prejudice and Partiality which too often prevail amongst the greatest Men) will agree in the same opinion, and look upon this curious and learned Piece (for such I esteem it) as a very proper and seasonable Addition to Mr. Leland's Remarks. (2.) William Fitz-Stephen's Description of the City of London. This I had occasion*  
to

*to mention in my Preface to the First Volume α. 'Twas formerly publish'd by Mr. Stowe; but very faultily. Nor did the English Translation at the End of the Folio Edition of his Survey rectify the Mistakes. This made Mr. Burton, in his excellent (but now scarce) Commentary upon Antoninus, wish for another more accurate Edition. 'Twas this which induc'd me to reprint it. And I have done it from an excellent MS. in Vellam in the BODLEJAN Library, being one of those MSS. that were given to that Place by the late Reverend and Learned Dr. Thomas Marshall. 'Tis the only MS. I ever saw of this Tract. Nor do I think that MSS. of it are easily to be met with which, it may be, was the true Reason why some that have accounted otherwise very well for our other Writers, have yet said nothing of this little Piece, but quite left it out in their Catalogues of Fitz-Stephen's Works.*

*This Volume swelling to a greater Bulk than ordinary, I must reserve the\* Review, which I design'd once to have publish'd with it, to a distinct Volume, in which I intend likewise to reprint Mr. Leland's Cygnea Cantio with his Commentary upon it. And this I shall do, partly out of regard to the Subject (which is plainly the same with that of the Itinerary) and partly out of respect to some of the Encouragers of this Work, who have requested it of me.*

BODLEJAN Library

June 2<sup>d</sup>. MDCCXII.

---

α Sect. 3.

\* N. B. Mr. Hearne's Review in this Edition is placed at the bottom of the Pages in every Vol. with proper references.

A Discourse



A  
DISCOURSE  
Concerning the  
STUNSFIELD  
*Tessellated Pavement.*

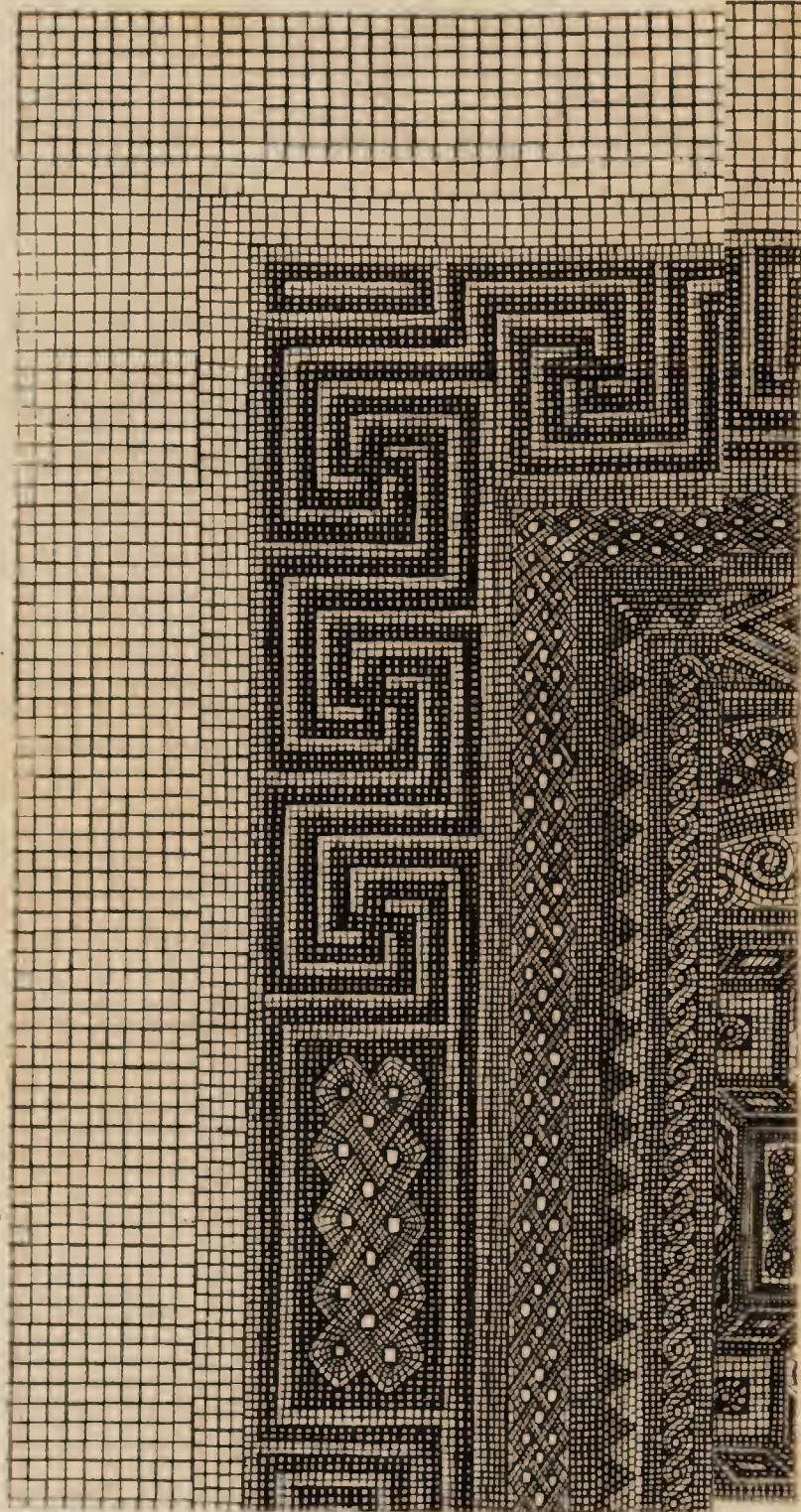
With some  
*New Observations*  
About the ROMAN Inscription that relates to the  
BATH FABRICA,  
And an Account  
Of the *Custom* of the Mannor of  
WOODSTOCK.

Of other *Roman Antiquities* that I can certainly call such, the most eminent I met with [in this County] is a part of their *Pavement*, made of small *Bricks*, or *Tiles*, not much bigger than *Dice*, whereof the *Roman Generals*, amongst their other *Baggage*, were used to carry a Quantity sufficient to pave the Place, where they set the *Prætorium*, or *Generals Tent*, or at least some part of it; which is particularly witnessed of *Julius Cæsar*, in *expeditionibus tessellata*, & *seſtilia pavimenta*, *circumtulisse* α. These, if made of small square *Marbles*, of divers natural Colours, were called *Lithostrata*; but if of small *Bricks*, or *Tiles*, artificially tinged with Colours, annealed and polish'd, *Pavimenta tessellata*, or *opus musivum* β; and both *Asarota* γ, for their not being to be swept, but wiped with a *Spunge*. As for ours, ploughed up somewhere about *Great-Tew*, and engraven *Tab. 15. Fig. 22.* [of this History] I take it for certain to be of the second sort, it consisting of a Matter much softer than *Marble*, cut into *Squares* somewhat bigger than *Dice*, of four different Colours, viz. *Blue*, *White*, *Yellow*, and *Red*, all *Polished*, and orderly dispos'd into *Works*. There was much such another *Pavement* ploughed up at *Steeple-Aston*, consisting likewise of *Squares* of divers Colours, and set in curious *Figures*, but as described to me by the Reverend Mr. *Greenwood*, Rector of the Place, not *cubick* like the former, but *oblong Squares* set perpendicular to the *Horizon*. That these *Pavements* were *Roman*, I think there's no doubt, notwithstanding found near no *Roman Station*, and far enough removed from any *Roman High-Way*; (except the Branches of *Akeman-street* from *Ramsden* and *Woodstock*, might happily pass these Places :) but I guess not set here till they wholly possess themselves of this *Southern* part of *Britain*, and might securely enough pass their *Armies* any where; and therefore cannot afford them any higher *Antiquity* than the time of *Agricola* the Lieutenant of *Vespasian*, who completed the *Roman Conquests*; or at most of *Paulinus*, that defeated *Boadicea*.

---

α *Suetonius* in *vita Julii Cæsaris*. β *Salmasii* *Annott.* in *Sueton.* in *vita Julii Cæsaris*. γ *Plin.* *Sec. Hist. Nat. lib. 36. cap. 25.*







*In gratiam posteritatis*  
*Pavimentum hoc tessellatum (imperante VALENTINIANO I<sup>mo</sup> ut videtur, elaboratum, et Stunssfeldia<sup>e</sup> secus Woodstockiam nuper repertum)*  
*impensis suis, ea qua [ ] par est fide ac diligentia, delineari et exsculpi [ ] curavit Thomas Hearne, A. M. [ ] Oxoniensis.*



*Scala pedum.*

*Delin. et sculpsit Michael Burghers, Academiæ Oxon. calcographus.*  
*A. D. 1712.*



A Discourse concerning the *Stunsfield tessellated Pavement*; with some new *Observations* about the Roman Inscription that relates to the *Bath Fabrica*.

§. I. **O**N Friday the 25<sup>th</sup>. of January 17<sup>11</sup>/<sub>12</sub>. there was discover'd a *tessellated Pavement* (of that Sort which they call'd *Pavimenta tessellata scetilia*) at *Stunsfield*, a small Village two short Miles North-West from *Woodstock*. The *Pavement* (which consists of seven different Colours, viz. white, black, yellow, red, blew, purple and tauny) lyes North and South, and is in length 35. Feet, and 20. Feet in Breadth. It was found about two Feet under Ground as the *Workmen* were ploughing; and that Part of the *Field* where 'twas discover'd is call'd *Chest-Hill*, and sometimes *Chest-Hill Acre*, being a rising Ground about half a Furlong from the *Roman Ikenild Way*, (call'd since *Akeman-Street*, or, as I have seen it written in some MSS. *Akman-Way*, and *le Stony Way*) and about three Furlongs on this Side *Stunsfield Town*. Divers *Urns* and *Coyns* were reported to have been found with it; and from the Account I receiv'd of the Situation of the *Urns*, I began to think that here were *columbaria*, or, as 'tis sometimes writ, *colubaria*  $\alpha$ , (which are otherwise call'd *ollaria* and *ædificia*  $\beta$ ) and that the *Urns* were plac'd exactly in the same order that we meet with in *Spon*, and *Fabretti*, and the best *Authors*. Divers other *Reports* were immediately spread. This occasion'd me to walk over several times, and to examine every *Circumstance* with more than ordinary Curiosity; whence I learned for certain (at least with as much *Certainty* as can be expected in such Sort of *Inquiries*) that here were neither *Urns*, nor *Coyns*, dug up, but that Pieces of *earthen Pots*, and divers *Coyns* were spread and thrown up and down here, and produc'd on purpose to impose upon the *Visitants*, who by that means

No *Urns* nor *Coyns* found with the *Stunsfield tessellated Pavement*.

$\alpha$  See *Fabretti's* *Inscriptions*, p. 10.  $\beta$  See *ibid.* p. 13, 14. Vol. 8. b would



would be the more easily perswaded to believe it to be a very great Piece of *Antiquity*.

Yet 'tis a Roman Work. A great many *Objections* have been alledg'd to shew that 'twas done by a later People than the Romans.

§. II. BUT notwithstanding no *Urns* nor *Coyns* were discover'd with this *Pavement*, yet the exact Order of the *tessellæ*, or *lapilli*, which are, for the most part, *square*, and hardly so big as *Dice*, and the Firmness of the *Cement*, or *Mortar*, plainly shew that it must have been a Roman Work. This was my opinion not only at first Sight, but after I had examin'd and consider'd each Particular with all the Diligence that is requisite, where there is no *Inscription* to discover to what People any work is owing. Yet, after all, I was willing to hear what *Objections* could be made against it's being Roman; and, to that end, I observ'd the most *inconsiderable Arguments* that were alledg'd, and was so far from declaring my own *positive opinion*, that I often brought *Objections* myself why we ought to think it a Work of a later People than the Romans. I urg'd, that at *Constantinop'le*, and other Places, the *opera Musiva* were wrought with as much Regularity and Beauty, as had ever been done during the *Flourishing* State of the Roman Empire. Of this we have Instances in *Procopius*, and particularly in what he relates of the *πρεσβυτήριον*, or *vestibulum*, of the Emperor *Justinian's* Palace α. This *πρεσβυτήριον* was call'd by the Name of *Χαλκή*, and 'tis describ'd, by *Procopius* as a Specimen only of the whole Palace. Not only the Emperor and Empress, but the *intire* Story of the War, that was manag'd by *Belisarius*, was represented in this *πρεσβυτήριον* with more Life and Beauty than was generally observ'd by the best Painters. And even after their Times we have other amazing Examples, as may be learn'd from *Bulenger*, *Ciampini*, and other curious Writers, and I have insinuated as much in my Discourse upon the Saxon Word *Ærtel β*. The Monuments too of Mount *Athos*, that are accounted for by *Joannes Comnenus* in *Montfaucon's Palæographia Græca* (and of which we might also have expected a most accurate Account, together with an Account of their Greek MSS. from my late most learned Friend Dr. THOMAS SMITH, if he had had an opportunity of going thither, as he wish'd and design'd γ) are undenyable Proofs that other People made use of this

α De Ædificiis Dn. Justiniani l. I. c. 10. p. 24. Ed. Par. MDCLXIII. fol. β Ad initium VII. Vol. Lelandi Itin. §. 9. γ MSS. SMITHI, penes me, num. LV. p. 33. 4to.



Sort of Work some Hundreds of Years after the *Roman Empire* had been overrun by the *barbarous Nations*. Why might not we therefore have *tessellarii* in *Britain* as well as in other Places? Could not the *Britains* learn the Art from the *Romans*, and transmit it to the *Saxons*; and might it not from the *Saxons* come to the *Danes*, and so be continu'd to after Ages? These and other Arguments I made use of on purpose to hear what could be objected. I knew very well that a great many People are ready to run down *Antiquities*, and that this might be as likely to be decry'd as the *famous Shield* printed in the *OXFORD Livy*, in which there are as evident Tokens (in the opinion of Baron *Spanheim*  $\alpha$ , Dr. THOMAS SMITH  $\beta$ , Mr. DODWELL  $\gamma$ , *Cuperus*  $\delta$ , and several other  $\epsilon$  very learned Men) of the *Roman Art*, as there are either in the *votive Shield*  $\zeta$  that relates to the *celebrated Beauty* that was brought to, and sent back *undefyl'd* by, *Scipio Africanus*, or in any other confessedly *authentick Piece of Antiquity*. And truly these *Objections* have had such weight with some Persons, that they think it to have been done a long time after the *Romans* had left this Isle, and to have been nothing else but an *Imitation* of what was done by the *Romans*; and some are of opinion that it might have been done by some *Danish Artist*, and that the Figure is the famous *Danish God Oudin* with the *odd Horse* that is commonly assign'd him, and represented in a *monstrous Posture*, much in the same nature as I have seen some Figures describ'd in some of the *most early printed Books*, of which I have *Specimens* by me.

§. III. THESE, and a Multitude of other little *Objections* I have had to deal with. All which, however, are so far from inducing me to alter my opinion, that this is one of the *Roman Works*, that

Which however are *weak*, and to be little regarded. The Ignorance with which this *Isle* was overrun

---

$\alpha$  In confabulationibus suis; ut & in epistolis aliquot ad viros eruditos.  $\beta$  In literis ad me scriptis.  $\gamma$  Ita in epistolis quas ad me scripsit, & in Dissertatione quadam posthuma, imperfecta quidem sed pererudita, de parma equestri WOODWARDIANA.  $\delta$  In literis ad doctissimum WOODWARDUM.  $\epsilon$  Hoc liquet cum ex operibus eorum editis, tum ex epistolis ad viros illustres scriptis.  $\zeta$  Clypeum hunc votivum exhibui è Cl. *Sponii* Miscellaneis eruditæ antiquitatis ad pag. 226. Voluminis sexti *Livii* nostri; una cum gemma perelegante, eandem historiam referente, è doctissimi WOODWARDI musæo.

after it was deserted by the *Romans*. The most material *Objection* against our *Pavement* is the Measure of the *Bricks*. *Vitruvius* corrected, and the *Objection* solv'd.

they rather confirm and strengthen it. And altho' it be certain that other *People* us'd the same sort of *Work* long after the Breaking of the *Northern Nations* into the *Roman Empire*, yet there are no *Historians* (as I know of) that observe, that this kind of *Work* was practis'd here in *Britain* either by the *Saxons*, or by the *Danes*, or by the *Normans*. On the contrary, 'tis clear that before the *Normans* the buildings in this Isle were very rude and mean. The *Architects* were *illiterate*, and understood nothing of *curious Workmanship*: much less could they pretend to the *Opera Musiva*. Building in *Stone* was very rare, (as it had also been in the most early Times among the *Romans*, and the *Greeks* too, 'till they receiv'd Instructions from other *Countries*) and what was done in *Wood* had little, or no, Beauty to recommend it self to the view of the *Spectators*. This Ignorance occasion'd King *Ælfred*, amongst his other noble *Undertakings*, to provide himself of *curious Artists* from beyond the *Seas*. And 'tis certain from *Asser* that he order'd them to erect divers Buildings of *Stone*; and perhaps (provided the Time will agree) one of these *Artists* was the *Architect* that, at the Expence, and by the Order and Direction, of *St. Grymbald*, built *St. Peter's Church* in the East *OXFORD*, which was looked upon as an excellent Piece of *Work*, (such as was altogether proper for so famous an *University*) and one of the best contriv'd Performances of that Age. But notwithstanding King *Ælfred* brought in such *Workmen*, yet they did not leave any *Successors*, or at least but few; and the same Ignorance soon follow'd again, the Troubles of those Times obliging the People rather to ingage in, and prosecute, *military Affairs*, than any other *Arts*. Nor did they think it worth their while to raise fine Buildings, when they were constantly lyable to be invaded by an inveterate Enemy, who would be sure to demolish and destroy them. But the most material *Objection* that hath been made with relation to our *Stunsfield Pavement* is the Dimension of the *Bricks*, that were found with it, which do not agree with the *Roman Measure* assign'd by *Vitruvius*, who tells us, that the *Roman Brick* was a Foot and an half in Length, and a Foot in Breadth, whereas these at *Stunsfield* were exactly square (much like those I have seen in the Ruins of *Osney Abbey*,



and in some old Churches, and in some Places of the Foot-Way that leads from *Bladon* to *Stunsfield*) viz. nine Inches in Length, and as many in Breadth. The Words in the common Editions of *Vitruvius* are, *unum quod Græce Δίδωρον appellatur, id est, quo nostri utuntur, longum pede, latum semipede.* Which are certainly corrupted, and instead of *longum pede, latum semipede*, we ought to read (as *Philander* observes) *longum sesquipede, latum pede*: which Correction is confirm'd by a MS. that the learned Dr. *Edward Bernard* formerly collated, and by another MS. made use of by the famous *Erythræus*, who put down the *Variations* in the Margin of a very fair Copy of the Edition of *Vitruvius* that was elegantly printed in *Folio* at *Venice* by *John de Tridino*, or *Tacurino*, in the Year MDXI. the Publisher of which was *Joannes Jucundus*, who took a great deal of Pains in correcting the Author and adorning him with *Figures* and a *useful Table*. This Book is now in the *BODLEJAN* Library, and will be of excellent Service to those that shall undertake a new Edition of this ancient Author, from whom *Pliny* borrow'd much, and particularly what he observes about the Standard of the *Roman Bricks*, what he says being the same with what I have noted out of *Vitruvius*, and it confirms the Reading that I have been discoursing of; tho' I know that *Schelius* in his Notes  $\alpha$  upon *Hyginus* thinks, that there is something omitted both in *Vitruvius* and *Pliny*, and that both are to be corrected thus: *longum sesquipede, latum pede, altum semipede.* Which is a very judicious Observation, and is to be referr'd to the Consideration of those that have a proper Opportunity of consulting old MSS. of both Authors. But which way soever the Words are read, they will not agree with the Form and Measure of our *Stunsfield Bricks*; which makes me conclude that they are not the bigger Sort of *Roman Bricks*, but only those which the same *Vitruvius* calls  $\beta$  *semilateres*, and were used frequently, especially in fixing *Floors* that consisted of the *Opera Musiva*.

§. IV. TAKING it therefore for granted, that 'tis a Work of the *Romans*, what remains chiefly is only to assign the *time*, in which 'tis probable (for we cannot be certain *when*) it was made, and what might be the *occasion* of it. As for the *time*, I think,

The Year in which 'tis probable this Pavement was made. Here was perhaps the Hall, or House,

---

$\alpha$  Apud Grævii Thes. Ant. Rom. Tom. X. col. 1117.  $\beta$  De Architect. l. II. c. 3.



of a General, who  
was subordinate to  
*Theodosius.*

the most proper Method for finding that out will be  
by considering the nature of the *humane Figure*, and  
the Figure of the *monstrous Beast* represented upon it.

They are both of them (in divers particulars of the *Operation*) *barbarous*, and do not carry Life enough to make us believe that the Work was done in the *Flourish* of the Empire, and at that time when the *liberal Arts* prosper'd here as much as they did in any *Province* of the same Distance from the *principal City* of the *Empire*. 'Tis therefore very probable that 'twas one of those Works that were done towards the *Decline* and *Decay* of the *Roman Power* here; and I am apt to think that 'twas in that very Year when the *famous General Theodosius* was commission'd, and sent over, by the Emperor *Valentinian the First*, viz. *A. D. cccclxvii.* in which Year also *Valentinian* took to his Assistance in *State Affairs* his Son *Gratian*. The *Picts*, *Attacots*, and *Scots* at that time had broke in upon the *Roman Territories*, and made great Havock; in so much that 'twas fear'd there would be an intire and universal *Revolt* and *Rebellion*, the *Britains* themselves being inclin'd to strike in with the Enemy. *Theodosius* was a Man of very extraordinary Prudence and Courage, and he manag'd every thing with that Dexterity and Success that he quite vanquish'd and put the Enemy to flight, and return'd again to *Rome* the same Year fraught with Honour and Glory. Nor are these memorable Actions of his to be understood only of the *Northern Parts* of the Isle, but of the *Southern* likewise. 'Twas for this reason that he enter'd *London* in some sort of Triumph, after he had obtain'd so many *Victories*; and he did abundance of Service for the good of that City. And as in the *Southern Parts* there had been great *Confusion* 'till his Arrival, so we ought to suppose that *Oxfordshire* and the *adjacent Parts* were not free from the like Michiefs, that proceeded from the Violence and Rage of those *Northern People*, and from the Defection of a great Number of the *Britains*, who hoped by this means to reap much Gain, and to get considerable Commands if they should be too hard for the *Romans*. *Alcbeſter* in the North-East Parts of this County (notwithstanding not mention'd in *Antoninus*, as several other *considerable Places* are not) was a *large* and *famous City*, well fortify'd, and lyable to be seiz'd upon by the *Enemy*. Great caution therefore was to be us'd to secure it to the *Roman Interest*. 'Twas but seven Miles distant from *Stunsfield*, and so we may well imagine that at the same time that *Theodosius* garrison'd it with a considerable Number of

well



well disciplin'd Men, he also set *Guards* upon the *Frontiers*, and order'd divers *Watches* to be placed upon the *High-Ways*. 'Tis possible there were *small Garrisons* and *Camps* in divers Places all about, and particularly at *Stunsfield* on the *Hill* where this *Pavement* was dug up, and in a Place  $\alpha$  on the West of *Begbrook Church*, just at the Entrance into the Parish of *Bladon*, and also at *Combe* about a Mile Southwards from *Stunsfield*, the Name of *Combe* having been given to divers Places in commemoration that there had been *Camps* at them  $\beta$ . And it may be we have some Evidence that at this *Pavement* was once a *Roman Camp* in the Name of the *Hill*, which perhaps is corruptly call'd *Chest-Hill*, or *Ceast-Hill*, for *Chestre-Hill*, or *Ceastre-Hill*, or *Caers-Hill*. Dr. Plot hath observ'd from *Julius Cæsar*, that the *Romans* used to carry about with them *lapilli*, or *tessellæ*, made of *Bricks*, or *Tiles*, not much bigger than *Dice*, with which they pav'd the Place where they set the *Prætorium*, or *General's-Tent*, and he looks upon those discover'd at *Great Tew*, *Steeple-Aston*, and other Places as nothing but the *Pavements* of such *Tents*. Which Opinion I likewise embrace so far as to think, that several of these *Pavements* were design'd originally for such a use, tho' as to others I disagree. I really think that here was a *Roman Camp* at *Stunsfield*, but I do not believe that the *Pavement* we are speaking of was fix'd when the *Camp* was first form'd; but I am of opinion, that 'twas laid after *Theodosius* (who it may be rul'd in this Isle either as *comes*, or *dux Britanniarum*) had gotten so many Victories, and forced the Enemy to submit, and that a considerable *Hall*, or *House*, was built here for the use of a *General* that was subordinate to *Theodosius*, and was to look after the Country, for such a Distance, and that other *Halls*, or *Houses*, were built in other Places for the same End and Purpose. Other lesser *Houses* were also built about these principal ones for necessary Use and Convenience, and the *Souldiers* lodg'd all

---

$\alpha$  This is commonly call'd *Round Castle*. It hath a double vallum. 'Tis a large and very remarkable *Fortification*; and I look upon it (provided it be really *Roman*, as, for my part, I do not doubt but it is) to have been form'd much about the same time with this at *Stunsfield*.  $\beta$  *Philipot's Villare Cantianum*, p. 162.



round to be ready upon all *emergent Occasions*. Hence it will follow, that as this *House* was built in the Year of *Theodosius's* coming over hither, and performing such *signal Service*, so the *Occasion* of erecting it was for the use of an *inferior General*, or *Officer*, who was to use all possible *Precaution* to keep the *Country* for such an Extent under *Subjection*, and to take proper *Methods* to hinder any *Rebellion*, or *Insurrection*.

*Apollo Sagittarius* and the Figure of a monstrous *Animal* represented on the *Pavement* on purpose to signify the *Providential Care* of *Apollo*, and the *Greatness* of the *Dangers* from which the *People* were deliver'd. The *Modesty* of *Theodosius*.

§. V. THE *inferior*, or *subordinate*, Officer, whom *Theodosius* constituted Governour of our *Stunsfield Precincts*, was a Gentleman of *Honesty*, firm to the *Roman Interest*, and one upon whose *Fidelity* he could intirely rely. He had a great Honour for *Theodosius*, and was willing to express his Sentiments (not only in Words, as occasion should offer, but) in some Figure upon the *Pavement* of the chief Room of his *Hall*, or *House*, that might signify (according to the *Emblematical Way* of expressing the Thoughts of those Times) the *Miseries* and *Dangers* from which the *Romans*, as well as the *Britains*, were rescued and deliver'd by the *Courage*, *Valour* and *Conduct* of this *experienced Commander*. This he did by causing the Artist to make the Figure of *Apollo Sagittarius* (whose Head is much like that in *Jacobus de Rubeis Formis* α) with a *Patera*, or *Cup*, in the right Hand, and a *Dart*, or *Javelin* (made like some other old *Darts*, or *Javelins*, as they are describ'd in *ancient Monuments*) in the left, and just by him the Figure of a monstrous *Animal*. Both these *Figures* have occasion'd many, and very different, *Specu'ations*, and some make the humane Figure (which, I think, is nothing else but *Apollo Sagittarius*, and not a *Bacchus*, as they suppose) to be sitting upon the *Animal*; but this is a manifest Mistake, he being placed standing, and holding up his right Leg, almost in the same manner that we see the *Souldier* on some of the *Coyns* of *Constantius the younger* describ'd lifting up his right Leg, and violently pushing with a *Sword*, or *Dagger*, at one of the *Souldiers* of the *Enemy* that is prostrate beneath. These *Coyns* of *Constantius* are of the Year cccxxv. when the Command of the East was given to him by his Father. And we see *Apollo* likewise represented in such a Posture on old *Coyns*. Tho' the *subordinate Officer* knew very well that *Theodosius*

α In insignioribus Statuarum urbis Romæ Iconibus, Fig. 24.



was so eminent a Souldier, yet being a Person of Religion himself, he knew that all his success was to be resolv'd into the Care and Providence of the *Gods*; and he thought that in conquering those *Northern People* that had broke into these Parts, *Apollo* had fought for the *Romans*, and that therefore his Figure was to be put upon the *Pavement* on purpose to instill *Religious Principles* into the *Souldiers*, and to let them see that *Theodosius* was in great Favour with *Apollo*, and would be protected by him. Some have conjectur'd that the *Beast* is either a *Tyger*, or *Panther*: taking the *Hint*, I suppose, partly from Baron *Spanheim*  $\alpha$ . But I must even here likewise beg leave to dissent. For it does not agree with the Figures of the *Tyger*, or *Panther*, on the Coyns of *Gallienus*, and is nothing else, unless I am mistaken, but a *faign'd Beast*, agreeable likewise to the Opinions of those *Ages*, when they were ready upon *extraordinary foreign Wars* to magnify the *Atchievements* consequent thereupon by *monstrous Figures* of all Kinds. They had strange Notions of the Natures and Tempers of the *Northern People*, and looked upon them not only as *rude* and *barbarous*, but as *monstrous*, and having nothing of *Humanity* in them. Hence so many *strange Figures* on the Coyns of *Gallienus*, and some of the other *Emperors*. And hence also so many *uncommon Exclamations* in old *Authsrs* against the *brutish* and *monstrous Customs* of the *Northern Nations*. Nothing therefore could signify the Greatness of *Theodosius's* Actions more clearly than the adding such a *monstrous Figure*, which the Artist hath done very well for that time, and describ'd it not only as an *uncommon Beast*, but as one *extremely fierce*, and not otherwise to be tam'd but by Persons of more than *ordinary Power* and *Conduct*, and were particularly respected by *Apollo* as *Theodosius* was suppos'd to be. The *Animal* does in some Particulars resemble the *Gryffin* (as he is represented on some Pieces of *Antiquity*) only the *Wings* are designedly left out

---

$\alpha$  Who is, I think, certainly mistaken in the reason which he gives about the *Tyger's* being assign'd to *Bacchus*. The reason he says is because this *Animal* loves *Wine*; which, as seems to me, is otherwise. For the *Cat* Kind, of which the *Tyger* is one, seldom drinks, and hath an Aversiou to *Water*. *Bacchus* conquer'd a good part of the *Indies*, where there was a great Number of *Tygers*, and that I take to be the true reason of the thing, he causing himself to be drawn by *Tygers* in Memory of the *Expedition*.

to signify that the *Artist* did not intend that *Animal*, which was look'd upon as *real*, as I have lately observ'd  $\alpha$ . The *Gryffin* likewise us'd to be put upon *Monuments* to shew the *Pierceness* of the *Northern Nations*. Thence 'tis also that 'twas suppos'd to be bred in the *Northern Countries*. *Hoc genus ferarum in yperborcis nascitur locis vel montibus*, saith an anonymous *Writer de Animalibus* in MS. in the *BODLEJAN Library*  $\beta$ . Without doubt both Images upon this *Pavement* struck an Awe upon the Minds of the *Spectators*, who by this means likewise gather'd that *Theodosius* was a Man of *Modesty*, since he would not permit his own *Figure*, or any *Inscription* (which is the reason also that he is not mention'd in any *Coyns* that I have met with) to be put upon the *Pavement*, but allow'd only of such *Figures* as might at once delineate the *Providential Care* of *Apollo*, and the Greatness of the *Dangers* from which the *Province* was deliver'd.

§. VI. THERE is moreover another reason why the *Figure* of *Apollo* was made use of in this *Monument*, and that is that the *Romans* might ingratiate themselves the more easily with the *Britains* in those times when there was so much Fear of *Revolt*. 'Tis plain from *History*, that not only the *Gauls*, but the *ancient Britains* paid more *Worship* to, and had a better opinion of, *Apollo* than they had of the other *Gods*. They had heard from the *Eastern Countries* that all *Wisdom* was deriv'd from him, and tho' they knew, and were sensible, that *Jupiter* was the *supreme God*, yet they look'd upon him as not so much regarding the *Transactions* of the *lower World* himself, but thought he had given that *Power* to others, and that *Apollo* was his *Commissioner*, and that nothing of moment could be transacted without addressing themselves to, and receiving *Assistance* from, him. But then they did not worship him by the Name of *Apollo*, or, as some *old Inscriptions*, *Apello*, but by the name of *Belatucadrus*. Hence we have this *Inscription* in *Camden*  $\gamma$ :

By representing *Apollo* upon the *Pavement* the *Romans* were also likely to ingratiate themselves with the *Britains*. *Apollo* worshipp'd by the *ancient Britains* by the Name of *Belatucadrus*, as *Jupiter* was by that of *Thamias*, or *Taranus*. Sometimes full Points put after every Letter in *Inscriptions*, notwithstanding each Letter belongs to one and the same Word. An *Inscription* in *Selden* corrected. *Cassibelin* and *Cumbelin* in all probability received the latter Part of their Names from their religious Concern for

---

$\alpha$  In my Account of some *Antiquities* between *Windsor* and *Oxford*, at the end of the Fifth Vol, of *Leland's Itin.* §. 27.  
 $\beta$  Inter Codd. *Laud.* G. 9.  $\gamma$  In *Cumberland* pag. 634, 635.  
 Edit. opt.



α BELATVCADRO I' V' L' CIVILIS OPT

V S L M

*Belatucadrus*, who is likewise call'd *Belenus*, or *Belenus*.

Which Mr. Camden thus interprets: *Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio*, id est, excubiis præfectus, votum solvit libens merito. For which Interpretation we may observe that the Cutter had put *Points* after every Letter in *Jul.* a Liberty which we likewise sometimes meet with in other *Inscriptions*, particularly in such *Provinces* as were at some considerable Distance from *Rome*, in which the ἐπιμεληται being perhaps not well vers'd in the *Roman Language* (as being either *Natives* of the *Country*, or at least having suck'd in much of the peculiar *Language* of it) might not be so well qualify'd to see the *Stones* cut according to the Rules of true *Orthography*. And of this we have (to omit that in *Ursatus β* and others) a notable Instance in the following one to *Jupiter Dolichenus*:

I. O. M. DOLI. GE. NOLVERAT. PATERNVS.

MIE. GV. IN. AVG. S. L. M.

that is (according to *Reinesius γ*) *Jovi Optimo Maximo Doli-geno L. Veratius Paternus miles chortis IIII. Augustæ votum solvit libens merito*. Where we see the *Stone* is also to be corrected in the very *Letters* if we will make *Sense* of it. Nor ought we to wonder that the *Britains* gave the Name of *Belatucadrus* to *Apollo*, since 'twas customary with them to do so with respect to the other *Gods*. Thence 'tis that we find that *Jupiter* was worshipped by them by the Name of *Tharamis*, or, as it is in the *Chester Altar δ*, *Taranus*; and for this reason 'tis probable that in the following *Inscription*, which is publish'd by Mr. *Selden ε*,

D E A B V S M A T R I B V S.

T R A M A I V E X. C E R M A

P V. R. D. P R O S A L V T E

R. F V S. L. M.

---

α An Altar found at *Netherby*, and printed in *Gale's Antoninus* p. 34. seems in his opinion to determine this Title of *Belatucadrus* for *Mars*. T. H. See original Letters to Mr. *Hearne* Vol. 3. β *De Notis Rom.* sub. I. O. M. I. R. γ *Class. I.* 16. δ Which is now preserv'd in the *Theater Yard* at *OXFORD*, just under the *Divinity-School*. ε *De DIs Syris Syntag. II. c. 2.*

for TRAMAI we ought to read  $\alpha$  TARAMI, by transposing the *Letters*, just as I lately observ'd  $\beta$  CEA to be put upon an old *Coyn* by Transposition for CAE. It being therefore certain that *Apollo* was worshipped with much Devotion by the *old Britains* under the Title of *Belatucadrus*, 'tis not unlikely but *Cassibelin*, or *Cassibelan*, and *Cunobelin*, two *British* Kings mention'd in *Jul. Caesar*  $\gamma$  and *Dion Cassius*  $\delta$ , receiv'd the latter Part of their Names from their religious Concern for, and sincere Worship of, *Apollo*, call'd not only *Belatucadrus*, but sometimes *Belenus*, or *Belinus*, on whom they rely'd for Succour in times of Danger, particularly when Wars were carry'd on by them against any Enemy; and indeed what confirms the Conjecture for *Cunobelin* is this, that on one of his *Coyns*  $\epsilon$  the Figure of *Apollo* is represented playing upon an *Harp*. So that these being the Sentiments of the *old Britains*, we may very reasonably suppose that the *Roman Officer* (under *Theodosius*) was ready and willing to conform himself to their *Notions* by representing such a God as he knew the *Britains* had a more peculiar Respect and Regard for, he thinking that by that means he should gain upon their *Affections*, and make them have a much better opinion of the *Romans* than perhaps otherwise they might be inclin'd to have, and so keep them off from joyning and striking in with the *publick Enemy*.

The *Britains* delighted in that sort of *Musick* which proceeds from the *Harp*. This *Custom* perhaps receiv'd from the *Greeks*. The *Artist* in representing the Figures of our *Stunfeld Pavement* had some respect to the story of *Apollo Pythius*; tho', if he had had no regard to

§. VII. 'Twas out of Respect and Devotion to *Apollo* (who was looked upon by the *Ancients* as the first that play'd upon the *Harp*, and was call'd the God of *Harpers*) that the *old Britains* so much delighted in that sort of *Musick* which proceeds from the *Harp*. And for that reason the *British Bards*, *Poëts*, or *Songsters* us'd to celebrate the famous *Actions* of their *Ancestors* on the *Nablium*, or *Cinyra*. These *Bards*, or *Songsters*, are the same that the *Greeks* call'd *ᾠδοί*, and 'tis probable that they receiv'd the *Custom* from the *Eastern Nations* (as without doubt they did divers other *Customs*) where a-

---

$\alpha$  See *Elias* \* *Schelius* de *DLs Germanis* p. 118.  $\beta$  In my Preface to the Sixth Vol. of *Leland's Itin.* pag. XII.  $\gamma$  *De bello Gall.* l. V. c. XI.  $\delta$  *Lib. LX.* p. 678. *Hanov.* MDCVI.  $\epsilon$  *Apud Camd.* p. 64. Ed. opt.

\* *L. Schelius.*



mongst the *Greeks* 'twas usual to recite the Praises of *Apollo* in Verse. Hence these Verses of *Hesiod*, that are preserv'd by the *Greek Scholiast* of *Pindar* α :

Εν Δήλῳ τότε παρθένον ἔγω, καὶ Ὀμηρῷ ἀοιδῶν,  
Μέλπορ' ὃν νεαροῖς ὕμνοις ῥάψαντες ἀοιδὴν  
Φοῖβον Ἀπόλλωνα χρυσάρεον, β' ὃν τέκε Λήτω.

And as this was the Practice of the most early Britains, so I believe that 'twas kept up even in the latter Part of the *Roman Empire* in these Countries, and that the

*Romans*, when the *Stunsfield Hall* was rais'd and adorn'd with this *Pavement*, conform'd themselves with much Zeal to the same Custom. So that were there no other reason, this were sufficient why *Apollo* at this time should be fix'd upon before any of the other Gods. He is often represented on *Coyns* with a *Patera* in his right Hand, which is not only a necessary Instrument in Matters of *Sacrifice*, but is also on some *Coyns* γ an Emblem of *Providence*, as it is in others a Token of *Plenty* and *Fruitfulness*, particularly in those of *Vespasian* &c. which have the Image of *Salus*, and in those of δ\* *Faustina*, the Wife of *Hadrian*, which have on the Reverse

that story, the Custom of the *Romans* using a *Dragon* on their *Ensigns*, in the latter Times of the *Empire*, would have been enough to justify and warrant the *Artist* in what he did of that kind.

---

α *Nem. II.* β Not ὃν τε Κελήτω, as in the *Oxford* and other Edd. γ Such as those of *Claudius Gothicus*, which have on the Reverse PROVIDAVG, and figura solata stans, d. pateram, s. hastam puram. δ Hither are likewise to be referr'd those *Coyns* on which *Cybele* (the *Local Goddess* of the *Smyrnæans*) is represented with a towered Head (and on some of them a *Lion* at her Feet) and having her left Hand placed on a *Cup*, which denotes plenty of *Wine* in those Parts. Whence *Pliny* lib. XVI. §. 1. *M. Varro auctor est, vitem fuisse Smyrnæ apud Matroum biferam.* *Matroum* is the Temple (at *Smyrna*) of *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods; and tho' it be read *Smyrnæ apud mare* in the old Editions, yet *Harduin* hath shew'd from several good MSS. that *Smyrnæ apud Matroum* is the true Reading. We may withal take notice of those *Coyns* which have a *Figure* with a *Patera* in the right Hand, and a *Palm Branch* in the left, signifying that *Plenty* is a Consequence of *Victory* and *Success*. Several of these *Coyns* have been found at *Girencester* in *Gloucester-shire*, some of which were shew'd me, with divers other *Antiquities* of the same nature, by my late modest and virtuous Friend, the Reverend Mr. CHRISTOPHER WASE B. D. Fellow of *Corpus Christi Coll.* (and Son to that eminent Philologer Mr. CHRISTOPHER WASE,

\* *L. Sabina.* Vid. *Leland. Coll. Vol. 6. p. 416.*

IVNONI REGINAE, and a *Patera* in one Hand and a *Spear* in the other. Which may also, in some measure, shew that the Emblem of *Plenty* is properly enough joyn'd with *Military Instruments*, especially when we are certain there hath been any *Victory*, as we are sure there was in the Case of our *Stunsfield Antiquity*, provided it was occasion'd by *Theodosius's Success*. The Ornaments of the *Dart*, or *Javelin*, (which is made but oddly) is the reason why some have suspected it to be a *thyrsus*; but I have seen the *Dart*, or *Javelin*, adorn'd in the same manner almost in some other *Monuments of Antiquity*: and the *Contriver* added this *Instrument* on purpose, unless I am mistaken, to signify that he intended by it *Apollo Sagittarius*. I am apt to think also that some Regard was had in designing these *Figures* to the story of *Apollo's* killing the *Python*, whence he was denominated *Apollo Pythius*, and solemn Games were instituted in Commemoration of the *Fact*; and it seems to me that it was so headed at both Ends (unless we will think with some that this is wholly owing to the *Artist's* Fancy) by way of Allusion to the *spicula* that were said to be made use of by *Apollo* in that *Action*. This *Serpent* was of so strange and terrible a kind, that nothing like it had hardly been seen or heard of before; and very odd *Notions* were conceiv'd by the *Ancients* about it:

———*sed te quoque maxime Python*  
*Tum genuit; populisque novis, incognite serpens,*  
*Terror eras &.*———

---

Superior Beadle of the *Civil Law* in) OXFORD, who moreover not long before his *Death*, (which happen'd, to the no small Reluctance of all who were acquainted with his great Virtues, on *Wednesday \* April 5th. MDCCXI.*) gave me an Account of a *Roman Pavement de tessellis versicoloribus* (as this at *Stunsfield* is) that had been discover'd there some time before, and is now in Possession of Mr. *Masters*, a very honest, worthy Gentleman of that *Place*. Others have also been found in the same *Place*, one of which Mr. *Leland* mentions, [*Itin.* Vol. V. fol. 65.] as there have in many Places besides in *England*. & *Ovid. Metamorph. lib. I. v. 439.*

---

\* *April 5th.*] Leg. *April. 4th.*



It was suppos'd to possess nine Acres of *Land*, and no one could be thought to have Ability enough to overcome it, but one of that *consummate Wisdom* as *Apollo* was suppos'd to be. Others suppos'd that 'twas not a *Serpent* that *Apollo* kill'd, but a *fierce* and *monstrous Robber* named *Pytho*, and surnam'd *Draco*. So *Ephorus* in the IX<sup>th</sup>. Book of *Strabo* α : Χαλεπὸν ἄνδρα, Πύθωνα τένομα, ἐπὶ κλησιν δὲ Δράκοντι. *Suidas* in his Account of the Word calls this *Python* DELPHINES. Εκλήθη δὲ Δελφοὶ τὸ ἱερόν ὃ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἀπὸ τὸν Δελφίνῳ δράκοντι ἐκείνῳ ὅτι ἐκτείνεν ὁ Ἀπόλλων. In which Relation (notwithstanding he does not quote him) he follow'd *Apollonius Rhodius's Argonauticks*, l. II. v. 707.

Ὡς ποτε πετραίῃ παρὰ δειράδι Παρνησοῖο  
 Δελφινῶν τόξοισι πελωρίον ἐξενάριζεν  
 Κῆρ' εἰς ἐὼν ἐπὶ γυμνός, ἐπὶ πλοκάμιοις γηγῆνός.

Upon which the *Scholiast* : ὅτι Δελφινῶν ἐκκαλεῖτο ὁ φυλάσων τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς χρηστήριον, Λέανδρος καὶ Καλλίμαχος ἔπεν. Since therefore their *Notions* of this *Creature* were so *various*, and they had conceiv'd such *strange Opinions* about it, we ought not to wonder that none were able to give any *exact Representations* of it, but rely'd upon their own *Fancies* in their *Descriptions*; and 'tis possible our *Stunsfield Artist* might think the *Python* to have been, in some measure, like the *Figure* he hath given in this *Pavement*, and to be a *proper Emblem* of the *brutish* and *savage Tempers* of the *Northern Enemies* that had infested this *Kingdom*, and been overcome by *Theodosius*. That too which renders it still more likely that the *Artist* had the *Pythian Story* in his View is this, that in the latter Times of the *Empire* the *Romans* (as also the *Saxons* and *Danes* did afterwards) us'd a *Dragon* β instead of an *Eagle* in their *Ensigns*, as is noted by Mr. *Camden* γ from *Claudian* and *Nemesian*; and even that *Custom* were enough to justify the *Artist's* Description of such a *Creature* in any curious *Mosaick Work*

---

α Pag. 422. Edit. *Casaub.* β Hence 'tis that we have a *Dragon* (and not a *winged Panther*, as some would have it) in one of the *Ensigns* in Tab. 8. of a *very curious Book* call'd *Sigismundi Augusti Mantuam adeuntis profectio ac triumphus*; in which is great variety of *Roman Antiquities* that will be not only *extremely pleasant*, but of *admirable Use* to such as shall think fit to addict themselves to these *Studies*. γ *Brit.* p. 141. Edit. opt.

if he had had no manner of Regard to what was related of *Apollo's Performance*, as 'tis likely our *Stunsfield Artist* had.

Customary with the *Artists* to indulge their *Fancies* in representing *Figures*. The *Alterations* which Sir *John Mandevill's Travels* have met with. An Account of a curious Book, the Author whereof was *Walter de Mellemet*.

§. VIII. IT may be moreover observ'd that we ought to wonder the less that the *Artist* in this Work should indulge his *Fancy* so much, since the story of the *Pythian Exploit* (to which in all probability he had respect) was not only *obscure* in it self, but was attended with divers *Difficulties*, by reason of the little Light that was to be receiv'd from *Historical Books*. Nor were the Writers of those *Poëtical stories* very frequent in this Isle, *Ovid* and the rest of them being not, I believe, then brought over hither. The *Romans* indeed instructed the *Britains* in the *liberal Arts* as far as they thought it *safe* and *convenient*; but then they did not think it for their interest that Books of *Learning* should be brought over hither, and spread amongst them. Nor could even the *Romans* themselves attend much to *literary Studies* in these Parts, when they were so constantly employ'd in keeping off the *Enemy* and in cultivating the *Country*, and erecting *necessary Fortifications*. 'Twas also usual in other works of the same nature with our *Stunsfield Antiquity* for the *Artists* to follow what their own *Fancies* suggested. The Person that did this Work was not only a *tessellarius*, and a Maker of *Bricks*, but also a *Souldier*, and exercis'd all these *Offices* upon occasion, as was customary likewise in other Cases, and he was the more willing even on that score to allude to the most remarkable *military Actions*, such as that was of *Apollo's* killing the *Python*. Nothing can be more obvious than for those that are conversant in MSS. to observe in *old illuminated Books* the *Inventions* of the *Artists* themselves. The *ornamental Parts* oftentimes consist of the *Figures* of *Beasts* and *Birds*, and frequently they are of such Things as were never in Nature. Hence (unless I am mistaken) those *strange Accounts* in Sir *John Mandevill's Travels*. The *Monks* and others, by frequently looking upon *fiētitious Creatures* in many of the MSS. of their *respective Libraries*, had conceiv'd *odd Notions* of *forreign Countries*. And they alter'd Sir *John's* Book from the *true Genuine Accounts* that be brought over. He was a Person of *great Sense*, and *curious* and *exact* in his *Observations*; but his *Works* after his Death met with very *disadvantageous Alterations*, so as to make them appear *fabulous* and very often *ridiculous*. The Author himself being a *strict* and *religious Observer* of *Truth* put down nothing that he knew was contrary to it. This he



he tells us himself at the End of his Book *de mirabilibus mundi*, and being fearful that 'twould be *alter'd*, he desir'd that all those that should either read, or transcribe it, would be *very exact* in keeping to his *own Words*, and neither add nor diminish, or any other ways change his *own Relations*. This bok (saith he  $\alpha$ ) I have mad and wretyn as it is compyn to myn mynde in the yer of grace of oure lord M. CCC. LVI. that is for to say in the xxxiiii. yer after that I depertid out of this lond and tok myn viage thedir ward. Therefore I prei entirely to alle tho that this bok redyn or writyn that thei redyn no more ne writyn than I have wretyn. for that I have wretyn is trewe. But this *Request* was soon broke, and divers *Fictions* clapped in, purely to please and divert, and perhaps to bring the more *Money* to those that had the Right of the *Copies*; and for that reason 'tis probable the *Petition* is left out in some MSS. as is also the *Note* that he put down to signify that 'twas nicely examin'd by the *Pope* and his *wise Council*, who gave this Testimony of it that he had not *varied* in the least from *Truth*, but had writ as became a *faithful, wise and honest* Historian. But this ought not to be so much wonder'd at; since nothing can be more clear than other Instances of the same kind to those that are vers'd in *Antiquity*. The *Illuminators* sometimes follow'd their own *Fancies* (as the *Ingravers*, who succeeded them, have done since) and at other times (in which they have been likewise imitated by the *Ingravers*) they receiv'd directions for forming *fictional Creatures* not only from the  $\beta$  Proprietors of the *Books* they were to adorn, but also from the *Authors* themselves, especially if those *Decorations* did not affect the Work it self, but were only added to gratify the Sight, and make the *Book* more agreeable in turning and reading it over. Hence that great Variety of *Figures of Birds, Beasts,*

---

$\alpha$  MS. in Bibl. Bodl. Mus. 151.  $\beta$  And 'tis to this *Exuberance* of *Fancy* that we owe some *Pictures*, curiously done, in an old *English Chronicle* (not much different from that which is commonly ascrib'd to *William Caxton*) in the BODLEJAN Library (*Laud. F. 92.*) containing an History of our *Affairs* from *Brute* to *Hen. V.* in which, amongst other *remarkable* Particulars, King *Harold* and Duke *William* are represented fighting the one with the other on foot, the Duke with a

&c. in a curious *Book* written by *Walter de Millemet clericus* in the Year *MCCCXXVI.* being the first Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the III<sup>d</sup>. I chose to mention this *Book* because 'tis not accounted for, nor the *Author* so much as noted, that I remember, by any of our *Historians* that have written *de Scriptoribus Britannicis*, and I never had the good *Fortune* of seeing but one *Copy* of it in my *Life*, which was lent me by my late honour'd and very learned Friend the Reverend Dr. HENRY ALDRICH, Dean of CHRIST CHURCH. The *Rubricks* begin thus: *Hic incipiunt Rubricæ capitulorum hujus libri de nobilitatibus, sapienciis & prudenciis Regum, editi ad honorem illustris Domini Edwardi dei gracia Regis Angliæ, incipientis regnare anno Domini ab incarnatione milesimo, trecentesimo, vicesimo sexto.* But the *Book* it self begins with these Words: *De invocatione dei nominis in principio cujuslibet operis. — In nomine patris & filii & spiritus sancti. amen. In principio cujuslibet operis est nomen sanctæ & individuæ &c.* 'Tis in *Quarto*, written in *Vellam*, and, besides the *Figures* above specify'd, contains the *Pictures* of some of the chief *Courtiers*, &c. of that time. At the End of the *Rubricks* are the *Pictures* of K. *Edw. III.* and Q. *Philippa*, and the King's *Picture* occurs in several other Places. There are also besides divers *Arms* up and down. The Second Chapter is intitl'd, *Epistola allectiva dominum Regem ad scienciæ Regalis cognitionem*, and from it we learn that the *Author* transcrib'd *Aristotle's* *Book* intitl'd *de secretis secretorum* (which *Aristotle* had presented to *Alexander the Great*) for the use of King *Edward*, and that what he writ and laid down in this *Book* was only by way of *Supplement* and Ex-

---

*Spear* and the King with a *Sword*. The Duke thrusts his *Spear* into the King's *Body*, which, according to the Supposition of the *Contriver* of the *Picture*, was the occasion of his *Death*. 'Tis likewise remarkable in this *Picture* that not one of the *Souldiers* is made fighting either with *Arrows* or *Darts*; but I do not look upon this *Representation* as the Opinion of the *Author* of the *Chronicle* (who however hath divers *Romantick* Accounts, and particularly his making the *Battle* between the King and the Duke to have happen'd at *Tunbridge*) but of some one that was at the Charge of having the *Book* transcrib'd, at which time he took the liberty of directing the *Illuminator* to make such *Pictures* as were most agreeable to his own *Notions*, and to those *fabulous* Relations which he had read before.

*plication.*



plication. He is very free in reminding the King of the Duty incumbent on him to preserve the *Rights* and *Liberties* of the *Church*, and I look upon this Book to have been the very *Copy* that was presented to the King by the *Author*.

§. IX. BEHIND the *Figures* I have accounted for is the Head of an *old Man* looking towards the *North*, which hath also been the occasion of divers *Speculations* and *Conjectures*. For my part tho' it be rudely done, (which is therefore an Argument likewise that the *Pavement* was made toward the *Decline* of the *Empire*) yet I take it to be nothing else but *Genius populi Romani*, agreeable in many respects to the Picture of that *Genius* in *Ortelius* α, and in some other Books of *Roman Antiquities*. But for the other *Figures* they are nothing but the Effect of the *Artist's Fancy*, and we have the same sort in most of the tessellated Pavements that have been discover'd. 'Tis however remarkable that the Figure of *Apollo* shews that this *Pavement* is of that kind of Work which the Ancients call'd μεγαλογραφία, in contradistinction to the other sort which represented the *Images* of the most inferior Beings, and was styl'd ρωπογραφία, a Word which *Tully* himself uses in his Epistles to *Atticus* β, that being the true Reading, as is plain from the best MSS. and not Τοπογραφία as 'tis in other Copies. And for this reason 'tis likely that the Contriver of this Work, who was a Person of an Heroical Spirit, if he had had no respect, or regard, to the great Achievements of *Theodosius*, which were attributed by him to the peculiar Direction and Conduct of *Apollo* (who upon account of his being believ'd to guard the *Generals* on some Coins is styl'd *Apollo Comes*, and on others *Apollo Conservator*, and *Apollo invictus*) would nevertheless have exhibited the Figure of some Deity, on purpose to render the Work above the ordinary Performances of this kind, and that he might likewise act agreeably to the Rule that was follow'd by the Ancients of representing some Deity upon these Pavements (especially those of the better kind) which *Galen* alludes to in the following Words in his *Exhortatio ad Artes* γ: τὸ ἔδαρθ' ἐκ ψήφων πολυτελῶν συγχεῖσθαι, θεῶν εἰκόνας ἔχον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀγατετυπωμένας.

*Genius populi Romani* likewise represented on this Pavement, which is of that sort of Work styl'd μεγαλογραφία. 'Twas a Rule amongst the Ancients to represent some Deity on the best of their tessellated Pavements.

α Deorum Dearumque capp. Fig. XXXVIII. β XV. 16.  
γ Oper. Par. MDCCLXXIX. Tom. II. p. 9.

Our *Stunsfield Pavement* not a *Bagnio*. *Velferus* perhaps mistaken in thinking the *Ausbourg Pavement* to have been one of the ancient *Thermæ*.

§. X. SOME learned and curious Gentlemen that have view'd this *Pavement* are of opinion that it was part of an *old Bagnio*, being inclin'd to think so, I suppose, from a *very neat Pavement* of the same sort (tho' done much better and more to the Life than this at *Stunsfield*) that is publish'd by *Velferus* in his *Monumenta Augustæ Vindelicorum* α, and from him by *Gruter* in his admirable Collection of *old Inscriptions* β. That the most ancient *Thermæ*, or *Bagnios*, were very curiously adorn'd I do not deny, and therefore *Velferus* had reason on his Side for thinking that which he hath publish'd (which is of a greater Antiquity than ours) to be a *Bagnio*. But some time before our *Stunsfield Pavement* was form'd (provided it was done about the Year to which I have assign'd it) this kind of Ornament for their *Thermæ* was prohibited; at least 'tis not proper to suppose that 'twas lawful to put the Figures of the *Gods*, especially that of *Apollo*, on Places that were imploy'd to so low and mean a Use. The Figures of the *Gladiators* and of the *Quadrigæ*, which are visible on the *Ausbourg Pavement*, were very fit for this purpose, and that might induce *Velferus* (who was certainly well skill'd in *Antiquities*) to think that 'twas one of the *Thermæ*; tho' for my part (if I may be allow'd to dissent from so great a Man) I am ready to imagine that even that *Monument* was also the *Pavement* of some *Hall*, or *Palace*, and put to some other Use than that of *Bathing*; and perhaps it might have been also in Memory of some *Battel* against some *Northern People*, in which case the *Quadrigæ* and the *Gladiators* might be proper *Emblems* for expressing the *Fierceness* of the conquer'd *Enemy*. The *Northern Nations* us'd to fight in *Chariots*, and 'twas customary with them to fly off and to make *new Attacks* almost in the same manner as the *Gladiators* did; and consequently we cannot expect that the *Artists* should make use of a more natural Method of expressing such *Customs* than by exhibiting the Figures of the *Gladiators* and the *Quadrigæ* on the *Monuments* that were to represent any *Military Actions*.

The *Chanel* or *Passages* that are visible on the *Out-sides* of the *Pavement* not

§. XI. THE same curious Gentlemen, it may be, were induc'd to think it to have been a *Bagnio* for another reason, namely upon account of the *Passages* they observ'd on the *Out-sides* of the *Pavement*, which



they look'd upon as *Channels*, or *Conveyances*, for the *Water* to be carry'd off. And truly at first view I was also inclin'd to think that these *Passages* were *Drains*. And 'tis the Opinion too of the *Workmen* that have been imploy'd to survey it. But upon a more deliberate Consideration I begin to suspect that these *Channels* are of the same nature with those mention'd by *Palladio* in his Tract *de fociis veterum*, printed in *Italian* and *Latin* at the End of his *Antiquitates urbis Romæ* at the Theater in OXFORD MDCCIX. 8°. Which Book was translated into *Latin* by a very ingenious Gentleman of CHRIST CHURCH in that University, and hath the *Italian* also joyn'd with it. The Discourse *de fociis* (notwithstanding very short) is extremely curious, and is the only one I know of upon the Subject; and were there no other Motive to the study of the *Roman Antiquities*, yet this little Piece, as it seems to me, is sufficient to excite all ingenious Gentlemen to a vigorous Prosecution of these curious Studies, which are not only pleasant and diverting but useful to the Publick. *Palladio* (who was a great Judge) took notice of abundance of *Fragments* at *Rome*, which he observes were looked upon to be the Remains of old *Drains*, and were originally intended for no other End and Purpose; but upon a nice Examination of every Circumstance he hath thought fit to acquaint us that he concluded they were the *Passages* by which the *Heat* was convey'd from the *subterraneous Stoves* to the different Rooms of the several Houses. It seems every House had various *Channels* or *Passages* for carrying the *Heat* up to every Room from the *Fire*, which was made in a *Cavity* under Ground; and 'tis for such a Design (tho' I leave every Man to his own Sentiments) that I take our *Stunsfield Passages* to have been made. But a better Judgment will be form'd of this Matter from *Palladio's* Words, as they are very well translated by the excellent Editor above mention'd, which I shall therefore here transcribe at large, because the Book (as divers other Books are that have been publish'd by that most noble and flourishing Society) is become very scarce and hard to be met with: *Veteres in subterraneo fornice non magno, cujus extrema pars extra domum muro terminabatur, unum ignem incendebant. Ab hoc canales plurimi, variæ magnitudinis, intimis fabricæ parietibus inclusi, ut hodie aquarum & sentinarum fistulæ, ad summam contignationem permeabant. His singulis nares erant ad os fornicis domûs parietibus adjunctum, per quas calor, inter parietes ascendens, ad Oecos, triclinia,*

design'd for *Drains*, but to convey the *Heat* from a *subterraneous Stove*.



*tablina manabat, & ad omnia loca, quibus calorem procurare vellent. Quemadmodum vim ignis per canaliculos quosdam alembicum penetrare videmus: ubi ignis quidem longissime distat ab ore vitri, quod tamen non minus calet, quam illa vasis pars, quam ignis proxime calefacit. Calor ille adeo æquabiliter in omnes partes se diffudit, ut totum habitaculum impleret. Non ita camini, quibus si propius stes, æstuas; si longius, friges. Illic vero aër mitissimus se circumfudit; ut cameram, cui caminus in adverso muri latere collocatus est, accensus ignis paulatim & leniter tepescit. Canales illi, qui calorem dispensabant, patulas fauces non habuerunt; quare nec flammam nec fumum, sed calidum tantum vaporem, & perpetuum teporem emisserunt. Ignis in fornice parvulus, modo continuus, locis, adeo occlusis, vaporandis suffecit. Ad os fornicis edulia parabant. Quaquaversum in muro vasa & ollæ collocatæ sunt, aquis ferventibus repletæ, quæ dapes calidas servarent. Commodum sine sumptu maximum! nullo periculo, nullis sordibus, non fumo turbatum; mille incommodis solutum, quæ reliqua focorum genera comitantur. Non illic fumariolis, ignitabulis, vel thermocliniis, tot malorum causis, opus fuit: non variis instrumentis ad frigus domandum, & fovenda calore corpora. Sed in singulis cameris per omne spatium æqualis tepor & mollissimus aër se diffudit. Canales plus minus calebant, ut ratio temporum postulabat. Peritissimi enim in calore moderando veteres fuerunt; usi lenis auræ refrigeratione, qualem organorum folles spirant, quæ non minus suavis & placida est, quam illa acuta est vehemens & fæda, quam fabrorum folles ejectiont.——Canales illi hodie conspiciuntur in plurimis ædificiis, intra & extra Romam, vetustate divulsis. Multi quidem sunt, qui eos credunt stillicidia fuisse, quæ pluviam & aquas ejicerent: non advertentes illos innumeros esse & obliquos, cum stillicidia nec numero nec formâ paria architecti facerent.*

§. XII. As to the Duration of the Hall, or House, to which this *Pavement* belong'd; I am of opinion, that it continu'd till the time of the *Romans* leaving this *Isle* in the Year of *Christ* cccclxxvi. and that the *Owners* burnt it, having first of all carefully cover'd the *Pavement* upon Prospect of a Return hither again after they had settled Matters in *Gaul* and other Places. 'Twas with this Prospect that they hid such a vast Number of *Coyns*, and other *Treasures*. This they did not only in the Year ccccxviii. and at some other times) as I have taken notice already

How long the Hall, or House, to which this *Pavement* belong'd, continu'd. The *Romans* at their leaving the *Island* hid their *Treasures*. Which were not discover'd for divers Years by the *Britains* to the *Enemy*. These *Curiosities* diligently

& out



α out of the *Saxon Chronicle*, but chiefly in the Year fought for after the  
 cccclxxvi. when either the Distance β of this Coun- Invention of Printing.  
 try from *Rome* (by which they were put to great *Inconve-*  
*niences* in sending over *Souldiers*) or (which I had rather be-  
 lieve) the *Troubles* in other Parts would not permit them to  
 stay longer in this *Isle* and defend it from the Incurfions of  
 the *barbarous Enemy*. *Malmsbury* takes notice that a great  
 Number of the Treasures that had been buried by the Inha-  
 bitants of the *Isle*, (meaning, I suppose, both *Britains* and  
*Romans*) were dug up in his time, amongst which perhaps  
 he reckons the *Roman tessellated Pavements*. That our *Stunf-*  
*field Ædifice* was burnt is manifest from the *Charcoal* and  
*burnt Corn* found in no small Quantity at it. The *Pavement*  
 being chargeable, and withal being a Monument of *Theodo-*  
*sius's Exploits*, the Owners were willing to have it preserv'd,  
 and therefore they took special care to have it secur'd from  
 Damage by covering of it with *Bricks* and *Tiles* and other  
*Rubbish*. This *Covering* was found upon it when first open'd,  
 and the like *Materials* have been found upon other *Pave-*  
*ments* of the same nature, particularly those *tessellated Pave-*  
*ments* that are publish'd by my two excellently learned and  
 much honour'd Friends Dr. WILLIAM MUSGRAVE γ δ and  
 ROGER GALE Esq; ε. The *Britains* knew well enough  
 that these *curious Works* were cover'd and kept free from

---

δ and ROGER GALE Esq;.] Tho' the Pavement which  
 is publish'd by the learned Mr. GALE be much inferior to  
 this of *Stunsfield*, yet it far excels that which was found in  
 1699. in *Horestone Meadow* at *Nether Heyford* in *Northampton-*  
*shire*, and is made publick by the Reverend Mr. *Morton* in  
 his *Natural History*\* of that County, which came out some

---

α Preface to the First Vol. of this *Work*, p. XI. β *Roma-*  
*nis tandem propter itineris longitudinem, seu propter inevitabiles*  
*aliunde occupationes regnare desistentibus, Scoti & Picti Britanniam*  
*cum armato milite per Maximum tyrannum vacuatam diucius afflixer-*  
*unt, quousque Saxones Angli &c.* E MS. de *Heptarchia Angliæ*  
 in *Bibl. Bodl.* inter *Codd. Laud. G. 9. f. 33.* γ In *Com.* in  
*Julii Vitalis epitaphium*, pr. at *Exeter* MDCCXI. 8vo. p. 151.  
 ε In *Com.* in *Antonini Itin.* p. 89.

Damage by this means ; but then they had too much respect for the *Romans* to discover them to the *Enemy*, whom they mortally hated, and were very desirous of having the *Romans* return again, from whom they had receiv'd great *Civilities*,

---

considerable time after that I had printed my Draught of the *Stunsfield* Pavement, and the Discourse about it. Mr. *Morton* indeed says \* that the *Nether Heyford* Pavement exceeds all the tessellated Pavements that he had either seen or read of in *England*. But in reference to this Matter it must be noted that the Ancients distributed their tessellated Pavements into three Classes. Those were looked upon and esteem'd by them as the principal which represented the Images of the Gods and of Men. Those that exhibited the Figures of Birds and of Animals were plac'd in the second Class. And those in the third Class which had on them the Figures of other Inferior Beings. Greater care was taken about the first Sort than about either of the other kinds, and the Work was styl'd by the *Greeks* μεγαλογραφία (as I have observ'd in my Discourse †) in opposition to the Work that belong'd to the other two kinds, which was call'd ρωπογραφία. So that from hence it will appear that our *Stunsfield* Pavement, which hath *Apollo Sagittarius* upon it, (for even those Gods are reckon'd amongst the *Divi Sagittarii* which have either a *telum* or a *jaculum* assign'd them, as well as those which have a *sagitta* properly so call'd) is of the best Sort of tessellated Pavements, and that that of *Nether Heyford* is of the ordinary kind, and much inferior to divers that have been discover'd in *England*. 'Twill not become me (who have not view'd the Place) to enter into dispute about the occasion of this Pavement of *Nether Heyford*, nor to say any thing about the other Antiquities found thereabouts ; but however least some Persons should unwarily conclude from what Mr. *Morton* hath said that not only a Pavement, but all other Pavements found in *England*, as well as elsewhere, are Sepulchral Monuments, I shall crave leave to make the following Remarks. *First*, I think it cannot be justly inferr'd from the Fragments Mr. *Morton* mentions that here were ever any Urns. *Secondly*, I grant the Sepulchral Monuments were sometimes (tho' not very frequently) adorn'd

---

\* Pag. 527. † §. IX.



and to whom they ow'd their Skill in several Parts of *useful Knowledge*. 'Tis true indeed the *Britains* were willing e-

---

with tessellated Work, as appears from *Santi Bartoli*, and other Authors that I could mention. But then a bare Citation of these Authors will not prove this to have been a Sepulchral Monument. Before that is made out, Mr. *Morton* must either shew that here were not only Urns found, but also Inscriptions, at least one Inscription, (or something else equivalent) that may put the matter out of all doubt. I say he must also produce an Inscription, or somewhat else that may be of equal Force, because all Urns were not imploy'd to Funeral Uses. *Thirdly*, whereas Mr. *Morton* conjectures \* that here was the Manner House of some eminent Person amongst the *Romans*, I am ready to joyn with him; but then whereas he observes farther that 'tis likely that some of his Family were buried in this House, and that those Urns, which he supposes to have been found there, were the *Sepulchres* (I know not what Authority he hath to call an *Urn* a *Sepulchre*) of some of them, I must freely declare that I am of quite another opinion. But, says Mr. *Morton*, the thing is likely. *For according to Servius, of old all Men were buryed in their Houses; "Apud majores omnes Homines in suis Domibus sepeliebantur."* This is *Servius's Remark on a Passage in Virgil, Æneid. 6.* I readily allow that *Servius's* Observation is very just and true; but then, under Favour, 'tis nothing to Mr. *Morton's* purpose. *Servius* flourish'd in the Reign of *Theodosius*, not long after the time (I believe) that this Pavement was made. Now if it be at all pertinent to Mr. *Morton*, it must prove that the *Romans* bury'd in their own Houses at that very time when they were resident in this Isle. But that it does not, as is manifest from the word *majores*, which must be understood of those very times about which *Virgil* is speaking; and those I hope Mr. *Morton* will grant to have been before the *Romans* had any thing to do in *Britain*. And that *Servius* is to be understood of those more early Times, he might have learned from *Isidore* whom he is pleas'd likewise to quote. The words in *Isidore* are †: *Sepulchrum à sepulto dictum. Prius autem quisque in domo sua sepeliebatur. POSTEA VETITUM EST LEGIBVS, NE FOETORE IPSO CORPORA VI-*

---

\* P. 529.

† Orig. L. XV. c. XI.

nough to revolt at the first forming the *Pavement*, (as I have before observ'd) but in course of time they understood the Nature of the *Enemies* so well that they could not have the least good opinion of them, but were on the contrary extremely solicitous for the stay of the *Romans*, whom they honour'd as a *wise, religious and understanding People*, and whom they were willing to oblige by all possible Acts of *Courtesy*; and to shew that their Respect was *sincere* they did not (after their Departure) imbezzle those *Treasures* that they knew they had hid under Ground, but kept the Matter as a *Secret*, and communicated it to very few. But the Return of the *Romans* being at length despair'd of, some were pleas'd to divulge the *Secret*, and to declare in what Years the several *Treasures* were hid. They produc'd *Registers* for it, and so it came to be inserted in divers *Chronicles*. They were ready to believe the Report from several of those *Curiostities* which they had found accidentally, and when they were acquainted with this piece of History they us'd a great deal of Pains in searching up and down; but finding that most of these *Treasures* consisted in *Brass Coyns* (which after the Desertion of the *Romans* were not currant here) they discontinu'd their *Search*, and none were solicitous about such *Discoveries* 'till some Years after the Invention of *Printing*, when *Roman Antiquities* were diligently inquir'd into,

---

VENTIUM CONTACTA INFICERENTVR. Hence, I think, it is clear that *Servius* is to be understood of the *Latins*, and of the old *Romans* before the time of *Numa*, at least of the *Romans* before the Promulgation of the XII. Tables, after which the Custom of burying in their own Houses began to be disus'd. I shall remark nothing more upon this occasion, only I desire Mr. *Morton* to look again upon the Gold Coyn of *Honorius*, which he mentions in Pag. 532. He tells us that on the Reverse is *Victori A. AVCCC*. But in the *Errata* he observes that it is a Mistake, and that it should be read, *VICTORIA AVG. CC*. Now I desire him to see whether it be not (as I believe it is) *VICTORIA AVGGG*. If my conjecture prove right, the Coyn is not scarce; but if it be as he hath publish'd it, 'tis a great Rarity, and will deserve a Discourse about it.

---



and the most *inconsiderable Remains* of what the *Roman Artists* did were judg'd to be of great service for illustrating and explaining the *Classick Writers*.

§. XIII. IN some of my last *Inquiries* at *Stunsfield* I learnt that here had been found two or three *small Pieces of Lead*; whence I began to conjecture that the *Hall*, or *House*, had been cover'd with this *Metall*. But that which soon made me alter my opinion was the *small Quantity* of it, and the *Form* in which it was made, it plainly appearing that 'twas not Part of any *Lead* that had been melted after the burning of a *Building*, but 'twas accidentally dropt here. Had the *Ædifice* been cover'd with *Lead*, 'tis likely *great Quantities* might have been found in the digging, just like that which was dug up a few Years since in a *Cloſe* (call'd *the Court Cloſe*) on the North East Part of *Iſlip*, in which Cloſe the Palace of King *Edward the Confessor* was situated. The *Mote* which run round this *Palace* is in most Parts now fill'd up, but yet there are still very viſible *Remains* of it. Hence 'twas call'd oftentimes *Ædes motatæ*, (a Name given to other *Buildings*  $\alpha$  of the ſame kind) and it ſtood at ſome Diſtance from his *Chapel*, which is now in being (tho' imploy'd to a *prophane Uſe*) and is about the bigneſs of the *Chapel* that belongs to *St. Bartholomew's Hoſpital* near *Oxford*. Divers Loads of *Lead* were dug up; but the *Lead* was without any *Form*, and thence ſome *judicious Men* have *rationaly* concluded that the *Palace* was cover'd with *Lead*, and that being melted with the *Fire* it ſettled upon the *Ground*, and was not diſcover'd 'till ſome few Years ſince. I ſhould have made the ſame concluſion too with reſpect to the *Covering* of our *Stunsfield* *Ædifice*, had there been the *ſame Grounds* for it. But as it happens now, I muſt give it for my opinion that I think that this *Building* was tyl'd and ſlatted, and that the *Romans* did not think it at all *proper* to pitch upon any other *Materials* than *Tyles* and *Slats* for this *Operation* in a Country where there is ſuch *prodigious Plenty* of *Slats*  $\beta$ , and where *Tyles* and *Bricks* might

The *Covering* of the *Building* not *Lead* but *Slats* and *Tiles*. King *Edward the Confessor's* Palace at *Iſlip* cover'd with *Lead*.

---

$\alpha$  See my Notes upon Sir *John Spelman's* Life of *Ælfred the Great*, p. 163.  $\beta$  And hence perhaps the former part of the Word *Stunsfield* is derived, viz. from *Steanes* or *Stones*, the whole Pariſh being full of *Stones*, particularly *Slats*, for which there is no part of *England* more famous. The latter part of the Word may have reference to ſome Battle; probably a great

be made with so much Ease. And what confirms this *Notion* is this, that divers of the *Tyles*, or rather *semilateres*, and many of the *Slats*, dug up here had vast *long* and *large Roman Nails*, some of which I have now by me, made of *Iron*, running quite thro' them, on purpose that by that means they might be fixt upon any Part of the *House*, and be us'd for a *Covering* to it. These *Nails* are much like those commonly suppos'd to have been made use of in fixing our *Saviour* to the *Cross*, the Figures of which we have in divers MSS. and particularly in a Book of *Offices* curiously illuminated and preserv'd in the *BODLEJAN Library* α, where are also the Figures of the other *Instruments* made use of upon that occasion β.

My Confinement and my being engag'd in other Affairs hinder any Remarks at this time concerning *Alcester* & some other Places. A Copy of the *Bath Inscription* as 'twas communicated to me by ROGER GALE Esq;.

§. XIV. WHEN I first resolv'd to write *Observations* upon this *ancient Monument*, I design'd to have walk'd upon the *Ikenild* or *Akeman Street* (which latter Name it receiv'd from it's going to *Bath*, term'd in the *Saxon Annals* γ *Acemanner-cear* τpe, i. e. *the City of sick People* δ) quite from this Place to *Alcester*, and to have put down whatever *Remarks* of moment I should have made, and to have printed them with this *Discourse*. I do not doubt but several *material Passages* would occur to any one that sets upon such an *Attempt*, which would be a considerable Addition to the *Antiquities* of *Alcester* that are printed at the End of the learned Dr. *Kennett's Parochial Antiquities of Ambresden*. But my other *Business* and my present *Confinement* would not permit me to enter upon that *Undertaking*, and for that reason I shall defer making any farther *Reflections* at this time, and reserve what I have to say upon

---

Battle might have been faught in that very field, where the *tesfellated Pavement* was discover'd, and at that Time too when *Theodosius*, or some *Officer* under him, obtain'd no small Honour for his *Atchievements* in these Parts. Thus the Place where King *Oswald* was slain by *Penda* is call'd *Maserfield*, and the Field of Battle where *Varus* was routed in *Westphalia* is to this day called *Winfield*. See *Hearne's Coll. MS. Vol. 39. p. 134.* and *Original Letters to Mr. Hearne. Vol. 3. α Laud. D. 32.* β See Mr. *Hearne's* farther Sentiments on this Subject in his Pref. to *Leland's Collect. p. vi. &c.* and to *Joh. de Fordun. p. CXLV*; and in *Guil. Neubrigens. p. 741.* γ Sub an. *DCCCCLXXIII.* δ See the learned Dr. *Gibson's Nominum locorum Explicatio* at the End of the *Saxon Annals*.



the *Antiquities* in those *Quarters* 'till a more convenient opportunity shall offer it self; tho' tis likely after all that several Reasons may hinder, at least retard, the Publication of any of those *Notices* that I shall have occasion to enter in my *Collections*, when ever I shall have the Happiness of taking a particular and distinct Survey of those Remains of *Antiquity* that are dispersed up and down the Parish of *Wendlebury* (in which *Alcester* was situated) and in many of the *adjacent* Places. This therefore will be looked upon (I hope) by the candid Reader as a just and sufficient Excuse for my declining to say any thing else at this time upon the *Antiquities* of these Parts. But whereas my learned Friend ROGER GALE Esq; hath lately communicated to me a Copy of the *Roman* Inscription that relates to the *Bath Fabrica*, which is different from that which was put into my Hands by that Great Mathematician the learned Dr. HALLEY, and which I formerly printed at the End of Sir John Spelman's Life of *Ælfred the Great*, I shall beg leave to insert it in this Place; not in the least doubting but 'twill meet with the same kind *Entertainment* from the learned and curious Reader as the Copy met with that I receiv'd from Dr. HALLEY.



IVLIVS. VITA  
 LIS. FABRICI ËS  
 IS. LEG. XX. VV.  
 STIPENDIOR  
 V. MIX. ANOR. XX  
 IX. NATIONE. BE  
 LGA. EX. COLLEGO  
 FABRICE. ELATV  
 S. H. S. E.



§.XV. THIS Copy was transcrib'd by Mr. GALE's Brother (who is likewise a *curious* Gentleman) and I have the better opinion of it because it agrees exactly with another Copy that was sent me soon after by the learned Mr. OBADIAH ODDY, from whom we may expect an *excellent* Edition of *Dion Cassius*. Both these Gentlemen took their Copies immediately from the *Stone*, and I am extremely well pleas'd that they confirm the *Conjecture* I made in my Discourse about it, that in the Word FABRICIESIS the Mark (-) for an N over the E is omitted. I might have added to what I have noted there, that on *old Coyns* we have either COS or CONS for CONSVL, the N being either put in or left out *pro arbitrio*. And 'tis well known too that in other *Monuments* COS is the same with CONS, and that both stand for CONSVL, tho' *Harduin* ignorantly makes CONS on *Coyns* to signify always CONSERVATOR; which *Notion* of his is most judiciously confuted by Cardinal *Norris* α. And withal it may be added that 'tis no wonder that *Fabriciensis* is here put for *Fabricensis*, since 'twas usual in other Cases for the *Stone-Cutters* to add the Letter *I* where there was no occasion, especially if not overseen by the ἐπιμεληταί, as *Mediolaniensis* for *Mediolanensis*, and, which is more remarkable, IDEA IOVIS for DEA IOVIS, and IDEA PALATINA for DEA PALATINA β. So little Reason is there to think with some *learned Persons* that *Fabricensis* was pronounced in *Britain* *Fabriciesis*. 'Twill be unnecessary to repeat either what I have observ'd in my Discourse, or what hath been since noted by the learned Dr. MUSGRAVE of *Exeter* upon this *Inscription*, whose Transcript differs in nothing that is *material* from the Copy I before published. But the *Variations* in the Copy I now make publick are so very considerable, that they discover and illustrate to us (provided this Part of the *Inscription* be truly taken) another Piece of History. For we hence learn that, according to the *Roman Military Discipline*, the *tyrones* were to receive no *stipendia*, or *wages* (at least those they receiv'd were not to be consider'd as such, but only as *voluntary Encouragements* of their *Teachers*, from whom they could not demand them) 'till after they had serv'd four Years, during which

MR. GALE's Copy confirm'd by another sent me by Mr. ODDY. The Mark (-) for an N over the E in FABRICIESIS. The *tyrones* styl'd *milites*; yet receiv'd no *Stipendia* 'till after 4. Years Tryal. R an Ab-  
breviation for RVM. The meaning of the Expression *ex collegiæ fabricæ elatus*.

α In *Parænesi ad V. C. Joannem Harduinum*, p. 89, 91, 95.  
β M. Zuerii *Boxhornii* *Quæst. Rom. Num. V.*



time however they went under the Name of *milites*. This will appear more clear and plain by the following interpretation of this Inscription: *Julius Vitalis Fabriciensis Legionis vicesimæ Valentis Victricis, (or Valerianæ Victricis) stipendiorum quinto, militiæ nono, annorum viginti novem, natione Belga, ex collegio æ fabricæ elatus hic situs est.* I do not remember that any other *Inscriptions* agree with this, which is therefore to be looked upon as the more valuable. There are multitudes that relate to the *military* Affairs; but none make any exact distinction between the *stipendia* and *militia*; and yet that there was such a *Distinction* we may gather in some measure from these Words of *Vegetius* β. *Non tantum autem à tyronibus, sed etiam à γ stipendiariis militibus salutio equorum districte est semper δ exacta.* Which Words plainly shew, I think, that the *milites stipendiarii* were different from the *tyrones*, and that the *tyrones* had no *Wages*, at least no settled ones which they could demand, and, upon neglect of Payment, sue for. And the same thing is justly observ'd by Mr. ODDY in his *Letter* to me. *Cardo* (says he) *hujus inscriptionis nobilissimæ potissimum in uno articulo MF vertitur. Dico ergo milites Romanos, antequam in catalogum inscriberentur, & plena æra, i. e. stipendia mererent, tyrocinium quatuor ut minimum annorum pertulisse, in quo, de peditibus loquor, hæc præcipue à suis quisque lanistis didicere, viz. facere gradum, obvertere clypeum, tractare gladium, rotare pilum &c. Sic Juv.*

Poscit ab hirsuta jaculum versare capella.

For the same reason *Vegetius* observes: that the *tyrones* were diligently try'd before they were admitted and inroll'd, and before they were permitted to handle proper *military Weapons* they were oblig'd to make use of *scuta viminea* and other false ones, (particularly *wooden Clubs* instead of *Swords*?, and therefore they are sometimes call'd *clavatores*) not to take

α Sic *reipublice*, pro *reipublicæ*, in *Numm. Magnentii* anni 351, quando *Romam* venit *Italiamque* cædibus implevit. Alia item perplura occurrunt exempla. Nec est quod cum *Moylio*, *Musgravio*, & *Oddio*, viris doctissimis, *fabricensium* pro *fabrice* substituamus. β De re mil. l. I. cap. 18. γ Other Copies have it *stipendiosis*. δ Other Copies read *exercenda*. ε L. I. c. 8. ζ See *Grævius* upon *Tully de Senect.* p. 432.

notice



notice of these Words  $\alpha$ , *præterea non cæsim, sed punctim ferrire discebant*, and other Passages to the same purpose It must however be acknowledg'd that the *tyrocinium* is to be understood only of young Persons; and therefore when we read of elderly Persons, who died after a few years *military Service*, we are to suppose that they receiv'd *stipendia* all the time of their *Service*, without undergoing those *Tryals* that belong'd and were injoyn'd to *tyrones*. This they might do upon account of their *Age*, and the *Skill* they had obtain'd by their own *Observation*, and by the *Conversation* which they had had with those that were skill'd in *Military Affairs*. Thus, for *Example*, in *Fabretti*  $\beta$  there is an *Inscription* to one who died in the seventy second Year of his *Age* and in the fifteenth of his *Militia*, all which fifteen Years he must be suppos'd to have been a *stipendiary* Souldier. But we are to suppose the contrary of one  $\epsilon$  *hæbus* in a Letter of *Rupertus* to *Reinesius*  $\gamma$ , who died in the twentieth Year of his *Age*, and in the fourth of his *stipendia*, and must therefore have begun his *tyrocinium* in about the twelfth Year of his *Age*, which wanted two Years of the *nuptial Year* according to the *Roman Constitutions*. All I have farther to observe upon this occasion is that  $\Re$  for  $RVM$  occurs not only in the *Cottonian MS.* (written about  $\delta$  a thousand Years ago) of the *Expositio Bissexti*, (which is unjustly attributed to *St. Cyprian*, and) for the Publication of which, as for many other Pieces of profound, exquisite and useful Learning the World is beholden to the late Reverend *Dr. Wallis*, and in divers other *old MSS.* but in some *old printed Books*, as well as in many other *ancient Stones*; and that the *Expression* at the End *ex collegio fabricæ elatus* signifies no more than that *Julius Vitalis* was buried at the Charge of the *College* or *Society* of the *Fabrica*.

---

$\alpha$  *Veget. de re mil. lib. I. c. 12.*  $\beta$  *Inscr. p. 138.*  $\gamma$  *Vide Inscriptionem apud Epp. Reinesii ad Viros clariss. D. Casp. Hofmannum & Christ. Ad. Rupertum, N. XLI. p. 359. Lips. 1660. 4to. Exstat etiam eadem Inscriptio apud Fabrettum p. 131.  $\delta$  Sic in Coll. MSS. viri doctissimi THOMÆ SMITHI penes me, n. LX. p. 19. 4to.  $\epsilon$  Particularly in the Title of an old Map at the End of Pomponius Mela with Vadianus's Notes &c. in Fol. Bas. 1522. by Cratander.*

Out of Bp. Barlow's MSS. in  
Bibl. Bodl. num. 9. p. 125.

Manerium  
de Wood-  
stocke.

Auntient  
Demaine.

*The Custome of the Mannor of Woodstocke.*

**F**IRST the sayd Mannor of *Woodstocke*, with all the Members thereunto belonging, is an auntient Demaine, and so hath been knowne, reputed, and used, time out of any Man's remembrance.

7. Villages. And that there belongeth to the sayd Mannor seven severall Villages, or Parishes, which are commonly called *the Demaines of Woodstocke*, viz. *Hordeley, Wootton, Combe, Stonisfield, Hanborough, Bladon, and old Woodstocke*.

Privi-  
ledges.

Which sayd Mannor and other aforesayd Members thereof have such Lyberties and Priviledges as other auntient Demaine Lands have used, and by the Lawes of this Realme ought to have, that is to say :

To bee discharged of Toll in all Faires, and Marketts, and not to bee empaneld in any Inquest to bee taken before any forreigne Justices out of their Lyberties.

And to sue, and to bee sued for all their Free Lands holden in auntient Tenure by a Writt of Right Close, and by none other Writt.

And for their Customarie Lands by Plaint, and thereunto to declare according to the Title of their Action.

And that noe personall Action under the value of  $x^{\text{ls}}$  shall be sued by any the Inhabitants against another of the same Inhabitants, out of their owne Court without Licence of the Lieutenaunt, and Steward, upon paine of forfeiteing  $\text{vi}^{\text{s}}. \text{viii}^{\text{d}}$ . to the King's Majestie's Use.

And



And further, that there is within the sayd Mannor, and the Members thereof, three kinds of Lands, that is to say Demaine Land, which is commonly called *Burie Land*, Free Land, and Customarie Land.

First as touching the Demaine Land, or Burie Lands, all the same, time out of any Man's Remembrance, were divided amongst the Tenaunts, who have, and doe yet severally occupie the same, some one Part, and some an other, according to the Quantitie of their Customarie Lands. But therein they claime noe Interest, nor certeine Estate, but only by Custome, and at the King's Will, and Pleasure. For the which they pay nor yeeld noe Heriott, nor any other Duty or Service, but only the Annuall Rent. And that to the sayd Burie Lands there belongeth no Common, but that all the Free Tenaunts, and Customarie Tenants, of the sayd Demaines may, and of right common in, and upon all the sayde Demaine, and Burie Land by the space of sixe Weekes (that is to say) from the Feast of *St. Michaell* the Archangell unto the Feast of *St. Martine*, commonly called *Martlemasse*.

And as concerning the Free Lands, with the sayd Mannor and Members thereof, noe person for his Free Land, or Cote-Land, doth pay any Heriott, except in *Combe*, where Cote-Land haveing Meade doth Heriott as a halfe Yard Land doth. But the Heire of all Free-Lande hath used to pay for his Releife one Yeares Rent, not above.

And all Purchasers of the same Free Land, to pay double the Rent for his Releife. And that the Wife, after the Death of her Husband, shall have by the Custome for her Dower of the sayd Free Lands the third Part of the Rent thereof onely, and noe Parcell of the Lande.

And the same Free Land doth descend to the Heire, or Heires according to the Course of the Common Lawe.

And is alsoe diviseable by Testament in writeing, or without writeing, beeing proved by Lawfull Witnesses; and also proved before the Ordinarie, within one Yeare, and a Day, and entered into the Court Rolls, if any Court bee kept within the time, soe that the same for lack of such Entrie into the Court-Rolls shall not bee prejudiciall to Infants, Feeme Coverts, Men beeing out of the Realme, in Prison, or if *non sanæ memoriæ*, or out-lawed, but that all such Persons shall have their Remedie according to Right and Equitie.

And further, if any Waft bee made, &c. then he in Reversion to have a Writt of Right-Close in nature of an Action of Waft, and to have like Recoverie as at the Common Lawes. And for the Customarie Lands to have a Plaint in nature of the sayd Action and lik Recoverie.

And as touching the Customarie Lands, the same shall descende, by the Custome, to the youngest Sonne, or Daughter, as Heire to the Custome, who shall pay for his Reliefe single Fine, *viz.* one Yeares Rent, and not above.

And all the Customarie Tenaunts haveing halfe a Yard Land at the least, have used to heriott their best Goods, or Quicke Cattle, save at *Hanborough*, where noe Horse Beast hath been used to be taken for Herriott.

And if a Tenaunt of Customarie Lande, not dwelling upon it himselfe, but have an under Servant, and die, then the Herriott, or Herriotts, which shall happen to bee chosen for the King's Majestie, shall not bee taken away from the sayd under-tenant, before the next Court after the Death of the Customarie Tennaunt. Soe that the Heires, or Executors of the Customarie Tennaunt in the mean Season may compound, and agree, with the Farmor, or Deputy, to the King's Majestie for the Price of the Herriott, and if not the sayd  
Herriott,



Heriott, soe chosen, to be seized to the King's Use.

And every Purchasour by Will, Surrender or otherwise of suche Customarie Land, shall pay for his Releife double Fine, *viz.* two Yeares Rent.

And further the Widdowe after the Death of her Husband shall by the Custome have noe Dower of the Customarie-Lands, except it bee by his Gift or Will declared, and for those Lands soe willed, and given unto her noe Heriott shall bee payed, or due by the Death of any such Widdowe.

And that the sayd Customarie Lands have used, and doe passe by Surrender, and also deviseable by Testament, in writeing or without writeing, being lawfull proved &c. Soe that the same Testament be proved before the Ordinarie within one Yeare, and a Day next after the Death of the Testatour.

And if the Husband be seized of any Customary Landes, in the Right of his Wife; or the Husband and his Wife bee seized joyntly, a Surrender made in the open Court by the Husband and the Wife, whereupon the Wife is duely examined by the Steward, shall bind the Wife, and her Heires, as well as a Fine levied at the Common-Lawe.

And that a Surrender made out of Court of the sayd Free Lands or Customarie Lands, in the Prefence of three of the Customarie Tenants, at the least that will testifie the same, is good, soe that the same Surrender be presented within one Yeare, and a Day.

## Advertisement.

**T**HE first, third, fourth, sixth and seventh Volumes of this *Itinerary* are deficient in several Places of the Original, and the Vacuities have been filled up by Mr. *Hearne* from Mr. *Stow's* Transcript. But upon further Enquiry it appears that these Leaves of the Original writ with Mr. *Leland's* own Hand, supposed to be lost out of the said Volumes, are still preserved and bound up without any Order or Connexion in one Volume, which makes the first Part of the Eighth, as printed by Mr. *Hearne*. Upon which account the first Part of the Eighth Volume was before printed twice, from the Original in *Leland's* own Hand; and from Mr. *Stow's* Transcript in the several Places of the forementioned Volumes, where each Part of it belongs. We have therefore in this Edition restored the Original (not improperly we presume) to it's Place, and have (as Mr. *Hearne* has done in the other Volumes) supplied any Defect of the Original, occasioned either by time or misusage, from Mr. *Stow's* Transcript taken soon after Mr. *Leland's* Death, mentioning at the bottom of every Page, where any such insertion has been made; and we shall here specify the several Places where each particular Fol. of the first Part of this Eighth Volume has been inserted.

Fol. 1. of the Eighth Volume as printed by Mr. *Hearne* to Fol. 12. inclusive Vol. 7. p<sup>t</sup> 2<sup>d</sup>. Fol. 76 a, to 79 a, and part of 79 b.

Fol.



Fol. 13, and 14. vacant.

Fol. 15, and 16. Vol. 6. Fol. 68.

Fol. 17, and 18. Vol. 6. Fol. 80.

Fol. 19, and 20. Vol. 6. between Fol. 54, and 56.

Fol. 21, and 22. between *Brok* and *over* Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>.  
Fol. 61.

Fol. 23. Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. Part of Fol. 62.

Fol. 24. vacat.

Fol. 25. to 35. inclusive Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. between Fol. 19, and 38. Printed likewise in Mr. Hearne's Review p. 179. line 41.

Fol. 36. vacat.

Fol. 37, and 38. Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. between Fol. 42, and 44. Printed in his Review p. 183.

Fol. 39, and 40. Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. between Fol. 17, and 19. Printed in his Review p. 179.

Fol. 41. to 46. inclusive Vol. 4. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. between Fol. 6, and 10. Printed in his Review p. 177.

Fol. 47. Vol. 7. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. Fol. 56. latter part.

Fol. 48. Vol. 7. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. Fol. 56. first part.

Fol. 49, and 50. Vol. 6. Fol. 65.

Fol. 51. and 52. Vol. 6. Fol. 74.

Fol. 53. Vol. 7. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. Fol. 36. latter part.

Fol. 54. Vol. 7. p<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>. Fol. 36. first part.

Fol. 55. to 63. inclusive Vol. 6. Fol. 3.

Fol. 64, and 65. Vol. 6. Fol. 4. and part of Fol. 5.

Fol. 66. vacat.

Fol. 67. to 69. inclusive Vol. 6. part of Fol. 5, 6, and part of the 7th.

Fol. 70. vacat.

Fol. 71. to 73. inclusive Vol. 6. part of Fol. 7, 8, 9.

Fol. 74, 75, 76. vacant.

Fol. 77. Vol. 6. part of Fol. 9, and part of Fol. 10.

Fol. 78. vacat.

Fol. 79. to 85. inclusive Vol. 1. Fol. 107, 108, 109.

Fol. 86. vacat.

Fol. 87, 88. Vol. 3. part of Fol. 72.

Fol. 89. Vol. 3. Fol. 35. latter end.

Fol.

Fol. 90. to Fol. 93. inclusive, should have been printed regularly (as we found upon further Review) at the End of Fol. 35. of Vol. 3. But being omitted, we have now placed them at the End of the Third Vol. pag. 194. with directions how to read them.

---

N. B.

There are a few things more particular concerning the Inscriptions in the Second Vol. p. 63. of the *Itinerary*, in Mr. *Leland's Collectanea*; but for these we refer our Readers to his *Collectanea*, Vol. 6. pag. 276.

---

An Account of the Inscriptions at *Melbury* sent us by the Rev. Mr. *Hutchins* of *Wareham* in *Dorsetshire*, in which there is much difference from those in *LELAND* Vol. 3. pag. 76.

⁂ et Hic Jacent Johē s Brounyng Fil' Joh is Brounyng . . t Alia-  
nora Ux' ej⁹ Filia t una Hered' Thome Fitznychol Dn̄ de  
Hull jux' Berkele ac Willm⁹ Brounyng Fil' p̄dict Joh is t  
Katrine Ux' ej⁹ Filia Laurenc' Drie de Southcote Jux' Re-  
dyng. Quorū aīabus Cōpicietur De⁹. Amen

Hic Jacent Willms Brounyng Armiger Fil' Joh is Brounyng  
de Melbury Sampford Armigeri t Alianor' Ux' ej⁹ Filie t un'a  
hered' Thome Fitznycoll Dni de Hull jux' Berkele in Com'  
Gloucestr' t Kat'rina Ux' ej⁹ Filia Laurenc' Drie de South-  
cott jux' Redyng in Com' Barkschyr ac Alicia Burton postea  
ux p̄dict Willmi Filia Joh is Burton t Isabelle Ux'ris ej⁹ Fil  
& hered' Joh is Twyford Armigeri Que quidem Alicia hanc  
Tumbam cum toto Apparatu in omnibus de novo Fieri Fecit  
t Construxit Millesimo C. C. C. C. LXVII de bonis suis  
Cōpiis t Expensis Quor'. Animabus Cōpiciet' De⁹ Amen




---

THE  
ITINERARY  
OF  
JOHN LELAND

The ANTIQUARY.

VOL. VIII. Part the \*Second.

 The Number of Folio's answering Mr. *Stowe's* Transcript (from which this II<sup>d</sup>. Part is published, the Original being wanting) is plac'd in the Margin. *a* signifies the first page of the Folio, *b* the second.

---

Nomina episcoporum  $\alpha$  *Dorccestrensum*.

**B**IRINUS obiit 3. *Call.* Decembar anno *Dom.* 650. Fol. 48. a;  
Agelbertus.  
Elutherius.  
Jaromanus.  
Atithla.  
Sexulphus.  
Eadtheaad.  
Athelwinus.  
Eadgarus.  
Bertinus *tempore regis* Offæ.  
Kinebright.

---

$\alpha$  *Dorccestrenses MS.*

---

\* *N.B.* The first Part of this Volume is placed in it's proper Place in the other Volumes, as you may see in the Advertisement.

Vol. 8.

A

Eadbaldus.

Eadbaldus.

Alewy.

Ealdwulphus.

Ceofwulphus.

Eadwulph.

Brithredus.

Leofwinus *qui conjunxit duos episcopatus, scilicet Dorcaster*  
 & Leircester.

Alnoth.

Affcleninus.

Alphelinus.

Eadnothus.

Eatherinus.

Eadnothus.

Wulpfe.

æ Wuwine *tempore* Wilhelmi Bastardi.

Nomina episcoporum *Lincoln.* à conquestu.

Remigius.

1123. Robertus Bloeth. *deceased anno* 1123.

Alexandar.

Robertus *de* β Elienneto. *deceased anno* 11. . .

Galfridus *qui translatus fuit* à Lincoln. Ebor.

Gualterus *de* Constantia.

S. Hugo.

Gul. *de* Montibus.

Hugo Wells.

Fol. 48. b. Robert Grosteste. *deceased anno* 1253.

Henricus Lexington : *coram cap. S. Mar. in or.*

Richard Gravesend.

Oliverus Sutton.

Johannes Dalderby.

Henricus Burwasche.

Thomas Weke.

Joannes Gynwelle, *sepul. in occident. par. eccles.*

Joannes Bukingham.

Henricus Beaufort, *translatus ad Winton. & postea card.*

S. Eusebii.

Philippus *de* Ripington.

Richardus Fleminge.

Gul. Gray.



Gul. Alnewik, *sepultus occident. par. ecclesiæ.*

✓ Marmaducus Lomeley.

Joan. Chedworth, *sepul. boreali parte prope Sutton.*

Thomas Rotheram *translatus ad Ebor.*

Joann. Ruffelle.

Gul. Smith, *sepult. occiden. parte ecclesiæ.*

Thomas Wolley *translatus ad Ebor.*

Gul. Awater, *sepul. occid. part. eccles.*

Johannes Longeland *erexit sacellum cum sepulchro & simillimum sepulchro Ruffelli.*

*Frater Adam scripsit vitam S. Hugonis episcopi Lincoln. & β librum dedit R. Priori & monachis Withamensibus.*

*S. Hugo natus in territorio Gratianopolitano.*

*Petrus monachus Cisterc. postea archiepiscopus Tarentasiensis, præceptor Hugonis.*

*Hugo prænotatus per Henri. 2<sup>m</sup>. venit ad Witham in Anglia, ubi paulo ante . . . . Henr. monaster. Cartusianorum instituerat.*

#### *Sepultures in Lyncolne.*

Fol. 49. a.

*berste*

*Henry Burwasch* Bishop of *Lincoln* buried in the Est Ende of the Church toward the Northe.

There is also buried at his Fete *Robart* his Brothar, a Knight of greate Fame in the Warrs.

And there also is buried *Barptoleme* Sunn to *Robert Burwasche*, and they foundyd 5. Priests, and 5. pore Scollars at Gramar Schole in *Lyncolne*.

In owr Lady Chappell, at the Est Ende of the Northe Syde of the Church, is buried the Bowells of Quene *Eliaenor*. The Armes of *Castle* be on the Syde of the Tombe.

In the Southe Est Chapell next to it is buried one of the Lorde *Nicholas Cantilupes*.

This *Cantilupe* foundyd a Mastar and 2. or 3. Cantuaris, aftar augmentyd to vii. Now the Colledge is corruptely cauled *Negem College*.

And thereby at his Hed lyethe one of the *Wymbisches*, a Residensary of *Lincolne* in a fayre Highe Tombe.

In *S. Nicholas* Chapell is a merveylows fair and large Psaltar, full in the Margin of goodly Armes of many Noble Men.

*S. Hughe* liethe in the Body of the Est Parte of the Chirche above the Highe Altare.

Bysshope *Fleminge* liethe in an Highe Tumbe in the Northe Isle of the upper Parte of the Chirche in the Walle; and thereby undar flate Stones ly *Oliver Sutton*, and *John Chadworthe* Bysshope.

Bysshope *Russell* and *Longland* now Bysshop Tumbes be in to Chapells caſt out of the uppar Parte of the Southe Wall of the Church.

Agayne this Chapell is *Fitz William* Knight buried.

In the Southe Parte of the Presbytery lyithe in 2. severalle highe Marble Tumbes in a Chapell *Catarine Swineforde*, the 3. Wife to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Jane* her Doughtar Countes of *Westmerland*.

Bysshope *Thomas* lyethe in the highest Croſs Northe Isle.

*Robert Groſted* lyethe in the hygheſte Southe Isle with a goodly Tumbe of Marble and an Image of Braſſe over it.

Bysshope *Repington* lyethe under a flate Stone thereby.

In the lower northe Croſſe Isle lyethe Bysshope *Thomas Weke*.

Fol. 49. b. In the lower Southe Croſſe Isle laye Bysshope *Dalberby*; but his Tumbe was taken away *nomine ſuperſtitionis*.

*John Multon* Knyght lyethe in the Body of the Chirche.

Bysshope *Gwyney* lyethe in the Body of the Church, and buyldyd a greate Chapell of Seint *Magdalene* without the very Northe Waul, but joyninge on the North Syde of the Cathedrall Church, and foundyd a 3. Cantuaries. and this Church was aſtar tranſlatyd into the Northe Syde of the Eskeker by the Peace of Weſt Area of the Church Yarde.

Where the Deane of *Lyncolnes* Howſe is in the Minſtar Cloſe of *Lyncolne* and there about was a Monaſterye of Nunes afore the time that *Remigius* began the new Mynſtar of *Lyncolne*: and of this Howſe yet remayne certayne tokens of it.

The Body of the Church of *Lyncolne* to the firſt Croſſe Isle hathe viii. Arches pilloryd with Marble on eche Syde.

The firſt Croſſe Isle is greater and more in Lengthe then the ſecond Croſſe Isle is.

The Quiere betwixt the 2. Croſſe Isles hathe on eche fyde 4. Arches and Pillor of Marble.

The Eſt Ende of the Church hathe 5. Arches on eche Syde withe Pillors of Marble.

At the Northe Ende of the upper Croſſe Isle is the Cloyſtre, and in the Eſte Ende of it is the Chapitre Houſe, the Eſte Ende whereof is very fayre *operè circulari*, and the *fornix* is ſuſteinid with a Pillor of Marble.

There is a very fayre Dore in the upper Part of the Church Southeward to go into the Cloſe, and agayne this lyithe



lyithe the Bishops Palace hangginge in *α declivio*.

Al the hole Close is environid withe an highe stronge Wawle havynge dyvers Gats in it, whereof the principall is the Eschequer Gate.

The Paroche Church of Seint *Margarete* is within the Close by Est Southe Est.

In paroch. eccle. de *Gainesburge*.

*Dominus Thomas Burgh miles ordinis Garterii obiit anno Dom. 1408. Sepultus est in australi parte supremi altaris cum* 1408.  
*Margareta domina de Boterax ejus consorte.*

*Dominus Edmund Corewaille dominus de Thonak jacet boreali parte ecclesi. & instituit ibidem tres cantuarias. obiit anno Do. 1322. 16. die β Decembris.*

1322.

*Qwatermayne* foundyd an Hospitall at *Tame* in *Oxfordshire*. Fol. 50. a.

One of the *Qwatermains* is buried in *Tame* Church.

The *Qwatermaynes* were Men of faire Lands in the Quarters of *Oxford*, *Bukynghame* and *Barkshire*.

The last of the *Qwatermains* left moſte of his Lands to one *Fowlar*, whose Sune was after Chauncelar of the Duchye of *Lancaſtar*, and this Chaunſelars Sonne sold away all.

*Ricote* was one of *Quatermains* Manor Places.

*Yonge Chamberlayne* of *Oxfordshire* tolde me that the Lordſhippe of *Cotes* about *Northampton* was the auncients Manor of the *Chamberleins*. He told me γ all that they had also the Lands of a Knight caulyd *Helke* by Heires generalle.

*Gul. de Perci in tempore Gul. com. dedit s. fecdos militum collegio de Beverley, totidem S. Wilfrido de Ripon, totidem hospitalariis, totidem templariis, totidem S. Hildi de Whitby.*

Ther was in the olde Rowle set the Name of *Agelnoun* with one of the first *Percys*.

*Hic Gul. fundator fuit de Whitby. Alanus ejus filius confirmator.*

*Emma de Port nupſit Gul. Percy.*

*Gysbritus Tisoun fundator monasteriorum de Malton & Watton fuit dominus de Alnewik & Malton. This Tisoun gave the Lordſhippe of Watton to a Nece of his.*

*Gul. filius Gisbrighti interfectus in bello δ inter Haroldum & Guli. reges.*

*α L. declivi, vel declivo. β Decembar MS. γ Sic. δ Enter MS.*

Surely, as far as I can perceyve, the *Vescys* Heires to *Tison* were Foundars of *Watton* and *Malton*, and not *Tisoun* himfelfe.

Gul. *Tisoun reliquit etiam unicam filiam, quæ nupsit Yvoni de Vescy op. Normanniæ.*

*Gisbrihtus habuit etiam juniorem filium Richardum, cui multas ter. dedit.*

And *Richard's* Heires Males in tyme decayng cam by a Doughtar *Bona Tisoun* to *Gul. Hilton*. *Gul. Percy* 3. fundator de *Hanke*.

Fel. 50. b. Ther was notyd in the old Rolle apou the Name of *Jocelinus de Lovain*, Sonne to the Duke of *Brabant*, how that at suche tyme as he shuld mary the Heyre of the *Percy*, that he shuld othar take the Name of *Percy*, or els *Percys* Armes witheout Addition of the Armes of *Brabant*; whereapon he toke the Name of *Percy*, and kept in his Armes the blew Lyon the Armes of *Brabant*.

*Percy* cam by the *Lucys* Land by meane of an Heire Generall of the *Lucis* that he married, and she havynge no Children by hym, and dyenge afore hym made hym hir sole Heire by Dede or mere Gifte.

α *Ex tabula pencilibus Dunelmensis.*

1346. *Anno Domini 1346. vigilia S. Lucæ hora 9. bellum inter Scottos & Anglos in loco dicto Nevill's Crosse.*

*Rex David cepit Lidel.*

*Rex David venit ad Bewrepark, ubi fixit tentoria.*

*Hoc tempore exercitus Anglorum erat apud Akeland.*

*Barthram Copland mane irruebat cum parte exercitus in Scottos.*

*Meville & Henri. Percy postea fortiter cum Scottis dimicabant.*

*Gul. de la Zuche archiepiscopus Ebor. & Mowbray ejus diaconus, ac Robertus Ogle ejus subdiaconus fortiter pugnabant.*

*Thomas Carre vexillarius dixit Joanni Copland, cape Davidem regem.*

*Mundingden locus prope Norham cæde Scotorum insignis. Jacobus occisus apud Brankston.*

*Intelligit Gul. de la Souch archiepiscopum Ebor.*

*Sit pater invicte, sicco de stipite dicte,*

α *Sic in MS. sed legend. vel Ex tabula pensili Dunelmensi, vel ex tabulis pensilibus Dunelmensibus.*

*Grande*



# LELAND'S ITINERARY.

7

*Grande tuum nomen, tibi conditor attulit omen.*

*Sit laus armorum comiti & vallis calamorion.*

Berdwith *miles comitis* Tosti *violans pacem* S. Cuthberti *periit*.

A stronge wardyd Gate at *Geteshed*.

Fol. 51. a.

Tyne Bridge hathe 10. Arches and a stronge Warde and Towre on it. *New Castle.*

A Gate at the Bridge Ende.

Then turninge on the right Honde to the Key a Chapell of the Towne withe a *Maesun Dieu*.

Then a certen Houses with a Watar Gate and a square Haull Place for the Towne, and a Chapelle there, as I remembar.

Then a mayne stronge Waull on the Haven Side to *Sandgate* to *Tinnouth* way.

Then 3. Towers to *Pandon Gate*.

There harde by dothe . . . . *Deene* Watar dryve a Mille, and passithe thwrghe  $\beta$  the . . . . on this Watar there by is a litle archid Bridge.

And about this Quartar stoode the Howse of the Friers *ordinis* S. Trinitatis.

From *Pandon Gate* to *Pilgrime Gate* 15. Towres.

Thens to *Newgate* 8.

The Observant Frires Howse stode by *Pandon Gate*. It was a very fayre thinge.

And lower in the same Strete, but on the contrary Syde a litle with a Lane, was the House of the *Augustine* Freires.

From *Newgate* to *Westgate* a mightye stronge thinge of 4. Wardes, and an Yron Gate 13. Towres.

The faire Place of Blake Freres stode bytwixt *Newgate* and *Westgate*.

The Nunnes Dene havinge 2. Bridges resortithe towards *Pilgrime Gate*, and so downe ward to *Tine*.

The Watar of boothe the Denes cummithe from the Cole Pitts at *Cowhil* or *Cowmore* halfe a Mile owt of *New Castle*.

Ther is a Parke waullid and a Lodge witheout the Blak Freres and the Towne Waulle.

From *Westgate* to *Tine* side 16. parte almoste round, parte square. There I saw the Hospitall of S. . . . and then the White Freres, whos Garth cam almoste to *Tine* syde.

Ther be 3. Hedds of Conduiths for fresch Watar to the Toun.

Fol. 51. b.

Sepulchra episcoporum *Dunelmen.* in capitulo.Robertus de insula *in vario marmore.*Turgotus episcopus, Aldunus, & Walkerus *in uno tumulo.*Edmundus & Edredus *in uno tumulo.*

Guil. de Capilepho.

De Groystane *natus jacet hic Robertus humatus.*

Nicolaus Ferneham episcopus.

Philippus episcopus. Richardus de Marisco.

*Ranulphus*, as sum say, buyldyd *Norham Castle.**Walkerus* that was slayne at *Gatshed* was first byried at *Farway.**Alterum sepulchrum sine inscriptione.**Ranulphus episcopus*, *Galfridus episcopus*, *Gulielmus 2. Watterus.*

In Choro.

*Skirlaw ad boream sub arcu.**Hatfeld ad austrum sub arcu.**Ludovicus Bellemont coram mag. altari sub plano marmore.*

In orientali transepto ecclesiæ.

*Antonius de Becco sub plano lapide & ad Becco sub plano lapide" ad borealem partem.**Richardus de Byri ad austrum.*

In Galilea.

*Thomas β Langeley cancellar. Angl. tempore 3<sup>um</sup>. regum sepultus in Galilea.**Est autem Galilea eccl. adjecta occident. parti mag. eccl. γ Habet in latitudine 5. partes δ distantas, & unaquæque pars arcus 4.**Langeley* made the songe and the Gramer Schols at *Dirham.**Robert Neville* Bishope of *Durham* lyithe in a highe playne Marble Tumbe in the *Galile.* As some say this *Nevill* made the *Feretrum S. Cutheberti* as it is now.There liethe at the Hedde of this *Neville Richard de Castro Barnardi* undar a flat Stone. There liethe at his Hed one of the *Nevilles.* There is also a Tumbe of *Bede* the noble Monke.*Bede a Monke.*Two of the *Lomeleys* ly at the Northe Syde of the Church in the Church Garthe *in vario marmore.*

---

*α Sic in MS. Sed voces istæ, ni fallor, redundant. β Lamgeley MS. γ Habit MS. δ Sic in MS. F. distinctas.*

Things



*Things that I lernyd of Maſtar Hinmar Chauncellar of Durham.*

A Bysſhop of *Durham* gave, as it apperithe by writinge, the Lordeshipe of *Ravenſworthe* apon *Tine* to a Nephew of his. Sins it was one *Humfrevills*, then *Lomeley*, and now *Gascoynes*.

*Bointon* was Owner of this Castle no very longe tyme ſens.

The Lands wher now *Greatham* Hospitale is by *Hertelpole* was longinge to *Peter Mountefort* of the Erldome of *Leyrceſtar*, and beinge attaynted the Kynge enteryd on the Lande. Then the Bysſhope of *Dureſme* made Sute to the Kynge, ſayenge that attayntyd Land in the Byſhopriche ſhuld be his. and provynge that to be trew, he had the Land, and made there an Hoſpitall, and induyd it withe the ſame.

*Henricus de Puteaco* Brothar to *Hugh & Puteacus* was Foundar of *Finkeshal* Priorye on *Were* 2. Mils benethe *Dureſme*, and there is he buried; and alſo *S. Goodelak* the Heremite.

There is a Place in the very Hedde of *Weredale* caullid *the Bysſhop Stones*, and there is the limes of the Biſhoprike.

There be 8. Prebends or Portions at *Northton* apon *Tefe* a bout a Mile above *Stokton*.

*Yarham* Bridge is 2. Mils above it. *Waltar Skirlaw* Bysſhope of *Durehame* made *Yareham* Bridge. He made alſo the Gate Howe at *Akeland*, and alſo *Finkley* Bridge on *Were* of 2. Arches, or rathar one Arche withe a Pillor in the midle of it was made by *Skyrlaw*. It was throwne downe 2. or 3. Yeres agoo for lake of Reparations in tyme. It ſtode a Mile above *Dureſme*.

This *Skirlaw* made all, or a Peace of the Lanterns at *Yorke* Minſter caſt out of the Vaults of the Iſles of eche Syde of the highe Altar. For there be his Armes ſette.

*Skirlaw* made at *Swine* in *Holderneſſe*, where he was borne, a fayre Chapelle, and there indued to Cantuaries. His Fa-  
thar, as ſome ſay, was a Makar of Ciffenes for Meale.

There is bothe *Yren* and *Lede Owre*, and alſo Ccls in *Werdale*.

The Water of *Were* is alway of a trobelyd Color, as cumminge thoroughe *Moriſhe* and *Owriſche* Soyles.

Little or no Fiſhe is taken but *Eles* in the upper Parte of *Were*. For Fiſhe can not ther well lyve in it.

*Woulfingham* Market in *Weredale* is cleane decayed. For none repayre thither with Ware or Intayle on the consueete Day.

Fol. 52. b. As far as *Stanhope* Men of Knowlege say that there nevar was Market.

Maſtar Chauncelar of *Dureſme* holdithe opinion that the  $\alpha$  *marmoruarium* that is at *Dureſme* in divers Parte of the Church was taken nother out of *Tefe* nor *Were* but at a meaner Broke by *Woulfingham*.

There is a very good Quarre of Gray Marble at *Angleſton*.

*Hugo de Puteaco*, as the Dene of *Dureſme* tolde me, made the Howſe that the Byſhops of *Dureſme* have at *Darlengton*.

Ex antiquo Codice *Dunelmensi*.

*Beaurepaire.* Tempore Berthrami Prioris vaccaria quædam prope *Dunelmum* mutata eſt in locum ſolatii & ædificiis ornata; à quo tempore dicta eſt *Beaurepair*, id eſt, bellus reditus.

Omnes epiſcopi *Lindisfarnenſes* & *Conicaſtrenſes* ab *Aidano* ad *Walkerum* *Normannum* fuerunt monachi.

Crux lapidea in cæmeterio *Dunelmensi* delata erat à *Lindisfarn* cum corpore *S. Cuthberti*, in quo  $\beta$  ſculptum erat nomen epiſcopi facientis illam, ſ. *Ethelwaldi*. Prius erat fracta à paganis; ſed poſtea plumbo artiſcioſe partes erant reunitæ.

*Infula Lyn-  
diſerne.* Infula *Lindisfarnenſis* continet 8. milliaria.

Eccleſia & villa de *Norham* per *Ecgredu* epiſcopum ædificat & *S. Cuthberto* data.

Corpus *S. Cuthberti* delatum *Cregam*, ibi requievit 4. menſibus, & poſtea delatum eſt *Ceftram*.

*Hardeknute* contulit *S. Cuthberto* totam terram inter *Tefe* & *Tine*. *Scotti* in *Mundingham* prope *Norham* viri  $\gamma$  abſorpti propter terras *S. Cuthberti* ab eis ſpoliatas.

Corpus *S. Cuthberti* requievit in *Ceftra* annis 113. & poſtea apud *Ripon* 3. menſibus.

*Darlington.  
Lumlea  
villa.* Stire nobilis vir dedit *S. Cuthberto* *Darlington* cum pertinentiis, & duas carucatas in  $\delta$  *Lumlea*.

*Swaculf* filius *Kikelli* dedit *S. Cuthberto* *Bradebyri*, *Mordun*, *Sockburn*, *Grifeby* cum ſaca & ſocna.

*Walkerus* contulit *Yarow* cum pertinentiis.

*Waldeophus* comes *Northumbr.* dedit monachis de *Yarow* *Tinmouthe*. *Gul. Rufus rex* dedit *Alverton* *S. Cuthberto*.

$\alpha$  *F. marmoratum.*  $\beta$  *Sic emendavi.* *Seluptio* erat *MS.*  $\gamma$  *Abſorti MS.*  $\delta$  *Lulea MS.*



Hugo de Ponteaco *episcopus* Dunelmen. *fecit murum castelli in porta aquilonari usque partem australem.* Hugo etiam *fecit pontem de Elvet, turrin de Norham.* Fol. 53. a.

Hugo *fecit opidum apud Alverton.* Hugo Sadbrigiam *eruit à Richardo rege.*

Waltherus *episcopus* Dunelmen. *interfectus anno Dom. 1080. 1080. & ejus episcopatus anno 9. sub quo monachi introducti erant in Dunelmum anno Dom. 1083. 7°. Cal. Jun. feria 6. annis 89. ex quo corpus S. Cuthberti illuc delatum.*

Gul. Conquestor *fecit Novum Castrum super Tinam. Leiland. Hoc opus Roberto Gul. Bastardi filio ascribitur.*

Canus rex *dedit S. Cutheberto Stanthorpe & Raby cum aliis terris.*

*Epitaphium Matildæ imperatricis.*

*Ortu magna, viro major, sed maxima partu,*

*Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.*

*Filia Henrici & 1<sup>mi</sup> regis Angl. uxor Henrici imperatoris, mater Henrici 2. regis Angliæ.*

Tilleredus *abbas* Heffereham *dedit Yoden australe S. Cuthberto.*

Gutheardus *dictus episcopus præstitit plures villas cuidam Alfredo filio Birutufwici exulis.*

Elstanus rex Wermuth *australem cum suis appendiciis restituit S. Cuthberto.*

*Chronica feretri S. Cuthberti.*

Robertus Courthose *condidit Novum Castrum super Tinam.*

*Sedes Ebor. post mortem S. Wilfridi primi vacavit annis 30. quo tempore Lindisfarnenses episcopi Colmannus, Aidanus & Finnanus diocesim illam regebant.*

Æcfridus rex *dedit Crege S. Cuthberto.*

Ethelstanus rex *multa ornamenta ecclesiastica dedit ministris S. Cuthberti.*

Æthelstanus rex *restituit S. Cutheberto australem Wermouth cum undecim villis.*

*Episcopi Dunelmenses à tempore Ludovici Bellemont.*

Richardus Byri *consecratus 14. Cal. Januarii anno Dom. 1333. obiit 8. Cal. Maii anno Dom. 1345.*

Thomas Hatfeld *consecratus est 11. Jul. videlicet 6. Idus Julii anno Dom. 1345. β obiit 1. Non. γ Maii anno Dom. 1381. 1345.* Fol. 53. b.

Johannes Fordeham *consecra. Nonis Januar. anno Dom. 1381. & translatus est ad Eliensem 3. Non. Apr. anno 1389.*

Walterus Skirlaw *consecra. 3. die Apri. anno Dom. 1389.*

α obiit 8. Cal. Apr. anno Dom. 1406.

Thomas Langele consecratus 7. die β Maii anno Dom. 1406. obiit 28. d. γ Novembris anno Domini 1437.

Robertus Neville translatus à sede Sarum consecra. 27. die Januarii anno Dom. 1437. Alii scribunt consecr. esse 8. die Apr. anno Dom. 1438. obiit 9. die Jul. anno Dom. 1457.

Lawrentius Bouth consecra. 25. die δ Septembris apud Shirburn in Elvet anno Dom. 1457. translatus fuit ad sedem Ebor. die S. Firmini episcopi.

Provocatus est rex Edwardus contra Antonium de Bek episcopum Dunelmensem, eo quod & pacem inter ipsum & Priorem mediante rege initam non observasset, & ex aliis causis cum hac castrum Bernardi cum pertinentiis ab eo abstulit, & comiti de Warwik ζ contulit, Hert & Hertnesse Roberto de Clifford, Kenreston Galfrido de Hertipole, quæ episcopus habuit ex forisfactura Joannis de Balliolo, Roberti de Bruse, & Christophori de Seton. In charta tamen dicti regis addebatur istud verbum, salvo jure ecclesiæ Dunelmensis.

Thomas Melsaube Prior Dunel. fabricavit eccl. Dunelmen. de novo adjuvante Nicolao Fernham episcopo Dunelmen. prius reginæ η medico.

1264. Anno Domini 1264. Hugo de Derlington Prior Dunelmen. fecit mag. campanile, parcos de Beaurepair & Muggeleswik, stagnum de Fery Pitington, Benliffe, Mukelinge. Ille fecit manerium de Ketton, θ capellam, aulam & cameras de eodem, cameras de Pitington, West-Stow & Wardlaw, postea à Scottis ι destructas. Fecit insuper cameram de Mugleswik, κ aquam de Devernenslet & de Brown.

Brown: flu.  
Diwermsse.

1408. Ab anno Dom. 1408. usque ad annum Dom. 1498. expendebantur ad ædificationem claustrum Dunelmen. 838. li. 17. sol. & ob. ex quibus Walterus Skirlaw dedit 600. libras; ex quibus episcopus vivens 200. eo mortuo executores 400.

Fol. 54. a. Skyrilaw dedit etiam ad constructionem dormitorii 350. marcas. Aquæ ductus in cellarium derivatus anno Dom. 1433. Blakeburne λ descendit in Horselehopbourne, inde Horselehopbourne descendit in Derwent in orientali parte, sicut μ Hawkesburn descendit in Roneleshopbourne, & inde sicut Roneleshopbourn descendit de Derwent.

---

α Obit. β May MS. γ November MS. δ Septembar MS. ε Pace inter ipsum & Priore m. rege in intam non MS. ζ Contuliit MS. η Medici MS. θ Capella, aule & cameras MS. ι Destructæ MS. κ Aqua MS. λ Descen MS. μ Hawkesbarn MS.



Owt of a Table in the Chapell of S . . . .  
 . . . . withe in Barnard's Castell.

*Cest memoratum avint le an del incarnation mil e deus ceuz*

*e trentre troys al entredel an el secunde moys tut droyt le quaut 1233.  
 jor de Fesrer. dunc trepassa le franc gerrer Alen le seignur de  
 Galweyth. pries ad dieu ke sa alme lui playse. amen.*

*Things lernyd out of a Petigre of the L. Scrope.*

*Walter le Scrop* the first that was memorablé of that Name.  
 The fifthe in Descent astar *Water* was *Philip*, and he lefte  
 2. Dowghtars that were married, and died witheout Issue.

*Simon* was Brother to the aforesayde *Philip*, and was Heire,  
 and had Isswe Male. *Philip* and *Simon* ly buried in the Southe  
 Porche Sydes of *Wencelaw* Paroche on *Ure* a Mile or more  
 above *Middleham*.

*Henry le Scrop* was in the Beginning of the Reigne of *Ed-  
 ward* the 2. a Baron of the *Eskeker* and 3. made a Lord of  
 the Parliament, and dyenge was buried in the Beginning of  
*Edward* the 3. Dayes at S. *Agathas* by *Richmont*, where dyvers  
 othar of that Name were beried,

The Chanons of Seint *Agathas* tooke one *Roaldus* for theyr  
 Originall Foundar. Som thinke & that" he was of the *Scropes*,  
 some thinke rather nay.

*Henry Lorde Scrope* had a Brother caulled *Geffray*, partain-  
 inge to the Law, and he was made Lorde *Scrope* of *Massham*.

*Richard Lorde Scrope* was Chauncelar of *England* in *Richard* <sup>Scrope</sup>  
 the 2. Dayes. This *Richard* made out of the Grownd the <sup>Chanfelar.</sup>  
 Castle of *Bolton* of 4. greate stronge Towres and of good  
 Lodgyngs. It was a makynge xviii. Yeres, and the Chargys  
 of the Buyldinge cam by Yere to 1000. Marks.

One *Blaunche* Dowghtar to *Michael de la Pole* was married  
 to this *Richard*. This *Richard* had a Sonne caullyd *Gulielme*, <sup>Fol. 54. b.</sup>  
 whom Kynge *Richard* the 2. made Earle of *Willeshere*. He was  
 astar behedyd, and had no Isswe. Yet *Richard* lyved, and  
 thowghe he wer not restoryd to his Office of Chaunselar, yet <sup>Scrope</sup>  
 was he made Threasorer to the Kynge, and dyed in Honor. <sup>Treasurar.</sup>

Some of the *Scropes* wer buried at S. *Agathas* by *Riche-  
 mount*, and moaste of late Dayes at *Bolton*.

There were of the *Scrops* of the *Plessyes*, and of the *Frankes*  
 buried in the Grey Friers at *Richemount*.

One *Robert Tipetote* died in *Edward* the 3. Days, and he had 3. Dowghtars and Heires, whereof one was married to *a Le Scrop*, and by this *Tipetote Le Scrope* had the Castell of *Langham* in *Notinghamshire*, where was a principall Howse of the *Tipetots*.

*William Scrope* and Heire of the *Scropes* afore they were Lords, and the Lord *Neville* were Founders of the . . . .

One *Robertus de veteri ponte* was Lorde of *Appleby* in *Kynge John's* tyme, and so was one of them in the first Yeres of *Edward* the 1.

*Radulphus filius Ranulphi* was Lorde of *Midleham*, and lefte 2. Dowghtars. *Mari* the elder was married to *Nevile*, *Johan* to *Tateshall*, and he dyenge witheowt Isswe the hole cam to *Nevile*.

*Snape* Lordshipe, where now the Lord *Latimer* dwellithe, was *Fitz Randols*.

The innar Parte of the Castle of *Midleham* was buildyd or ever it came to the *Neviles* Hands.

*Mounteacute* Erle of *Saresbyry* was Lorde of *Perithe* Castle.

*Richard* Lord *Scrope* that buildid *Bolton* Castle bouthe the Heire Generall of *S. Quintine* that was Ownar of *Hornby* Castle in *Richemountshire*.

This *Richard* was content that one *Coniers* a Servant of his shuld have the Preferment of this Warde; and so he had *Horneby* Castle.

¶ Fol. 56. a. *Gul. Coniers* the first Lorde of that Name, Grauntfather to hym that is now, dyd great Coste on *Horneby* Castle. It was before but a meane thinge.

There standithe the Ruine of a Castlet, or Pill, in the Toppe of an Hill, and is callid *Penbil*. It standythe a 2. Mills from *Midleham*. It longed to *Rafe Fitz Randol*, as *Midleham* dyd.

The fayre Bridge of 3. or 4. Arches that is on *Ure* at *Wencelaw*, a Mile, or more, above *Midleham*, was made 200. Yer ago and more by one caullyd *Alwine*, Parson of *Wencelaw*.

Sepul. archiepiscoporum in orient. parte ecclesiæ.

1277. *Walterus Gisfart obiit 7. Cal. 7 Maii anno Dom. 1277.*

1153. *Henry Murdak obiit anno Dom. 1153.*

1108. *Gerardus obiit 12. Cal. Jun. anno Dom. 1108.*

*Defuit inscriptio.*



Joannes de Thoresby, *quondam Menevensis, postea Wigorn. & Ebor. archiepiscopus, qui fabricam . . . . . obiit*  
 6. die α Novembris anno Dom. 1373. 1373.  
 Thomas junior obiit anno Dom. 1113. 5. Idus Mart. 1113.  
 Johan Romanus obiit anno Dom. 1295. 1295.

In bore. lat. Capel. S. Mar.

Rotheram archiepiscopus fuit cancellarius Angliæ & Franciæ.  
 Obiit 29. die β Maii anno Dom. 1500. 1500.  
 Georgius Nevile archiepiscopus obiit apud Blitheborow rede-  
 undo ad ecclesiam suam anno Dom. 1476. 1476.

In Sacello S . . . . .

Thomas de Masham dominus de Scrope, vir nobilis, obiit  
 . . . . . Fecit in sacello S . . . . . duas cantuarias.  
 Henricus primogenitus Joannis Domini Le Scrope obiit infans:  
 Philippa, uxor Henrici Domini Le Scrope & de Masham,  
 filia Guidonis domini de Brieu, obiit 19. die γ Novembris  
 anno 1406.

Dominus Joannes le Scrope de Upsaule obiit anno Dom. 1455.  
 Stephanus Le Scrop, archidiaconus Richemond, obiit anno  
 Domini 1418.

Facent & alii 2. ejusdem nominis extra sacellum, sed ante  
 fores ejusdem.

Salvage archiepiscopus Ebor. sepultus in choro in boreali parte Fol. 56. b.  
 super δ altari.

In australi ex traverso ecclesiæ. Gualterus Grey.

Wilhelmus de la Souche. Obiit anno Dom. 1352. 1352.

Rogerus de Asc fundavit monasterium monialium S. & An-  
 dreæ de Marig in fundo ζ suo patrimonii assensu domini sui Marrig:  
 Warnerii filii Gummari, & concessione Conari comitis de  
 Richemonte.

Ex libr. de η archiepiscopis Ebor. eccles. usque ad  
 mortem Thurstini, incerto autore.

Paulinus 1<sup>mus</sup>. archiepiscopus Ebor. tempore Sax.

Edwinus rex Northumbr. fundator Eboracensis eccle.

Paulinus θ fundator eccl. Lincoln.

Honorius consecratus in archiepiscopum Cantuar. à Paulino  
 in eccl. Lincoln.

Paulinus fugiens è Northumbr. barbarorum propter persecu-  
 tionem factus episcopus Rosensis, ibique mortuus est.

Cedda 2. arch. Ebor. factus cum sedes vacasset proprio ca-

---

α Novembre MS. β May MS. γ Novembar MS. δ Altaris MS.  
 ε Andre MS. ζ An sui? η Archiepiscopus MS. θ Fundatus MS.  
 tionem

*rens episcopo 30. annis. Hic Cedda ante fuerat abbas de Lestingei. Usus est episcopatu 3. annis, & postea amore quietis vitæ honori cessit. Postea ab Wulphero Merc. rege & factus est episcopus Lichfeldensis in ecclesia S. Mariæ; sed post constructa ibidem ecclesia S. Petri ossa ejus eo translata.*

*S. Wilfridus 3. arch. Ebor. Primo factus fuit ab Alchfrido, rege Berniciorum, episcopus Hangustaldensis, postea ab Oswio factus archiepiscopus Ebor.*

*Wilfridus exulabat inperio Ecfridi regis.*

*Wilfridus factus episcopus Selesiensis.*

*Wilfridus rursus factus episcopus Hagustaldensis, vixit in episcop. annis 45.*

*Bosa 4. episcopus Ebor. rexit episcopatum 10. annis, & principio regni defunctus Ebor. sepultus est.*

*S. Joannes quintus de gente Anglorum natalibus nobilis.*

*Joannes bonis artibus instructus in monaster. de Streneshaul.*

*Postea Joan. heremiticam vitam duxit in loco super ripam.*

β Fol. 65. a. *Isabell Percy weddyd to Gilbert de Aeton.*

*Henry the 6. had 2. Wivs, Mary Dowghtar to therle of Lancaster. The 2. was the Lady Lucy. She dyed witheowt Yllwe.*

*Mary had Henry the 7. Thomas Percy and Rafe.*

*Henry the 7. dyed at the Batell of Shrewsbyry before his Father. He was the 14. Lorde.*

*Henry the 7. had to Wife Elisabethe, Dowghtar to the Erle of Marche.*

*They had Henry the 8. and Elisabethe weddyd to the Lorde Clifford.*

*Henry the 8. the 2. Erle of Northumbarland married Elianor Dowghtar to the Erle of Westmerland.*

*They had Henry the ix. the 3. Erle. Thomas Percy Lord Egremount.*

*Gul. Percy Bysshope of Carlile. Ser Richard Percy. George Percy. Katerin Percy that married Edmund Lord Gray of Ruthen. Ser Rafe Percy Knight. John Percy buried at Whitby. John Percy dyed yonge. Anne Percy. Henry Percy died yong. Ser John Percy Knight.*

---

*α Fuctus MS. β This is a mistake for 57. The same mistake follows afterwards. At first I suspected a great deal was wanting. But al being written by Mr. Stowe's own Hand on the Top of some Leaves for a considerable way together (signifying, I suppose, that notwithstanding the Numbers do not follow in order, the Book is intire) I have since changed my mind.*



*Out of a Petigre of the Lord Scrope.*

Lord *Richard Scrope*, Builder of *Bolton Castell*, was sett with the Lord *Spensar's* Doughtar his Wyfe.

*Guliam Sunn* to *Richard* and Erle of *Wilshire* that was be-  
hedid by *Henry* the 4. was set withe his Wyfe, Lady of the  
Isle of *Man*.

*Rogerus Scrope* was set next with his Wife Dowghter to the  
Lord *Tiptote*.

The Lord *Tiptot* that was in *Edward* the 4. Dayes had  
suche Lands as were left only to the Heire Mals of the aun-  
cients Lorde *Tiptote*, that was in *Edward* the therd's Dayes  
and *Richard* the second.

Then was set *Richard Scrope* 2. and his Wife, Dowghtar to  
the Erle of *Westmerland*.

Then was *Henricus* 2. set with his Wife, Dowghtar to the  
Lorde *Scrope* of *Massham*.

Then was set *John Scrope*, Knight of the Gartar, and his Fol. 65. b.  
Wyfe, Dowghtar to the Lord *Fitzhughe*.

Then was set *Henry Scrope* the 3. and his Wiffe, Dowghtar  
to the Erle of *Northumbarland*.

Then was set *Henry Scrope* the 4. and his Wyffe, Dowgh-  
tar to the Lord *Scrope* of *Upshall*, and his second Wyfe,  
Dowghtar to the Lorde of *Dacre* and *Graystoke*. This *Henry*  
had no Ysswe by his first Wyfe; but he had the Lord *Scrope*  
that is now by his second Wyfe.

And this *Scrope* hathe som by the Erle of *Corberland's*  
Dowghtar.

The trewthe is that *Richard* Lord *Scrope* bowght of the  
Kynge the 3. Dowghtars and Heyres of the Lorde *Tiptote*,  
whereof the eldest was married to *Roger* his 2. Sonne. The  
2. Dowghtar was married to *William* his eldest Sonn, after  
Erle of *Wilshire*, by whom she had no Ysswe, and after was  
married to *Wentworthe*, by whome she had Issue, and that  
Parte of Land the Lord *Wentworthe* hathe now. *Stephan* the  
3. Sonn of *Richard Scrope* married the yongest Dowghtar, and  
the Ysswe of this *Scrope* remayneth yet.

Come Castell in the Diecese of *Wiceter*.

Ther be 5. Wapentaks in *Richemontshire*, and the hole *Richemontshire*.  
Contery of *Richemont* in discribinge of *Yorke*shire is countid  
in the Northe-Rydyng.

*Bysshops-Dale* lyethe joyninge to the Quarters of *Craven*.

*Ure* cummith thrughe *Wencedale* adjoininge to *Bisshops-Dale*.

The Hed of *Ure* in a Mofle about a Myle above *Coteren* Hill is about a 14. Miles above *Midleham* muche Westward.

The uppar Parte of *Wencedale* is Forest of redd Dere, longgynge to the Kynge.

Fol. 66. a. All the Toppe of *Coterne* Hille, and somewhat farthar is in *Richemondshire*. And at the utter Parte of the Hill, or thereabout, is a Bek cawled *Hell-Gille*, because it rennithe in fuche a deadely Place. This *Gill* commithe to *Ure*, and is Divider of *Richemont* and *Westmerland-Shires*.

There is no very notable Bridge on *Ure* above *Wencelaw* Bridge, a Mile above *Midleham* and more.

*Bainbridge* is above *Wencelaw* Bridge, *Aiskar* Bridge above it, where *Ure* Ryver faullethe very depe betwixt 2. scarry Rokks.

There be a greate Numbar of Hopes, or small Broks, that cum into eche Syde of *Ure* out of the Rokky Mountayns or evar it cum to *Midleham*.

The Bridge over *Ure* by *Midleham* is but of Tymbar.

About a Mile benethe *Gervulx* Abbay is a great old Bridge of Stone on *Ure*, caullyd *Kilgram* Bridge. Then almoste 4. Miles to *Mascham* Bridge of Tymbar a litle bynethe *Masseham*, and vi. Miles lower *Northbridge* at the hether End of *Ripon*. it is of vii. Arches of Stone. And a Qwartar of a Myle, or lesse, lower *Hurwike* Bridge of 3. Arches. *Skelle* cummithe in betwixt thes 2. Bridges.

*Swadale* lyithe by yond *Wencedale*, and out of the Hills Rokks on eche Syde cum many Broks into *Swale* Ryver.

There is a fair Bridge on *Swale* at *Gronton* a 3. Miles above *Fichemount*; then *Richemount* Bridge, and 3. Miles lower *Keterike* Bridge of 4. Arches of Stone; then 5. Mile to *Morton* Bridge of Wood; then 5. Miles to *Skiton* Bridge of Wod; then 3. Miles to *Topclif* Bridge of Wood, and a 3. Mils to *Thorton* Bridg of Stone, and . . . Miles to *Milton*, whereabout it goithe into *Ure*.

There be 4. or 5. Parks about *Midleham*, and longing to it, whereof som be reasonably wooddyd.

There is meatly good Wood about *Ure Vaulx* Abbay.

*Bolton* Village and Castell is 4. Miles from *Midleham*. The Castell standithe on a Roke Syde; and all the substaunce of the Lodgyngs & in it be includyd in 4. principall Towres. Yt was an 18. Yeres in buildynge, and the Expencis of every Yere came to 1000. Marks. It was finichid or Kynge *Richard* the 2. dyed.



One thinge I muche notyd in the Hauille of *Bolton*, how Fol. 66. b.  
Chimeneys were conveyed by Tunnells made on the Syds of  
the Wauls bytwixt the Lights in the Haull; and by this  
meanes, and by no Covers, is the Smoke of the Harthe in  
the Hawle wonder strangely conveyed.

Moste parte of the Tymber that was occupied in buyldynge  
of this Castell was fett out of the Forest of *Engleby* in *Cum-*  
*berland*, and *Richard* Lord *Scrope* for Conveyaunce of it had  
layde by the way dyvers Drawghts of Oxen to cary it from  
Place to Place till it cam to *Bolton*.

There is a very fayre Cloke at *Bolton cum motu solis &*  
*Lunæ*, and othar Conclusyons.

Ther is a Parke waullyd withe Stone at *Bolton*.

Ther is a Hille withe a Leade Mine 2. Miles beyond *Bolton*.

Ther be some Vaynes of Coles found in the upper Parte  
of the West Montaines of *Richemontshire*, but they be not  
usyde for Incomoditie of Cariage to the lower Parte.

Most of the Coale that be occupied about the Quartars  
of *Richemount* Toune be fetched from *Rayle* Pitts toward the  
Quartars of *Akeland*.

The Vaynes of the Se Coles ly sometye open upon Clives  
of the Se, as round about *Coket* Island and othar Shores; and  
they, as some will, be properly caullyd Se Coale; but they  
be not so good as the Coles that are diggyd in the inner  
Parte of the Lande.

The Vayne of Coales somtyme lyethe as a Yarde depe of  
the Substaunce of the Coale. Sometye the Vayne it selfe is  
an Ele in Depthe, somtyme the hole Heithe of a Man, and  
that is a principall Vayne.

The crafte is to cum to it with leste Paine in depe digg-  
inge. Some Vaynes of Coales be under Rokks and Heades  
of Stones: as some suppose that Coales ly undar the very  
Rokks that the Minstar Close of *Duresme* standithe on.

I redde in a Booke at my Lord *Scrops* that *Lucy*, *Fitz-*  
*Gualtar*, *Haverington* and *Multon* were Heires to the Lord  
*Egremont's* Lands.

And I red in the same Booke the Claymes of Rights of Pri- Fol. 67. a.  
vilegis that *Joannes de Britannia* Earle of *Richemont* required  
bothe for his Shire and Towne of *Richemount*, as in mak-  
ynge of Writts at his Courts, and Liberties of his Burge  
withe 2. Faires in the Yere at it, and Gayle by hymselfe for  
his Shire.

And besyde Fre Warren in his Grounds and Forest Ground  
in *Wencedale* with dyvers othar.

I rede in the same Boke that *Joannes de Britan*: Erle of *Richemont* withe *Beatrix* his Wife dyd compact withe the Prior of *Egleston* that vi. Chanons shuld syng and be perpetually resydent in the Castle of *Richemount*.

*Baronia de Gaunt partita inter Rogerum de Kerdeston, & Julianam de Gaunt, & Petrum de Manley, heredes Gilberti de Gaunt. Patet recorda de anno 19. Edwardi 1.*

*β Anastasia uxor Radulphi Fitzrandol. Robertus Tateshal Dominus Baroniæ de Tateshal in Lincolnshire.*

Part of the Lands of *Great Badelesmer* of *Kent* cam to the Lord *Scrope* by Mariage.

*Richmont*  
*Erles.*

Genealogia comitum *Richemont*.

*Eudo, comes Britanniae ante conquestum, filius Galfridi, ducis, genuit 3. filios successive post eum praesidentes Britan. Alanum, & dictum Rufum vel Fregaunt, qui venit in Angliam cum Gul. Bastard.*

*Gul. Bastard auxilio Matildis reginae suae dedit Alano honorem & d comitatum comitis Edwini in Eborashiria, qui inde vocatus Richemont.*

*Hic Alanus incepit facere castrum & munitionem juxta manerium suum de Gillinge pro tuitione suorum contra Anglos exheredatos & Danos; & nominavit dictum castrum & patria lingua Richemount, i. e. montem divitem. Hic obiit sine exitu corporis sui, & sepultus est apud S. Edmundum.*

*Alanus niger ejus frater successit ei in honorem Richemont, cujus gubernat. an. 16. quidam miles Acharias, filius Bardolfi, fundavit monaster. apud Fors in Wendeslay Dale, quod postea translatum est ad Witton per Stephanum & comitem, & vocabatur Jorvalis. Hic Alanus niger obiit sine liberis. Stephanus ejus frater successit ei. & Stephanus genuit filium nomine Alanum, & obiit anno Dom. 1164. Sepultus fuit apud Beger. 1164. Cor ejus sepultum est in monaster. S. Mariae & juxta Ebor. quod ipse prius construxerat & ampliss. possess. & donaverat anno 1088. Dom. 1088.*

*Alanus filius Stephani obiit in Britann. 3. April. anno 1166. Dom. 1166.*

*Conanus filius Alani comitis Britann. & Richemont comitis successit. Hic accepit in uxorem Margaretam Gul. regis Scotiae*

---

*α Juliana MS. β Anastasia MS. γ Dutum MS. δ Comitatem MS. ε In MS. ζ Munitione MS. η Patia MS. θ Comite, & vocatur MS. ι Nigie MS. κ Stephene MS. λ Juxte MS. μ Donavit MS.*

*filiam,*



*filiam, ex qua genuit Constantiam, quam Galfredus frater Richardi I. regis Angl. accepit in uxorem. Hic Conanus ædificavit turrin magnam in castro Richemont. Obiit in Britann. & sepultus est apud Begar anno Dom. 1170.*

1170.

*Constantia filia Conani ex Galfredo genuit Arthurum, quem Joannes rex Angl. occidi fecit. Constantia postea nupsit Ranulpho comiti, à quo divortiata est propter adulterium, & postea nupsit α Guidoni Tearcho, & ex eo genuit filiam nomine β Adeliciam, quæ post mortem parentum remansit in custodia regis Fraunciæ; & postea nupsit Dom. Petro Manclerk militi suo ꝛ cum Britannia. Obiit in Britann. sepulta apud Begar anno Dom. 1201.*

*Adelicia obiit in Britann. & sepulta est apud Plonarmel anno Dom. 1221.*

*Joannes, filius Adeliciæ, obiit in Britan. anno Dom. 1214. Nunquam fuit comes.*

*Joannes, filius Joannis, comes Richemont desponsavit Beatricem filiam Henrici d' regis, ex qua genuit Arthurum, Petrum & Joannem. Occisus fuit Lugduni in coronat. Clementis ꝛ pontif. Ro. anno Dom. 1305. ibidemque sepultus est. Arthurus dux Britan. sed non comes Richemont, filius Beatricis obiit in Britan. & sepultus est apud Plonarmel anno Dom. 1311.*

*Johannes, frater ζ Arthuri comitis, obiit in Britan. sepultus apud Vanes anno Dom. 1330.*

*Joannes, filius Arthuri comitis, obiit in Britann. sepultus Plonarmel anno Dom. 1341.*

*Sepulchra nobilium in eccles. de Ripon.  
In boreali parte insulæ ꝛ transm7.*

Two Tombes withe Ymagis of the *Markenfelds* and theyr Wyves. And a Tumbe of one of the *Malories* in the Southe Parte of the Crosse in a Chapell: and without, as I herd, lyethe dyvers of them undar flate Stones. Fol. 68. a.

*On the Northe Syde of the Quiere.*

*Ranulphus Picot obiit anno Dom. 1503.*

*S. Wilfridi reliquiæ sub arcu prope mag. altare sepultæ, nuper*

1503.

---

α Guidoni *vicecomiti Thoarenfi, sive de Thouars, Camd. Britan. p. 596. Edit. opt. Lond. MDCVIII. fol. Vide quoque Dugdallium de Baron. Vol. I. p. 49. a.* β Adelicia, quem MS. ꝛ Sic. Reges MS. ꝛ Pontef. MS ζ Arthurus comes MS. ꝛ F. transepti. *sublatæ.*

α *sublatæ.*

There be v. fayre Arches in the Syde Isles of the Body of the Church.

The Body selfe of the Church is very wyde, and was a late new buildyd, especially by one . . . . . Prebendary of the same Church. Sence I hard say he was but Paymaster of the Works.

In the Crosse Isle on eche part be 2. or 3. Arches.

Inscriptio: in novo muro Capellæ S. Mariæ β *Ripioni.*

S. Cuthebertus γ *episcopus Lindisfarnensis hic fuit monachus.*

S. Eata archiepiscopus Ebor. hic fuit monachus.

S. Wilfridus archiepiscopus Ebor. hic fuit monachus & I. abbas.

S. Willebrordus archiepiscopus Walretenfis hic fuit monachus.

Nid Ryver.

Nid Ryver risethe muche by West 5. Miles above Pateley Bridge of Wood, a litle a this syde a Chapell caullyd *Middlemore*, and as I could learne it is in the Paroche of *Kirkeby Malesart*.

From *Patley* Bridge and Village, a Membar of *Ripon* Paroche, to *Newbridge* of Tymber 3. Miles. Thens to *Killinghal* Bridge of one great Arche of Stone 3. Miles, and 3. Miles to *Gnaresbrughe*, where first is the West Bridge of 3. Arches of Stone, and then a litle lower *Marche* Bridge of 3. Arches. Bothe thes Bridges serve the Towne of *Knaresborow*. *Gribo-lolbridge* is aboute a Mile benethe *Marche* Bridge, and is of one very greate Bridge for one Bowe. Then to *Washeford* Bridge a 4. Miles. It is of a 4. Arches. Then to *Catalle* Bridge of Tymbar a 2. Miles, to *Skipbridge* of Tymbar and a great Caussy. The last and lowest Bridge on *Nidde* is this *Skipbridg*.

Fol. 68. b.

This Cawsey by *Skipbridge* towards *Yorke* hathe a 19. small Bridges on it for avoydinge and over passyng Carres cumming out of the Mores thereby. One *Blake*, that was twys Maior of *Yorke*, made this Cawsey, and a nothar without one of the Suburbs of *Yorke*. This *Blakeburne* hathe a solemne obiit in the Minstar of *Yorke*, and a Cantuari at *Richemond*.

This *Blakeburne* had very onthrifty Children; wherefore he made at *Yorke* 4. Cantuaries at *Alhowen* in the Northe Strete, and as many at *Alhalow* in the δ *Thanimen*.

---

α *Sublata MS.* β *Sic.* γ *Episcopis MS.* δ *Sic.*

The



The Hed of *Cover* is muche by West a 6. Miles above *Coverham* Priorie, and a very litle above this Priorie over *Cover* is a Bridge, and thens scant 2. Miles it goithe somewhat benethe *Midleham* Bridge into *Ure*.

Ther is no notable thinge to speke of from the Head of *Cover* to *Coverham* Priorie.

*Bourne* risethe at a Place by West in the West Hills caullid *More Heade*, and then goithe into *Ure* a litle benethe *Massenham* Bridge and Towne on *Ure*.

Agayne the Mouthe of this on the othar syde of *Yore* Ryver lyethe *Aldeburg* Village.

And a Mile farthar by Est liethe *Thorpe*, one of Mastrar *Danby's* Howses. Howbeit he hathe one that he more occupieth at *Farnbey* a 2. Miles from *Leeds*.

There be 2. Lordshipps lyenge not very far from *Ripon*, that is *Norton Conyers* and *Hutton Coniers*. *Norton* hathe *Northeton Coniers*, and *Malory* hathe *Hutton Coniers*. Thes Lands cam to theyr Aunciters by two Dowghtars, Heirs Generall of that *Coniers*.

*Malory* hathe an othar Place caullyd *Highe Studly* a litle from *Fontaines*. There be 3. *Studeleys* togethar: *Highe*, *Midle* and *Lowe*.

*Plomton* of *Plomton* a Mile from *Gnaresburghe*.

This *Plomton* hathe by the Heire Generall a good Parte of the *Babthorps* Lands: but *Babthorpe* the Lawyer kepithe *Babthorpe* selfe, that is, as I remembar, in *Holderness*.

*Markenfilde* dwellith at *Markenfelde*, and his Manar Place berithe his Name. Fol. 69. a.

*Wiville* dwellithe a litle above *Massenham* on the farther Ripe of *Ure*.

The Lorde *Lovelle* had a Castelle at *Killerby* within a Quarter of a Mile of the Ripe *citerioris* of *Swale* a Myle benethe *Keterike* Bridge.

There appere gret Ruines.

Mastrar *Metecalse* hierithe the Lordeshippe of the Kinge. Som say that ther cam Watar by Conductus into the Topps of som of the Towres.

There was a Howse at *Barwike ordinis S. Trinitatis*; but *Antony Beke*, Bysshope of *Duresme*, destroyid it, and then one *William Wakefilde* Mastrar of the Howse in *Barwike* at the defacinge of it cam to *New Castelle*, and by the Aide of *Gul. Acton* and *Laurence Acton* Bretherne, bothe Marchaunts of *New Castell*, buildid within the Towne of *New Castell* a Howse

Howse of the Religion *S. Trinitatis*, where *Wakefeld* hymself was first Master.

There cum diverse smaule Broks *ripa ulter.* into *Weland* or evar it rennithe by *Rikingham*.

*Little Eye* cummith into *Weland* halfe a Mile benethe *Rokingham* Bridg *ripa ulteriores*, and this Broke is limes betwixt *Leircestershire* and *Ruthelandshire*.

*Wrete* or *Wrek* cummithe into *Weland* halfe a Myle benethe *Colyweston* Bridge *ripa superiori*. There is a Bridge archid with Stone at *Ketton* a Mile above the Place where it enterith into *Weland*.

*Wasbe* cummethe from a litle above *Okam* in *Rutheland*, and thens a 8. Mile to *Byry Casterton*, where is a Bridge of 3. Arches, and then a Mile, or more, to *Newstede* Bridge, and sone after into *Weland*.

Bridges on *Weland* Ryver byneth the *Rokingham* Bridge. *Coliweston*, *Stanford*, *Uffington*, *Westdepinge*, *Estdeping*, *Groiland*.

*Thynge* learnyd of a Man of *Westmerland*.

Fol. 69. b. There is a greate Broke caulled *Ouse Water*, in *Westmerland*. The Hede of this Water lyethe about a Myle by West from the Hedde of *Loder*, that cummethe by *Sharp* Priorye. The Place where it risethe is caullyd *Mardale*. First it rennith aboute halfe a Mile in a narrow Botom, and then *stagnescit*, making a Poole of a 2. Mils in Lenght, and then it cummithe again in *alveum*, and so renninge halfe a Mile, it goithe by *Bampton* Village strait into *Loder*.

*Bampton* is 3. Mils lower then *Shap*.

The Poole cummith agayne to a narrow Botom, and betwixt the lower End of the Poole and the Mouthe of *Ouse* into *Loder* is a Bridge of Stone.

On *Loder* be no more Bridges of Stone but *Shap* Bridge a this Syde *Brougham*.

Ther be about halfe a Mile lower then *Brougham* on the West Ripe of *Aymote* Ryver nar by the Ripe certeyne Caves witheyn a Rokke, as *Haul Cnaumbers* and othar necessary Romes.

The Castell of *Pendragon* is by the farther Ripe of *Suale*, and ther the Ryver is a Marche betwixt *Richemontshire* and *Westmarland*.

*Pendragon* is not far distaunt from the very Hed of *Swale*. Ther standithe yet muche of this Castell.

Gentlemen



*Gentlemen of Name in Westmerland.*

*Loder.*

*Mesgrave.*

*Thwarton.*

*Sandeford.*

*Sawkille.*

*The way on Watlyngestrete from Borow Bridge to Carlil.*

*Wattelyngestrete* lyethe about a Myle of from *Gil inge* and 3. Miles from *Richemount*.

From *Borow Bridg* to *Caterike* 16. Miles, xii. to *Lemig*, a pore Village, and vi. to *Caterike*. Thens x. good Miles to *Gretey*, then v. Miles to *Bowes*, a very excedinge poore Thorowghe Fayre, and viii. Myle to *Burgh* on *Stane More*,  $\alpha$  and v. io to *Appleby* about a 4. Miles, and v. to *Browham* where the Strete cuminithe thrughe *Whinfelle Parke*, and ovar the Bridgs on *Eimote* and *Loder*, and levinge *Perithe* a Quartar of a Mile or more on the West Syde of it goithe to *Cairluell* xvii. Miles from *Brougham*.

The Toun of *Brougham* is now very bare, and very ill buyldyd. Yt hathe bene some very notable thinge. Fol. 70. 2.

*Eydon Ryver* iennythe within a Quartar of a Myle of *Broughe*.

*Mayden Castell*, where now is nothings but an Hille diked, is harde on the Est Syde of *Wathelynge Strete*, v. Miles  $\alpha$  this Syde *Browgh*.

*Robert Englyshe* and *Thomas Thirland*, Maiors of *Notingham*, and riche Marchaunts, buryed in *S. Marie's Church*.

There were vi. or vii. Gates in the Towne *Waulle*, now *Notyngbam*, all be downe save 3.

*S. John Hospitall* almoste downe without the Towne.

The Gray and White Friers.

As far as I can lerne the chefest Howse of the *Chaundos* that they had in *England* was at *Cowberley* in *Wileshire*.

Syns I red that the Name was *Cow*, and of *Berkeley Cowberkley*.

*Chandois* had fayre Proceffions in *Gascoyne*, and of them he had Paiment owt of the Kyng's Eskeker.

Ther were dyvars Knyghts of Fame of the *Chaundos* afore the tyme of hym that was in *Edward* the 3. Dayes a Noble Warriour. This *Chandois* dyed witheout Yffwe, and left his

two Syftars Heires, whereof one was married to *Bridgs*, and the othar to *Pole*.

*Bridges* had *Cowberle* and othar Lands to the Some of 300. Marks by the Yere.

*Poole* had *Rodburne* withe in 4. Myles of *Darby*, and othar 300. Marks of Land by Yere.

*Chaundois* in his old Wrytyngs namithe hymfelfe *vice-comitem S. Salvatoris*.

*Chaundois* had Lands in or about *Herfordshire*. And he was Foundar, as I remembar, of *Goldclyve* Priorye in *Walles*, and here, as I thinke, was his first and chese Howse.

The olde Howse of *Rodburne* is no greate thinge, but the laste *Chaundois* began in the same Lordshipe a mighty large Howse of Stone withe a wonderfull Cost, as it yet aperithe by Foundations of a Man's Height standinge yet as he left them. He had thought to have made of his olde Place a Colledge.

Fol. 70. b. The Earle of *Rutheland* in sum old Wrytyngs is cawlyd Lorde *Turbur*.

Owt of an old Boke that the Erles of *Ruthland* bathe.

*Leyland*  
thinkithe  
all this to  
be a Lye.

In the Yere of owr Lorde 734. *Alfredus tertius Merc. rex* in the *a* Yere of his Reigne cam to the stronge Castell of *Albanac* nere *Grantham*, and there desyryd to have for Wyfe one of the 3. Dowghtars of *Guliam de Abanac*, wherapon *Gul.* desired him to tary all Night at his Castle, and in the Morninge *Gul.* brought his eldist Dowghtar namyd *Adeline* starke naked in the one Hand, and a Swerde draune in the othar. His Wyffe led the 2. caullyd *Etheldred*. *Guliam*, Sone to *William*, led in one Hand the 3. Dowghtar caullid *Maude*, and a Swerde in the othar.

*Guliam* the Father then said to the Kynge *Alfrid*: Sir, heire be my 3. Doughters, chese to Wyfe whiche ye liste; but rather then ye shuld have any of them to your Concubine I wold fle her with my owne Hands. The Kynge answerid that he ment to take one of them to Wife, and chose *Etheldrede* that had fat Bottoks, and of her he had *Aluredede* that wan first all the Saxons the monarchy of *England*.



*Ex antiquo Codice monasterii de Bello viso.*

Robertus de Toterneio, fundator monasterii de Beauvoir, *Beauvoire.*  
jacet in capitulo.

Et juxta eum Gul. de Albeneio 1. scilicet Brito, in parte boreali.

Item in veteri eccl. ante crucem jacet Gul. de Albeneio 2. scilicet Mechines. Et juxta eum Adeliza uxor  $\alpha$  ejus in parte australi. Et 2. uxor ejus Cecilia jacet sub muro veteris eccles. Gul. de Albeneio 3. jacet apud Novum locum, & cor ejus sub muro contra summum altare de Bever in parte  $\beta$  boreali.

Gul. 4. jacet ante summum altare de Bever, & cor ejus apud Croxton.

Odonellus de Albeneio jacet in  $\gamma$  occidentali parte capituli. *Fol. 71. a.*

Et juxta eum jacet Matildis de Unframville, mater ejus.

Et juxta  $\delta$  eam jacet Albreda Biseth uxor Gul. 4.

Robertus de Ros jacet apud Kirkham. viscera autem ejus ante summum altare de Bever juxta corpus Gul. 4. de Albeneio, ex parte austr. qui obiit 16. die Kal. Junii anno Dom. 1285.

Isabella, uxor Roberti de Ros, jacet apud Novum locum juxta Staunford, obiitque anno Dom. 1303.

It. Gul. de Ros, filius ejus, jacet apud Kirkham.

Item Matildis Vaus, uxor dicti Gul. jacet apud Penteney, & viscera ejus in capella S. Mariæ, scilicet in pariete.

Matildis, uxor Jacobi Domini de Ros, jacet in pariete inter Capell. b. Mariæ & presbiterium.

Anno Domini 1459. nata fuit Margareta, filia Thomæ domini de Ros, apud Blakeney 1. die Jul.

Anno Dom. 1427. natus fuit Thomas, primogenitus Thomæ domini de Ros, apud castrum de Cunnesborow.

Anno Dom. 1429. natus Richardus, filius Thomæ domini de Ros, apud castrum de Belvero.

Hic supra scriptum Henricus de Albeneio.

Robertus de Toterneio, fundator Prioratus de Belvar, obiit 2. Nonas Augusti.

Petrus de Valloniis, fundator eccl. de Byham, obiit 13. Call. Aprilis.

Prioratus de Belvero cella monaster. S. Albani.

Inscript. tumuli in eccle. S. Pauli:

$\alpha$  Eills in parte australy MS.  $\beta$  Borialis MS.  $\gamma$  Occidenti MS.  $\delta$  Eum Monast. Angl. Tom. I. p. 328. b. 24. 1301. Mon. Angl. loc. cit.

*De Bello-campo jacet hic sub marmore Simon  
fundator de Newenham &.*

The Prebendaries of *S. Paules* at *Bedeford* had theyr Howfys round about circuite of *S. Paule's* Church.

There remayne yet in *Bedeforde* Howfes of Prebends now longynge to *Lyncolne* Church.

*Roisia*, Wyfe to *Paganus de Bello-campo*, and Mothar to *Simon*, convertyd the Chanons Irregular of *Bedford* into Chanons Regular.

Fol. 71. b. *Symon de Bello-campo* translatyd them to *Newnham*.

*Paganus de Bello-campo* had the Barony of *Bedford* gyven to hym astar the Conquest.

Bothe the Hospitalls in *Bedford* were of the Towns Men Foundations. They of late Dayes, for bringinge theyr Fee-Ferme frome XL. Pound to 20. Pound, gave the Title and Patronage of one of them to Ser *Reynald Bray*.

*Roisia* was Founderes of *Chiksand* in *Bedfordshire*, and there was she buried in the Chapter Howse.

*Cawdewell* Priory, a litle without *Bedford*, was of the Foundation of the *Beauchamps*.

The Barony of *Bedforde* was devided at the last emongs 3. Dowghtars of the last *Beauchamp*.

*Mowlbray* had the eldest.

The Lord *Latimer* bought the Lands of the 2.

The third was maried to one *Straunge*.

*Straunge's* Parte cam to 2. Dowghtars. *Pigot* maried the one, and *Patesbul* the othar. A Pece of *Patesbul's* Parte is come to *S. John*.

Fol. 72. vacat.

Fol. 73. a.

In navi ecclesiæ *Warwike*.

*Johannes Rouse* β capell. cantuar. de *Gibclif*. qui super porticum australem hujus eccl. librariam construxit, & libris ornavit. Obiit 14. die mensis Januarii anno Dom. 1491.

This *Rouse* was of the Howse of the *Rousis* of *Ragley* by *Alcester*, as it is supposed.

He beareth 3. Crouns in his Armes.

*William Barfwelle*, Dene of *Warwike*, and one of the Executors of the Testament of Erle *Richard Becham*, that saw the new Buyldynge of the College, and the Buyldynge of

---

α Vide sis Vol. I. fol. 116. β Several things here are almost the same with what was publish'd in Vol. IV. Part II. fol. 164. a.



owr Lady Chapell finishid, that were begon in *Richard Erle* of *Warwyke* tyme.

Johannes Tunstall, miles.

In australi insula navis eccl.

Power armiger.

Hungfordi 3. avus, pater, filius, & Heires of *Edmund's-Cote* halfe Mile or more by Este out of the Towne.

Bewfo an Esquier, to whom parte of *Hugford's* Lands descendyd.

In transepto eccl.

Thomas de Bello-campo, comes Warwike.

Gul. Peito β dominus de Chesterton & ejus uxor.

Peto.

*Richard Erle* of *Warwike* lay wher *Alestre*, Deane of *Warwike*, lyethe at the West Ende of the Lady Chaple without.

*Haseley*, Schole-Master to *Henry* the 7. and Deane of *Warwyke*. He translatid Erle *Richard*, and he lyeth ther also buried.

In our Lady Chapell.

One of the Lorde *Latimers* at the West End of it without Stone, or Writynge. Kyllid at a Feld; some say *Egcote* by *Banberye*.

γ Epitaphium Richardi comitis Warwyke.

Pray devoutly for the Sowle, whom God asseyle, of one of the moaste worshipfull Knyghts in his Dayes of Manhod and Connyng, *Richard Beauchampe*, late Erle of *Warwike*, Lord Dispenfer of *Bergeveny*, and of many othar great Lordships, whos Body restithe here under this Tombe in a full fayre Vault of Stone, set in the bare Rocke: the whiche visyted with longe Sycknes in the Castle of *Rohan* therin deceasyd full christianly the last Day of Aprile in the Yere of our Lord God a 1439. he beinge at that tyme Livetenāunt Generall of Fraunce, and of the Duchye of Normandy, by sufficient Auctoritie of our Sovereigne Kyng *Henry* the 6. The whiche Body with great Deliberation and worshipfull Conduete by Sea and by Land was brought to *Warwyke* the fowrthe of Octobar the Yere abovesayde, and was leyde with full solempne Exequies in a fayre Chest made of Stone in the West Dore of this Chapell, accordynge to his last Wyll and Testament, therin to rest tyll this Chapell by hym devisid in his Lyfe wer made. δ Also the whiche Chapell foundyd on the Rocke, and all the Members ther of his Execu-

1439.

Fol. 73. b.

r

α Loeles MS. β Obus MS. γ Epitaphie Richardy MS.

δ L. all.

tors

tors dyd fully make and apparail by the Auethorytie of his sayde last Will and Testament; and thereafter by the sayde Autoritie they dyd translate worshipfullye the sayd Body into the Vault above sayde. Honoryd be God therefore.

Owt of the Glase Wyndowes in owr Lady Chapell.

*Elisabethe*, Dowghtar and Heyre to *Thomas Lord Berkley et de Isle*, first Wyfe to *Richard Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwyke*. This Woman had by hym 3. Dowghtars:

*Margaret* that was married to *John* Earle of *Shrewsbery*, cawll'd Lord *Talbot* and *Furneival*.

*Alienor* the 2. married to *Edmond Beauforte* and of *Somerfet*.

*Elisabeth* the 3. married to *George Nevile* Lord *Latimer*.

*Isabell* 2. Wyfe to Erle *Richard Domina de Spencer*, de *Glamorgan* and *Morgannok*.

*Henry* Duke of *Warwyke*, Sonne and Heire to *Richard* and *Isabe'l* the first Duke of *Warwyke*, the whiche married *Cecile*, Dowghtar to *Richard Nevile*, Earle of *Salesberie*.

*Anne*, Dowghtar to Erle *Richard* and *Isabell*, married to *Richard Nevill*, Sonne and Heire to *Richard Neville*, Erle of *Saresbyry*.

In choro.

*Thomas de Bello-campo*, comes *Warwike*, pater *Thomæ comitis* & avus *Richardi*; & uxor *Thomæ ibidem in eodem tumulo*.

*Catarina*, primogenita ejusdem *Thomæ*, jacet sub plano marmore ad ejus & caput.

Olde Erle *Thomas*, Grauntfathar to *Richard* Erle of *Warwyke*, was Cawser that  $\beta$  new Quier of the Collegiate Church of owr Lady in *Warwyke* was newly reedified by the Executors of his Testament. The Mansyon of the olde Denry and Colledge stode where the Est Southe Est Parte of the Church Yarde is now.

The New is of a latar Buyllynge.

V. Prebendaries and a Deane.

Fol. 74. a. Seint *Marie* the chefe Parishe Church collegiatid, and no mo within the Towne. The Chapell of Seint *Peter* over the Est Gate a Prebend to Seint *Marie's*.

The Chappell over the West Gate of  $\gamma$  Seint a Prebend.

A Fraternitie of Seint *George*, and a litle College with



Priests on the Northe Syde of the West Gate. Sum say that *Richard Bechamp* was a Setter forward of this ; and the same Earle *Richard* convertid the Hermitage of *Gibclif* into 2. Cantuaries, and erectid a new Chapell there.

The Northe Gate at *Warwyke* is faullen downe.

The Bridge servithe for the Southe Gate. It hathe xii. Arches.

*Bereford* wher is a greate Stone Bridge over *Avon* a 2. Myles lower.

The Castell stondethe harde by the Bridge of the Towne. *WarwikeCa-*  
It is set on an huge mayne Rokke. The Est Front hathe 3. ffle was raised downe by H. the 3. in the 48. Yere of his Reigne.  
Towers. The Kepe stondithe in Ruines by Weste. There be a 3. Towers besyde in the Castle. The Kynge now buildith strongly on the Southe Syde, and there is all the fayre Lodgynge of the Castle. Kynge *Richard* the 3. began a stronge Peace for Artelerie on the Northe Syde of the Castle. There be 2. goodly Stretes in *Warwyke*. The Highe Strete (wherin is a goodly Crosse) is Est and West. The othar Strete from Northe to Sowthe. The Suburbe by Este is cawled *Smithes Streate*, and at the Ende of it was an Hospitall of Seint *John*. The Suburbe without the Bridge by Southe is cawled *the Bridge Ende* ; and here is a Chapell of Seint *John*, that longed to Seint *John's* at *London*. The Suburbe be West is cawled *the West End*. Ther is a Suburbe by Northe. In this was a Master and Bretherne of an Hospitall or Colledge of Seint *Michell*. Now it is muche in Ruine, and taken for a Fre Chapell. There is also in the Southe Syde of the Towne witheout the Walls a Parishe Church of Seint *Nicolas*, annexid as a Prebend to Seint *Maries*. *Rogerus de Bello-Mount*, Earle of *Warwike*, translatyd the Colledge out of the Castle of Seint *Maries*. The Blake Friers stoode in the Suburbs of the Towne. Ther is a Parke hard by *Warwike* longynge to the Castle. Not.

From *Warwike* to *Coventrie* viii. Myles, 4. Miles to *Kyllyngworthe*, and 4. to *Coventrie*. From *Warwyke* to *Lichefilde* xxiiii. Myles by *Coleshille*. From *Warwyke* to *Stratforde* upon *Avon* 7. Miles. From *Warwike* to *Hauley* a Market Towne, where be Ruines of a Castel, a vi. Mylls. From *Warwyke* to *Dudley* Castle 20. Myles.

*Stowre* in *Warwykeshire* within a 3. Miles of *Charlecote*.  
*Chesterton*, *Peito's* Maner, a 4. Myles from *Warwyke*.

Fol. 74. b.  
*Stowre* River.

The Lordeshipe of *Sudeley* in *Glocestershire* longed to the *Botelars* that were Western Men.

One *Rafe Boteler* Lord *Sudeley* buylded the Castle of *Sudeley* *Sudley* aboute *Castle*.

aboute the tyme of *Henry* the 6. and *Edward* the 4.

*Butlar* Lorde *Sudley* was emprisoned in *Edward* the 4. Dayes, wherupon he resignid his Castle into the Hands of *Kynge Edward*. This Castle cam aftar to *Gaspar* Duke of *Bedforde* that kept Howshold in it.

The Hawle of *Sudley* Castle glased with rownd Beralls.

The *Tracyes* hold *Todington* Lordshipe and othar Lands by the Gyfte of the *Botelers*.

*Bovy* *Thracy* in *Devonshire* longged to *Thracyes* of *Toddyngton*, but it was sold to the Erle of *Devonshire*. One told me Ther wer 2. Partes at *Hauley*. that the Lorde *Suddeley* was Lorde of *Hauley* a Marke Towne and Castle in *Warwykeshire*, and that Maistar *Belknap*e muche laboryd to have it restoryd unto hym as his Heire.

The Lord *Sudleys* and *Mountforts* were taken for Foundars of the Blacke Friers in *Oxforde*.

*Wedenok* Parke nere to *Warwik* by Northe, and longynge to *Warwyke* Castle.

*Grove* Parke thereby, and *Haseley* Parke also.

*Edmonds* Cote Bridge of Stone about halfe a Myle above *Warwyke* on *Avon*.

*Berforde* Bridge of viii. Arches ovar *Avon*.

*Fulbroke* Parke on the Northe Syde of *Berford*, about halfe a Myle of on the ryght Banke of *Avon*. Ther was in it a Castlet of Stone and Brike, wherin, as I hard say, sometyme the Duke of *Bedforde* lay; and a litle Lodge callyd *Bergeiney* Gate. This Castell stooode bremlie in the Sight of *Warwyke* Castle, and was a Cawse of Harte-Brinyng.

*Compton* of late dayes rasyd muche of it, bringynge Parte to *Commeton* toward buildynge of his Howse, and some Parte he gave awaye.

*Telesforde* a Priorie of Maturin Friers Order Seint *Trinite* of the Foundation of the *Lucies*, wherein divers of them wer buried.

Fol. 75. a. Marke that the moaste Parte of *Warwykeshire* that stondithe on the lefte Hond, or Banke, of *Avon*, as the Ryver dessendethe, is called *Arden*, and this Contrye is not so plentifull of Corne, but of Grasse and Woode. Suche Parte of *Warwikeshire* as lyethe by Sowthe on the lefte Hand, or Banke, of *Avon* is baren of Woode, but plentifull of Corne.

Ther is a Priory of Nonnes 3. Myles from *Warwyke*.

Ex inscriptionibus in occidentali parte *Glocester* Church.

*Osficus* rex primus fundator of that Monastary in anno Domini DCLXXXI. for Nuns.



Saynt *Arild* Virgin, martired at *Kinton* ny to *Thornberye* by one *Murcius* a Tiraunt, who cut of hir Heade because she would not consent to lye withe hym. She was translatyd to this Monasterye, and hathe done great Miracles.

The great Southe Yfle of *Gloucestar* Church was made by Oblations done at the Tombe of Kynge *Edward* the Second.

*Roger Lacy* Erle of *Hereford*.

*Roger Lord Berkley*.

*Hugo de Portu*. *Helias Giffard*.

Master *John Mangeant*, Chanon of *Herford*, wer Monks of *Gloucestar*.

*Bernulf*, Kynge of *Merche*, bringethe in Seculer Chanons and Clerks, gyvyng Poceffions and Lyberties to them.

Kynge *Canute* for ill lyvyng expellyd Seculer Clerks, and by the Counsell of *Wolstane* Bysshope of *Wurcestar* bringethe in Monkes.

*Aldred*, Bysshope of *Worcester*, transladyd to *Yorke*, takynge a great Parte of the Lands of *Glocestar* to reedyfie the same.

A noble Lord, callyd *Wolphin Lekne*, for 7. Pristes kylled, had Penaunce to find 7. Monks at *Glocestar*.

*William Conquerar* gave *Glocestar* Abbay & decayed' to his Chaplen *Serlo*.

*Osrik* first under Kynge and Lorde of this Contrie, and the Kynge of *Northumberland*, with the Licens of *Ethelrede*, Kynge of *Mercia*, first foundyd this Monasterye.

*Osrike* by the Counsell of *Bosel* firste Bysshope of *Worcester* putteth in Nunes, and makethe *Kineburge* his Sister & Abbes.

3. Noble Wemen, *Kineburge*, *Edburge*, and *Eva* Quenes of *Merchie*, and only Abbesses for the tymes of Nunes, the which was 84. Yeres. The Nunes wer ravyshed and dryven away by Warres betwixt *Egbert* and Kynge of the *Marche*. Fol 75. b.

*Alfredus*, B. of *Wircestar*, dedicated the Church of *Glocestar*, whiche he had builded from the Foundation to S. *Petar*, and by the Kyng's Licens obteyned, constituted *Wulstan* Abbot there.

Kynge *William Conquerar* gave, and his Sonns also, Liberties and Poceffions to the Monastarie of *Glocestar*.

*Thomas* Archebysshope of *Yorke* restoryd the Land, the whiche *Aldrede* wrongfully dyd withhold.

✓ *Hauley* and *Farley* Abbats made owr Lady Chapell.

α So read out of Vol IV. Part II. fol. 171. b. To denayed in the MS, β Abbas MS. γ Et sic forsan legend. in Vol. IV. Part II. f. 172. a.

*Horton Abbas* made the Northe Syde of the Crosse Isle.  
The Sowthe Syde of the Crosse Isle made by Offeryngs at the Tombe of Kynge *Edward* the 2.

Abbote *Sebroke* made a great Peace of the Belle Towre in the midle of the Quiere.

Abbate *Troncester* buried at the West Ende of the Quiere made the Cloistar.

Abbate *Morwent* made the new West Ende of the Church, and the goodly Porche by North.

*Gamage*  
Knyght.

*Gamage* a Knight of *Wales* and his Wife wer buried at the Southe West Side without the Qwere.

*Osburne* Celerar made a late a square Towre by Northe West the Church Yarde in Abbate *Malverne*, alias *Parker's* tyme.

*Robert Curthose* is buried in the Presbitere.

Some thinke that *Stranbowe's* Wif Countis of *Pembroke* lay where Abbot *Malvern* had his Tombe.

*Sudeley* Castell sold to Kynge *Edward* the 4.

From *Winchelescombe* to *Twekesbyrie* 7. Myles.

To *Worcester* 14. Mils.

To *Perfore* ix. Mils.

To *Cirencester* 15. Miles.

To *Glocester* xii. Myles.

To *Eovesham* 7. Miles or 8.

To *Southam* 3. Mils.

*Sowtham* longed to one *Goodman*, now to *Hudelftan*.

From *Southam* to *Chilteham* Market 5. Miles. It longed to *Tewkesberye*. a Broke. 2. Brokes more

To *Glocestar* vi. Miles.

In *Glocestar* ar 11. Pariche Churches. Seint *Ewines* with-  
Fol. 76. a. out the Suburbe. The Abbey Church. Seint *Oswalde*. The

K. *Henry* the 3. and *Stephen*  
de  $\beta$  *H* . . . . *khus* Knight  
foundyd the Blake Frers anno  
*Dom.* 1239.

Lorde *Barkley* foundyd the  
Whit Frers.

Grave and Blake Frers within the  
Towne. The White Frers. Seint *Margaret*, and Seint *Magdalen's* Hospitales  
without the Towne. Seint *Margaret's*  
bettar endowed. *Bartolome's* Hospital  
beyond one of the Bridgs. 30. poore  
Folke. One *Pouncevolt* lythe in the  
Bodye of the Church there, a greate

Benefactor to it.

---

$\alpha$  Sic in MS. Sed aliter in IV. Vol. quod videtis Part II. fol.  
172. a, b.  $\beta$  Harneshall Vol. IV. Part II. fol, 171. a.



vii. Arches in the first Bridge. one in a Gut Bridge beyond. v. Arches in a Bridge upon a Pece of *Severne*. 4. in the Cawse. 3. in a nother Place, beside othar viii. at the Ende.

Northe Gate. Ailes Gate by Est. South Gate. West Gate beyonde the 2. first Bridges new builded. Lands gyven by *Henry the 8.* *Belle* and othar Men to mayntayne the Cawfies and Bridges  $\alpha$  and *Glocester*.

*Howfys longginge to the Abbat of Glocestar.*

$\beta$  *Finkenes* 3. Miles of by Est. with a goodly Parke.

*The Vinyarde* by West at the Cawsey's End.

*Hartebyriby* Northe-West  $\gamma$  . . . Miles of.

No Bridge on *Severne* byneth *Glocestar*.

*Newenham* Village 8. Miles byneth *Glocestar ripa dextra* in the Forest of *Dene*. There the Watar at full Se is halfe a Myle over. A 2. Myls lower the Water at full Se is a Myle more ovar.

*Barkeley* an 18. Miles from *Glocestar*, somewhat distaunt from *Severne*.

*Thorneberye* a 22. Myles, not very farre from *Severne* on a Creke goynge up to it.

From *Glocestar* to *Brightstow* 30. Myles by Land, 40. by Water and more.

No Bridge from *Glocestar* to *Twexberye*. Ther a Bridge. To *Avon* a litle above the Towne.

Fowre Myles above *Twexberye* a Stone Bridge, but none on *Avon*.

Inscriptiones in  $\delta$  capitulo *Glocester* eccle.

*Hic*  $\epsilon$  *jacet* Richard Strongbowe, *filius* Gilberti Earle of *Penbroke*.

*Hic*  $\zeta$  *jacet* Philippus de  $\eta$  Fox miles.

*Hic* *jacet* Bernardus de Novo Mercato.

*Hic* *jacet* Paganus de Cadurcis.

*Hic*  $\theta$  *jacet* Adam de Cadurcis.

*Hic*  $\iota$  *jacet* Robertus Curtus.

Fol. 76. b.

$\kappa$  *Frincester* a Lordshipe of a c. Marke a Yere 8. Miles from *Glocester*, a Myle beyond *Standeley* Priory.

$\alpha$  F. at.  $\beta$  *Prinkenesse* Vol. IV. Part I. f. 172. b.  $\gamma$  L. 4. Miles of ex Vol. IV.  $\delta$  Capta MS.  $\epsilon$  Jacit MS.  $\zeta$  Jacit MS.  $\eta$  Foye Vol. IV. Part II. fol. 172. a.  $\theta$  Jacit MS.  $\iota$  Jacit MS.  $\kappa$  Sic.

*These Howses of Whit Monks were made and erectid of  
Houses of a Religion cawllid Fratres Grisei, an Order  
that was afore the Conquest.*

*Buldewas in Shropshir upon the right Banke of Severn  
hard by it. It is 7. Mils from Shrobbesbyri.*

*Neth in Wa's.*

*Basinge Werke in Flintshire.*

*Bukfast.*

*Bordesley in the Forest of Fekenham in Worcesterschere.*

*Stratforde Langethorn in Est-Sex.*

*Rogerus Erle of Hereforde Founder of Flaxley in the Forest  
of Deene. There was a Brother of Rogers Erle of Hereford  
that was kyllyd withe an Arow in Huntynge in the very Place  
where the Abbay fyns was made. There was a Table of this  
matier hanggid up in the Abbay Church of Flexeley. There  
was a Byschope of Hereford that holp muche to the building  
of Flex'ey.*

*Matildis Valerie Founderes, as some say, of Acornbyry, a  
Priorie of Nuns in Acornbyry Wood, 3. Miles by Sowth from  
Hereforde.*

*Hereford. Fercher and Coryn, Fathar and Mothar to Seint Brendane  
the Abbate, were buryed of olde tyme in the very Place  
where now is made a new Church for the whole Towne.  
Ther is yet in the West End of the Pariche Church a Token  
of the olde Tombe.*

*Owen Tudor. Owen Meridek, corruptly cawllid Owen Thider, Fathar to  
Edmund Erle of Richemount, and Graund-Fathar to Kynge  
Henry the seventhe, buried in the Grey Freres in the Northe  
Syde of the Body of the Church in a Chapell.*

*Richard Stradel, Doctour of Divinitie in Oxforde, and Ab-  
bat of Dowre, wrote Omelies upon the  $\alpha$  Pater Noster, and  
upon the whole Text of the Evangelystes. He flourished in  
the tyme of  $\beta$  Edward . . .*

*Fol. 77. a. There cam in the tyme of Ser Thomas Cantelope 3. Friers  
Prechars to Hereford, and by the Favour of William Cante-  
lope, Brothar to Byschope Cantelupe, they set up a litle Ora-*

*Portfeld is intorie at Portfelde, but Byschope Thomas toke that Place from  
the Ive Gate the Friers. Then one Syr John Daniell havynge a litle Place  
Suburbe of in the Northe Suburbe, let them have the use of it. Then  
Hereford.*



the Bysſhope of *Hereforde* gave them a Plot of Ground hard by *Daniel's* Place, and ther they began to builde, and make a ſolempne Pece of Worke, *Daniell* helpynge them. But then the Barons Warrs by *Thomas* of *Lancaſtar* began agayne *Edward* the 2. and *Daniell* was taken and beheadyd in *Heriford* by *Edward* the 2. and his Body was buried at the great Croſſe in the Minſtar Cemiteri of *Hereforde*. Then ceaſed the Worke of the Blacke Friers Colledge for a while, and <sup>Blake Friars</sup> then Kynge *Edward* the third holpe it, and aſtar was at the <sup>in Hereford.</sup> Dedication of it with many Noble Men, at the whiche tyme one *Alexandar Bagle*, Bysſhope of *Cheſtar*, dyed at *Heriford*, and the Kynge cam to his Funeralls there. The Bysſhope was buried in the Quiere of the Blake Freres undar a goodly ſlate Stone.

Episcopi Hereforden.

*Thomas* de *Cantilup*o ſedit annis 7. obiit 1282.  
*Richardus* *Swinfeld* ſedit annis 34.  
*Ade* *Orleton* natus in *Hereforde*, ſedit annis 10.  
*Thomas* *Chorleton* (Trefurar of *England*) ſedit annis 14.  
*Johannes* *Trillek* ſedit ann. 16. & dim.  
*Johannes* *Gilbert* ſedit ann. 13. Fuit & translatus in *Meneviam*.  
*Ludovicus*  $\beta$  *Chorleton* 8. ann.  
*Guiliam* *Corteney* 5. & dim.  
*Johannes* *Trefvaunt*.  
*Robertus* *Marſhall*.  
*Edmundus* *Lacy* (but elect, and) tranſlated to *Exceſtar* 1420.  
*Thomas* *Polton* ſedit an. uno & quar.  
*Thomas* *Spoford* ſedit ann. 26.  
*Richardus* *Beauchampe* ſedit 2. ann. & quart.  
*Reginaldus* *Bulers*.  
*Joannes* *Stainbyri*.  
*Thomas* *Myning*.  
*Edmund* *Audeley*, tranſlated to *Salysbury* 1502.  
*Hadrianus* *Caſtellensis* cardinalis.  
*Richardus* *Mayew* ſedit ann. 11. & dim.  
*Carolus* *Bothe* ſedit ann. 18. & 5. menſ.  
*Edwardus* *Fox*.  
*Edmundus* *Bonher*.  
*Joannes*  $\gamma$  *Skip*.

Fol. 77. b.

1517.

1535.

1539.

- Thomas de Cantilupe *theologiæ doct̃or* Oxon. archid. Sta-  
forden. & cancellar. Henry 3. *sedit ann. 6. & menses 11. dies*  
1282. 8. Obiit 8. *β Calend. September anno Dom. 1282. Vacavit sed:*  
3. Months and 6. Dayes.
- Swynfilde *doct̃or theologiæ, consecratus 7. die Marche anno*  
1316. Dom. 1282. Obiit Ides of Marche Anno Dom. 1316. *Præfuit*  
*ann. 34. mens. 3. & dies 13.*
- Sext. Non. Jul. anno Dom. 1317. Adam Orleton, natus He-  
riford: *decret. & doct̃or, consecratus episcopus Heriford: 26.*  
*die & mensis Septembar sedit annis 10. mens. 2.*
- De episcopis Herefordensibus tempore W. Conquerar.  
Anno Domini ζ 1077. tempore William Conquerar obit  
Walterus episcopus Hereforden: *quinto anno regni n̄ Guillelmi.*  
Anno Dom. θ 1078. combustio ecclesiæ & cathedralis per Gri-  
phinum, & Algarum, *filium Leofrici comitis Merc.*
1079. Anno Dom. 1079. Robertus de Loreing *factus est episcopus*  
1094. Hereford; *qui obit anno Dom. 1094. 6. & Calend. Julii, cui*  
1102. *successit Gerardus. Obit Gerardus anno Dom. 1102.*
- Succesit Reynaldus, alias Reynelmus, ut inscribitur sepulchro.*  
*Gulielmus Malmesbiriensis dicit Gerardum translatum fuisse*  
*ab Herford ad sedem Eboracum.*
1115. Reynaldus obiit anno Dom. 1115. 5. & Calend. November,  
*cui successit in episcopatu Richardus de Capella.*
- Galfridus *Sed secundum Guilhelmum Malmesbiriensem successit Rey-*  
de Cliva. naldo Galfridus, & Galfrido *successit Richardus Clericus pri-*  
*vati & sigilli.*
- Richard hic *Anno Dom. 1127. 17. Call. Septembar obit Richardus de*  
de morte *Capella, cui successit Galfridus de Clive.*  
Galfridi.  
Fol. 78. a. Robertus de Betune *factus episcopus Hereford, ante Prior*  
1131. *de Lantonie prima, anno Domini 1131.*
1148. Obiit Robertus Betune anno Domini 1148. 10. & Calend.  
Maii. *Succesit Gilbertus Folioth abbas & Gloucestræ.*

---

α Mense MS. β Callend. MS. γ Dyes MS. δ Doct̃ori  
conf cor episcopus MS. ε Mensi MS. ζ Alias 1070. in mar-  
gine Codicis MS. à manu ipsius Stovei; quo modo etiam in textu  
non absurde emendavit quispiam, posteriore nempe 7. in o. mutata.  
n̄ Guillelmo MS. θ Alias 1055. in ora Codicis à manu Stovei.  
Quin & in ipso textu 1078. *delevit quispiam, utpote qui 1055.*  
*veram lectionem esse putavit. Et recte quidem.* Cathedri MS.  
& Callend. MS. λ Callend. MS. μ Sigili MS. ν Callend.  
MS. ξ Gloucestria MS. Tran.



*Translatus est Gilbertus Folioth ad sedem London. anno Dom. 1163. Et electus est eodem anno Robertus Melun in episcopum Hereford.* 1163.

*Anno Dom. 1167. obiit Robertus de Melun. penul. Febr. alias 3. & Calend. Mart. cui successit Robertus Folioth, qui ecclesiam abbat. de Wigmore, per nobilem virum Hugonem de Mortimer fundatam, dedicavit, & diversa jocalia dedit eidem ecclesie die β dedicationis ejusdem.* 1167.

*Obiit Robertus Folioth episcopus Herforden: γ nono die δ Maii anno Dom. 1186. Successit Gul. de Ver. Obiit ε Gul. de Vere 24. die Decembris anno Dom. 1200.* 1186. 1200.

*Successit Ægidius de Bresa, quo anno obiit S. Hugo episcopus Lincolne.*

*Anno Dom. 1215. 17. die Novembar, ζ id est 15. η Calend. Decembar, obit Ægidius episcopus Herforden. Successit Hugo de Mappenor. Obiit Hugo de Mappenor anno Dom. 1219.* 1215. 1219.

*θ Successit Hugo Folioth. Obiit Hugo Folioth anno Dom. 1234. 7. ι Calend. August. & Successit Radulphus de Maydene-<sup>Radulphus</sup> stan. <sup>ante decan.</sup> Dictus Radulphus Maidenston 6°. anno episcopatus sui <sup>Hereforden.</sup> factus est λ frater Minor anno Dom. 1239. & supervixit annis 5. diebus 35. Successit Petrus de Aqua Blanca Saubaudus.* 1239.

*Anno Dom. μ . . . . die November Petrus de Aqua Blanca obiit.*

*Successit Johannes Brueton. Obiit Brueton anno Dom. ν 1245. 12. die ξ Maii, id est 4. ο Idus Maii.* 1245.

*Successit Thomas de π Cantilupo. Thomas de ρ Cantilupo consecratus à Robert Kylwarbye archebysshope of Cantorberye at Cantorbery in the Feaste of the Nativitie of ovr blissed Ladye, anno Dom. 1275. Obiit Cantilupus σ ad urbem veterem τ crastino Barptolemæi, cujus ossa delata ab ecclesia S. Severi in urbe veteri Herefordiam. Successit Richard Swinesfild, qui ossa Cantilupi transtulit à capella beatæ Mariæ Here-* 1275.

## I

α Callend. MS. β Decationis MS. γ q . . die MS. cum duobus punctis. δ May MS. ε Gullam MS. ζ Il est MS. η Callend MS. θ Successyd MS. ι Callend. MS. κ Successyt MS. λ Fratar MS. μ 1268. cum in textu tum in margine primum fuit scriptum; sed delevit tandem ipse Stoveus. Recte autem se habuit 1268. si Godwinum sequamur, qui & mortem in 27. diem Novembris incidisse ait. ν 1275. Godwin. recte. ξ Maye MS. ο Ide May MS. π Cantilopo MS. ρ Cantilupo. MS. σ At MS. τ In Hetruria scilicet.

forde ad capellam S. Joannis & Baptistæ ejusdem ecclesiæ. Tandem rursus translatus corpus Cantilupi à Joanne Trilleke episcopo Hereford. in capellam S. β Mariæ 8. γ Calend. Novembar anno dom. δ . . . . & ab obitu Cantilupi 67°.

1316. Richard Swinsfeld obiit anno Dom. 1316. die 5. Gregorii Pont. Ro. apud Bosburie. Sedit annis 34. Sepultus est pompa max. in Herifordenfi & ecclesia.

Fol. 78. b. Anno Dom. 1317. Johannes 22. Pont. Romanus ζ contulit in magistrum Adam de Orleton, natum Hereforde, decretorum doctorem, episcopatum Hereforden. Consecratus est Avinioni Id. Maii. Translatus est η Wigorn. & postea Winton. Obiit 18. Jul. anno Dom. θ . . . .

Translatus fuit Orleton ad Wigorniam per pont. Ro. qui Herefordensem ecclesiam dedit, Thomæ Chorleton anno do-

1327. mini 1327. Obiit Chorleton 11. Januarii κ.

Ex schedula λ episcoporum. Hereforden.

1262. Petrus de Aqua Blanka & alii μ alienigenæ expulsi sunt de Angl. per Barones apud Dover anno Domini 1262.

Radulphus de Maydenstane ex episcopo Hereforden. factus fratrum Minorum.

Ex chronico Antonini de Radulpho Maidestan.

ξ Construtio collegii fratrum Minorum Oxon. In tantum ν autem fratres illi fuerunt in partibus illis sanctitate famosi, ut monachellus ille, qui fuit ibi primus receptus ad ord. Minorum, sed & dominus Radulphus episcopus Heriforden. & quidem abbas cum multis aliis ordine intrarunt, &

α Baptista MS. β Marye MS. γ Callend. MS. δ Legendum 1349. quo modo primum scripserat Stoveus non tantum in textu, sed in ora Codicis, Lelandum ipsum proculdubio secutus. Nam ex melioribus monumentis liquet Cantilupum obiisse ann. 1282. Aug. 25. uti nos docuit Godwinus. Verum hac in re discrepant alii scriptores; quam ob rationem numeros forsitan expunxit Stoveus. ε Ecdisia MS. ζ Contulit i magister Adam de Orleton natus Hereforde decretorum doctore episcopi Hereforden. MS. η Wigorii MS. θ Legend. 1345. ex Godwino pag. 283. ι Thomas Chorleton MS. κ An. 1343. Godwin. λ Episcopus MS. μ Alienigena MS. ν Ante MS. ξ Construxio MS. ο My-norum MS.



*tam humiliter conversati sunt, ut & ipse episcopus & abbas lapides portarent pro constructione conventus.*

*Hactenus ex Antonino.*

*Stetit autem Radulphus Maidestan tandem in conventu & Glocestriæ. Ibi obiit & sepultus est.*

*Anno Dom. 1265. obiit Dominus Gualterus de Cantilupo 1265. episcopus Wigornii, & β frater D. Gul. de Cantilupo militis & γ seneschalli illustrissimi regis Angliæ Henrici 3. ac patris S. δ Thomæ Hereforden. episcopi.*

*Edwardus Senior, filius Alfredi & regis, construxit Herfordiam.* *Heriford foundyd.*

*Anno Dom. 1079. combusta est Herford ab Wallensibus cum ecclesia Seint Ethelberti martyris; quo tempore multi illius ecclesiæ ministri gladiis funestis occubuerunt pariter cum episcopo.* ζ Alias 1055.

*Robertus Lotharingus episcopus & Herefordensis defloravit Chronicon Mariani, teste Gul. Malmesbery. Gelbertus Folliot ex abbate Glocestri: episcopus Hereforden.*

*Gilbertus adversabatur maxime Thomæ Beketo archiepiscopo Fol. 79. α. Cantuar. Thomas Beket & discipulus in scholis Roberto de Melun.*

*Mention is made of Robert Folioth in vita Thomas Beket, ubi numeratur inter eruditos.*

*Guliam Vere episcopus Hereforden. plurima dificia in episcopatu construxit.*

*Hugo Folioth, Bisshope of Herford, made 2. Cantuaries in Seint Catarine's Chapell of the Southe Syde of Herford Church Cloister, and the Hospitall of Seint Catrine at Ledburie.*

*Thomas Cantilupe bought Lands, and gave them to his Chirche. Thomas Ghorleton episcopus Heryford: Treasurar of Yngland.*

*Orleton gave Shiningfeld Parsonage in Barkeeshire to the Fabrike of Hereford Church.*

*Alicia mater: Gulhelmi Ver episcopi Herford.*

*α Ex libro Martyrologii ecclesiæ Herifordensis.*

*The xviii. Calend. Februarii obitus λ Wuluivæ & Godivæ,*

*α Glocestria MS. β Vide Godwinum, p. 512. γ Seneschalli illustristi reges Angli MS. δ Thoma MS. ε Reges MS. ζ Allias MS. η Herefordenses MS. θ Discipulis MS. ι Gulhelmus MS. κ Ex libri matyr olegii eccli Herifordensis MS. λ Wuluive & Godiva qua MS.*

4. ista ma-  
neria vicina  
oppido  
Herforden.

*quæ dederunt ecclesiæ Hereford: Hopam, Prestonam, Pioniam  
& Northonam.*

Radulphus Maidestan *primus appropriavit ecclesiam de Bey-  
sham, alias Cellach, in comit. Herford. eccl. Herfordensi,  
hac lege ut α quilibet canonicus præsens in suprema missa pe-  
cuniolam β reciperet.*

S. Mary  
Mount-  
haunt.

Radulphus Maidestan *emit ædes de Mounthaunte prope  
Broken Warth London: & dedit episcopis successoribus suis.  
Eynno Herforden: habet jus patronatus ecclesiæ S. Mariæ  
de Mounthaute.*

Johannes Trillek *episcopus γ Herforden: max. impensis  
transtulit ossa Thomæ Cantilupi.*

Johannes Gilbert *translatus ad sedem Meneven.*

Gul. Courteney *translatus ad London.*

Johannes δ Tuefnaunt *episcopus Heriford. ante Canon. ec-  
clesiæ Assaphi. & auditor causarum cameræ ε apostolicæ.*

Whit  
Friers.

Robertus Maschal *episcopus Herford. ante Carmel. Hic  
ædificavit chorum fratrum Carmelit. & presbiterium apud Lon-  
don. Ædificavit ibidem campanile eccl. Carmel. & multa ζ ora-  
toria eidem eccl. contulit, & ibidem in lapide alabastrite  
η sepultus.*

Fol. 79. b.

1420.

Edmundus de Laceie, *electus tempore θ schismatis, transla-  
tus ad sedem Excestrensem in the Yere of Christ 1420. in the  
8. of H. the 5.*

Thomas Polto *translatus ad . . . . .*

Thomas Spoford *episcopus Hereforden. primo abbas Seint  
Marie Eborac. dein episcopus Rofensis electus, sed ante α con-  
secrat. translatus ad Hereford. Sepultus est Spoford Ebor. in  
Mariano monasterio.*

Richard de Bello-campo *translatyd from Heriford to Sa-  
lisburye.*

Reginaldus Butler *translatus ab Herford ad Chester.*

Johannes Stanbury *Carmel. translatus à Bangor ad Herford.*

Thomas Milling *doctus theologus, & linguæ Grecæ gnarus,  
ex abbate Westmonaster: factus Herforde: episcopus. Fuit  
compater λ Edwardi principis filii λ Edwardi 4. & ei à con-*

α Quilibus MS. β Reciperit MS. γ Herfordeg: max. in  
pensis tristulit MS. δ Sic. ε Apostolica MS. ζ Oraterea MS.  
η Sepultis MS. θ Schismate MS. ι Cum huic ecclesiæ 15. men-  
ses præfuisse, Cicestriam primum translatus est, ac postea Wigor-  
niam. Godwin. α Consecrat. MS. λ Edwardy MS.

*filii.*



*filiis. Fuit magnus amator sacrorum musicorum, quorum numerum doctum aiebat.*

Edmund Audley & primum Rofensis, postea Herforden. novem circiter annis demum translatus ad Sarisberye. Ædificavit sacellum adjunctum capellæ S. . . . . in Herforden. eccl. & cantuariam in eo fundavit.

Hadrianus Cattellenfis cardi: translatus ab Herford: ad Bath.

Richard Maiew, Archedecon of Oxford, Chauncelor of Oxford, præses colleg. Magd. Oxon. elemosinarius Henrici 7. orator in Hispania pro Catarina uxore Arthuri.

Charles Bouch Archedeacon of Buckyngham, and Chauncelar of the Marchis of Wales, aftarward Bysshope of Herforde.

Edmunde Bonher translatyd to be Bysshope of London.

Ex vita S. Osithæ Virgin and Martir, autore Vero  
Canon. fani S. Osithæ in Estsex.

Ositha filia Fredewaldi regis, & Wilburgæ Pendæ regis ß filia. Ositha adhæsit & doctrinæ Edithæ & Edburgæ, quarum neptis erat.

Fredewaldus rex paganus.

Editha domina de Ailesbirie, quam villam non ex patris dono, δ sed extortam matris adepta gaudebat.

Fol. 80. a.

Ositha famulabatur Edithæ in ε Ailesbiry.

Edburga, soror Edithæ, habitabat apud Edburbiry, quæ à nomine virginis, ζ quæ vico prævidebat, nomen hoc sortita est, ab Ailesbyii decem stadiis interfluum habens amnem, qui sæpe turgidus inundatione pluviarum & ventorum η impulsione itinerantibus molestum facit transitum.

Ositha, θ qua secreto virginitatem deo voverat, ι imperio patris nupsit Sihero & Christiano regi orient. Anglorum.

Eccha & Bedewinus presbyteri designati ab Wilburgæ λ regina curæ Osithæ.

Siherus rex instituebat Eccham & Bedewinum tanquam episcopos aut parochiales presbyteros à Chelmerestorde usque ad Chic, & alibi postea late per provinciam suam.

μ Editha & Bedewinus baptizabant in eccl. apostolorum Petri & Pauli, publica tunc temporis ejus regionis sepultura propter eccl. penuriam in cœmitrio Petri & Pauli.

α Primis MS. ß Filia MS. γ Doctrina MS. δ Sic. ε Ailesbirii MS. ζ Qua MS. η Sic. θ Qua s. virginitate MS. ι Sic. λ Christiatio MS. λ Reginæ MS. μ F. Eccha.

*Siherus rex ardet rem habere cum Ofitha, sed illa & recusando rem habere distulit.*

*Dum Siherus venationi studet, Ofitha absente viro velo caput consecrat.*

Gaiesdine in  
β litore Ta-  
misini maris  
apud γ Est-  
Saxones:

*Locus qui dicitur Gaiesdine ex re nomen habens, quia dicunt ibi Gaium applicuisse. Siherus rex exoratus votum virginitatis, quod voverat Ofitha velo induto, æquo animo fert.*

*Siherus rex donavit δ Ofithæ villam suam de Chic.*

*Ofitha diutinis laboribus & multiformi & impensarum impendio in Chic fabricari fecit ecclesiam in honorem apostolorum Petri & Pauli, necnon & ædificia Sanctimonialium usibus commoda, miro ζ lathomorum opere distincta. η Gens de Northumbria & de Halmeresfolke.*

*Inguare & Hubba spoliant θ monasterium Ofithæ in Chic.*

*ι Ofithæ caput amputatum tyrannide Ingwer & Ubbæ ad fontem prope Chich, ubi solebat se cum virginibus lavare.*

600. *Passa est anno Dom. 600. 2. Non. κ Octobris. Corpus Ofithæ sepultum ante introitum chori eccl. Petri & Pauli.*

Fol. 80. b.

*Mauritius episcopus London. transtulit corpus Ofithæ in orient. partem mag. λ altaris eccl. apostolorum Petri & μ Pauli in Chic.*

*Gul. Corboile archiepiscopus Cantuar. fabricata Cantuaria argentea theca transtulit in eam ν partem reliquiarum Ofith. Hic Gulhelmus archiepiscopus ante fuerat institutor Canonico- rum (ξ non) Regularium in Chic, & primus Prior eorundem.*

*Successit Mauritio episcopo London. Richard de Beaumeis Normannus natione, & peritus legis humanæ secretorum Domini regis conscius, & ο caussarum & administrationum rei pub. non segnis executor; ita ut domino rege in remotis terræ partibus agente ipse partes suas episcopo committeret, & maxime terram Wallensem conquirendam, & conquistam custodiendam suo π committeret examini, & comitatum Salopeshir terræ illi ρ contiguum illius dominio manciparet.*

Clachendunn  
manerium  
episcopi  
London.

*Richard Beaumeis pervenit ad Chic, quod tunc temporis membrum erat Clachentonix, magni quidem ipsius domicilii.*

α Recauſſando MS. β Lito MS. γ Est-Saxono MS. δ Ofitha villa sua MS. ε Sic. ζ Sic. η Sic. θ Monasteri MS. ι Ofitha MS. κ Octobre MS. λ Altario MS. μ Paulo MS. ν Parte MS. ξ Vocola ista, parenthesi inclusa, supra lin. scribitur. ο Cauſſarium & administrationum MS. π Commiſſiſſet MS. ρ Contituum, & mox mancipaſſet, in MS.



*Quatuor in eccl. S. Osithæ reperit sacerdotes, quos Mauritius episcopus, ejus prædecessor, ibi constituerat, scilicet Edwinum, Sigarum, & Godwicium, qui dictus est Menstre-Prest, qui & ipse decanus erat β provincie, & Wulfinum, quibus ad γ vitæ necessaria constituerat unicuique 60. acras terræ præter decimationes & altaris obventiones, quæ multifarie proveniebant eccl. Richard episcopus missis ad Chic Nicolao & Ranulpho Batin clericis spoliat presbiteros S. Osithæ oblationibus.*

*Gul. de Wochenduna, Mauriti olim episcopi London: alumnus, δ oravit ut Richardus jam ε ægrotans redderet presbyteris S. Osithæ sua jura; id quod convalescens fecit.*

*Richardus de Belumeis tertius episcopus London: nepos Richardi, qui Mauriti successor, consilio Radulphi archiepiscopi Cantuari: cœnobium Canon. regul. constituit in Chic.*

*Habebat tum quidem Richardus episcopus clericum insignem Gul. de Curbuil, totius ζ literaturæ communis peritum, quem ob probitatem morum, & η literaturæ & secularis prudentiæ ad se vocaverat.* Fol. 81. a.

*Hic Gul. Curbuil factus est Prior Canon. de Chic.*

*Gul. Curbuil vocatus ad concilium à rege designatus est archiepiscopus Cantuari:*

*Richardus, successor Mauriti episcopi London: villam θ quæ Chic dicitur, solventem 20. libras in firma Clachentonia, usibus Canon: profuturam instituit, necnon & ecclesias de Sumemster & Alechorne, ecclesias de Clachenton, scilicet S. Jacobi & S. Nicolai, ecclesiam de Pelham, & de Aldebiria, & de alia Pelham.*

*Rex Henricus contulit Canon. S. Osithæ eccl. de Stowa & Bliebrg, in qua sepultus quiescere dicitur Anna rex.*

*Ecclesia de Blieburg illustrata conventu Canon: consensu regis & abbatis S. Osithæ.* Fundatio Prioratus de Blieburge in Suffolke.

*Richard Byshope of London dedit sedi ι suæ London: Lodewik de patrimonio suo in commutationem pro Chec. Dedit etiam sedi κ suæ prædia in Meilande in terra Ernulfi de Wigtot.*

*Ex libro Veri Canon: S. Osithæ de miraculis Osithæ.*

*Westemutha litus prope Chic, ubi portus.*

*Hugo Haver pirata spoliavit Eadulvesnes, villam Canon:*

α Sic. β Provintia MS. γ Vita MS. δ Orator MS. ε Opiotas MS. ζ Literatura MS. η Forſan, literaturam & ſecularem prudentiam. θ Qua MS. ι Sua MS. κ Sua prædia MS.

eccl. S. Pauli London : & naves ejusdem villæ perforavit & demersit.

Ver Canon :  
& auter li-  
bri vixit  
tempore  
Abelis.

Hugo Haver deprædans littus Est-Sex : pepercit fortunis  
Canon : S. Osithæ tempore Abelis Abbatis.

Locus nata-  
lis S. Osithæ.

Propter piratarum incursiones delatum fuit antiquitus corpus  
S. & Osithæ à Chic ad Ailesbiriam, ubi β nutrita & sacris di-  
sciplinis adprime erudita cum γ matertera Editha aliquandiu  
mansisse cognoscitur, & in eadem parochia apud Querendonam  
in villa, δ quæ nunc est Gul. de Mandevilla, originem nati-  
vitatis duxisse ab incolis prædicatur & creditur.

Fol. 81. b.

Gaufridus vir centum & 16. annorum in Ailesbiria.

Uxor fabri, ε servi cujusdam militis, ζ habitantis in Ailes-  
byri, peperit quinque foetus.

Uxor autem militis, Domini fabri, peperit 7. foetus, cum longo  
ante tempore fuisset omnino η sterilis.

Quadraginta & sex annis, ut ajunt, Ositha natale solum de  
Ailesbiri sui corporis præsentia illustrasse fertur. Quo modo  
autem ad nos relata fuerit pro certo antiquitas ipsa, & diu-  
turni nimis temporis prolapsus, notitiam abolevit. Certum ta-  
men habemus corpus ad locum θ martyrii fuisse relatum.

Ositha Eilesbiriam, multis insignivit miraculis.

Aluredus presbiter Ailesberienfis, postea Prior Rosensis  
Monaster. Gul. filius Nigelli miles dominus de Burton prope  
Ailesbyri.

Lucia, filia Roberti Bever & x Adeliuæ, nupsit Gul. filio  
Nigelli. Walterus de Haia miles & comprovincialis noster.

Hilaria propinqua Mauriti λ inrimat : uxor Gualteri de Haia.

Galfridus Malet vir μ dives & potens Cantebergia.

Adelisia mater mea, nobilis matrona, degebat in viduitate  
ν 22. à morte mariti sui.

Fratres nostri ea temporis statione tres in Waullia militabant  
cum rege, primo scilicet congressu cum Wallensibus.

Verba Viri,  
auteris hu-  
jus libri, ad  
Ositham pro  
matre sua.

Ositha mater mea te ζ præelegit advocatricem, & relictis  
suis cœnobiis, ο quæ ipsa cum viro suo instituit, ad patrocinium  
tuum confugit.

Fulco Prior de Ledes.

α Ositha MS. β Nutita & facis MS. γ Materteras MS. δ Qua  
MS. ε Servii MS. ζ Habitantes MS. η Sterites MS. θ Marty  
MS. ι Multus insignivit miraculus MS. x Adeliua MS. λ Sic in  
MS. An viri magni, vel episcop. Lond. ? μ Deves MS. ν Sic.  
ζ Preclegit MS. ο Qua MS.

Henricus



Henricus, *filius Matildis Imperatricis, Colecestriam venit, ubi α diem pacis & β concordiae cum Gul. comite Warennæ, γ filio Stephani regis, præfente Theobaldo archiepiscopo Cantuari: & reg: baronibus.*

Matildis regina, δ mater Gul. comitis Warennæ, manerium quod dicitur comitis, quod juxta nos est, ex propria hereditate eccl: S. ε Osihæ contulit, factum confirmante ejus marito Stephen rege. Fol. 82. a.

Ego tunc temporis in curia Theobaldi Cantuari: militabam, & à Colecestria ad S. ζ Osiham veniebam, ut matrem inviserem.

η Gulhelmus episcopus Norwicen. consummatam ecclesiam & novam S. Osihæ consecravit.

Bethalem inventioni corporis Sancti Hieronimi exultans interfuit Agnes de Gueres comprovincialis nostra, uxor Adelardi de Gueres, constabularii Gaufridi comitis senioris. Ver autor libelli fuit in terra sancta

Eustachius de Barentona forestarius regis.

Albericus de Ver, pater meus, mansionem habens apud i Bokenedeiam, vir quidem mag: nominis & accepti inter homines, regis eximii Henrici prioris camerarii, & secretorum ulteriorum non extremus, totius Angliæ justitiarius. Gens auctoris.

Adeliza, filia Gilberti de κ Clare, viri nobilis & eximii inter præcipuos regni principes. Adeliza, uxor Alberici Ver, & mater auctoris hujus libelli.

λ Boneclea distat tribus stadiis ab eccl: S. μ Osihæ.

Adeliza de Estfexa, filia Alberici Ver & ν Adelizæ.

Rogerus, filius Richard, nepos comitis Hugonis Bigot, duxit in ξ uxorem Adelizam, filiam Adelizæ.

Thomas avunculus Rogeri filii Richardi.

Thomas de Candelent.

Ex vita Edmundi ο Martiris, dedicata Dunstano archiepiscopo Cantuari: π auctore Abbone monacho Floriacensi.

Saxones orient: ε insulæ partem sunt adepti, Jutis & Anglis ad alia tendentibus.

Morabatur Edmundus eo tempore ab urbe longius in villa, quæ lingua eorum Hegilesdun dicitur, à qua & silva vicina

α Dcest indixit, vel quid simile. β Concordia MS. γ Fillio MS. δ Matar MS. ε Osihæ MS. ζ Osiha MS. η Gulhelmus MS. θ Navam S. Osiha MS. ι Sic. κ Clari MS. λ Sic. μ Osiha MS. ν Adeliza MS. ξ Uxore Adeliza filiam Adeliza MS. ο Martiri MS. π Auctor Abbote monacho Floriacensis MS. ε Insula MS.

*eodem nomine α vocatur. Passus est β Edmundus 12. γ Calend. December. Multitudo δ provinciæ in villa regia, ε quæ lingua Anglica Beodricesworth dicitur, ζ Latina vero Beodrici curtis vocatur, construxit permaximam miro ligneo tabulatu ecclesiam, ad quam eum, ut decebat, transtulit cum η magna gloria.*

Fol. 82. b. *Oswin beata femina assidebat sepulchro martyris Edmundi.*

*Theodredus, cog : bonus, ejusdem provinciæ episcopus.*

*Leofstanus, vir potens, filius Edgari, θ reſeravit ſepulchrum, Edmundi Marty : ϑ ejus corpus vidit.*

*Ex libro de miraculis Edmundi Marty : α auctore incerto.*

*Tempore Athelredi regis quidam clerici, perpendentes martyrem mag : eſſe meriti, ſub ejus patrocinio autoritate Aldulphi episcopi deo ſe devoverunt perpetuo famulari. Horum 4. sacerdotes, duo vero diaconi.*

*Leofſtanus nobilis infeſtus collegiis S. Edmundi.*

*Dani duce Swino applicant apud Geynesburg.*

*Egelwinus monachus orator ad Sweinum miſſus exorare non potuit ut parceret Collegio λ Edmundi.*

*Sweinus in ſomnis lancea ab Edmundo percuffus non diu ſupervixit. μ In regione Flegge mari proxima. Corpus Edmundi martyris London : delatum.*

*Corpus Edmundi relatum ad Beodricesworth.*

*Canutus rex Angl. ſcholas per oppida juffit inſtitui.*

*Elfwinus episcopus ϑ monachus agit cum Canuto rege ut ordo monaſticus in eccl : Seint Edmundi inſtitueretur. Annuit rex. Annuit ϑ Turkillus comes in cujus ditione eccl : Edmundi ſita eſt.*

1020. *Inducti ſunt monachi in eccl : S. Edmundi anno Dom. 1020. à paſſione Edmundi 150.*

*Haroldus ϑ Hardecanutus reges ν Angliæ opes Canuti patris quinquennio ζ exhauſerunt.*

*Edwardus 3. ante conqueſtum dedit monaſter : S. Edmundi octo ϑ ſemis centenaria, quæ Anglice Hundredes ο vocantur. Unus primus abbas monaſter : S. Edmundi.*

*Leofſtanus 2. abbas.*

α Vocat MS. β Edmundy MS. γ Callend. MS. δ Provincia MS. ε Qua lingua Anglia MS. ζ Latyna MS. η Magni MS. θ Reſravit MS. ι Edmundē MS. κ Auſtor MS. λ Edmundo MS. μ Sic. ν Angli MS. ζ Exhamſerunt MS. ο Vocatur MS. Egelwinus



Egelwinus monachus, qui orator missus fuit ab eccl: Edmundi ad Canutum, coecus fuit ante obitum.

Osgothe Claph, superbus Danus, & contemptor α gloriæ S. Edmundi.

Baldewinus monachus S. Dionisii prope Parisios, 3. abbas eccl. S. Edmundi.

Gul: cog: longus patri Gul: in β regno Angliæ successit. Fol. 83. a.

Rodbertus de γ Curcenn miles cupiebat abradere villam de Southwald, sibi vicinam, ab eccl: Edmundi. Gul: de δ Curceum successor Rodberti de ε Curcenn 14. anno regni Henrici 2.

Chelmeresford villa.

Ranulphus Capellanus tunc regaliū provisor, & exactor vectigaliū, postea quoque Dunelmensis episcopus. Segeba religiosa femina in eccl: S. Edmundi.

Ex annalibus, autore incerto.

Anno Dom. 1092. apud Sarisburiā tectum turris eccl: violentia fulminis omnino deiecit s. die postquam eam ζ dedicaverat Osmundus episcopus Sarisbir: & Remigius episcopus Lincoln. 1092.

Anno Dom. 1101. Wintonia conflagravit 16. Call. Jun. 1101.

Eodem anno 13. Call. Jun. Glocestria cum monasterio arsit.

Anno Dom. 1113. Owen fuit Powisiæ regulus. 1113.

Anno Dom. 1121. Glocestriæ pars magna iterum cum monasterio arsit. 1121.

Anno Dom. 1151. fundata est abbat: de Morgan à Roberto comite Glocestriæ. 1151.

Anno Dom. 1158. Gul. comes Glocestriæ captus est in castello de Cairdif ab Wallis. 1158.

Anno Domini 1166. obiit Robertus filius Gul. comitis Glocestriæ. 1166.

Anno Dom. 1167. villa de Kenfik prope Nethe ab Wallis combusta in nocte S. Hilarii. 1167.

Anno Dom. 1216. Gilbertus de Clare suscepit 2<sup>s</sup>. comit: Gloucester & Herford: quorum heres fuit. 1216.

Versus η, ut ferunt, Giraldis Cambrensis de Gul. de Bello-Fol. 83. b. campo, episcopo Eliensi.

α Gloria MS. β Regni Angli MS. γ Sic. δ Sic. ε Sic. ζ F. dedicaverant. η Mox infra habes, eo nempe ordine, quo in Codice MS. leguntur, editos.

## LELAND'S ITINERARY.

The Castell of *Kilpek* 3. Miles byneth the Hede of *Worme Banke sinistra*. No notable thinge on *Worme* besyde *Kilpek*.

*Tam bene, tam facile, tam mag: negotia tractas,  
Ut dubius reddar si deus es vel homo.*

Sum say that it is called *Diffrin dore*, i. e. *vallis aurea*, à *fertilitate*.

*Tam male, tam temere, tam turpiter omnia tractas,  
Ut dubius reddar bellua sis vel homo.*

The lowe Grownd where *Dules* runnithe is called *Diffrin Dule*.

*Sic cum sis minimus temptas majoribus uti,  
Ut dubius reddar simia sis vel homo.*

Ther was at *Dour* afore the Edification of the Maner & called *Blak Berats Haulle*.

The Lordshipe selfe of *Ewis Harold*, wher it is narrowest, is a Myle in Bredthe, and moſte in Lengthe 2. Mile. It hath good Corne, Gresse and Woode.

*Dour* Abbay vi. Mills from *Hereford* flat Sowth, x. Miles from *Monemuth* by West North West, ix. from *Abergeveny* by playne Northe.

The Broke of *Dour* runneth by the Abbay of *Dour*, and there it brekethe a litle above the Monasterie into 2. Armes, whereof the lesse Arme rennethe thorowghe the Monastery. The bygger Arme levith the Abbey a Bowe shot of on the right Hond or Banke. The Confluence is againe hard byneth the Abbey. The Place where the Confluence of *Dour* and *Monow* is, is 8. good Myles from *Monemuth* Toune.

The Valley where *Dour* renneth betwin 2. Hills is caullid *Diffrine dor*, id est, *aurea vallis*; but I thinke rather à *duro flu*.

*Wormes* Brooke cumythe into *Dour* River 3. Quartars of a Myle bineth *Dour* Abbay by the left Ripe. It risethe by the *Hay Wood* 3. Miles by South South East from *Herford*. It rennythe 5. Myles à *fonte*.

*Dulcſſe* Broke comythe halfe a myle benethe this Confluens into *Dour* by the right Ripe. This Broke risethe by West a 2. Miles above his Confluence with *Dour*, and rennethe thrwghe *Ewrs Harald*.

Fol. 84. a.  
*Dorstone*.

*Dour* riseth a litle above *Dorston*. *Dorstone* is a litle Village about a 6. Miles from *Dour* Abbay West Northe West *ripa dextra*.

*Dour* 2. Myles byneth *Dour* Abbay enterith into *Monow*



by the list Ripe. There is a Castell a Mile and more benethe *Dorston* upon the right Ripe of *Dour*. It is called *Snothil*, and ther is a Parke wallyd, and a Castle in it on an Hill caulled *Sowthill*, and therby is undar the Castle a Quar-Hill *Castl.* rey of Marble. The Castle is somewhat in ruine. Ther is a Fre Chappell. This Castle longyd to *Chandos*. There was dyvers of the *Chandos* in the Grey and Blake Friers at *Hereford*.

The Towne of *Hereford* <sup>a</sup> *West* of sum is caulled in *Walche* *Heriford* *Trefawith* of multitude of Beeches, and of some caullid *He-<sup>West.</sup>* *reford* of an ould Forde by the Castle of *Heriforde*.

The Abbey of *Dour* foundyd in Kynge Stephen's Dayes by one *Robertus Ewias*, so caullyd bycause that he was Lord of Parte of *Ewias*. The Fame goethe that Kynge *Harold* had a Bastard namyd *Harald*, and of this *Harold* Part of *Ewis* was named *Ewis Harold*. This Bastard had Yssue *Robert* Foundar of *Dour* Abbey; and *Robart* had Yssue *Robert* the 2. *Robert* had one Dowghtar caullyd *Sibille Ewias*, married to Sir *Robert Tregoz* a Norman. *Robert Tregoz* had Issue *John Tregoz*. This *John Tregoz* married Lord *William Cantelupe's* Dowghtar caullyd *William Can-* *Julia*, Sistar to *Thomas Cantilupe*, Bysshope of *Herforde*, *telupe senef-* *callus* to *Henry the* Chancelar to *Henry* the third.

*John Tregoz* had by *Julian* 2. Dowghtars, *Clarence* married *Henry the* to *John Lorde De la Ware*, and *Sibille* married to *Guliam de* *Grandesono*.

*John De la Ware* had by *Clarence Nicholas* that sone dyed.

*Guil. Graunson* had *Peter* by *Sybille*. This *Peter* was buried in owr Lady Chapell of the Cathedrall Church of *Hereford juxta Thomam de Cantilupo episcopum Hereforden*:

*Peter* had *John* and *Catarine*.

*John Graunson* was Bysshope of *Excester*.

*Catarine* his Sister was married to Ser *Guy Brien* Lord of *Theokesbiri*.

*Guy Brien* had a Doughtar by her maryed to the Lord *Percy*.

The Fame is that the Castell of *Mapherald* was buildid of *Fol. 84. b.* *Harold* afore he was Kynge, and when he overcam the *Mapherald* *Walsche* Men *Harold* gave this Castle to his Bastard. Great Castle. Parte of *Mapheralde* Castell yet standinge and a Chapell of Seint *Nicholas* in it. Ther was sumetyme a Parke by the Castell. The Castle stondythe on a mene Hill, and on the right Banke of *Dules* Broke hard in the Botom by it.

There is a Village by the Castle caullyd *Ewis Haralde*, in the whiche was a Priorie or Cell of

*Richard Brute* Lord of *Bradwarane*. *Nobilis hic Bruti & requiescunt ossa.*

*Henricus de Pott* alias *Bruge*.

*John Bruton* Knight and his Wyfe, Fathar to *John Bruton* Bysshope of *Hereford*, buried in *Dour*.

*Blake Monkes* tranflatyd from *Dulesse* Village a Myle and upper on the *Broke*. *Dules* Village longed to *Harald*. *Filius Haraldi* foundyd this at *Dules*.

*Robertus Tregoz* tranflatid it from *Dules* to *Mapheralt*. It was a Cell to *Glocestar*.

*Tregoz* and *Graunson* were the last that were Men of any greate Estima-

tion that dwellyd in *Mapheralt*.

*John Beauchamp* Lady of *Bergeveny* bowght of *Dela War* and *Graunson* *Mapherault* Castell.

*Matild de Bohun* Wife to Ser *Robert Burnelle*, Foundar of *Bildevois* Abbey, (thowghe some for the only Gifte of the Site of the Howse toke the Bysshope of *Chester* for Founder,) was buried in the Presbitery at *Dour*.

Ther lay of  
the *Betaurs*  
buried in  
the Chapitre  
at *Dour*.

*Giralaus* in his *Itinerarie* showethe how *Harald*, a Sonne of Kynge *Harold*, dyd nex the Shores of *Walls* accompanied with the *Norways*.

*Noble Men* buried in *Dour* Abbey.

Sir *Robert Ewias* the Foundar, and *Robert* his Sonne.

*William Graunson* and *Sibil* his Wyfe.

Sir *Richard Hompton* Lorde of *Bakenton* halfe a Myle from *Dour* Abbey.

*Caducanus*, sumtyme Bysshope of *Bangor*, astar Monke of *Dour*, and there buried, *scripsit librum omeliarum, quem ego vidi. Scripsit etiam librum β cui titulus, Speculum Christianorum. Obiit anno Dom. 1225.*

The first *Alanes* Lorde of *Alanes More*. The second was Lorde of *Kilpeke* by his Wyfe.

Fol. 85. a.

Sir *Roger Clifford* the yongar and the elder Lords of *Canterceley* and *Broinllese* Castelle.

Syr *Alane Plokenet* Lord of *Kilpek* Castle.

*Ultimus Alanus de Ploket hic tumulatur.*

*Nobilis urbanus vermibus esca datur.*

*Walerianus.*

*Waleranes* Lords of *Kilpek*, γ Doughters; and *Kilpek* married one of the *Waleranes* Heyres, and had the Castle. *Kilpek*

---

α Requiescent MS. β Intitulus MS. γ Sic in MS. nisi quod Donyhters pro Doughters habeat.

had



had John by Walerane's Doughter.  
This John married one Joan. Bohuns  
Erle of Herford Dowghtars.

Johan̄, Doughtar to Bohun,  
foundid our Lady Messe in  
the Minster of Hereford.

Ex vita S. Gundlei regis.

Gundeleus filius regis australium Britonum.

α Gundeleus ex Gladusa uxore Cadocum genuit.

Gundelei sex fratres cum eo tanquam principe regnabant.

Obiit Gundeleus juxta ecclesiam quam construxerat, præsente  
Dubritio episcopo Landavenfi, & Cadoco 4. Cal. Aprilis.

Griphini regis β milites tempore Gul. senioris regis Angl.  
Gundelei cccl. diripiunt.

Ecclesia Gundelei spoliata à militibus Harald̄i tempore Ed-  
wardi Confessoris.

Ex vita Henrici Heremitæ.

Henricus Heremita de Coquet insula à Danis γ originem  
duxit.

Ex S. Hildæ vita.

Hilda suis precibus vertit serpentes in lapides, servata ser-  
pentum forma.

Ex vita Hugonis.

Anno Dom. 1255. Judæi Lincolnia Hugonem puerum, 8. 1255.  
annos natum, crucifixerunt.

Ex vita Ywii.

Iwius, filius Bravonis, & δ Egidus, educatus à Cuthberto  
Lindisfarnæ, obiit in Minori Britan. Corpus relatum in Ba-  
tiam Wiltoniæ quiescit.

Ex vita Justiniani martyris.

Justinianus natus in Minori Britan. Justinianus pervenit ad Ramsey  
insulam Lenteneiam, in qua vir Deo devotus Henricus, regis insula.  
ζ Thefreanci filius, relicto mundo totum se deo commendabat.

Honorius peregre profectus Lemeneiam insulam Justiniano  
tradidit. David episcopus η Justinianum ad se vocat.

Justiniani caput à servis quos alebat amputatum. Ipse vero  
in sua insula sepultus est.

Ex vita S. Keinæ.

Fol. 85. b.

Keina Brethani filia. Keinewir, θ id est, Keina virgo Keinesham.  
ι locres ubi Keina habitabat serpentibus κ liberata, & serpentes  
in λ lapides, servata etiam serpentum forma.

---

α Gunde MS. β Milite MS. γ Origine MS. δ Sic.  
ε An Angliam? ζ Sic. η Justiniano MS. θ Id solummodo in  
MS. ι F. locos. κ F. liberavit. λ Deest vox vertit, ni fallor.

*Ecclesia Caine à Danis vastata. Cadocus materteram suam Keinam sepelivit.*

*Ex vita S. Maglorii.*

*Maglorius, ortus in α Britannia Majori, S. Sampsonis confors fuit.*

*Ex vita S. Melori.*

*Melorus, filius Meliani, ducis β Cornubiæ. Melori γ reliquiae tandem Ambresbyriam delatæ.*

*Ex vita Oswini regis & martyris.*

*Gealling ubi. In Gedlinge, modo Gillinger vocato, non procul ab urbe Richemondiaë sito, regina Eanfleda, Oswii regis uxor, & regis Oswini propinqua, in expiationem necis ejus, impetrata à rege δ Oswio licentia, monasterium construxit, in quo orationes assidue pro regis occisi, & ejus qui occidere jussit, animæ ε salute quotidie domino deberent offerri; & virum devotum, nomine Trumher, nat: Angl. à Scotis ordinatum & edoctum, regis occisi propinquum, constituit abbatem, qui postea sub rege Merc: Wulphero in ζ provinc: Merc: & mediterr. Angl: episcopus effectus gentium multitudinem ad fidem convertit.*

*Cænobium ad ostium Tinæ flu: spoliatum & dirutum à Danis.*

*Ex vita S. Paterni episcopi.*

*Paternus natus in Minori Britannia.*

*Paternus monasteria & ecclesias per totam Kereticam regionem, quæ modo Cairdiganshir vocatur, ædificavit.*

*Monasterium Paterni prope urbem. Obiit Paternus 12. Cal. Jul.*

*Ex vita Petroci.*

*Petrocus genere Camber.*

*Petrocus 20. annis studuit in Hibernia.*

*Petrocus Romam petiit.*

*Petrocus Roma reversus est ad suum monaster: in Cornubia.*

*Petrocus obiit prid. Non. Jun.*

*Ex vita S. Richardi episcopi.*

*Richardus factus est cancellarius Cantuar: ab Edmundo.*

*Richardus fit episcopus Cicestren: Obiit Richardus 3. Non. Aprilis.*

Fol. 86. a.

*Ex vita Roberti abbatis.*

*Robertus monachus Fountanensis.*

---

*α Britannii MS. β Cornubia MS. γ Reliquia MS. δ Oswi MS. ε Salutem MS. ζ Privinc. MS.*

Ro-



Robertus postea abbas primus novi monasterii prope Morepath.

Ex vita  $\alpha$  Thomæ Cantelupi.

Thomas Cantilupus filius Guliel:  $\beta$  Cantilupi.

Melicenta mater  $\gamma$  Thomæ, quæ à comitissa Eboracensi orig. duxit.

Ex vita Willebrordi.

Wilgis homo  $\delta$  Northumbrorum regionis pater Willebrordi.

In australi insula chori,

Gul. de Vere episcopus Hereforden: præfuit 12. annis. Obiit 9. Call. Januarii anno Dom. 1198.

1198.

$\epsilon$  Dominus Robertus Foliot episcopus Hereforden.

Robertus de Melum sedit  $\zeta$  annis . . . . tempore Henrici 2.  $\eta$  filii. Hic fuit in omni genere literarum insigniter eruditus. Obiit anno Dom.  $\theta$  1147.

1147.

Dominus Robertus, Betune episcopus Hereforden.

Dominus Reinelmus episcopus Hereforden.

Dominus Richard Maiew episcopus Hereforden. doctor theologiae, rector turbæ Magdalenensis, archedecon of Oxford, Chanfelar of Oxforde, eleemosinarius Henri the 7. præfuit Hereforden: eccl: 11. annis  $\&$  amplius. Obiit 8. die April. anno Dom. 1516.

1516.

In transepto occidentali eccl. ad  $\kappa$  austrum.

Dominus Joannes Trefnant episcopus Herifordensis, canon. Aslaphensis,  $\&$  in camera apostolica causarum auditor.

In transepto occident: ad boream.

Dominus Thomas Chorleton episcopus Hereforden: Treasurar of England.

In  $\lambda$  Presbiterio.

Johannes Trillek doctor of Divinitie, cujus  $\mu$  frater Thomas Trillek fuit episcopus Rosensis,  $\&$  coadjutor fratri jam admodum seni.

In orient: transepto ab boream.

Richardus de Swinesfeld in Cantia natus, successit Thomæ Cantilupo, cujus testamenti executor fuit.

In bor: insula Chori.

Robertus de Loreine episcopus Heriforden.

$\alpha$  Thoma MS.  $\beta$  Cantilupus MS.  $\gamma$  Thoma MS.  $\delta$  Northumbrorum MS.  $\epsilon$  Domino MS.  $\zeta$  Annis 5.  $\eta$  Godwinum sequamur.  $\theta$  Sic.  $\theta$  1167. ex fol. 78. a.  $\&$  ex Godwino, p. 533.  $\iota$  Beture MS.  $\kappa$  Austri MS.  $\lambda$  Presbiteris MS.  $\mu$  Fri-ter MS.

Fol. 86. b.

*Dominus Galfridus de Clyve episcopus Herefordensis.**Dominus Hugo de Maggenore & episcopus Herifordensis.**Petrus de Aqua Sabaudia Francus episcopus Herefordensis.**Dominus Ægidius de Brusa episcopus Hereforden.*

1474.

*Johannes Stanbury Carmelita episcopus Bangorensis 5. annis ; translatus Hereford præfuit 21. annis. Obiit anno Dom. 1474.**Ther is a Bisshope of Heriford beried in owr Lady Chapell.**Petrus de Grandifono miles in sacello S. β Mariæ sepultus.**Edmundus Audeley episcopus Hereforden : & γ postea Saresbir : adjecit sacellum & δ cantuar. australi & parti sacelli S. Mariæ.**The chefe of the Lord Chorletons Founders of the Grey Freres in Shrobbestirie.**In navi ecclesiæ.**Johannes Bruton episcopus Hereforden. custos Garderobe Dom. regis.**Gulielmus Deveruex miles.**Carolus Bouth doctor legum Bononiæ, ζ archidiaconus Buckingham, & η cancellarius marchiarum Walliæ & tempore Henrici principis. Bouthe reparavit palatium suum London. vocatum Mounthaut, & Bishop Castelle, alias Treescop.**Pembridge miles.*

Mounthalte,

*Radulphus Maideston emit domum de Mounthault London.**Gul. Porter primo Gard : Novi Collegii Winton : Oxon : postea cantor Hereforden : eccl.**Nomina episcoporum Hereforden.**Portneren antiquis præponitur.**Putta ; Trutere, alias Tirde ; Torhtere ; Walhstode ; Cuthberht ; Podda ; Acca ; Eadda, vel Cedda ; Ealdberth ; Ceolmon ; Esne ; Utelth ; Ulfhwarde ; Beonna ; Eadwulf ; Cuthulf ; Mucel ; Daeorlath ; Cinemund ; Eadgar ; Tidelm ; Thulfylin ; Thulfric ; Adulf ; Adestan ; Tremerin ; Leofegar ; Aldred ; Walter ; Rodbertus de Loregon ; Giraldus, qui postea archiepiscopus Ebor. Malmesbiriensis hic introducit Rogerum Lardarium electum tantum Herforden. Reinelmus fundator & ecclesiæ Hereforden. Gaufridus de Cliva ; Richardus de Capella ; λ Rodbertus de Betunia ; Gilbertus de Foliot ; Robertus de Melun ; Robertus Foliot ; Gul. de Ver ; Ægidius de Breosa ; Hugo de Napenor ; Hugo Foliot ; Radul-*

Fol. 87. a.

*Maidestone μ postea Franciscanus.**α Episcopis MS. β Marye MS. γ Postia MS. δ Cantur MS. ε Parte MS. ζ Archideaconus MS. η Camcillarius MS. θ Tempori Henrico princeps MS. ι Sic. κ Ecclesia MS. λ Rodberta MS. μ Postia Franciscanus MS.*

phus



phus de Maidenstan; Petrus de Aqua Blanca; Joannes le Breton; Thomas de Cantilupo; Richard de Swinesfeld; Adam de Orleton, *natus in Hereforde*; Thomas de Charleton; Joannes Trillek; Ludovicus Chorleton.

Hugo de Foliot *episcopus Hereford construxit hospitale S. Catarinæ apud Ledebirie, quæ non multum distat à montibus Malvernæ.*

Palatia episcopi *Herforden.*

*Sugwas* a flite Shot, or more, of *Wy* Ryver on the liste Ripe of it 2. Miles *dim.* It stondithe in the Roots of an Hillet, and a Park by it now without Dere. *Colwel* Park longed to the Bysshope of *Hereford* by  $\alpha$  *Malvern* Chace, and a Pece of  $\alpha$  *Malvern* is the Bysshops, fro the Crest of the Hill, as it aperithe by a Dyche.

*Bosberie* x. Miles by North Est from *Hereford* at the Head of *Ledon* Reveret, and therby is a Place longginge to Seint *John's* in *London* caullid *Up'ledon.*

Gul. Ver *episcopus, ut patet ex ejus  $\beta$  epitaphio, multa egregia construxit ædificia.*

*Whitburne* 7. Miles from *Worcester.* It is in the very extreme Parte of *Herefordeshire* on the right Banke of *Temde* Ryver.

Johannes filius Alani, Dominus de Arundel, cepit Byssops Castell, & constabularium  $\gamma$  castri fide data interfecit anno regni 45. Henrici 3. &  $\delta$  inde tenuit pene 6. annis.

There was a faire Mansion Place for the Bysshope at *Ledbyri* xii. Miles by Est Northe Est from *Hereford*, and vii. Myles or more from *Rosse.* This Hous is all in Ruynes. The convict Prison for the Bysshope of *Heriford* was at *Rosse*, now at *Hereford.*

*Rosse* at the veri West End of the Paroche Church Yard of *Rosse*, now in clene Ruynes.

*Bysshops Castle* a 23. Miles by North Northe West from *Hereford* in *Shropshire.* It is xii. Miles from *Shrowsbirie.*

*Prestebyri* 5. Miles from *Glocester* hard by *Clife.* Ther is a Parke hard by *Prestebyri.* Fol. 87. b.

Joannes le Breton *episcopus Hereforden. fuit aliquanto tempore vice-comes Hereford: custos maner: de Abergeveney, & trium castorum.*

Breton *episcopus custos Garderobe domini & regis.*

$\alpha$  Malvenn MS.  $\beta$  Epitaphia MS.  $\gamma$  Cast MS.  $\delta$  In deti-  
nuit MS.  $\epsilon$  Rege MS.

*Kilpek* Castelle a 5. Mils from *Hereford* by Southe West very nighe *Worne* Brooke.

Sum Ruines of the Wauls yet stonde. Ther was a Priorie of Blake Monks suppressyd in *Thomas Spofford's* Bysshope of *Herford's* tyme, and clerly unitid to *Glocester*.

The Priory stood from the Castle a Quartar of a Myle.

The Fathar of *Thomas Cantelupe* Bysshope of *Herford* was Seneshall of *England*, and his Mothar *Melicent* was Countis of *Ebroice* in *Normandie*.

*Walterus* Uncle by Father to *Thomas Cantelupe* Bysshope was Bysshope of *Worcestar*, and gave Beneficis to *Thomas* his Nephew astar Bysshope of *Hereford*, and to *Hughe Cantilupe*, *Thomas* Brother Archideacon of *Glocestar*.

Ex vita *Ethelberti* & martyris autore *Giraldus* β *Cambrensi* Canonico *Herifordensi*.

γ *Athelbertus*, *Adelredi regis Orientalium Anglorum filius* & *Leoverinæ reginæ*. Qui & ipsi atavis editi regibus ex *Orient. Saxo*: regali prosapia, *Anna* δ videlicet *Enni filio*, & *Etheldredæ virginis patre*, *Adelhero* & *Athelwaldo*, *Adulfo* & *Alfwoldo*, quos ε *Beda* in *Angl. ζ historia commemorat*.

*Ethelbertus unicus heres Adelredi regis*.

*Guerro comes sollicitat Ethelbertum de uxore ducenda, videlicet Seledriada Egeonis australis Britannix regis filia*.

*Egeon rex infidelis η Adelredo Ethelberti patri*.

*Terræ-motus denotavit desolationem reg. Ab obitu enim Ethelberti multis annis sub regulis & tyrannis ad regis θ Edmundi tempora duravit*.

*Alfrida ι Offæ filia apparatus Ethelberti ad κ Offam venientis collaudat*.

*Grimbertus olim etiam Ethelberto familiaris* *Ethelbertus occisus consilio uxoris λ Offæ à Grimberto familiari μ Offæ ι 3. Call. Junii*.

*Alfrida filia μ Offæ Anachoreta facta apud Croilande*.

*Fol. 88. a. Offa præcepit corpus Ethelberti cum capite occulte sepeliri in ripa flu: quod Luge dicitur*.

*In loco primæ sepulturæ nunc est ecclesia parochialis de Maurdine in sinistra ripa Luge flu. 4. millibus ν passuum ab Herefordia*.

α *Piarti MS.* β *Cambrensis Canonice Herifordensi MS.* γ *Athelbertus Delredi regis Orientali Angli filio MS.* δ *Videlicet MS.* ε *Bede MS.* ζ *Historie MS.* η *Aderedo Atherberti MS.* θ *Edmundy MS.* ι *Offa MS.* κ *Offa venientes MS.* λ *Offa MS.* μ *Offa MS.* ν *Passis MS.*

*Castellum*



*Castellum de Kinggett Southton non longe distat à Maurdine, ut neque à Luga. Extant ad huc usque vestigia & hujus castri, ubi Offa rex convenit Ethelbertum. Nunc appellantur Southtoun Wauls.*

*Offa pœnitentia facti ductus Romam petit.*

*Ethelbertus Brichtrico prædixit viro nocte apparuit, præcipiens ei ut corpus suum effossum ad locum qui Status waie dicebatur efferret, & juxta monasterium eodem in loco situm illud cum honore recondere. Egmundus socius Brichtrici in transferendo corpore Ethelberti. Et sic procedentes usque ad locum præsignatum ibidem corpus sanctissimi honorifice sepelierunt, in loco videlicet qui Anglice Ferulega, Latine interpretatum saltus filicis dicebatur; nostris vero diebus à comprovincialibus Herefordia nuncupatur.*

*Milefridus Merc. rex sanctitatem viri dei fama vulgante Milfridus cognovit, qui & quendam episcopum suum virum sanctum ad<sup>Merc.</sup> locum destinavit, jubens de morte martyr: & causa cognoscere.*

*Milefridus quanquam id temporis in β remotis regni sui partibus ageret, transmissa ad locum eundem pecunia multa ecclesiam egregiam lapidea γ structura ad laudem martyris à fundamenti incepit, primusque regum omnium eodem episcopum in loco constituens δ ecclesiam eandem cathedrali dignitate sublimavit. Terris quoque ε plurimis & prædiis amplis, palliis ζ holosericis & ornamentis egregiis, regia quoad vixit munificentia ditare quidem ac dotare non cessavit.*

*Egfridus η Offæ regis filius, vix per annum & centum quadraginta dies pro patre regnavit.*

*Unde & huic nostræ paginæ quod Asser historicus, & verax relator gestorum regis ι Alfredi, de hac generatione perversa Fol. 88. b. conscripsit, eisdem interserere verbis non indignum reputavi.*

*Edwinus, vir potens in finibus Ledburie & κ montibus Gomerici, liberatus à paralyfi dedit Ledburiam eccl. Herefordensi. Ledburie North & Bishops Castell idem manerium, & in antiquis λ chartis nominatio est castri de Ledburie.*

*Offa rex terras plurimas circa Herefordam, martyri contulit. Est vicus in μ Orientalium Saxonum provincia, cui nomen Bel-*

α Hucus MS. β Remotus MS. γ Structura MS. δ Ecclesie eadem cathedri dignit: MS. ε Plurimus MS. ζ Holosericus & ornamentus MS. η Offa MS. θ Veraxii MS. ι Alfredus MS. κ Monts MS. λ Castris MS. μ Orientem Saxonum propitia MS.

*Ius Campus interpretatio dedit, in cujus prædio antiquitus lignea quædam est basilica in honorem æ Ethelberti martyris.*

*Ex vita Ethelberti martyr : autore Osberto de Claro, monacho Westmonaster. ad Gislebertum Hereforden. episcopum.*

Anna, Ethelredus, Ethelwaldus, *fratres & reges* Est Anglorum. Adelherus *rex ex* Hereswida *sorore* S. ß Hildæ *genuit* Aldulphum & Alfwodum.

Adelherus *rex una cum* Penda *rege in bello interfectus ab* Oswio *rege Northumbriæ.*

Aldulphus *successit patri in reg.* Successit Aldulpho Alfwoldus *ejus frater in regno.*

Berno rex.

Berno *de γ sanguine* Alfweddi *rex Est* Anglorum.

Successit *ejus filius* Adelredus. Successit Adelredo Ethelbertus *ejus filius, postea martyr.*

Seledrida, *filia & heres* Egeonis *mortui δ regis, in australibus* Majoris *Britanniæ partibus destinata à* Guerrone *consule & thoro* Ethelberti, *sed* Ethelbertus *eam recusavit.*

Ethelbertus *venit in reg :* Merciorum *ad vicum regium, qui* Southtoun. *villa australis dicitur.*

Godefcaleus *miles, in cujus territorio* Ethelberti *martyris eccl : fuerat antiqua fabricatione constructa.*

Pons Herefordensis.

Pons *factus super* Vagam *apud* Herefordiam *tempore* Henrici I. *ipso rege ζ imperante & piis eleemosinam ad tam utile opus η erogantibus.* Facta *hæc partim consilio domini* Richardi *episcopi Herefordensis, qui præcessit* Roberto *Betune episcopo.*

Fol. 89. a.

Curatores *operis aut pontifices* primo *Alduinus de Malverniam, deinde* Aldredus *monachus, postremo* Alvericus.

In *solo & namque ecclesiæ* , Norwicensis *episcopio plures quam* 24. *ecclesia x sancto* Ethelberto *& martyri antiquitus µ dedicata.*

*Ex vita Roberti de Betune episcopi Herefurden : ν auctore Gul. Priore Lantonensi ζ ad Reginaldum Wenelope.*

Robertus *Betunensis ex militari prosapia orig. duxit.* Gunfridus *præceptor & frater* Roberti.

æ Ethelberry MS. ß Hilda MS. γ Saguine MS. δ Reges MS. ε Thors MS. ζ In perante MS. η Erogaibus MS. θ Nanque MS. ι F. Herefordensis episcopi. κ Sacto MS. λ Martii MS. µ Dedicatis MS. ν Auctor MS. ζ Alias ad Henricum episcopum Winton : *in ora Codicis.*

Hatyra



Hatyra mons prope Lanhondeney monasteri : Waullia.

Robertus fit canonicus apud Lanhondeney in Wallia.

Hugo de Laceio & fundator & patronus eccl : Lanhondeney : in β Waullia moriens sepultus est apud Wibeleyam in parte fundi quam in extremis agens eccl : donaverat.

Cum desivissent fratres locum religionis ibi fundare missus est Robertus tanquam operis procurator.

Ermfius Prior Lanhondenensis fit anachoreta, & ei in Prioratu successit Robertus.

Robertus procurantibus Pagano, filio Joannis, & Milone Constabulario, ab Henrico rege fit episcopus Hereforden : quo tempore vacaverat sedes quinque annis.

Radulphus decanus Herefordensis adversabatur Roberto episcopo Hereford : Canonici γ Lanhondenenses semel atque iterum spoliati tempore regis Stephani.

Robertus ad se accersivit δ conventum Canon : ε Lanhondenium, & aliquanto tempore in suis ædibus aluit. ζ Interim quæsit & invenit eis locum η habitationis apud Glocestriam sub Milone Constabulario.

Expensas dedit ad ædificandum. Secundo anno transtulit illuc conventum. Ad supplementum quoque subsidii dedit eis eccl : duas Frome & Brestebyri.

Robertus episcopus ecclesia & possessionibus ad tempusculum spoliatus.

Episcopus Robertus cum pace restituta in sua redisset ecclesiam suam reformavit, hostica de foris munimenta diruit, clerum dispersum revocavit.

Venit ad Robertum conventus unus fratrum desolatorum numero 20. quos maledictio sterilis terræ de θ secessu nemoris post quinquennium expulerat. Fol. 89. b.

Obiit Robertus episcopus in Remensi urbe, eo ad concilium vocatus, quod Eugenius pontifex Ro. ibidem celebrabat.

Odo Remensis abbas, hospes Roberti episcopi. Corpus Roberti relatum Herefordam, & ibidem sepultum in ecclesia sua, quam ipse multa & impensa & sollicitudine consummavit.

### Cle Hills.

Cle Hills be holy in Shropshire. Tende River devidethe them

α Fondator MS. β Waullio MS. γ Hanhondenenses seme atque iteru MS. δ Coventum MS. ε Hanhondenium MS. ζ Inter inquestivit MS. η Habitatoris MS. θ Selcessu MS. ι Roberty MS. κ Sic.

from sume Parte of *Worcestershire*, but from *Shropshire* by the more Parte of the Ripe.

*Clebery*

No great Plenty of Wood in *Cle Hills*, yet ther is sufficient Brushe Wood. Plenty of  $\alpha$  Cole Yerth Stone nether excedinge good for Lyme, whereof there they make muche and serve the Contre about. *Cle Hills* cum within a 3. good Myles of *Ludlow*. The Village of *Clebyri* standythe in the Rootes by Est of *Cle Hills* 7. Myles from *Ludlow* in the Way to *Beaudeley*. There was a Castle in *Cleberie* nighe the Church by Northe. The Plote is yet cawled *The Castell Dike*. There be no Market Townes in *Cle Hills*.

The highest Parte of *Cle Hills* is cawlyd *Tyderstone*. In it is a fayre playne Grene, and a Fountayne in it. There is another Hill a 3. Miles distaunt from it cawlyd *The Browne Cle*. There is a Chace for Deare. Ther is another cawlyd *Caderton's Cle*, and ther be many Hethe Cokks, and a Broket, cawlyd *Mille Brokcet*, springethe in it, and astar goithe into a Broket cauled *Rhe*, and *Rhe* into *Tende* by neth *Tende* Bridge. There be some Blo Shoppes to make Yren upon the Ripes or Bankes of *Mylbroke*, comynge out of *Caderton Cle* or *Casset Wood*.

Ex registro quodam.

Fowelppe manerium domini Richardi de Chaundos.

Prebenda de Whittington.

Asscheton Boterel.

Ecclesia S. Crucis de Acornbyrie. Canonici Regul: de  $\beta$  Abbatia Wigmore, filia S. Victoris  $\gamma$  Barisiensis.

Fol. 90. a.

Nomina Monaster: Hereforden: dioc.

Major  $\delta$  ecclesia Herefordensis.

Prior: S. Guthlaci: Herifordensis.

Abbatia Canon. de Wigmore.

Prior: de Wenloke Clun: ord:

Prior: Leonminstre.

Prior: de Chireburie. Canon.

Prior: Canon: de Wormesley.

$\zeta$  Abbat: de Dowre Cisterc: ord:

$\eta$  Abba: de Flexley in Foresta de Dene.

Moniales de Acornbyri.

$\alpha$  Sic.  $\beta$  Abbatie MS.  $\gamma$  Sic.  $\delta$  Ecclesie MS.  $\epsilon$  Herifordenses MS.  $\zeta$  Abbot: MS.  $\eta$  Abbo: MS.

Moni-



*Moniales de Lingebroke.*

*Prior : de Clifford, Clun.*

*Prior : de α Kilpek.*

*Prioratus de Newente.*

*Prior : de Bromefeld.*

*Prior : de Alberbury. Grandimontenses.*

*Dudelebyri* an Howse of *Grandimontenses* in *Cornedale*, now unitid to the Church of *Hereforde*.

*Acle lyra maner. Prioris de Lyra in Normannia cellula. Fuit ibi tantum capella. Acle 4. Mile from Hereford : versus Bromyard.*

*Nulla ecclesia collegiata sacerdotum in Diœcesi Hereforden : præterquam Herefordia.*

*Castell From* apon *From Ryver. From* commythe into *Luge ripa sinistra*, about a Myle above *Mordeford Bridge*.

### Limites Diœcesis Herford.

*Herefordshere β integer.*

*Et pars de Shrobbeshir usque ad med : Tam flu : prope oppidum Shrobbesbyri : & foresta de Dene in com : γ Glocestriæ.*

*Castellum Richardi* a 2. Miles from *Ludlow* by *Sowthe*, where is a Paroche Church of the same Name by it. The Castle standythe on an Hill. It is about a Myle *dim.* from the right Ripe of *Temde*. It was the Lord *Vaulx* lately. Pope bought it. Now the Kyng's.

*Ecclesi : parochialis δ Castriæ Isabella.*

*Ex libello incerti autoris de comitatibus, episcopatibus & monasteriis Angliæ.*

*Gervasius monachus Cantuar : scripsit præter Chronicon, opusculum de regibus Angliæ, & archiepiscopis Cantuar.*

*Anglia habens 34. Shires olim habuit tantum 32. Ad legem West-Sax. pertinebant 9. ad legem Merc. 9. ad legem Danorum 9.*

*Domus religiosæ in Cantia.*

*Archiepiscopatus ubi eccl. S. Trinitatis.*

*Rovecestre, S. ζ Andreæ.*

*Abbatia η Sancti Augustini.*

Fol. 90. b.

*Autor erat in Cantia natus.*

*Jam comperi ipsum Gervasium hoc opusculum scripsisse postquam absolverat historiam, quam scripsit de regibus Angliæ, & archiepiscopis Cantuar.*

α Kilyek MS. β Integre MS. γ Glocestria MS. δ Sic.  
• Archiepiscopus MS. ζ Andrea MS. MS.

*Abbatia* Feverham *S. Salvatoris*.  
*Abbatia* Boxley *Monachi albi*.  
*Abbat.* Lesnes *S. Thomæ. Canon. nigri*.  
*Abbat.* Coumbwelle, Mar. & Magdalen.  
*Abbat.* Lagdon *S. Ma. & S. Thomæ. Canon. albi*.  
*Abbat.* Bradefde *S. Radegundis*.  
Mallynge *S. Mariæ. Monial. nigræ*.  
*Prior* : Dover *S. Martini*.  
*Prior* : Horton *S. Evang.*  
*Prior* : Folkstan *S. Mariæ*.  
*Prior* : Lewefham. *Mon. nigri*.  
*Prior* : *S. Gregory*.  
*Prior* : Ledes. *S. Nichol : Can. nigri*.  
*Prior* : *S. β Sepulchri*.  
*Prior* : Shepey, *S. Mariæ*.  
*Prior* : Blakwafe, γ *S. Nicol dh Can. albi*.  
*Prior* : Lillechirch, *S. Mar. Mon. δ nigri*.  
*Prior* : Daventre, *S. Mariæ. Mon. ε nigræ*.  
ζ *Hospitale S. Gregorii, S. Lawrence, S. Thomæ Dover,*  
*S. Joannis in Blekbakechilde, Roffe.*  
η *Aquæ dulces in Cantia. Stura Brooke, θ Derent, aqua*  
*de Bregge, aqua de Espringe, aqua de Cray.*

---

## In South-Sax.

Fol. 91. a.

*Abbat* : de Ottenham, *S. Laurentii. Can. albi*.  
*Prior* : Arundell, ι *S. Nicolas. Monachi nigri*.  
*Prior* : Atescle, *S. Petri. Monachi nigri*.  
*Prior* : Boregrave, *S. Martini. Mon. nigri*.  
Tortington, *S. Mariæ & Magdalenæ. Can. nigri*.  
*Prior* : Hastings, *S. Trinitatis. Can. nigri*.  
*Prior* : Remsted. *Moniales λ nigræ*.  
*Prior* : Lulleminster. μ *Moniales nigræ*.  
*Prior* : Rospere. *Moniales ν nigræ*.  
Decanatus Stening : *Clerici Secul. Hospitale S. Jacobi : le-*  
*profi Cicestriæ. Haling insula.*

---

α Magdallen. MS. β Sepulchre MS. γ *Sic in MS. An S.*  
*Michaelis. Can. albi ? δ Nigre MS. ε Sic. ζ Hospitalis MS.*  
η *Aqua dalees MS. θ Derent, nunc forsan Derte, in marg. à manu*  
*Stovei. ι S. Nicollas. Monnachi nigri MS. κ Magdalen MS.*  
λ *Nigri MS. μ Moniali nigri MS. ν Nigri MS.*



*Aquæ dulces* in South-Sex: Limene, Medeway, Ichene, Chiern, *aqua de Kneppe*, *aqua de Bradeham*. *Castle at Bodiam*.

In Southreia.

*Prior*: Horslege. *Moniales α nigræ*.  
*Goseforde castellum*, Blechinlegen. *Aquæ dulces*: Emene Goseforde, forsan Culdeford, alias Culford.  
*Wayes*.

In Southampton-Shire.

*Abbat*: de Quarraria in Wight.  
*Prior*: de Cairbroke. *ibidem*.  
*Prior*: de Hamell, β *Sancti Andreæ*. *Monachi Grisei*.  
*Prior*: Brumor.  
*Lichene aqua dulcis*.

In Barkshire.

*Prior*: Hame. *Moniales nigræ*.  
*Prior*: Bromhaul. *Monial: nigræ*.  
*Prior*: de Poyhele. *S. Marg. Can. nigri*.  
*Hospitalia S. Joannis apud Abingdon*, & *S. Joannis apud Wallingford*, & *S. Bartolemewi apud Newbyri*.

In Wiltshire.

*Abbat*: Staniege, *S. Mar. Monachi albi*.  
*Prior*: Fernlege. *Monachi nigri*.  
*Prior*: Briontune. *Can. nigri*.  
*Prior*: Bromhore, *S. Mar. & S. Mich: Can. nigri*.  
γ *Hospitale de Bradelege*, *S. Mariæ Magda. leprosi*.

In Dorsetshire.

*Prior*: Camestern. *Moniales nigræ*.

In Sumerfetsher.

Fol. 91. b.

*Prior*: Stoke, *S. Andreæ. Monachi nigri*.  
*Prior*: Bearew, *S. δ Mariæ'.* *Monachæ nigræ*.  
*Aquæ dulces*: Bedret, Fenifle, Aven, Brin.

---

α Nigri MS. β Seint Andre MS. γ Hospitali MS. δ Deepest in MS.

## In Devonshir.

*Abbat* : Bukfeſter.

*Prior* : Cuich, *S. Andreæ, Monachi nigri de Becco extra Exceſtre.*

*Prior* : Berneſtaple.

*Prior* : Plintune.

*Prior* : Berdleſcombe. *Can. nigri.*

## In Cornwalle.

*Prior* : Tywardraith. *Mon : nigra de Angiers.*

*Prior* : *S. Cyriaci. Mon : nigri.*

*Prior* : *S. Antonii. Mon : nigri de Angiers.*

*Prior* : *S. Mariæ del Val. Mon : nigri de Angers.*

*Prior* : *S. Nicolai, Core in Sylley.*

## In Eſt-Sax.

*Abbat* : Chic, Petri, Paul : & *S. Oſithæ.*

*Prioratus* Ginge-Heſtan, *vulgo* Ingerſtone.

*Aquæ dulces* : Heaghbridge, Hobridge. *Stura flu. dividit Ex-Sax à Southfolke. Aqua æ ſalfa, β Huolne.*

## In Middleſex.

*Prior* : Keleburne.

## In Southfolke.

*Abbat* : Sibbetune.

*Prior* : *de Eia, S. Petri. Mon : nigri de Berney.*

*Prior* : *Clara vel Stoke, S. Joan. Mon. nigri de Becco.*

*Prior* : *de Wangford. Monachi nigri.*

*Prior* : Romburgh, *S. Mich.*

*Prior* : Suthbyri, *S. Barptol : Mon : nigri de Weſtminſter.*

*Prior* : Waulton, *S. Felicis. Mon : nigri de Roffa.*

*Prior* : Leiſtune, *S. Mariæ. Can. albi* Liegate Caſtell.

Liegate  
Caſtell.

## In Northfolke.

*Prior* : Horſham, *S. Fidis. Mon : nigri de Conchis.*

*Prior* : Wirham, *S. Winwallæ. Mon : nigri de Muſterell.*

Fol. 92. a. *Prior* : Welfingham.

*Prior* : Cògesforde.

α Salva MS. β Ulna flu. in marg.

In



## In Grantebrigesfhire.

*Prior* : Suavefhith. *Mon* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Swafham. *Monach* : nigri.  
*Castellum de* Herwoydi.

*Herwoydi*  
*Castellum.*

## In Lincolnfhire.

*Abbat* : Brunne.  
*Abbat* : Simplingham.  
*Abbat* : Heverholme.  
*Abbat* : Sixle, S. Mariæ. *Can* : albi & moniales.  
*Abbat* : Bulingtune. *Can* : albi & moniales.  
 $\alpha$  *Abbat* : Tupeholme.  
 $\beta$  *Abbat*. Stikeweld.  
*Prior* :  $\gamma$  Grifetum.  
*Prior* : Torholme. *Can* : nigri.  
*Abbat* : Catteley. *Can*. albi & moniales.  
*Castellum de* Clifford.  
*Castellum de* Swinesheved.

## In Leirceftrefhire.

*Prior* : Berewedune. *Can*. nigri.  
*Prior* :  $\delta$  Calc : *Can* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Ofulueftune. *Can* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Stane. *Moniales* & nigræ.

## In Northamtunfhire.

*Abbat* : Bihefden, S. Mariæ. *Mon* : albi.  
 $\zeta$  *Abbat* : de Withery. *Mon*. nigri.  
*Prior* : Luffeld, S. Mariæ,  $\eta$  *Monachi* nigri.  
*Prior* : Cateby, *novus locus monialium de* Semperhingham.  
*Hospitale* S. Joannis de Northampton.  
*Castell* : de Alderington.

## In Hertfordfhire.

*Prior* : de Bello loco. *Mon* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Chille. *Mon* : nigræ.  
*Prior* : Chiltre. *Mon* : nigri.

## In Bedfordfhire.

*Abbat* : Heleneftoke, S. Mariæ. *Mon* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Hanwood, S. & Petri. *Mon* : nigri.  
*Prior* : Beauliu, S. Mariæ Magda. *Monachi* nigri de S. Albano.  
*Prior* : de Prato, S. Mariæ. *Mon* : nigri S. Albani.  
*Hospitale de* Bedford, S. Joannis Baptiftæ.

Fol. 92. b

---

$\alpha$  Abbot : MS.  $\beta$  Abbot : MS.  $\gamma$  Sic.  $\delta$  Sic.  $\epsilon$  Nigri  
 MS.  $\zeta$  Abbot : MS.  $\eta$  Manachi MS. & Petar MS.

## In Bukynghamshire.

*Abbat : de Paretresdeme.**Abbat : de Lavendene. Can : albi.**Prior : de Bradewelle, S. Mariæ. Mon : nigri.**Hospitale de Buckyngham, S. Joannis.**Laundene Castelle, Hamslepe Castelle.*

## In Oxfordshire.

*Abbat : Briwere.**Prior : Coges. Mon : nigri.**Prior : Nortune. Can : nigri.**Prior : Garingey, S. Mariæ. Mon : nigri.**Prior : Brakeley, S. Mariæ. Can : nigri.**Hospitale de Nortune.**Castellum de Bukeby. Castellum de Darington.*

## In Wirecestreshire.

*Prior : Elnecester. Can : nigri.**Prior : Cochelle. Mon : albæ.**Hospitale S. Oswaldi.*

## In Herefordshire.

*Prior : Bertune. Mon : nigri.**Prior : Monemuth, S. Mariæ, & Florentii. Mon : nigri.**Hospitalia : Bertune, Salopesbyri, Bruge.**Castellum, Cuncin, Blancmister.**Fluvii, Tirne, Mele, Blodwelle, Cunet.**Ex vita Aidani abbatis, autore incerto.*

Quære reli-  
qua folio  
sexto sub-  
frequenti.

*Sedia ex regione Connactorum, & pater S. Aidi, sive Aidani.**Venit β Aidanus ex Hibernia in Britan. ad S. David episcopum.**Beda scripsit vitam Aidani pontif : Landifarn.*

Fol. 93. a.

*Ex vita S. Albani.*

286. *Heraclius quidam miles cæcus oculis restitutus precibus Albani  
martyris. Passus est Albanus 10. Cal. Jul. anno Dom. 286.*

723. *Anno Dom. 723. Offa rex Merc : transtulit corpus S. Albani,  
& monasterium in ejus gratiam construxit.*

*Anno Dom. 914. regnante Ethelstano Dani rupto scrinio re-  
liquias S. Albani in Daniam ad monaster. Owense transtule-  
runt, & aliquandiu ibi servaverunt donec Egwinus monachus  
S. Albani in Angliam pio furto reduxit.*

α Patre MS. β Aidani MS.

Re-



*Reliquiæ S. Albani ob metum translatae in Ely insulam anno Dom. 1066°.*

*Dubium num remiserint Helieneses vera ossa Albani.*

*Herbertus Duke & miles.*

*Ex vita Aldelmi.*

*Obiit Aldelmus anno Dom. 709. ab anno β 9. factus est abbas Maildunens. 34. & γ episcop. sui anno 4. 50. fere passuum miibus Mailduno. Translatum est corpus Aldelmi anno Dom. 949.*

709.

*Ex vita A'redi abbatis.*

*Alredus abbas de Renesby, postea Rievallensis abbas.*

*Alredus scripsit vitam Davidis regis Scotiæ, & vitam Edwardi Confessoris, & Margaretæ reginæ Scotiæ, 33. omelias super onus Babilionis in Esaiam, 3. libros de spiritali amicitia, de natura animæ & quantitate & subtilitate libros 2. Multas quoque scripsit epistolas.*

*Ex vita Amphibali.*

*Amphibalus Verolamii flagellatus, postea ε jactu lapidum occisus.*

*Amphibali corpus à quodam ζ Christiano tectè ablatum, ac η sepultum à Roberto nomine plebeio villa S. Albani prope Radeburne, 3. vico Albani θ miliaribus, inventum est.*

Fol. 93. b.

*Ex vita Anselmi archiepiscopi Cantuari:*

*Anselmus ex nobilibus parentibus in Augustana civitate Alpium natus. Monachus Beccensis sub Herlwino abbate. Anselmus, invitatus ab ι Hogone comite Chestrensi venit in λ Angliam. Exulat ab Angl. Anselmus.*

*Ex vita S. Audoëni archiepiscopi Rothomag.*

*μ Reliquiæ Audoëni translatae in ν Angliam tempore Edgari regis.*

*Ex vita ξ Barptolomæi Monachi.*

*Barptolomeus ex provincia Whiteby ortus.*

*Barptolemeus Norwegiam petiit.*

*Barptolemeus fit monachus Dunelmensis, & ο postea Prior.*

*Barptolemeus obiit in insula Farnen: π Hac insulam Farnensem vetusta longævitas ρ quadam prohibens aves in colore qua*

α Myles MS. β F. quo factus est. γ Episcop: fin MS. δ Margareta regina Scotia MS. ε Jaetum MS. ζ Christianus MS. η Sepitum MS. θ Militaris MS. ι Invitata MS. κ Sic. λ Anglia MS. μ Reliquia MS. ν Anglie MS. ξ Barptolome monachus MS. ο Postia MS. π F. hanc. ρ F. quædam perhibuit aves incolere, quæ aves.

aves S. Cutheberthi ab incolis appellantur. Tempore nidificationis ibi conveniunt, & tanta mansuetudinis & gratiam à loci sanctitate possident, ut humanos contactus & aspectus non abhorreant. Quietem amant. Secus  $\beta$  altaro quædam ovis cubant, nullusque eas lædere præsumit. Ova sibi & ceteris hospitibus fratres apponunt. Cum masculis in aquore victum aves illæ quærunt. Pulli cum creantur matres sequuntur, & patrias undas semel ingressi ad nidos non revertuntur.

Ex vita S. Benigni.

Benignus relicta Hibernia Glasconiam venit.

Anno Dom. 1091. translata sunt reliquæ Benigni Glasconiam.

Ex vita Bernaci episcopi.

Bernacus Romam petit, deinde Minorem Britanniam.

Bernacus venit in Demeticam provinc. id est, Southe Wals. Obiit 7. Id. 7 Aprilis.

Ex vita  $\delta$  Birini episcopi.

Birinus in Britanniam ab Henrico pont : Ro : missus.

Fol. 94. a. Birinus applicuit apud  $\epsilon$  Occident : Saxones.

Birinus Kinegilsum regem  $\zeta$  West-Saxonum, ac Oswaldum regem Northumbr :  $\eta$  baptizavit.

Kynegilfus dedit Dorchester S. Birino.

635. Birinus anno Dom. 635. Canon :  $\theta$  seculares instituit apud Dorchester. Sedes translata à Dorchester Lincolniam per Remigium episcopum.

Alexander episcopus Lincolne instituit Canon : regulares apud Dorchester. Obiit Birinus 3. Nonas Decembar.

Ex vita Bonifacii episcopi.

Bonifacius fit monachus in Exancestre, & postea petiit Huntscel monaster : ubi venerabilis Winbertus abbas præfuit.

Bonifacius Thuringiam petit, & postea in Frisia factus adiutor Willebrordi episcopi.

Bonifacius Saxones & Hessos petit. Bonifacius Orthof monasterium construxit.

Multi ex Anglia confluunt ad Bonifacium.

Construxit Bonifacius 2. monasteria, unum in Frideflare in  $\alpha$  honorem Petri, alterum in Amanaburgh in  $\lambda$  honorem S. Michaëlis.

$\alpha$  L. gratiam.  $\beta$  L. altare.  $\gamma$  Aprillis MS.  $\delta$  Biruni MS.  $\epsilon$  Occidenti : MS.  $\zeta$  West-Saxones MS.  $\eta$  Baptifavit MS.  $\theta$  Seculare MS.  $\iota$  Alexandar MS.  $\kappa$  Honore MS.  $\lambda$  Honori MS.



Bonifacius *senex episcopus* Willebaldum & Burghardum facit *episcopos in intimis Orient. Francorum partibus.*

Occisus Bonifacius Non. Jun. anno peregrinationis suæ 45. *episcop. sui 36. mensibus & dies 6.*

Lullo *episcopus* corpus ejus perduxit ad Folde monaster : quod <sup>Fuldense</sup> ipse construxerat juxta Moguntiam prope flumen. <sup>monaste-  
rium.</sup>

Ethelbaldus rex Merc : à Beornredo occisus & apud Re-  
pendon sepultus.

Ex vita β Sancti Botulphi.

Botulphus & Adulphus γ natalibus germana nativitate & charitate ex gente Saxonica.

Adulphus fit *episcopus* Trajectensis. Botulphus in Britanniam rediit. Botulphus Icanho locum construendo monasterio aptum ab Ethelmundo rege accepit, ubi ad δ temporis heremus erat.

Obiit Botulphus in Icanho 15. Cal. Jun. & ibidem sepultus est. Fol. 94. b.  
ε Icanho monaster : ab Inguaro & Hubba destructum.

Ulkitellus ζ monachus jussu Ethelwoldi *episcopi* Winton : transtulit corpora Botulphi & Adulphi Thorneiam.

Erat tunc temporis in Icanho sacellum in quo solus presbiter sacra faciebat.

Construxit S. Ethelwoldus non longe à monasterio Thornensi in loco, ubi beata virgo Christi Thoma inclusa fuerat, lapideam ecclesiam delicatiss : cameratam cancellulis & duplici area, 3. dedicatam η altaribus permodicis undique usque ad θ ejus muros vallatam arboribus diversi generis. Sedem ibi heremiticam si permisisset deus sibi elegit.

Ex vita S. Bregwini archiepiscopi.

Bregwinus in Saxonia ortus. Bregwinus relicta patria in Angliam venit.

ι Sanctus Bregwinus successit Cutheberto Anglo in archiepiscopatu Cantuari :

Cuthbertus ex illustri κ Angli : familia ortus ecclesiam in orientali parte majoris ecclesiæ, λ eidem pene contigua, in μ honorem Joannis ν Baptistæ fabricavit, ut & ξ baptisteria & examinationes judiciorum pro diversis causis ad correctionem scelerum inibi celebrarent, & archiepiscoporum corpora in ea sepelirentur, sublata de ο medio antiqua consuetudine, qua eatenus in eccl : apost :

α F. diebus. β Saint MS. γ Sic. δ Sic. ε Sic. ζ Monachus MS. η Non distinguitur in MS. θ Eis MS. ι Seint MS. κ L. Angliæ, vel Anglorum. λ Idem MS. μ Honore MS. ν Baptista MS. ξ Baptisteria MS. ο Media antiquo MS.

Petri & Pauli corpora antecessorum suorum tumulari solebant.

Bregwinus  $\alpha$  expletis in  $\beta$  archiepiscopatu 3. annis obiit  $\gamma$  7. Call. Septembar. & in ecclesia S.  $\delta$  Joannis sepelitur.

$\epsilon$  Ecclesia Cantuar. cum  $\zeta$  ecclesia S. Joannis igne  $\eta$  consumptæ.

Lanfrancus postea  $\theta$  ecclesiæ reparavit, & in  $\iota$  ecclesia novam corpora sanctorum episcoporum in aquilonari parte super voltam  
Fol. 95. a. sub singulis locellis decenter co'locavit. In illa enim conflagratione quanta damna locus ipse  $\kappa$  propeffus sit nullus edicere : scilicet in auro, in argento, in libris divinis & secularibus. Privilegia regum & episcoporum ex integro corrupta sunt.

#### Ex vita S. Brithuni.

Brithunus Anglus institutus abbas Deirwald, ubi nunc Beverlege. à S. Joanne episcopo Eboræ : sepultus est Beverlaci.

#### Ex vita Caradoci.

Caradocus ortus in provincia de Brekenauc.

Caradocus vixit in Ari insula, quam Norwegenses abducto eo spoliabant ; sed postea insulæ restituerunt.

Richardus, Tancredus & Flandrenses  $\lambda$  missim in Walliam infesti Caradoco heremitæ. Obiit anno Dom. 1124. Caradocus, & in Menevensi ecclesia sepultus est.

#### Ex vita Karatoci.

Carantacus, filius Roderici regis. Carantocus fuit in Hibernia 30. annis ante nativitatem S. Danielis.

#### Ex vita Cedd episcopi.

Successit Saberto regi Swithelinus  $\mu$  filius Sexbaldi, qui ab ipso Cedd  $\nu$  baptizatus est.

Cedd  $\xi$  impercepit ab Ethelwaldo, filio Oswaldi regis Deiorum,  $\omicron$  Lestingey locum monasterii : condendo in montibus  $\pi$  arduis & remotis, in quo monasterium secundum ritum Lindifer-nensis ecclesiæ instituit.

$\alpha$  Expeletis MS.  $\beta$  Archiepiscopo MS.  $\gamma$  Aug. 24. Godwin.  $\delta$  Joannes MS.  $\epsilon$  Ecclesie MS.  $\zeta$  Ecclesie MS.  $\eta$  Malim consumpta.  $\theta$  Sic in MS. Forsan, ecclesiam.  $\iota$  F. ecclesia nova.  $\kappa$  Forte, perpeffus sit nullus edicere potest : scilicet &c.  $\lambda$  F. missi  $\mu$  Fillius MS.  $\nu$  Baptifatus MS.  $\xi$  F. episcopus recepit.  $\omicron$  Lestngey MS.  $\pi$  Ardius & remotus MS.



Cedd *episcopus* Orient: Sax: *obiit in* Lestingay *tempore pestis.* Successit Cedda in monasterio Cedda *ejus frater.*

Fratres 20. *venientes ex monasterio*: Cedda in regione Orient: Saxonum *venerunt* Lestingey, & omnes *præter unum* peste *mortui.*

Ex vita  $\alpha$  Ceddæ *episcopi.*

Cedda *agente* Wulphero Merc: *rege,* & Theodoro *archiepiscopo* Cantuar: *fit episcopus* Mer: & Lindispharorum.

Vixit Cedda in *episcopio*: Lichefeldensi 2. *annis* & *dim.* Fol. 93. b.  $\beta$  Barwe in *provincia* Lindispharorum *locus* 50. *familiarum* *datus* ab Wulphero  $\gamma$  Ceddæ *construendo monasterio.* Habuit *autem* Cedda *sedem* apud Lichefeld, *ubi sibi mansionem fecerat* non longe ab *ecclesia remotiorem,* in qua *secretius*  $\delta$  cum 7. *vel e sociis,* *quotiens à labore* & *ministerio verbi vacabat,* orare & legere *solebat.* Owinus *primus olim*  $\epsilon$   $\epsilon$  " *ministeriorum* S.  $\zeta$  Ethelredre *monachus postea* apud Ceddam.

Ex vita S. Clari.

$\eta$  Edwardy *tempore* Edmundi  $\theta$  *regis Angliæ* *fuit in.* Ortheſtria, & Clarus *mare petit,* &  $\kappa$  *apud* Cæſaris *burgum* in Normannia *applicuit.*

Clarus *monasteriolum construxit in nemore juxta* Heptam *flu:* in pago  $\lambda$  Wlcaſſino. Clari *captum*  $\mu$  *abscisum* tyrannide *potentis,*  $\nu$  *quam ille turpiter cum amante fugiebat.*

Ex vita S. Clitanci.

Clitancus Southe-Walliæ *regulus inter venandum à suis* *sodalibus occisus est.* Ecclesia S. Clitanci in Southe-Wallia.

Ex vita S. Eanſwidæ, *filix* Edbaldi, *regis* Cantix, & Emmæ.

Elegit Eanſwida *locum à vulgi frequentia remotum* Fulke-<sup>Fulkstane in Kent.</sup> *stan nominatum,* *ubi* & *pater ejus* Edbaldus *in honorem* Petri *apost:* *ecclesiam construxit.*

Ibi ergo *ex parte maris*  $\xi$  *quæ remotior dicitur esse* ab *ipsis* *ruricolis hujusmodi competentem* *fundavit ecclesiam* *cum officinis* *sibi suisque comitibus* *professioni ejus*  $\circ$  *necessariis,* *à pleno tamen* *maris gurgite septem jugerum latitudine,* *i. e.*  $\pi$  20. *perticarum,*

$\alpha$  Cedda MS.  $\beta$  Ad *imum* *paginæ* Warwe *scripsit* Stoveus.  $\gamma$  Cedda MS.  $\delta$  F. cum 7. *vel* 8. *sociis.*  $\epsilon$  *Vel delend. vel* *ministris pro ministrorum reponend.*  $\zeta$  Sic in MS. L Ethelredæ, *vel potius* Etheldredæ.  $\eta$  F. Edwardus.  $\theta$  Reges MS.  $\iota$  Sic.  $\kappa$  Apuo MS.  $\lambda$  Wello *scribitur supra lin.* *à manu* Stovei *ipsius.*  $\mu$  Ascisum MS.  $\nu$  Sic.  $\xi$  Quo MS.  $\circ$  Necessariis MS.  $\pi$  28. *apud Capgracium.*

*distantem, α quæ hodie nusquam apparet. Terra namque à mari paulatim consumpta post longum seculum corruit, & ripa maris cœmiterium hausit.*

Fol. 96. a.

Ex vita S. Ebbæ.

Ebba *filia* Ethelfridi regis Bernisiorum.

Eanfridus & Oswaldus *tantum filii* Ethelfridi ex Acca, *filia* β Ellæ regis γ Deirorum.

Oswi, *qui postea rex, filius* Ethelfridi ex concubina.

δ Cadanus Scottus Ebbam amavit.

Ebba abbas Coludi urbis, *i. e.* Coldingham. Duo *lympidi*

*fontes in* ε Coludi urbe. Coludi urbs 6. <sup>8</sup>milliaribus distat à Berwico boream versus.

Ex vita S. Eadburgæ.

1085. Cantuariæ vero in cœnobio scriptum reperi quod anno Domini 1085. ab archiepiscopo Lanfranco fuerunt de tumulis sanctarum Mildredæ & Edburgæ in Thanato insula elevatæ reliquæ, & in eccl: beati Gregorii, quam paulo ante Cantuariæ ad pauperum solamen constructam ditaverat, collocatæ.

Ex ζ vita Edmundi martyris.

Edmundus & Edwoldus filii Alkmundi η ex Siuara.

Offa rex Est-Angl. peregre proficiscens ad cognatum suum Alkmundum, in Saxonia commorantem, pervenit, ibique Edmundum θ ejus filium in heredem adoptavit.

Ex vita Edwoldi fratris Edmundi.

Edwoldus vitam heremiticam duxit apud fontem argenteum in Dorsetshir.

Offa S. Edwoldi translata : Cernelium procurante comite Almaro tempore Dunstani.

Almarus comes fundavit monasterium Cerneliense.

Ex vita Elfledæ.

Clara, Kings-clere in Southamptonshire. Elfleda filia Ethelwoldi & Brightwinæ nata in Clara municipio. Brightwina mortuo marito Claram dedit tempore Edgari α regis monaster : Rumesiensi.

Elfleda autore Edgari rege fit monacha λ Rumesiæ sub Merwenna abbatissa. Successit Merwennæ Elwina, Elwinæ vero Elfleda. Elwina cognito adventu Swani Dani fugit cum fortunis Wintoniam. Rumesia à Swano deprædata.

α Qua MS. β Ella MS. γ Deiorum MS. δ Eadanus Cap-grav. ε Coluadi MS. ζ Viat MS. η Est Siuaræ MS. θ Eis MS. ι Cernelinon MS. α Reges MS. λ Rumesia MS.

In



## In Warwikeſhire.

*Prior* : Wrokeſhale. *Mon* : *nigræ*.*Prior* : Hinewode. *Mon* : *nigræ*.*Abbat* : Merivaus.

## In Staffordſhire.

*Prior* : Lappele, S. Remigii. *Mon* : *nigri*.*Prior* : Fairwel. & *Monachæ nigræ*.*Prior* : Briuern, S. Mariæ. *Mon* : *nigri*.*Prior* : Briuern, S. Leonardi. *Mon*. *albæ*.

## In Dorſetſhire.

*Prior* : Derlege, *vel* Greſlege. *Can* : *nigri*.*Prior* : Dereby S. Jacobi. *Mon* : *nigri*.*Prior* : Dereby. *Mon* : *nigræ*.

## In Yorkeshire.

*Caſtles* : Sceltun, Kuningburgh, Fernelton.

## In Richemontſhire.

*Abbat* : Egleſtune, S. Mariæ : *Can* : *albi*.*Prior* : Woderhale *ſanctorum trium*. *Mon* : *nigri*.*Prior* : Inegelwde, S. Mariæ. *Mon* : *nigræ*.*Prior* : Marrig. *Mon* : *nigræ*.

## In episcopatu Dunelmensi.

*Prior* : Mai *vel* Segelbreg. *Mon* : *nigræ*.*Prior* : Brenkeburgh. *Can* : *nigri*.

## In β lineis reg : Scot :

*Abbat* : Mailros S. Mar : *Mon* : *albi*.*Abbat* : Drieburgh. *Can* : *albi*.

## In Waullia : provinc. Landaven.

*Prior* : de Baſſele.

## In Banchoren : diœceſi.

*Prior* : de Guifenæ. *Monac* : *albi*.

## In episcop. S. Aſaphe :

ζ *Abbat* : de Hudham. *Mon* : *albæ*.

## Ex vita S. Erkendwaldi.

Erkenwaldus & Ethelburga, *⁊ ejus ſoror, nati in caſtro, ſeu villa, de Stallingebug in Lindeſiea ex proſapia & Offæ regis* East-Angliæ.

Erkenwaldus *filius* ⁊ Offæ regis λ Eſt-Angliæ.Erkenwaldus *abbas* Ceortefey, *deinde episcopus* London.Erkenwaldus μ *fundator monaſterii de* Ceortefey & Ber-

γ Forſan  
δ Tgm̄  
ortane, nunc  
Woitland,  
aut non  
longe ab  
eo loco.

Fol. 97. 25

α Monachi MS. β Leeneis MS. γ Forſam MS. δ Sic.  
ε Sic. ζ Ablat : MS. ⁊ Eis MS. & Offa MS. λ East-Anglia  
MS. μ Offa MS. λ Eſt-Anglia MS. μ Founder MS.

From the  
West to  
the Est.

kinge, quæ suo patrimonio α ditavit. Hildelitha transmarina prima abbatissa de Berkynge, & institutrix Ethelburgæ.

β S. Erkenwoldus obiit apud Berkynge. Conflagravit Londinum tempore γ Mauritii episcopi London. Ignis incepit à porta occident : & pervenit ad portam orientalem.

Mauritius δ novæ ecclesiæ Paulinæ inceptor. Richardus episcopus Mauritii successor, muros ecclesiæ mirabiliter auxit. Richardus cæmeterium : Paulinæ ecclesiæ muro sepsit.

Gilbertus Universale ex Altifiodoro civitate Galliæ vocatus fit episcopus London. Gilbertus tectum novo operi Paulinæ ecclesiæ London superimposuit.

1140. Translatum est corpus Erkenwaldi anno Dom. 1140. 14. die Novembris.

Ex vita S. Ethelwoldi episcopi Vent.

Ethelwoldus Wintoniæ natus.

Ex vita S. Fiacrii.

Fiacrius in Hibernia natus.

Ex vita Finani episcopi.

Finanus, qui & Winninus, Caprei & Lasaræ filius, in media provinc : Hiberniæ natus.

Ex vita Fremundi.

Fremundus ζ Offæ regis & Batildæ filius.

Fremundus uno anno & dim : successit patri suo η Offæ viventi in regno.

Fremundus relicto reg : ad quandam insulam θ heremiticam acturus vitam navigavit, sumptis secum 2. presbiteris, Burghardo, qui ejus vitam conscripsit, & Edbritho.

Inguar & Hubba in \* Angliam venientibus, Offa Fremundum late quærit & invenit.

Fremundus divino consilio Danis se opponit & vincit.

Oswey dux exercitus Offæ invidens λ gloriæ Fremundi, caput μ ei in sciliis amputavit quinto Id. Maii circa ν annum Dom.

866. Fol. 97. b. 866. inter Uchington & Hareburebyry. Fremundi corpus sepultum apud Offa-churche intra domus regiæ septum. Sepulchrum Fremundi inventum in loco quo confluunt Charwelle & Brademere. Ecclesia S. sacerdotum in ripa Charwell prope sepulchrum Fremundi ; unde à quodam Adelberto translatus est

α Distavit MS. β Seint MS. γ Mauricii MS. δ None ecclesia Pauline MS. ε Pawliæ MS. ζ Offa MS. η Offa vivente MS. θ Heremitam MS. ι Eis MS. \* Anglia MS. λ Gloria MS. μ F. ejus infidiis amput. ν Anno MS.



*una cum S. Presbyteris ad α Redicum, ubi ab eo facta est ecclesia.*

*Ex β Collectaneis Gervasii monachi Cantuari :  
de regibus γ Angliæ.*

*Mylthrudis, quæ & Mildritha, monialis de Minstre in insula Thanet.*

*Successit Osredo in regno Northumbar : Ethelbertus, qui & Etheldredus dictus est. Fuit filius Mollonis ; qui Mollo & Ethelwoldus dicebatur.*

*Cedwalla rex dedit S. Wilfrido quartam partem δ insulæ Vectæ, & villam quæ dicitur Paggenham.*

*Ethelwolphus rex West-Sax. qui & Adulphus dictus est.*

*In hac nova foresta postmodum duo ejus filii Richardus in collo, ε Gulielmus in pectore sagittis confossi.*

*Monasterium de Wiltune captum ζ à Roberto comite Glocestr : η quod incastellatum fuerunt à contra Stephani rege & fratre ejus Henrico episcopo Winton. &c. ut Stephanus cum fratre, relictis vasis argenteis, turpiter fugerit.*

*Confirmata pax inter Stephanum & Henricum opera Gul. comitis Arundele.*

*Unde Eustachius, regis Stephani filius, pro pace inita iracundiæ felle commotus recessit à patre, & cum θ in patrimonio S. Edmundi in die S. Laurentii serviret indignans ad mensam sedens, sanus effectus vitam finivit, & apud Faverham sepultus est, sicut & mater Gul. ι filius regis Stephani κ junior de equo corruit super Berhamdune, & tibiam fregit.*

*Cænobium de Boxley consensu Stephani à Gul. de Ypra fundatum est.*

*Rex Henricus 2. applicuit in Penbroke, inde cum classe in Hiberniam λ iturus.*

*Johannes rex cum Huberto archiepiscopo μ Cantuariæ navim apud Shoreham conscendit habiturus colloquium cum rege Fraunce.*

α Reditu MS. β Collectum MS. γ Anglia MS. δ Insula MS. ε Gulielmus MS. ζ Adjeci. η Forsan, quod incastellatum fuerat contra eum à Stephano rege &c. θ Forsan, in patrimonio S. Edmundi in die S. Laurentii sæviret, indignans ad m. sedens, insanus effectus &c. ι Fillius MS. κ Junitr MS. λ In-  
turus MS. Potest etiam legi, venturus. μ Cantuare navi MS.

Fol. 98. 2.

Hactenus ex collectaneis &amp; Gervasii.

Ex annalibus incerti autoris.

1290. *Anno Dom. 1290. Gul. de Breosa senior obiit apud Findon, & sepultus est in monaster : de Sele.*

*Anno Dom 1291. Joanna, filia regis Edwardi primi, & comitissa β Glocestriæ, Gilbertum filium suum primogenitum peperit apud Theokesbyri.*

1292. *Anno Dom. 1292. 15. Cal. Apri. obiit apud Chilham Domina Isabella de Devora, comitissa de Assle. Sepulta est Cantuar : in ecclesia Christi.*

*Anno Dom. 1292. Non : Februarii obiit Ananias episcopus Assaphensis. Fuit de ord. Prædic. Eodem anno 8. Id. Apri : Leulinus de Bronfite electus in episcopum Assaphen : Fuit antecan : Assaphensis.*

1294. *Anno Dom. 1294. rex Edwardus 1. constituit Guli. de Leyburne capitaneum navium suarum.*

742. *Anno Dom. 742. Cuthbertus archiepiscopus Cantuari : celebravit γ concilium apud Clovesho, præsentem rege Ethelbalde.*

694. *Anno Dom. 694. Withredus rex Cantia, & Brightwaldus archiepiscopus Cantuar : celebraverunt concilium in Bakechild. Werburga regina uxor Withredi. Alricus filius Withredi.*

*Ex libro Gervasii monachi Cantuar. de vitis archiepiscoporum Cantuar : ecclesiæ.*

*Augustinus præpositus monasterii quod est ad clivum Scauri Romæ à Greg : pont. Ro : 14. anno imper : Mauriti Augusti in Britan : cum aliis monachis missus sociis ante omnibus circiter 40. Applicuit Augustinus in δ Thaneto.*

*Augustinus Doroberniam veniens & permissu Ethelberti regis ecclesiam S. Martini celebrat, oratorium tunc temporis Berthæ reginæ.*

*Augustinus ζ jussu Gregorii consecratus in episcopum ab Eleutherio Arelateni episcopo.*

*Augustinus in ecclesia Salvatoris Dorobern : monachos instituit.*

*Ethelbertus η instructu August : monasterium Petro & θ Paulo extra muros Dorober : construxit, locum ι videlicet κ sepultura regum & archiepiscoporum Cantia.*

α Gervasius MS. β Glocestria MS. γ Consilium MS. δ Sic.  
ε Permissa MS. ζ In sm Gregorii MS. η F. Institutu. θ Pawlo MS. ι Videlicet MS. κ F. sepulturæ.

Tria



*Tria pallia tempore August: in Britan. à Gregor. pont. Ro. missa.*

*August: sedit annis 16. Sepultus est in ecclesia Petri.*

Fol. 98. b.

*Successit Laurentius, qui tyrannidem Edbaldi filii Ethelberti metuens, relicturus Cantiam erat: sed divino oraculo monitus in Britan. & permansit, & Edbaldum regem ad Christianismum revocavit.*

*Sedit annis 5. Obiit 4. No. Febru. & sepultus est in ecclesia S. Petri Dorobern:*

*Millitus primus London. episcopus successit, vir pedibus æger, animo valens. Præfuit annis 5. Obiit 8. Call. Maii. Sepultus est Dorobern. in ecclesia S. Petri.*

*Successit Justus β prius episcopus Rofensis. Sedit annis 3. Obiit 4. Id. Novembar. sepultus Dorobern. in ecclesia S. Petri.*

*Successit Honorius. Hic γ misit Felicem Burgund. δ ut evang: prædicaret provinc. Orient. Angl.*

*Sedit Honorius annis 19. Obiit 2. Id. Octobar. Vacavit sedes anno uno, mensibus 6. Sepultus in ecclesia S. Petri.*

*Successit Deus dedit de gente West-Sax. oriundus. Sedit ann. 10. Obiit 2. Id. Jul. Sepultus est in ecclesia S. Petri. Vacavit sedes ζ annis 3.*

*Successit η Theodorus. Hic Adrianum ab Ebroino dimissum fecit abbatem in monaster: Petri Dorobern. Omnes Britan: episcopi submittebant se Theodoro. Sedit annis 22. Obiit anno ætatis suæ 88. Sepultus est in θ monasterio Petri & Pauli Dorobern.*

*Successit Brightwaldus abbas Raculf monasterii, quod est juxta flu: x Gearland. Consecratus est à Godwino Galliarum metropolitano. Sedit annos 37. & menses 6. Obiit quinto Id. Januarii.*

*Successit Tatwinus presbiter monasterii Brindun in provinc. Merc. Sedit annis 3. Obiit 3. λ Calend. August.*

*Successit μ Nothelinus presbiter London. & ν monachus. Sedit annis quinque. Obiit 16. Cal. Novembris. Sepultus est Doroberniæ in ξ ecclesia Petri & Pauli.*

*π Successit Cuthebertus prius episcopus Hereforden: Hic ædificavit ς sacellum S. Joannis in orient: parte ecclesiæ Petri, &*

α Primansit MS. β F. Primus. γ Missit MS. δ At MS. ε Ecclesie MS. ζ Anno MS. η Theodorus MS. θ Mona-sterie MS. ι Pawli MS. x Sic. λ Callend. MS. μ Sic. ν Monachus MS. ξ Ecclesie MS. ο Pawlli MS. π Successyd MS. ς Sacellus MS.

*sepulchrum sibi suisque successoribus. Sedit annis 17. Obiit 7. Call. & Novembris. sepultus in ecclesia S. Joannis quam ipse construxit.*

Fol. 99. a. *Successit β Bregwius. Sedit annis 3. Obiit 8. Call. Septembar. sepultus in sacello S. Joannis.*

*Successit Lambertus abbas ecclesiæ S. Augustini Doroberniæ. Sinodus celebrata apud Chealchite. Sedit Lambertus annis 5. Obiit 4. γ Decembris. Sepultus est in ecclesia S. δ Joannis Baptistæ Doroberniæ.*

*ε Successit Athelardus quidam abbas. Hic recuperavit pallium sedi ζ suæ ab Offa rege ablatum ac Lichefildensi ecclesiæ η collatum. Celebravit θ concilium apud Clovesho. Sedit annis 13. Sepultus est in ecclesia S. Joannis Bapt. Dorobern.*

*Successit Wulfredus. Hic dedit quasdam terras, Werebardo cognato suo, quas ille κ moriturus ecclesiæ Cantuar: restituit. Sedit annis 38. Sepultus est Dorobern.*

*λ Successit Flegildus abbas electus 7. Call. Maii, ordinatus v. Id. Jul. Obiit 3. Call. Septembar.*

*Successit Chelnothus Cantuar: μ ecclesiæ, id est, prior, decanus, electus 3. Call. Jul. ν consecratus eodem anno vi. Call. Septem. Hic primus episcopatus annis quinque tantum ξ monachos habuit in sua eccl: ceteris peste consumptis.*

*Dani hoc tempore ο Cantiam vastabant. Presbyteri & clerici π in missi monachus psallebant in choro Cantuar: Sedit annis 41. Sepultus est Dorobern:*

893. *Successit Athelredus primo monachus Cantuar: postea episcopus ρ Wiltoniensis. Sedit annis 18. Obiit anno Dom. 893. Vacavit sedes 2. ann.*

*Successit Plegemundus, qui in Cestria insula, quæ dicitur ab incolis Plegmundesham, per annos plurimos heremiticam duxerat vitam.*

*Septem ecclesias episcopis destitutas episcopis insignivit. Sedit ann. 34. Sepultus est Dorobern. in ecclesia Christi.*

*σ Successit Wulfelmus Wellensis τ episcopus. Sedit ann. 13.*

*Successit Odo Scireburn: episcopus, qui cum esset clericus, ha-*

α Novembre MS. β Sic. γ Decembri MS. δ Joannes Baptista Doroberni MS. ε Successyt MS. ζ Sua MS. η Colatum MS. θ Consilium MS. ι Sic. κ Morturus MS. λ Successyt MS. μ Forſan, ecclesiæ decanus, id est, prior, &c. ν Consecrato MS. ξ Monachi MS. ο Cantram MS. π Forte, immixti monachis psallebant &c. ρ Sic. σ Successyt MS. τ Episcopis MS.



bitum monachialem suscepit. Hic pellicem ab aula Edwini regis facie candenti ferro notavit. Hic translulit reliquias & Wilhudi à Ripensi ecclesia Cantuar :

Hic tectum Cantuar : ecclesiæ vetustate corruptum reparavit.

Incertum quot annis sedit.

Successit β Elffius episcopus Winton. cognomento Lippe. Fol. 99. b. γ Obiit inter eundum Romam in Alpibus.

Successit Brightelmus Dorsetensis episcopus. Hic parum idoneus visus postea Dorsetensem repetit ecclesiam.

Successit Dunstanus Wigorn : episcopus. Sedit annis 33. Obiit 988. anno ætatis suæ δ 70.

988.

Successit Ethelgarus & Selesigenensis episcopus. Sedit an. i. mensibus 3.

Successit Siricus episcopus Wiltuniensis. Sedit annis 5. Sepultus est Dorobern.

Successit Elfricus Shireburnensis episcopus. Sedit annis 11.

Successit Elphegus natalibus clarus monachus de Deorhurshte, ζ e ecclia anno Dom. 1006. ætatis η suæ anno 53. t ujus tem- 1006. pore direpta & tota miserrime spoliata à Danis Cantuaria, ac postea concremata.

θ Finianus abbas S. Augustini abire permittitur. Goduinus episcopus captus, & Leofruna abbatisa monasterii S. Mildrethæ.

Elphegus & archiepiscopus captus, & carcere septem mensibus detentus, & deinde à Thrum Dano occisus 13. Call. Maii. λ sedit ann. 6. mensibus 7. Sepultus primo London. in μ ecclesia S. Pauli, postea translatus Cantuari :

ν Successit Livingus Wellensis episcopus. ζ Sedit ann. 7.

Egelnothus decanus Cantuari : ecclesiæ successit. Decani nomen tempore Anselmi mutatum in nomen rioris. Sedit ann. 17. Obiit 4. Call. Novembar. Sepultus est in ecclesia Christi.

Successit ο Eadfinnus episcopus Wentanus, capellanus π Harald regis. Sedit ann. 11. Obiit 5. Call. Novembar.

Successit Robertus, genere Normannus, episcopus London. ante monachus Gemeticensis. Sedit ann. 2.

Stigandus, quondam Australium Sax. episcopus, postea in-

α Sic. β Sic. γ Obiit MS. δ Sic rescripsi. 7 tantummodo in MS. ε Selesigenes MS. ζ Dectus MS. η Sua MS. θ Sic. ι Mildretha MS. κ Archepiscopus MS. λ Sedet MS. μ Ecclesie S. Paule, postia MS. ν Successyt MS. ζ Sedet MS. ο Sic. π Haraldy reges MS.

*vasor* Winton.  $\alpha$  *sedis*, *invasit*  $\beta$  *sedem* Cantuar: Roberto *adhuc* *vivente*. *Sedit* ann. 18. *Obiit* Winton. *in carcere*.  $\gamma$  *Vacavit* *sedes* 2. annis.

*Successit* Lanfrancus *abbas* Cadomen: *natione* Langoberdus, *filius* Harebaldi & Rosæ.

*Celebravit* Lanfrancus 6. *concilia*, *primum* Wintonia, 2. *Fol. 100. a.* London. 3. Wintonia. 4. London. 5. Claudia. 6. Glocestria.

Lanfrancus *renovavit* *ecclesiam* Christi Cantuari:

$\delta$  Lanfrancus *reparavit*  $\epsilon$  *ecclesiam* S. Andreæ *apud* Rochest-  
tar.

Lanfrancus *reparavit*  $\zeta$  *ecclesiam* S. Albani.

Lanfrancus *ecclesiam* S. Gregorii *extra* Cantuari: & *hospitale*  $\eta$  *fundamentis* *inchoavit*.

Lanfrancus *ecclesiam* S. Nicholai *ad occidentem* Cantuariæ. & *hospitale*  $\theta$  *leproforum* *fecit*. *Sedit* annis 19. *Obiit* 5. *Call.* Jun. *Sepultus est* *in ecclesia* Christi Cantuar: *Vacavit* *sedes* ann. 4.

*Successit* Anselmus *abbas* Beccensis. *Natus* *in*  $\lambda$  *Augusta* *civitate* *patre* Gundulpho, *matre* Ermenberga. *Consecratus* *anno* Dom. 1093. *Discordia* *inter* *regem* & Anselmum *pro* *auctoritate* Ro. *pont.*

Anselmus  $\mu$  *exulat* *qua* *refutavit* *accipere* *pallium*  $\alpha$  *manu* *re-*  
*gis*. *Restitutus* *sedi* Anselmus. *Sedit* annis 16. *Obiit* 11. *Call.* Maii *in* *anno* Dom. 1109. *ætatis* *sue* *anno* 76.

*Successit* Radulphus *Rofensis* *episcopus*, *quondam* *Sagienfis* *abbas*. *Successit* *Radulpho* *in* *Rofensi* *sede* Ernulphus *abbas* *de* *Burgo*. *Lis* *magna* *inter* *Thurstanum*  $\nu$  *archiepiscopum* *Ebora*: & *Radulphum* *Cantuar*. *Sedit* annis 8. *mensibus* 6. *Obiit* 3.  $\xi$  *Calend.* *Novembar*.

*Successit* Gul. Corbuil *can.* S. Osithes. *Ab* *Honorio* *pont.* Ro. *factus est* *legatus* *in* *Anglia* & *Scotia*.  $\circ$  *Collegium* *cleri-*  
*corum* *Dovariæ* *suppressit*, & *novum* *cænobium* *monachorum* *in* *australi* *parte* *oppidi* *pro* *eo* *construxit*. *Sedit* ann. 15. *Obiit* *Cantuar*. 6. *Call.*  $\pi$  *Decembris*. *Vacavit* *sedes*  $\epsilon$  *annis* 2.

*Successit* Theobaldus *abbas* Beccensis. *Tempore*  $\sigma$  *Theobaldi* *propter*  $\tau$  *litem* *inter* *eum* & *Henricum* *episcopum* *Winton*:

$\alpha$  Seis MS.  $\beta$  Dedem MS.  $\gamma$  Vacuit MS.  $\delta$  Lanfrancus MS.  $\epsilon$  Ecclesia MS.  $\zeta$  Ecclesia MS.  $\eta$  Fundamentis MS.  $\theta$  Liproforum MS.  $\iota$  Sedet MS.  $\kappa$  Successyt MS.  $\lambda$  Augustia MS.  $\mu$  F. exulat, quia recusavit accipere pallium MS.  $\nu$  Archiepiscopus MS.  $\xi$  Callend. MS.  $\circ$  Colegium MS.  $\pi$  Decembre MS.  $\rho$  Anno MS.  $\sigma$  Theobali MS.  $\tau$  Letem MS. *fratrem*



*fratrem regis Stephani de titulo & legati, advenerunt multi caussidici in Angliam. Tunc primus horum β magister Vacarius in Oxenfordia legem docuit.*

Lambertus primus abbas de Boxley. Claribaldus primus abbas de Fauresham. *Exulat γ Toeobaldus ob depositionem Gul.* Fol. 100. b. Eboræ: pont. in Remensi concilio.

*Redit Theobaldus ad sedem mortuo rege Stephano. δ Sedit Theobaldus ann. 22. Obiit 14. Call. Maii anno Dom. 1161. 1161. Sepultus est in ecclesia Christi.*

*ι Successit Thomas Becket archiepiscopus Cantuar: ζ sanctuar: & cancellar: regis. Sedit ann. 9. Obiit 4. n Calend. Januarii.*

*θ Successit Richardus natione Norman: monach: Cantuar: & Prior Dovereniis cænobii.*

Godefridus episcopus S. Asaph resignavit annuum episcop: Richardo Cantuar: in ι concilio Westmonaster:

Richardus regio edicto canon: seculares expulit ab Waltham, & can. regulares induxit. Sedit ann. 10. mensibus 8. Obiit apud Hallinges. Sepultus in ecclesia Christi in oratorio beatæ Mariæ.

*Successit Baldewinus episcopus Wigorn: antea abbas de Forda.*

Balduinus Exoniæ ex infimo genere natus.

Balduinus à Barptolemeo episcopo Exon. factus archid: Exon.

Baldinus fit monachus in Forda, & postea abbas.

*Mortuo Rogero episcopo Wigorn: successit Balduinus.*

*Consilio Baldewini omnes episcopi Angliæ studebant monachos ab ι ecclesiis cathedralibus expellere, & clericos λ introducere.*

Baldewinus novam ecclesi: Cantuar: fabricavit, μ snatam ab eccle: monachorum, ubi iussit clericos suos ν domos 7. mansionarias facere.

Baldwinus monachos Cantuar: duriter tractat.

*Ecclesia à Balduino incepta Cantuariæ, & domus mansionariæ eidem ζ adjunctæ demolitæ. Baldwinus lapideam ecclesiam apud Lamhith prope London: incepit, & domus mansionarias ibidem pro ο clericis suis fabricavit. Sedit π annis 5.*

α Legatus MS. β Magester MS. γ Toeobaldus] Leg. Theobaldus. δ Sede MS. ε Successyt MS. ζ An secretarius (vel iusticiarius) & cancellarius regis? η Called MS. θ Successyt MS. ι Concillio MS. κ Ecclesi cathedri MS. λ Introducere MS. μ An separatam? ν Dedem 7. MS. ζ Adjuncta MS. ο Clericus MS. π Anno MS.

mensibus 11. Obiit in obsidione civitatis Acon, & ibidem sepultus est. Capella de Hakington, opus Balduini Cantuar: jussu Celestini pont: Ro: demolita est.

Successit  $\alpha$  Hubertus primo ecclesie Ebora: decanus, postea episcopus Saresbirienfis.

Fol. 101. a. Hubertus Sarisberi: episcopus apud Acon in omnium oculis gratiosus, & in re militari adeo magnificus ut & regi Richardo esset admirandus. Erat enim statura procerus, consilio providus, ingenio callens, licet non  $\beta$  eloquio pollens. Cum præfecto quondam Angliæ Ranulpho de Glanvilla quodammodo regnum Angl. regebat, eo quod ipsius maxime consilio idem Ranulphus frueretur. Sepelivit Balduinum apud Acon. a-pella de Lamhith jussu pont: Ro. solo tenus complanata. Hic Hubertus Cantuar:  $\gamma$  infestiss. fuit Giraldo archiepiscopo Menevensi, qui pro pallio  $\delta$  ecclesie Menevensi restituendo strenue laborabat Romæ. Sedit annis 11. mens. 8. diebus 12. Obiit 3. Id. Jul. in villa de Tenham.

Hactenus ex Gervasio.

Vacavit sedes an. 1. mens. 11. diebus 16.

Successit Stephen Langton. Sedit ann. 22. diebus 23.

Hic prius erat Ro. ecclesie presbyter Card: & ab Innocentio 3. Ro: pont. consecratus anno Dom. 1227.

Vacavit sedes anno 1. & dim. mense, diebus 12.

Successit Richardus cog: Magnus. Sedit annis 2. Vacavit  $\zeta$  sedes anno 1. ebdomadibus 18.

Hic prius erat cancellarius Lincoln: Obiit anno Dom. 1231.

$\eta$  Successit Edmundus. Sedit ann. 8. Vacavit sedes ann. 3. mens. 2. diebus 3. Hic prius erat thesaur.

Successit Bonifacius. Sedit annis 26. mensibus 6. diebus 18. Vacavit sedes  $\theta$  annis 2. ebdomad: 10. diebus 3.

Successit Robertus de Kilwardby. Sedit ann. 6. Vacavit 45. septimanis & diebus 3.

Hic fuerat ante de o-rd. Præd: Factus est à Gregor: 10. pont. Ro. archiepiscopus Cantuar: Viterbi: postea Ca. d: Portuensis factus à Nicholao 3. pont: Ro.

$\alpha$  Habertus MS.  $\beta$  Eloquis MS.  $\gamma$  Infestess: fuit Giralde MS.  $\delta$  Ecclesie Menevensi ecclesie rest. strenue laborabat Roma. MS.  $\epsilon$  Dies MS.  $\zeta$  Sede MS.  $\eta$  Successet MS.  $\theta$  Anno MS.  $\iota$  Septem̃ MS.

Johannes



Johannes Pecham *de ord : min : successit. Sedit ann. 13. & 45. α septimanis, diebus 2. β Vacavit sedes anno 1.*

*Succ sst Robertus de Winchelsey. Sedit ann. 19. Vacavit sedes mens. 9. & sept. una. Obiit anno Dom. 1313. Fuerat prius γ archid. Essex.*

*Successit Galterus Reginalds. Sedit ann. 13. mens. 10. diebus 3.*

*δ Hic prius fuerat thesaur : regis Angliæ, & Wigorn. episcopus similiter, & cancellar : Dom. & regis. Vacavit sedes mens. 6. sept. 3. & die una usque ad 6. Call. Jun. anno Dom. 1338.*

*Simon Mephham successit. Sedit 5. ann. 4. mens. & 17. die-Fol. 101. b. bus. Vacavit sedes 4. mens. diebus 10.*

*Johannes de Strateford successit. Sedit 11. ann. 6. mens. 3. sept. 4. diebus. Vacat eccle. 3. mens. & 11. diebus.*

*Successit Johannes Ufford electus & confirmatus. Sedit 6. mensibus & 4. diebus. Vacavit sedes 2. mens. 3. ζ diebus.*

*Successit Thomas Bredwardine. Sedit 5. sept. & 4. diebus. Vacavit sedes 4. mens. diebus 2.*

*η Successit Simon Iselepe. Sedit ann. 18. mens. 4. diebus 13. Vacat sedes 6. mensibus, 3. sept. 4. θ diebus. Hic prius erat can : Cicesteriensis.*

*ι Successit Simon Langham primo abbas Westmonaster : & episcopus Eliensis. Sedit annis 2. sept. 3. Urbanus 5. pont. Ro. elegit hunc in card : 10. Call. Octobar. quo tempore resignavit archiep. Cantuar. Vacavit sedes 7. sept. & die 1.*

*Successit Gul. de Whitlesey episcopus Kofensis, postea Wigorn : Translatus fuit Cantuar : per Urbanum 5. pont : Ro : Sedit ann. 5. mens. 8. dies 14.*

*κ Vacavit ecc e : mens : 11. sept. 3. dies 3.*

*Simon de Sudbyri successit prius episcopus London. translatus per Gregorium 11. pont. Ro : Sedit ann. 6. λ dep. h". 6. diebus. Securi percussus fuit apud turrin London. à seditiosis. Vacavit sedes 4. mens. & 16. diebus.*

*Successit Gul. Courteney, filius comitis Devon. prius episcopus Hereforde, 2. London. Sedit μ annis 15. mens. 11. ν diebus 2. Vacavit sedes 3. mensibus & 3. diebus.*

α Septimanam MS. β Vacavit MS. γ Archid. MS. δ His MS. ε Reges MS. ζ Die MS. η Successit MS. θ Die MS. ι Successit MS. κ Vacavit MS. λ An sept. 5. ? μ Anno MS. ν Dies MS.

*Successit* Thomas Arundell *primo* Elien. *episcopus*. *Sedit* ann. 17.

*Successit* Henri. Chicheley *& legum doctor*, *prius cancellar.* Sarum, *& à Gregor.* 12. *pont. Ro. episcopus*  $\beta$  Menevenfis *factus*.  $\gamma$  *Sedit annis* 29. *Obiit anno Dom.* 1443. 2. *Id.* April. Johannes Stratford *successit*.

Ex chronico incerti auctoris.

*Post Kereticum* Cadwanus *rex Venendtorum sublimatus* in *regem Angliæ*. *Bellum Cairlegion in quo Silla filius* Kenan *cecidit*.

Fol. 102. a. Cadwallo *filius* Cadwani *patri in regno successit*.

*Depulsus* Cadwallo *ab* Edwino *Armoricam petiit*, *& rever-* sus *Edwinum interfecit* *& regnavit*.

Cadwalarus *filius* Cadwallonis *regnat in Britan*.

$\delta$  *Cænobium S. Davidis incensum*.

Ivor Cadwaladri *filius successit*. *Obiit* Cadwalladrus *anno Dom.* 689.

$\epsilon$  *Beli filius Elphini moritur*.

*Bellum apud Heyl in Cornubia*.

*Bellum Gard Mailanc*.

*Bellum Pentun. In his bellis regnante Ivor Britones*  $\zeta$  *vice-* runt *Saxones*.

Beda *moritur qui hunc librum*  $\eta$  *annalium composuit*.

Telagarn *rex* Piætorum *occiditur à* Britonibus.

Tuder ap Hely *moritur*.

*Pascha mutatur apud* Britones *ab* Elbodo *homine Dei*.

Sermana *filius* Idwalli *moritur*. *Vastatio* Britonum *dextra-* lium *ab* Offa *rege* Saxonum. *Vastatio* Britonum *ab* Offa *in æstate*.

*Vastatio* Rienneth *ab* Offa.

*Bellum* Rudelan.

Mareduc *rex* Demetarum *obiit*.

Cradauc *rex*  $\theta$  Venedotiæ *à* Saxonibus *jugulatur*.

Arthen *rex* Keredigiaun *obiit*.

Reyn *rex* Demetarum, *&* Cadel *rex* Powisiæ *moriuntur*.

Elbodus *episcopus* Venedotiæ *obiit*.

$\alpha$  Legem MS.  $\beta$  Menevensus MS.  $\gamma$  Sedis MS.  $\delta$  Seno-  
bium MS.  $\epsilon$  Sic.  $\zeta$  Interunt MS.  $\eta$  annati MS.  $\theta$  Vene-  
dotia MS.  $\iota$  Venedotia MS.



*Combustio Meneviæ.*

Owein *filius* Mareduc *obiit.*

Degannoe *ictu fulminis & comburitur.*

Bellum *inter* Howell & Kenan, *sed vicit* Kenan.

Hoel *iterum pugnavit cum* Kenan, & *expulit eum de* Monia *insula.*

Hoel *de* Monia *iterum expulsus est à* Kenan.

Kenan *moritur.*

Saxones *vastant montes* Eriri.

Bellum LLannays.

Saxones *β artem de* Gannoe *vastaverunt.*

Howell *moritur.*

γ Sadurmien *episcopus* Menevensis.

Fol. 102. b.

Merhin *moritur.*

Bellum Citil.

Bellum Finant.

Ithail *rex moritur.*

Meuric *à* Saxonibus *occiditur.*

Monia *vastatur à* gentilibus.

Eygen *rex* Poiseæ Romæ *obiit.*

*Eugenius*  
*rex.*

Matusalem *moritur.*

Urbs Eboraci *vastatur.*

Gogaun *rex* Keredigiaun δ *mergitur.*

Honis *episcopus* Menevensis *moritur.*

Bellum in: Mone.

Rodricus & *filius ejus* *occiduntur.*

Bellum Conny, i. e. Dial Rodri.

Howell Romæ *obiit.*

Hincid *moritur.*

Anaraud *cum* Saxonibus *vastavit* Keredigiaun.

Mervin *rex filius* ζ *Rodricia gentilibus occiditur.*

Bellum dy Nerth.

Affer *fit* *episcopus* Britann.

*Affer fit*  
*episcopus.*

Cadel *filius* Rodrici *moritur.*

Othyr *venit in* Britan.

Anaraud *rex moritur.*

Cledaun *filius* Cadel *occiditur.*

Bellum dinas Newith.

Howell *rex filius* Cadell Romam *perrexit & obiit.*

Grifin *filius* Owein *occiditur.*

---

α Comburatur MS. β F. arcem. γ Sic. δ Mergiter MS.  
ε Sic. ζ Sic.

Hinerd *filius* Cledanc *moritur*.

Adelstanus *rex* Sax. *moritur*.

Cadel *filius* Artnail *moritur*.

Idwal *filius* Rodrici & *ejus* *jugulatur* à Saxon :

Lunvert *episcopus* Menevenfis *moritur*.

Kengen β *filius* Elifled *veneno* γ *extinguitur*.

Enenris *episcopus* *moritur*.

Morcleis *episcopus* *moritur*.

Fol. 103. a. Howell *rex* Britonum *cog* : bonus *moritur* cui *successit* δ *ejus* *filius* Owein.

Jago & Jenaf *fili*i Idwalli, quos Howel bonus à regno *expulerat*, *pugnant* cum Owyn *juxta* Hautecharno & *vincunt*.

Vastatio Dynet à *filiis* Idwalli. Rodricus *filius* Howell *moritur*.

Bellum *juxta* Nant Conny *inter* ε *filios* Idwalli & Hoëli.

Edwine *filius* Howel *moritur*.

Anarud *filius* Guiridith *occiditur*.

Rodricus *filius* Idwalle *moritur*.

Jenaf *filius* Idwalle à Jagone *fratre* *incarceratur*.

Einiaun *filius* Owein *vastavit* Gowher.

Jago *expulsus* à reg : suo, & Howel *rex* *post* eum.

Einiaun *iterum* *vastavit* Goher.

Menuc *fi* ius Idwalli *occiditur*.

Vastatio Dynet & Meneviæ à Godifric *filio* Haroldi.

Justinianus. Einiaun *pugnavit* contra Sax : & Alfre *eorum* *ducem*, & contra Howell *filium* Jenaf, & *multos* *ex* eis *interfecit*. Sed Einiaun *ab* *optimatibus* de Guent *dolo* *occiditur*. Howel *filius* Jenaf ζ *occiditur*.

Mariduc *filius* Owein *interfecit* Cadwalan *filium* Jonab, & *ejus* *regnum* *possedit*.

Godifric *filius* Haroldi *cum* η *nigris* *gentibus* *vastavit* Menaw.

Owein *filius* Howel *moritur*. Gentiles *vastaverunt* Meneviam, Lanpader & Landroch.

Mareduc *censum* *reddidit* θ *nigris* *gentibus*.

Mareduc *vastavit* Maifhineid.

Owein *vastavit* Dynet & Cairdigan.

Bellum *inter* *filios* Meuric & Marienc. *Vicerunt* *fili*i Meuric. Teudur *filius* Eyniaun *occiditur*.

Mareduc *filius* Owein *moritu*.

α Sic. β Fillius MS. γ Extinguitur MS. δ Eis MS.  
ε Felios MS. ζ Occiditer MS. η Sic. θ Sic. ι Occide-  
tur MS.



Menevia vastatur à gentilibus, & Morgenew episcop. occiditur.

Kenan filius Howell occiditur. Menevia vastatur à Saxonibus, Edric & Ubric.

Aidan filius Bledkenrid cum 4. filiis à  $\alpha$  Lewelno occiditur.

Lewelin filius Sisille rex Venedotiæ pugnavit contra Reyn, <sup>Fol. 103. b.</sup> qui dicebat se esse filium Mariduc, & devictus est Reyn in <sup>Sisille rex.</sup>  $\beta$  hostio Guili.

Eilaph venit in Brytanniam, & vastavit Dynet & Meneviam. Lewelin moritur.

Roodrich reg. dextral: Britonum tenuit.

Keinan filius Sisille occiditur.

Sisille

Rederch filius Gestine occiditur.

Jacob & filii Brwin, i. e. Howel & Mereduc, tenuerunt reg:

Mareduc filius Edwyn à  $\gamma$  filii Kenan occiditur.

Cradauch filius Redric ab Anglis occiditur.

Sweyn rex Angliæ moritur.

Gentiles tenuerunt  $\delta$  Meuric filium Howel.

Jacob rex Venedotiæ occiditur, pro quo Grifin ap LLuelin reg: & Howelum filium Edwin expulit.

Herbin episcopus Meneven: moritur.

Bellum Pencader in quo victor fuit Grifin.

Grifin captus fuit à gentilibus Dulyn.

Howel filius Edwyni acceptis 20. navibus gentilium coronatus est, & cæpit desolare Cambriam, cui obviavit Grifith filius LLuelin, & commisso bello in ostio Teyni cecidit Howell.

Tota dextralis patria Cambr: metu gentilium.

Grifin fil. Lewelni interfecit Grifith fil. Redric.

Destructio Herford à Grifinio. Filius Harold vastavit regiones Angli: auxilio Grifin.

Owein filius Grifithe moritur.

Griphin filius Lewelini rex Britonum occiditur.

Joseph episcopus Meneven: moritur.

Bellum inter Bledyn & Rualam, filios Cinnin, & Mareduc & Idwal, filios Grifini.

Rualan occiditur. Bledyn regnavit.

Mareduc, filius Owein, à Cradac, filio Grifin, & à Francis occiditur super ripam Remey.

Franci vastaverunt Cairdigan. Menevia & Bangor vastatæ <sup>Normanniæ</sup> à gentilibus. Gentiles nunc pro Danis, nunc Hibernis ponit.

$\alpha$  Sic.  $\beta$  Sic.  $\gamma$  F. filiis.  $\delta$  Mauritius supra lin.

Fol. 104. a. Bledus episcopus Meneven : moritur. Successit Fulgentius. Franci iterum vastaverunt Cairdigan.

Bledin filius Kennin dolo malignorum de Estratewy à Res filio Owein occiditur, cui successit Traharin, filius Craudauc ejus consobrinus, reg : Venodotiæ tantum tenens.

Res & Redric filii Craudauc dextralem Britann. <sup>a</sup> tenuerunt.

Redric filius Craudauc dolo occiditur à consobрино suo Meirchanri.

Bellum Pullgudic, in quo Traharn rex Venedot : <sup>β</sup> victori & tota familia Res cecidit. In fine hujus anni Res & Howel ejus frater à Craudauc, filio Grifini, occiduntur.

Fulgenus episcopat : Meneven : reliquit & Abraham accepit. Res filius Teuder incepit reg.

Meneva à gentilibus vastata, & Abraham episcopus occisus. Fulgenius sedem Menevensensem repetit.

Bellum montis Carn, in quo Traharn filius Craudauc, & Craudauc fil. Grifin, & Meilir fil. Rualan, & Res filius Teuder, & Grifin frater Einiaun, & Jacob occiduntur.

Gul. rex Angliæ <sup>γ</sup> Menevia peregre venit.

Res filius Teudir de reg. suo expellitur à filiis Bledith, i. e. Maduc, Cadugaun, & Ririd.

Res Hibern : petiit, & cum <sup>δ</sup> classe rediit, & in bello de Penletheren filii Bledith ceciderunt.

Scrinium S. David ablatum : ea Menevia spoliata.

Obiit Sulgeng episcopus Meneven. 75. anno ætatis suæ.

Res filius Teuder à Francis, qui in <sup>ζ</sup> Brecheniane habitabant, occiditur.

<sup>e</sup> Tunc Dynet vastatur à Cadugana, filio Bledith.

Franci invadunt Keredigaun & Dynet, & castella in eis <sup>e</sup> firmaverunt.

Walli tempor. Gul. Juni : Francorum castella in Nor-Wallia <sup>η</sup> diruunt, & in Cairdigan & Dynet & exceptus Penbroc & Rydcors. Franci devastant Goher. Kidwelli, Estratewi,

<sup>i</sup> Cairdigan, Dynet & Estratewi Depte veniam <sup>i</sup> ferunt.

Gul. filius Baldwini, qui jussu regis Gul : castellum Ridcors fundavit, moritur, & castellum deseritur.

<sup>a</sup> F. tenuerunt. <sup>β</sup> Sic. <sup>γ</sup> Sic. <sup>δ</sup> An classe? <sup>e</sup> F. & <sup>ζ</sup> Sic in MS. An Brecheniauc? <sup>η</sup> F. diruunt. <sup>θ</sup> F. exceptis. <sup>i</sup> An potuit?



Brechnauc, Guent & Guenlinne  $\alpha$  jugum Franc. respuunt. Fol. 104. b.  
 Franci ædificant castella in Brekniauc.

Provinc. Pembrok à Wallis vastata.

Gerarodus dapifer de Pembroc fines Meneviæ vastat.

Walli  $\beta$  defendunt Monam contra duos Hugones comites.

Comites castra construunt in Mona.

Mag: rex Norwegiæ pugnat cum consulibus.

Caducan fil: Bledin à Francis partem Walliæ accipit.

Lewelin filius Cadugaun ab hominibus de  $\gamma$  Brechauc occiditur.

Grifin filius Kenan Moniam obsedit. Rikewarth filius Suhen episcopus moritur.

<sup>lupus</sup>

Hugo Crassus <sup>Hugo Crassus</sup> urbis Legionum comes  $\delta$  moritur, cui Rogerus <sup>comes Ca-</sup> <sup>strensis.</sup> ejus filius successit.

Gronoe fil. Cadugaun obiit.

Jornerth fil: Bledin cepit fratrem suum Mareduth, & in carcerem trussit, tempore Henrici I.

Jornerth fil. Bledin captus est ab hominibus regis Angliæ apud Slopesberiam, decus & solamen Britanniæ.

Owein fil. Edwini obiit.

Howell filius Gronoe à Richardo filio Bleduerin expulsus prædas agit. Howel fil. Gronoe dolose à Francis apud Reid- <sup>Ryedcors</sup> <sup>Castel.</sup>

<sup>Maurici</sup>

cors, & à Googaun filio Meric occisus.

Meuric & Grifin fill: Traharyn ab Oweno  $\zeta$  filio Cadugaun occisi.

Mareduc filius Cartere evasit. Flandrenses ad Ros venerunt.

Geraldus dapifer firmavit castellum de Kilgarran.

Castellum Kenarth ab Owein filio Cadugaun destruitur.

Quamobrem expulsus est ad Hibern: sed eodem anno obiit.

Jornerth filius Bledin jussu regis Angliæ de carcere  $\eta$  liberatus in patriam rediit.

Oweyn filius Cadugaun, & Mereduc filius Ridir, combusserunt Merionith.

Owein fecit irruptiones de Cairdigan in Flandrenses. Quapropter Cairdigan  $\theta$  à missit, & Gilberto filio Richardi traditur.

Owein & Madauc expulsi Hibern: petunt; sed Madauc rediit & latuit in silvis.

$\alpha$  Jungum MS.  $\beta$  Defundunt MS.  $\gamma$  Sic.  $\delta$  Moriter MS.  
 $\epsilon$  Sic.  $\zeta$  Filli MS.  $\eta$  Libertatus MS.  $\theta$  F. amisit.

Fol. 105. a.

Jornerth à Maudauc nepote suo interficitur, & ab eodem Maudauc Cadugaun suus avunculus interficitur.

Owein rediit ab Hibern : & α terram suam à rege Angl. recepit.

Madauc filius Ridir à familia Mariduc tenetur, & traditur Owein, à quo oculis privatus est.

Wilfridus episcopus Menevensis moritur. Successit Bernardus Normannus.

Grifin filius Res fecit irruptiones in β Flandrenses.

Grifin filius Res Arberth castellum invasit & destruxit, & villam de Cairmardin combussit, & Owein filius Craudauc ibi occiditur.

Bellum geritur apud castell : Aberyscoite.

Owein à Flandrensibus in Estrate Brunns occiditur.

Einaun fil : Cadugaun, & Grifith filius Mariduc castellum Venderaith, quod est Kymener, fregerunt, & terram γ ejus obtinuerunt.

Gilbertus filius Richardi moritur.

Bellum Mays Mayn Kembro, in quo Linnarth filius Owein cecidit. Howell fil : ibi vulneratus postea obiit.

Grifin filius Mariduc occidit Ithail fratrem Ridir consobrinum suum.

Cadwalaun fil. interfecit 3. avunculos suos, filios Owein, Gronoe, Ridir & Mailer.

Morgan fil : Cadugaun occidit fratrem suum Mareduc.

Grifith filius Res ab Henrico rege à terra sua expulsus.

Morgan filius Cad, qui ob fratricidium Hierosoly : petiit, in silva Cipres moritur.

Maraduc filius Linnarth à Jennab filio Owein occiditur.

Jarnorth filius Lywarth à Lewelin filio Owein occiditur.

Lewelin filius Owein à Mariduc filio Bledin oculis & testiculis privatus.

δ Jenudb frater Owein à consobrinis suis filiis Lennarth occiditur.

Madauc frater Lennarch à Meuric filio Meuric consobrino suo interficitur.

Meuric filius Meuric : oculis privatus.

Jornerth filius Owein ζ occiditur.

Cadwalan filius Grifin à consobrino suo Cadugan fratre Gronoe occiditur.

α Terrum MS. β Flandrensis MS. γ Eis MS. δ Sic.  
 ε Oulus MS. ζ Occidetur MS.



Grifith frater Res cum omnibus ducibus, & Canbr : pugnavit contra Francos & Flandrenses apud Aberteyni & vicit. Sinan fil : Owein ibi occiditur. Owein & Cadwalader fil : Griffin combusserunt castellum Estrat Meuric ; & postea β ad tūct<sup>9</sup> Fol. 105. b. Anaraud & Cadel & Griffin fratribus destruxerunt castell : de Cairmardin. Postea venerunt cum 15. navibus gentilibus plenis ad Aberteyni, & treugas fecerunt ad tempusculum.

Gentiles spoliaverunt ecclesias de Landedoch & Seint Dogmaele.

Kenricus filius Owein occiditur ab Howell fratre Mareduc.

Mareduc filius Howell γ à filiis Bledin fil : Guin.

Howell frater Mariduc δ occisus à Res filio Howell.

Anauraud frater Griffin occisus à familiaribus Cadwaladar.

Mylo Herford : comes ictu sagittæ militis dum cervum perteret occisus. Mors Milonis comitis Herefordiæ.

Owein & Cadwalader concordati.

ε Prima fundatio monach : de Albalauda per Bernardum episcopum Menevensem, qui dedit eis locum apud Trefgarn in Dinglethef.

ζ Owel filius Owein & Kenan η ejus frater destrux : Aberteyni.

Meriduc filius Madauc fil : Iduerth ab Hugone occisus est.

Meuric filius Madauc à suis occisus. Cadel frater Owein cum aliis invaserunt Carmardein & Lanstupha Castle.

Hugo de mortuo mari oculos Res fratris Howel eruit in carcere. Bernardus episcopus Meneven : obiit 33. episcop : sui anno : cui David & Giraldus filius successit.

Owein frater Grifith castellum in terra Yale construxit. Yale Castell.

Manaduc frater Mereduc Crois Oswald reedificavit, & Crois Oswald. dedit Kenevelliauc nepotibus suis Owein & Meuric fil : Grifith. Airon flu : in Cardiganshire.

Cadel, Res & Mereduc fil : Howelli, fil. Owein, ι Cuir-Estrate Murgigan vi κ abstulerunt, & Eustrate Meuric ædificaverunt. Estrate Murgik.

Cadell à sagittariis de Denbigh occisus.

Maneduc filius Res, fil. Grifith, veneno extinctus.

Res filius Grifith fossam apud Aberedeui fecit, & castellum Aberedeui Castell. ibi fundavit.

Rogerus comes de Clare castella sua per Cairdigan firmavit.

Madauc filius Maruduc princeps Powise obiit.

α F. Cambriæ. β Forſan, adjunctis. γ Deest occiditur. δ Occisa MS. ε Primo MS. ζ Sic. η Eis MS. θ F. Giraldi. ι Sic. κ Abstulerunt MS.

Castells  
Waluerins  
& Lanandeu-  
deuri.  
Fol. 106. a.

Res filius Grifin castella de Walwerins & Lanandeueri  
inceptit.

Henricus 2. venit Pencader.

Cadugane fil. Marioln occisus ab Waltero filio Richardi.

Rex Angliæ obsides Wallorum 22. & oculis & testiculis pri-  
uavit.

Castle de Aberteyni per dolum à Reso filio Grifin captum, &  
ad solum destruetum.

Robertus fil. Stephen custos castri captus.

Cair Heci-  
naun.

Owein frater Griffith cum suis ædificaverunt castrum de Cair-  
honaun. In reditu castel: de Walwerin habuerunt.

Res filius Grifin ædif: castell: de Aberenaun.

Owain & Res castell: de Rudelan destruxerunt.

Res fil: Grifin destruxit castell: de Buelih.

Robertus filius Stephau à carcere Wallorum liber: Hibern:  
petit, & Castle Carreg ædificavit.

Resus frater Griffn reædificavit Castell Aberteyni quod  
β destruxerat.

Resus frater Grifin castrum de Sweinsey 10. Sept. obsedit:  
sed γ obsidi deseruit.

Hoëlus δ filius Resi castrum de Villa Viech dolo cepit, &  
Lanamdeuri destruxit.

Camaron  
castrum.

Rogerus de Mortun castrum Camaron firmavit.

Gul. de Breosa castrum de S. Claro inceptit, & 4. de famil.  
Howeli fil. Resi.

Fractus  
pons de  
Cairmardin  
glacie.

Res frater Grifin combussit Cairmardin & Mascheneth.

Petrus episcopus Meneven: ε novum opus ecclesiæ S. Davidis  
inceptit.

Johannes rex 1000. navibus à Milford in Hibern. profectus.

Inceptum fuit ζ novum opus majoris ecclesiæ S. Thomæ Ha-  
verfordiæ.

Henricus Turbevil succurrit castro de Cairmardin, & fregit  
pontem de Cairmardin.

---

Bothe Vendraith Vaur and Vendraith Vehan ryse in a pece  
of Cairmardynshire caullid Lowe isse Kenen, that is to say the  
lowe Quartar about Kennen Ryver. and betwyxt the Heddes  
of theie 2. is only an Hille, wherin be Stones of a grenishe  
Coloure that the People ther make Lyme of. The Name of

---

α Oculis & testientis MS. β Destruixeret MS. γ Forte, obsidi-  
onem. δ Filli MS. ε Novam MS. ζ Novam MS.

the



the Hill that *Vendraith Vaur* risethe in is cawlyd *Mennith Vaur*, and there is a Poole as in a Moresch Ground caullid *LLintegowen*, wher the principall Springe is. This Hill is an 8. or 9. Myles from *Kidwely*. The Hill that *Vendraithe Ve-* Fol. 106. b, *han* springith owt of is cawled *Mennith Vehan*. This cummythe by *Kidwelly* Towne.

But a 3. or 4. Miles or it cum thither it receyvythe a Brooke into it caullyd *Tresgirth*. The Course of this is litle above a Myle from the Place where it goithe into *Vendraith*. And yet it hathe 4. or 5. Tukkyng Mylls, and a 3. Corne Mills: and at the Hedde of this Brooke is an Hole on the Hill Syde where Men often entre and walke in spacious Rome of a Whit Sandy smothe Soyle undar the Foote, and ther Men fable that dyvers Prints of Wormes be sene in the Sands, but that none of the Vermyn is sene there. The tyme hathe bene that the Inhabitaunts there hathe for feare hydden theyr Goods; and as for the Broke is one of the plentifullest and commodiows of *Wales*.

All the Sydes a longe of *Vendraith Vaur* be full of Coles.

The Castle of *Lle Careig* that hathe bene so famous stand- *Lle Careig*  
ing upon a hy Rok stepid on every Syde, from whens the in Lattin  
great Rise of *Wales* derivith, as from the Princis, his Lyne, *a Palatinas*  
is apou the Hill that standithe betwixt the 2. *Vendraiths*. It *Cragus*.  
is now but ruine, and no very greate Distauce from it is  
a nothar stepe Rok caullyd *Craig Dinas*, whereby in the Bot- *Craig Dinas*.  
tom some say that ther hathe bene a Towne. And that  
there hathe bene a Bridge bitwyxt these 2. Rokks. This  
Brige for Stepenes was nevar archid with Stone. A lesse  
Lykelyhode ther is that it was of Tymbar, the Distauce of  
the 2. Rokks be fuche. And there is also a Hole by the  
Heade of *Wendraith Vehan*, where Men use to entre in, and  
there they say be spatius Waulks, and that thens gouth  
one way undar the Ground to *Worme* hedde, and a nother to  
*Cair Kennen* Castle a 3. Miles and more into the Land.  
Ther is very good Hawkyng for Herons on *Vendraith*  
*Vetian*.

There is also a wonderfull Hole at the Poynt of *Worme* heade, but few dare enter into it, and Men fable there that a Dore withe in the spatius Hole hathe be sene withe great Nayles on it: but that that is spoken of Waters there rennyng undar the Ground is more lykely.



Fol. 107. a. *Kair Kennen* Castell is so namid of the River that goith by *Cair Kennen* it, and the hole Course of this Ryver litle passithe 3. Myles, and goithe into *Tewe* aboute *Landilonaur* a 2. Myles and more uppar in *Tewe* then *Dinevör* Castele. A lytle benethe the Heade of *Cair Kenen* that stondithe in a Syde of the

blak

Rootes of *Menneth de* is *Cair Kenen* Castell, some tyme of great Name the Princis of *Southe-Walls* beinge in Prosperitie. And astar longe tyme sawlynge still to ruyn was at the last *spelunca latronum*, and therapon a 50. or 60. Yeres syns almost totally defacyd by Men of *Kydwely*, findynge the Contry vexid withe Resorte of Theves thethar.

There is within halfe a Myle of *Driflan* Castel on *Tewe* on a Hyll betwixt the Highe waye to *Cairmarden* and the Rype of *Tewe* a mightye Campe of Men of Warre with 4. or 5. Diches and an *area* in the Midle. It is of some caullyd *Rounghay*, that is to say, *The round Hegge*, and of some caullid *Arcair gather*.

Of the Ru-  
ins of this  
Castell I  
here no  
thinge.

The Castle, as some say, of *Joyins Gard* in the Forest of *Come* betwyxt *LLan Stupham* and *Tane muth*.

The Hed of *Tewe* Ryver cumynge to *Cairmarden* is in a Forrest Wodde caullyd *Bysshopps Forest* about a xxiii. Myles from *Cairmarden*, and the Hed of this Ryver is almoste in the midle waye betwixt *LLanderwy* Streame and *LLancanery* Castell.

Ther be a great Numbar of Pitts made with Hand large lyke a Bowle at the Heade, and narrow in the Botom, ovar growen in the Swart with fine Grase, and be scaterid here and there about the Quartars where the Heade of *Kenner* River is that cummythe by *Caire Kennen*. And sume of these will receyve a Hunderith Men, sum 2. Hundrethe. They be in the blake Mountayne.

The Brow selfe, or End of the Blake Mountayne, that crestithe so by a good Peace of *Walls*, cummith within a vi. Myles of *Cairmarden*.

There appere but small Tokens of any great Buyldings at the Place in the Haven of *Cairmardine* caullyd *Grene Castell*, yet it hathe the Name of a Baronye.

Fol. 107. b. It appearithe by the Legende of S. *Pandonia* that she was a Kynge of *Scotts* Dowghtar, and after flienge them that would have deflowrid hir, she cam to a Kynns Woman of hers, Priorese of a Nunrey at *Eltesley* in *Cambridgeshire*, 4. Myles from Seint *Neotes*, and astar dyenge was byried in *Eltesley* by a Well cawled S. *Pandonia Welle*. She was trans-

latyd



latyd into *Eltesley* Church anno 1344. as it aperithe by the  
 Lessons of hir Translation made by one Ser *Richard* Parishe  
 Priste there. 1344.

Some say that the olde Priory was by the Vicarage.

*Croxton* is halfe a Myle from *Eltesle*, and is in *Cambridge-  
 shire*. *Elnig* halfe a Myle beyonde is in *Huntyngduneshire*.  
*Eltesley* was of late Yeres inpropriate to *Deney* Abbay. Syr  
*Manok* of *Southfolke* is Lorde of that Village.

One *Mac William* beinge a yonger Brothar of a Gentle-  
 man in *Yrland* cam to *Bristowe*, and there so increasyd in  
 Ryches that in Continuance he bowght Lands to the Sume  
 of a 3. or 400. Markes by the Yere, and so the Land con-  
 tinuyd a certeyn while in the Heires Males of *Mac William*,  
 and aftar cam to a Dowghtar of theyrs that was married to  
 one of the *Semars*.

This Land, as I remembre that I have written in a nothar  
 Place, lay partely aboute *Gainesham*.

There was of late one of the *Mac Williams* in *Est-Sex*, and  
 he left Heyres Males.

The last Lord *Grey* of *Codnor* left 3. Doughtars, whereof  
 one was married to Syr *Rowland Lentalle* of *Notynghamshire*,  
 a nothar to *Newport* in *Shropshire*, and the third to one *Souche*  
 a yonger Brothar of the Howse of the Lord *Souches*. Thes  
 3. had the Lord *Graves* Lands in Copartion, where of the  
 Lordeshipe of *Ailesford* in *Kent* and *How* Hundred was  
 Parte, the whiche Maftar *Wyat* now hathe bowght. There  
 were some of the Lord *Graves* of *Codnor* byried at *Ailes-  
 ford* Freres.

*Gray of  
 Codnor.*

*Lentall* dyenge without Isswe Male lefte 2. Dowghtars,  
 whereof one callyd *Catarine* was married to one of the Lord  
*Souches*, the other to *Cornwale* Baron of *Burford*, and so cam  
 they to be Copartiners in the Lord *Grey* of *Codnor's* Lands.

The Lordes *Souches* hathe had by a good tyme Parte of Fol. 108. a,  
 the Lorde *Cantelupes*, and the Lord *S. Maures* Lands.

The Castle of *Gresby* in *Notynghamshire* was the Lord  
*Cantelupe's*, and sum of the *Cantelupes* lay byried at *Bewvale*  
 a House of *Cartusians* there.

The Lordes *Souches* had aftar this Castelle.

This Lorde *Souche's* Father lay mucche at a goodly Manor  
 Place caullid *Marsch* by *Bruton* in *Somersetteshire*. This House  
 is now in Ruine.

The Lorde *Souche* that is now hathe a faire Manor Place  
 in *Devonshir* caullid . . . . . It is a . . . Myles from  
*Excester*. And this Manor with othar cam to this Lord

*Souche* by one of the 4. Dowghtars and Heires of the Lord *Dunham* of *Devonshire* that was his Mothar.

The 4. Dowghtars and Heyres of the Lord *Dunham* were married to the Lord *Souche*, to the Lord *Fitz-Gwarin*, to *A-rundell*, and to the Baron of *Carow*.

*Dowre* or  
*Stowre*.

*Dowr*, alias *Stour*, Ryver risethe out of the Pondes of *Hales Owen*, a Priori of Whit Chanons, and othar Springs ther about. (The Cource of *Dour*, alias *Stowr*, Ryver in *Wicestershire*.) Thence it goithe to the Tounet of *Hales Owen* in *Wicestershire*, about a Myle of in *ripa super*. Then to *Sture-Bridge* in *Wicestershire* a Market Towne about a 4. Myles of. Thens to *Kinnar* a Thorough Fare a 2. Myles in *ripa & supra*. Thens to *Sturton* Castle (as I remembar in *Staffordshire*) a Myle from *Kinnar*. It stondithe on a Hill a litle from the hither Rype. (*Bewdley* is a 2. Myles from *Kidour*.) Thens to *Kidour Mynstre* a good Market Towne, and rennethe thwrghe the Mydle of it, and at Rages drownythe a Pece of it. In *Kidour Minstre* is but one Church, but it is large. The Personage was inpropriate to the Chanons of *Mayden Bradley* in *Wileshire*. A litle benethe *Kidour* is a fayre Manor Place on *Stour* caulyd *Candalewel*. It was the  $\beta$  *Conxeys*, and now it longethe to the *Winters*, Men of fayre Lande. *Stowre* goythe into *Severne* by the hither Rype of it at *Stourmouthe* a litle benethe *Mitton* 2. Myles from *Kidour Mynster*.

Fol. 108. b. *Clinite* in *Cowbage*, wher *S. Kenelme* was martirid, is a 2. Miles from *Hales Priorie*.

*Ascaparius*  
*duxit Quen-*  
*dredam in*  
*uxorem.*

*Winchel-*  
*combe.*

*Averey* Parson of *Dene* tolde me that he had redd that *Askaperius*, the Murtherer of *S. Kenelm*, was married to *Quindred*, Sistar to *S. Kenelme*, and that he reynid a 2. or 3. Yeres after *Kenelme*, untill suche tyme that a Kinnesman of *Kenelmes* put hym downe. But loke bettar for this Mattar. Sens he tolde me that it is in *S. Kenelme's* Lyfe that *Ascaparius* was married to *Quendrede*, and reignid with her 2. or 3. Yeres untill *Kenelm's* Uncle put hym downe. He saythe that it aperithe by *Seint Kenelme's* Legend that *Winchelcombe* was *oppidum muro cinctum*. And he saythe that the Towne Buyldinge was muche toward *Sudeley* Castell, and that ther yet remayne sum Tokens of a Diche and the Foundation of a Wall, and that ther be Tokens of an othar Way up a praty way beyonde the highe Strete above the Church



where the Farme of *Corwedene* is: so that of old tyme it was a mighty large Towne.

The Monastery was set in the best Parte of all the Towne, and hard by it where the Parioche Church is was Kynge *Kenulphe* Palace. *Winchelcombe* is set in the Rottes of *Cotifwolde*.

The Ryver that cummythe as the old Towne floode thorough the Mydle of *Winchelcombe* is comonly caulyd ther *Grope cunte*, but astar a litle benethe *Todington*, by the whiche it rennithe, it changythe the Name, and astar a this syde *Eovesham* at a litle Village caullyd *Ampton* it rennythe into *Avon*. The Head of this Rivar is a 2. Myles above *Wynchelescombe* in the Hill.

This Riveret cummythe within a Qwartar of a Myle of *Hayles* Monasterie in the Valley under it.

Olde Ser *Umfrey Stafford*'s Father was on the Feeld, and Fol. 109. a. very stiffe agayne *Henry* the vii. where he was taken, and after behedid at *Bewdele* Towne aboute the wiche Quarters he had muche Lande.

*Sudeley* Castell by *Winchelcombe* was buildid, as it is there comonly spoken, *ex spoliis nobilium bello Gallico captorum*.

*Butlar* Lord *Sudeley*.

The Lord *Harington*, a Man of fayre Lands in *Lancastreshire* and othar Partes, marid the Heire of the Lorde *Boneville* of *Devonshire*, by whom he had the Lordeshipes of *Winchecombe* and *Shoute* with othar Landes. The last Lorde of the very Name of the *Haringtons* was slayne *bello civili* betwixt Kynge *Henry* the vi. and *Edward* the 4. whos Wife the Lord *Hastinges* that was beheddid by *Richard* Duke then of *Glocester* in the Tour of *London* did marie. Sens I hard that one *Neville* haud *Horneby*. *Harington* of *Hornby*. There was a yonger Brother of the *Haryngtons* that had in Gifte *Horneby* Castelle: and an Heire Generall of this Howse was astar married to one of the *Standeleys*, astar Lord *Muntegle*, that had a Child, but dead borne, as sum saye, by hir: whereupon he required the Lands for Terme of Lyfe, and beinge in Pocession astar bought the Inheritaunce of it to hym and his Heirs.

The sole Dowghtar and Heire of the Lorde *Harington* cawlyd . . . . was married to *Thomas* the first Marquese of *Dorset* that favorid the cummynge of *Henry* the vii. and he had by hir a 14. Children, bothe Men and Wimen, of excedinge goodly Parsonage, of the whiche the first Sune

lyvyd not longe, and then had *Thomas* the Name of Lorde *Harington*, and aftar was the second Marquese of *Dorset*.

*Gleſton Caſtell.* There is a Ruine and Waulles of a Caſtle in *Lancaſterſhire* cawlyd *Gleſton Caſtell*, ſometyme longynge to the Lorde *Haringtons*, now to the Marquiſe of *Dorſet*. It ſtondithe a 2. Miles from *Carthemaile*.

*Fol. 109. b.* Syr *John Grey* that married the Dowghtar and Heire of the Lorde *Ferrares* of *Groby* was ſlayne *bello civili*, as I hard, at *Northampton*; but I am not ſure of this. That *Gray* whoſe Wyfe, Dowghtar to the Lord *Ryvars*, was aftar married to Kyng *Edward*, was Fathar to *Thomas* firſt Marques of *Dorſet*. The Marquese of *Dorſet* by Heires Generales of the *Rivers* had the fayre Manor Place of *Graftan*, and goodly Parks and Lands thereabout. for the whiche he gave hym in Exchange *Lughborow* with Parks there about, and othar goodly Lands in *Leirceſtarſhire*. *Lughborow* was of the *Bellemounts* Lands, and the late old Countes of *Oxforde* had it in Dowre.

*Luterworthe* Towne and Lands there aboute be of Enheritaunce to the Lord Marques of *Dorſet* by the Title of *Groby*.

*Bewmaner*, wher *Leonard Gray* by the Kyng's Leave dyd dwell, was alſo the Lord *Bellemonts*, and ſo was the great Paſture betwyxt *Leirceſtre* and *Groby* caulyd *Bellemonts Leaſe*.

*Wolveſcrofte Priorye.* *Wolveſcrofte* Priorie of Blake Chanons about a Mile from *Brodegate* was the Sepulture of diveres of the *Ferrares* of *Groby*. And there was buried a late the Countis of *Wiceſter*, Wyfe to the Lord *Leonard Graye*.

As far as I could perceyve by queſtioninge with the aun-cient Servaunts and Officers of the Marquese of *Dorſete*, ſuche Parte of the Erle of *Leyrceſter* Launds as cam to *Saerus de Quinci* Erle of *Wyncheſtar* fell aftar by Heires Generals to the Lord *Bellemonte*, *Ferrares* and *Lovelle*.

Maſtar *Conſtable* told me that the Name of his Familie was notablitatyd by the Erles of *Cheſtar*, and that it was a Name taken by reaſon of Office borne. He tolde me alſo that one of his Prediceſſors married a Dowghtar of the *Lacys* Erle of *Lyncolne*.

The Diches and the Plotte where the Caſtelle of *Mere* ſtoode appere not far from the Chirche of *Mere* the Market Toun.

The goodly Gate Howſe and Fronte of the Lorde *Stourton's* Howſe in *Stourton* was buyldyd *ex ſpoliis Gallorum*.



Sir *William Parre* told me that his Aunciters were Men of a xx. Marks of Land by the Yere in the Marches of *Wales*, and that one of them beinge *Clarke* of the *Kechyn* with one of the *Lorde Rosses* fell in Love with a Dowghtar of his, and married hir agayne hir Father's Wille, by whome the Castell of *Kendalle*, and 300. Marks by Yere of Land cam to this Parte, and so was the Name first in the Northe Parte nobilitate.

<sup>a</sup> Origo familiae filii Henrici.

*Kendall* was the Lord *Rosses*.  
Fol. 110. a.

Master *Brudeneld* told me that the *Busseys* of *Lyncolnshire* had a 1000. li. of Lands by the Yere in the tyme of *Richard* the second, and that a great Pece of the Vale and Playne from *Huntington* to *Lyncolne*  $\beta$  of theyr Pocesions, and that they had 2. Castells in that  $\gamma$  Partes, whereof one was at *Fokyngham*, that fins the *Lorde Bellemont* had, and now the Duke of *Northfolke* hathe it as a Pece of attayntyd Land in Gifte.

Ther is a great Fe gateryd abowte *Bostone* Parts by the Name of *Petronille de la Corone*, Dowghtar by lykelihode to *de la Corone*, Foundar of *Friston* Priorie, and buried at *Croyland*. This Fe is now payde to the *Lorde Rosse*. but the *Richemount* Fee is greater there.

*Petronilla* Corona.

*Friston* Priorye.

There is also a nothar Fee cauled *Pepardine*, and that the *Lorde Linsey* had. And the Owners of these Fees be Lords of the Towne of *Boston*.

Maſtar *Paynell* told me that he ſaw at *Brakley* in the Parts by *Bukyngham* manifeſt Tokens that it had bene a Wallyd Toune, and Tokens of the Gates and Towres in the Walles by the halfe Cirkles of the Foundations of them. (I ſowght diligently, and could find no Tokens of *Wales* or *Diches*.) And that there hathe bene a Caſtell, the Dyke and Hills whereof do yet appere. (I ſaw the Caſtle Plott.) And that there hathe bene dyvars Churches in it. And that ther was of late a Place of Croſſyd Friers, and that one *Nevill* a great Gentilman there was buried. And that one *Neville* apon a tyme kyllyd in the Church at *Brakeley* a Priſt and buried hym in his ſacrid Veſtiments: and that this *Nevill* toke there an othar Priſt and buried hym quike.

*Hospitalarii*.

Maſtar *Paynell* tolde me alſo that he ſaw an olde Boke in the Quier, or the Veſtrie, of *Brakeley* Church, wherein were many Things of the Acts done at that Church.

There is no ſuche Booke.

## Nomina episcoporum &amp; Wigorn.

Boselus episcopus Wigorn : in anno Dom. 692.

Ostoforus in anno 717.

Eugenius, alias β Exwinus, in anno 743.

Wilfridus anno Dom. γ 775.

Milredus anno Dom. 783.

Weremundus anno Dom. 791.

Thilherus anno Dom. 798.

Hetheredus anno Dom. 822. Dedit Icombe.

Denebertus anno Dom. 846.

Headbertus anno Dom. 852. Dedit Crole.

Alchimus anno Dom. 915.

Wereferthus anno Dom. 922.

Athelwinus anno Dom. 929.

Wilbertus anno Dom. 937.

Kenewoldus anno Dom. 938. Dedit Odingley.

S. Dunstanus } circa an. Dom. 969.

S. Oswaldus }

Adulphus anno Dom. 1003.

Wulstanus reprobus anno Dom. 1025.

Leoffius anno Dom. 1041.

Britegus anno Dom. 1052. præceptor Wolstani δ postea episcopi.

ε Livigus anno Dom. 1061.

Aldredus anno Dom. 1062.

Wolstanus  
natus apud  
S. Hichenton  
in comit.  
Warwike.

S. Wolstaun anno ætatis ζ suæ plus quam 50. anno Dom.  
1095. η Haiekesbiri ante monachatum.

Sampson anno Dom. 1112. Civitas Wigorn. cum ecclesiâ  
cathedrali, & omnibus aliis cum castello igne crematur.

Theodwaldus anno 1117.

Thulphus anno Dom. 1124.

Simon anno Dom. 1139.

Johannes Pagham anno Dom. 1157.

Aluredus anno Dom. 1160.

Rogerus filius comitis κ Gloucesteriæ anno Dom. 1164. obit in  
λ peregrinatione inter redeundum ab μ Hierosolymis.

Fol. 111. a. Baldwinus anno Dom. 1184.

Gul. Northale anno Dom. 1189.

Robertus anno Dom. 1193.

Henricus anno Dom. 1195.

α Wigorn. MS. β Sic. γ Sic. Nec aliter se habent sequen-  
tia in Cod. MS. quam nos edidimus. δ Postie MS. ε Sic. ζ Sua  
MS. η Sic. θ Sic. ι Ecclesi cathedre MS. κ Gloucesteria MS.  
λ Perigrinacione MS. μ Hierosolyme MS.



Johannes de Constantiis anno 1198. ante decanus Rotomagenfis.

Maugerius anno Dom. 1200.

Gwalterus Grey anno Dom. 1215.

Silvester anno Dom. 1217.

*Ecclesia cathedr* : dedicatur in & honore D. Mariæ, Petri, & Sanctorum Oswaldi & Wolfstani.

Gul : Bleys anno Dom. 1220.

Gualterus de Cantilupo anno Dom. 1237.

Nicolaus anno Dom. 1268.

Godefridus Giffart anno Dom. 1269. *Appropriatio ꝑ ecclesiæ de Grinley tempore hujus ꝥ episcopi. Sedit annis 34. mensibus 4. diebus 4.*

Gul. Gaynesburge de ord. fratrum Minorum anno Dom. 1305.

Walterus Reynaud anno Dom. 1308.

Gualterus Maideftane anno Dom. 1313.

Thomas Cobham anno Dom. 1317.

Adam Horleton anno Dom. 1337.

ð Thomas de Monte acuto anno Dom. 1333.

Thomas Henihal anno Dom. 1337.

Wolfstanus anno Dom. 1338.

Johannes Thoresby anno Dom. 1349.

Reginaldus Brian anno Dom. 1350.

David anno Dom. 1358.

Johannes de Bernet anno Dom. 1362.

Gul. Whitlesey anno Dom. 1367.

Gul. Lynne anno Dom. 1369.

Henricus Wakefelde anno Dom. 1375.

Tittemannus de Winchecombe anno Dom. 1385.

Richardus Cliffurd anno Dom. 1401.

Thomas Peverelle anno Dom. 1407.

Philippus Morgan anno Dom. 1419.

Thomas Pulton anno Dom. 1425. *Obiit Romæ.*

Thomas & Bulshere anno Dom. 1435.

Joannes Carpenter anno Dom. 1443.

ζ Johannes Alcocke anno Dom. 1476.

Robertus Morton anno Dom. 1496.

Joannes Giglis anno Dom. 1497.

Sylvestar de Gigles anno Dom. 1521.

*Fol. 112. 113.*

---

& Malim honorem. Me tamen non fugit hoc modo sæpius legi & exprimi in non paucis Codicibus vetustis. ꝑ Ecclesia MS. ꝥ Episcopo MS. ð Simon Godwino p. 515. & Bouchier in ora codicis. Sed non à Stovei manu. ζ Johanne MS.

Julius

Julius anno Dom. 1522. *Resignavit episcopatum Hieronymo;* qui postea Clemens pontifex Ro. Hieronymus accepit episcopatum mense Mart: 1522. Hugo Latimer mense Augusti anno Dom. 1535.

Joannes Belle anno Dom. 1539.

Godefridus Giffart episcopus Wigorn. *exornavit columnas orient: partis ecclesiæ cathedralis Wigorn. columnellis marmoreis cum juncturis æreis deauratis.*

Thomas Cobham episcopus Wigorn: *fecit & testudinem borealis insulæ in navi ecclesiæ.*

Wolstanus Brannesford Prior Wigorn: & postea episcopus Wigorn: *erexit magnam aulam Prioris.*

Brannesford Bridge super Tende duobus passuum milibus supra Powike.

Gul. Lynne cum equum conscenderet profecturus ad Parlamentum obiit Wigorn: *corruptus apoplexia.*

Henricus Wakefiled episcopus Wigorn: *auxit occident. partem ecclesiæ cathedr: Wigorn: 2. arcubus.*

*Erexit etiam porticum ecclesiæ cathedr: Wigorn: versus boream.*

*Erexit etiam mag: capellam in castele de β Herthisbyri.*

Tittemannus de Winchelescumbe episcopus Wigorn: *orator regis in nuptiis γ filiæ regis Angl: & ducis Hannoniæ.*

Richardus Clifford Wigorn: episcopus, δ postea London. *sepultus est in ecclesia cathedra: London. ad austrum prope S. Erkenwaldum.*

Johannes Carpenter episcopus Wigorn: *erexit magnam turrim, id est, the Gate House apud ε Herthisbiriam. Obiit at Northiweke episcopi, & sepultus apud Westbyry prope Brightstow, ubi fuit alter fundator.*

Johannes Alcok episcopus Wigorn: *erexit capellam S. Mariæ in navi ecclesiæ designaverat suo sepulchro.*

Robertus Morton episcopus Wigorn: *nepos Johannis Morton archiepiscopi Cantuar: sepultus est in navi ecclesiæ cathedr: S. Pauli London:*

Fol. 112. a. Johannes de Gigles, i. e. de liliis, natus Lucæ in Italia, episcopus Wigorn:

Julius Medices episcopus Wigorn: *postea Clemens dictus pont: Ro:*

α Testudinem MS. β Linea sub hac voce ducitur, & in margine scribitur à Stoveo, Hartlebery. γ Filia MS. δ Postia MS. ε Hac etiam sub voce lineam duxit Stoveus; nihil tamen in ora cod. rescripsit.



Johannes Pagham *episcopus* Wigorn: *dedit* Bibery *monaster:*  
*de* Osney, & *post emit* Elme *episcopi*, & & *dedit sedi*.

Maugerius Nothus *ex decano* Ebor: *episcopus* Wigorn: *de*  
*quo in Decretalibus capitulo* Cum Wigorenses.

Joannes Carpenter *voluit in titulum assumere ut episcopus*  
 Wigorn: & Westbirienfis *diceretur*. *Hic ex veteri collegio,*  
*quod erat Westebiriæ, novum fecit, & prædiis auxit, addito*  
*pinnato muro, porta & turribus instar castelli.*

*Habent episcopi Wigornienfes vil'am & ferarum septum*  
*apud Hendre non procul ab Westbyri: sed ædes olim amplæ*  
*nunc patiuntur β ruinam.*

*Placis belongyng to the Bysshope of Wurcestar.*

The Palace at *Worcestar*. *Herthilbery Castle* 7. Myles from  
*Worcestar*, 4. Myles to *Ombresley* on *Severn* longyng to  
*Eovesham*, and 3. to *Herthilberi*, and 4. to *Kiderminster*. *Ale-*  
*chirch* 2. Myles from *Bordesley Abbey*. *Latimer* repayred it.

*Northwike in dominio de Claynes* 2. Myles from *Worcestar*.  
 This *Northwike* was one *John of Wodds* in *hominum memoria*,  
 and bought of a Bysshope for lake of a Howse in *Claynes*. It  
 is motid, and had a Parke.

*Whityngdon* in *Cotesfold* in Ruine.

*Hillyngdon* the Paroche Church to *Uxbridge*, xv. Myles  
 from *London*.

*Stroud Place* at *London*.

*Placis belongyng to the Prior.*

Fol. 112. b.

*Batnal* a Mile out of *Worcester* with a Parke and Pooles.

*Gryley* a 3. Miles above *Worcestar* *prope* *Severn* agayne  
*Ombresley in ripa dextra* *Sabrinæ*.

*Halow* a Park withowt a Howse a 2. Myles from *Worcestar*.

*Croule* a 4. Myls from *Worcestar*.

*More prope Tende* a 10. Myles from *Worcestar* *prope fines*  
*Herefordshire*.

*Urso de Abetot vicecomes* Wigorn: *sepultus fuit ad pedes*  
*Joannis regis, & inde translatus in borealem partem presbyterij*  
*juxta sepulchrum Eovesham Prioris* Wigorn.

There is yet one of the *Abctots*, a Man of 20. li. Land  
 in *Worcester Towne*.

The Names of Noblemen that gave Lands to *Worcestar*  
 Church be in the Glasse Wyndowes in the Cloistrie there.

*Gilbertus de Clare comes* Glocestar & Hereford, & Jo-

*anna ejus uxor fieri fecerunt fossatum in summitate montium Chace de Malverne in præjudicium Godefridi episcopi Wigorn: &c.*

*In navi ecclesiæ.*

Henry Wakefeld *episcopus Wigorn: obiit 11. Mart: anno D. 1394. & suæ consecrationis 20. anno.*

Joannes Beauchampe *miles de familia comitum Warwici charus Edwardo 3. & Richardo 2. tandem decollatus tempore Henrici 4. This Beauchampe was Owner of Holt, a praty Pile a 3. Myle by Northe owt of Worcester on Severne ripa dextra a Mile above Griley. At this Holt Kynge Richard the 2. made Attorneaments.*

*In bor. insula navis.*

Fol. 113. a.  
Bray medicus a Henrici 6.

Johan: Beauchampe *de Powike & Elisabethe ejus uxor. Richard Bray armiger, pater Reginald Bray, fuit medicus, ut quidam ferunt, Henrici 6.*

*In australi insula navis.*

Littleton. Thomas Liteltone *miles & justitiarius banchi, qui scripsit Tenuras.*

*Inscriptio Baptisterii in nigro marmore.*

*Hic fons est vitæ. Mundandi quicunque venite.  
Suscipit ista reos, & parit unda deos.*

*In Presbyterio.*

Joannes rex, *cujus sepulchrum Alchirch sacrista β nuper renovavit.*

*Sacellum in quo Arturius princeps sepultus est ad austrum.*



Grifith *filius Rhefi in eodem sacello.*

*Epitaphium γ Alexandri Neccham.*

*Eclypsim patitur sapientia: sol δ sepelitur.  
Qui dum vivebat studii: genus omne vigeat.  
Solvitur in cineres Neccham, cui si foret heres  
In terris unus, minus esset flebile funus.*

1101.

William Fitz Aiane foundyd Haghemon anno Dom. 1101. the 1. of ζ W. Ruffus. Ther was an Hermitage and a Chapell before the Erectyng of the Abbey. W. Fitz Allyn and his

α Henricus MS. β Nupar MS. γ Alexandar MS. δ Sepeliter MS. ε Gens MS. ζ L. H. 1.



Wyffe, with *Richard Fitz Allen* and othar, ar ther buried, and *Richard Fitz Alan* a Child, whiche Child fell, as is sayde, by the Neclygence of his Norice out of hir Armes from the Batelments of the Castle of *Shrawardig*.

*Of Lychefeld*  
I have left  
out for Bri-  
vity. it is to  
small pur-

Where as I have wrytten that the Castell and Vyllage of *Stoke Fleming* stode at *Dertmouthe*, I made ii. Errors. Fyrst the Castell berithe the Name of *Dertmouthe* in an olde Evid<sup>pos.</sup> dence, and not of *Stoke Flemynge*, thowghe the *Flemings* were the auncient Lords and Buylgars of it longe afore or it cam to the *Carewes* Hands. Secondly *Stoke Flemynge* is a praty olde Tounlet toward the Shore about a Myle dim. West from *Dertemouthe*. Dyvers of the *Flemings* ar buried at *Stoke*. Ther is a Chapell of Seint *Patrike* in the Castle of *Dartemouthe*, and by some old Wrytynges it aperithe that it was a Cell of Monks. Yet I hard syns some contend that it was cauldy *Stoke Castle*.

*Dartmouthe*  
Castell.

The Abat of *Haghmon* told me that he hathe hard that the Castell of *Aeton Burnell* or goodly Manor Place, where the Parliament was kepte, was first made by one *Burnell* a Bysshope.

*Aeton Burnell.*

Fol. 113. b.

*Burnell* episcopus.

The Univerfite Church in *Oxford*, alias *S. Marye* Church, was begon to be reedified in the tyme of Doct<sup>pos.</sup>or *Fitz-James*, aftar Bysshope of *London*. He procuryd muche Mony towards the Buylдынge of it. The Enbatylments of it wer full of Pinacles: but in a tempestious Wethar most Parte of them were throwne downe in one Nyght.

Univerfite  
Church in  
*Oxford*.

*Gualtar* Erle of *Sarum* and *Sibylle* his Wyfe Founders of *Bradenestoke*, a Priorie of Blake Chanons in *Wyleshire*.

Ther was a fayre Colege in the Erls of *Lancaster* tyme a lytle & with *Banborow* in *Northumbreland*, now clene downe. *S. George Darcy* told me of it.

*Roder Ryver* rysethe, as some say, in a great Poole callyd *Hurmer* a 6. Myles from *Shrobbesbyry* by Northe.

Ther yfluythe out of this Pole a Broke, and aftar resortith to an othar Poole callyd *Wibbemere*, and here, as the moſte commune ſayenge is, riſethe *Roden Ryver*, that aftar a 6. or 7. Myles Courſe commythe into *Terne* a 2. Myles above *Terne Bridge*.

There were in *Oxford* of auncient tyme 800. Burgeſes Houſes and mo with in the Towne of *Oxford*, and a 400. without in the Suburbes.

*Oxford.*

The Seale of *Oxford* hathe an Ox on it withe a Castle, or wallyd Towne, and about it is writen *Sigillum civitatis ꝑ Oxonia &c.*

Some say that there were 24. Parishes Churchis and mo in the Towne and Suburbs of *Oxford*.

Kynge *Henry* the first somewhat restoryd the Towne of *Oxford*.

The Towne of *Oxford* moste floryshed withe Scollars in an huge Nombar, and othar Inhabitaunts, in *Henry* the 3. tyme. Ther was an infinit Nombar of Writars and Parchement Makers in *Oxford* in *Henry* the 3. tyme.

Fol. 114. a. The Bowrgesis of *Oxford* say that *Vortimer* made theyr Towne. The Nombar of Scollars and Inhabitaunts in *Oxford* were so greate in *Henry* the 3. tyme that they had Libertye to provyd for Vitails 2. Myles about.

*Bridgs on Charwell.*

*Arcus* 20. *Est Bridge* at *Oxford*. To *Iselep* Brige of Stone a 3. Myles upper on *Charwell* by Land. To *Gosford* Bridge a Myle or more. To *Emmeley* Bridge a 2. Myles upper. To *Heywood* Bridge a 2. Miles upper &c.

in ponte orientali.

Where as now the Bridge of Stone is ovar *Charwell* by *Magdalen* Colledge was a *trajeetus*, or Fery, in Kynge *Henry* the third's Dayes, caulyd *Steneford*.

It apperithe by the Preface of the Donation of Kynge *Edgare* upon the Priory of *Worcester* that he was the very first Monarchie thwghly in all Regions of *England* and *Scotland* amonge the *Saxon* Kyngs.

The Duke of *Euckyngham* was Lord of *Hagmoundham*, It aperithe also there that he had the whole Homage of *Scotland*, and was taken for chiefe Head and Governar of all the Isles about *England* even to *Norwege*.

It ther also aperithe that he was crownyd in *Irland* in *Dubelin* the chiefe Cite of it, and that all *Ireland* was subject upon hym.

\* *Maindenbevid* in *Bukinghamshire* of old tyme cawllid *Sowth-Eilington*. It toke the Name of *Maidenbed* of a Hedde that they sayd was one of the xi. thousand Virgines, to the whiche Offering there was made in a Chapell.

One *Barentyne*, a yongar Brother of the chiefe House of the *Barentines*, was a Gold-Smythe of *London*, and becam wonderfull riche and purchasid fayre Lands, and dyenge, as it is sayde, without Heires, gave parte of his Lands to a yongar Brothar of the *Barentyns* called *Drew*, and he had many Children, but in Continuance they dyed, and it cam then to the chiefe Howse of the *Barentynes*.

Fol. 114. b. The Parsell of Lands that *Drew* lefte to his Name was



*Litle Haseley* in *Oxfordshire*, wher Ser *William Barentyne* now dwellethe.

*Barentyne* the Gold-Smythe buyldyd the Maner Place at *Litle-Haseley*. *Barentyne*  
Gold-Smithe.

*Barentyn* the Gold-Smithe gave faire Lands to the Societie of the Gold-Smithes of *London*, and they kepte a very solemne Obite yerely for hym.

*Barentyne* dwellyd in the faire Place right agaynst the Gold-Smithes Haule, and I thinke that he buyldyd that Howse, and I thinke that he buyldyd a Pece of the Gold-Smythe Haule.

*Barentine's* Graundfather now lyvyng maried the Countes of *Henault's* Dowghtar, begotten on hir by *Gullim Duke of Suffolke*, that first maried hir, and after *facto divorcio* to *Chaucer's* Heire. *Chaucers.*

*Barentyn* Gold-Smythe lyethe buried in Seint *Zacharies* Church by the Gold-Smiths Haule.

The chefe Howse of the *Barentynes* florished in *Henry* the first, in *Henry* the 3. and *Kynge Edward* the 3. Dayes.

The Heyres of the *Barentynes* from *Edward* the 3. tyme tyll now were *nepotes*.

The Vale of *Æilesbyrie* is a greate thinge in Compace. One way it stretcheth from the Coasts of the Foreste of . . . . . alonge by *Tame*, and still by the Rotes of *Chilterne* Hilles almoste to *Dunstable*. *Æilesbyrie.*

It goithe also to *Newporte Panelle*, to *Stony Stratforde*, to *Buckyngham*, and limiteth on eche of them. *Birdestane* Parke and Lordshipe standithe one way some what highe, and is countyd to be the Mydle Parte of the Vale of *Ailesburye*.

The Well of *S. Osythe* at *Querendune* bytwyxe *Æilesbyry* and *Querendune*.

*Querendune* sometyme the *Spencers* Lands a goode Myle from *Ailesberie*, and an Hamlet longing to *Ailesbery*. An Howse of Grey Friers at *Aielesbery*.

*Æilborow*, of some foundyd *Hilborow*, a 3. Myles by Southe from *Aillesbyri*. It was of late the *Munteacutes* Landes, and standithe on one of the *Chiltren* Hills. Fol. 115. a.  
*Æilborow.*

*Burton* a Mile from *Æilesbery*. Syr *Antony* . . . . . Farthar attayntyd for comynge withe *Kynge Richard* to *Eosworthe* Field. his Sonne astar restoryd to his Lands. *Burton.*

The End of the Second Part of the Eighth Volume  
of Mr. LELAND's Itinerary.





AN  
ACCOUNT  
OF SOME  
*ROMAN URNS,*  
AND OTHER  
ANTIQUITIES,  
lately digg'd up near  
*BISHOPS-GATE.*

With brief Reflections upon the anti-  
ent and present State of *London.*

In a Letter to  
S<sup>r</sup>. CHRISTOPHER WREN K<sup>nt</sup>.  
Surveyor-General of her Majestie's Works.

*O X F O R D,*

Printed at the THEATER, for *James Fletcher*, Bookseller  
in the *Turl*; and *Joseph Pote*, Bookseller at *Eton*.

M DCC LXIX.

## C O N T E N T S.

Of the present flourishing State of London. §. 1. No Records of the original Founders, or of the most antient State of this City. §. 2. The Defect only to be supply'd by means of Remains of antient Works and Monuments. §. 3. The Improvements of the City since the Fire in 1666. §. 4. Sir Chr. Wren's Observations of the Antiquities of London. §. 5. Mr. Coniers's Collections and Observations. §. 6. Antiquities lately discover'd near Bishops-Gate. §. 7. Particularly an antient tessellated Pavement. §. 8. As also Sepulchral Urns. §. 9. And several other Things. §. 10. An Human Skull and Bones digg'd up in the same Place. §. 11. The Fabrick of the antient Roman Wall about London. §. 12. That Wall much ruin'd and demolish'd. §. 13. The frequent Vicissitudes of England antiently : and the Difficulties under which it labour'd. §. 14. The Insults and Dangers to which the City was formerly expos'd. §. 15. The Advantage of the present British Constitution and Government. §. 16. And the great Security of the City in our Times. §. 17. Of the antient Roman Bricks : and occasionally of the Standard of the Roman Foot. §. 18. The Fabrick of the additional Work built upon the Ruins of the old Wall. §. 19. The Fabrick of the upper Wall, rais'd upon the additional Work. §. 20. London not built by the antient Britains. §. 21. Of the Druids : and the State of Science here in their Times. §. 22. The Error of those who take the Roman for British Bricks. §. 23. Of the Towns, the Houses, and the Temples of the Britains. §. 24. The Romans, and other Nations, as Savage, of old, and as much Strangers to Arts, as the Britains. §. 25. Of the gradual Inlargement of the City antiently : and the Progress of it to the East. §. 26. A Method to discover the antient Bonds and Extent of the City, by attending to the Places where Sepulchral Urns are digg'd up. §. 27. The Romans were wont to burn their Dead. §. 28. That custom fell into Disuse as the Christian Religion prevail'd. §. 29. Christianity very antient in Britain. §. 30. Of the preservation of the Bones, of Persons bury'd, for many Ages. §. 31. The means of discovering the Situation of the several Temples antiently in London. §. 32. A Temple of Diana formerly near the Place where now St. Paul's-Church is. §. 33.



TO

MR. THOMAS HEARNE.

SIR,

**A** Long with this, I send, as you command me, the Account of the Urns, and other Antiquities, digg'd up in this Neighbourhood. 'Twas address'd, as you see, to Sir Christopher Wren; who return'd it back, after a very short time, desiring it might be printed. That was the only thing in which I ever differ'd in Opinion from him: and, tho' four years have pass'd since, I cannot but yet retain my first Sentiments; in which I'm confident you'll join me. 'Twas wrote during a few days that I was under an Indisposition that suffered me to stir very little abroad. Those Antiquities being then newly discover'd: and at a Juncture too when Studies of greater application were not proper for the State in which I happen'd to be, I turn'd my Thoughts upon these. I did that partly for my Diversion, and to pass away the time: and partly to shew a Gentleman, who visited me daily, and had otherwise a great deal of Wit, but was wont to slight such Things, that they were useless only to those who either wanted Capacity, or Attention to reflect rightly upon them. The Paper that Sir Christopher Wren sent back, is either lost or mislaid: and this is copyed from such Scraps as I happen'd to keep by me. Only I have added the Authorities and Passages of the Antients; which, I think, were not in that. One, who judges so well of things, and with the exactness that you always do, will soon discern a great number of Faults in it; but by those you'll see 'tis genuine, and that I wrote it; which I flatter myself will intitle it to Pardon with a Gentleman that has the goodness to be so partial and favourable to me as you ever are.



—Namque tu solebas

Meas esse aliquid putare nugas.

*And yet I fear you'll hardly forbear thinking me too lavish and profuse where I'm treating of this Town. Tho' if you knew how great an Admirer I am of it, you would rather wonder that I exceeded not even those Bounds. The Basse-Reliefe upon the Monument, in which Time [the God Chronus] is represented raising the City [the Dea Londinia] out of Ruins, brought to my mind the passage of Claudian. This probably Mr. Cibber had likewise in view when he design'd that Work; which is much the finest of the kind in all the City.*

*As my Health return'd, Matters of greater Excellence, pressing in, took me off from these Pursuits. So that you'll be the less surpriz'd to see so many Marks of Hurry and Precipitance, as you will, towards the End. The two Paragraphs, relating to the early Times of the Christian Religion, I was going to have retrench'd. But I left them standing only as Memorials for Inquiry, and further Consideration; being far from intending to assert any thing positively in an Affair that I had not time thorowly to consider.*

*You'll find a pretty full and particular Description of that part of London-Wall that join'd to Bishops-Gate. It consisted of three different sorts of Work, rais'd in three several Ranges, one over an other. Any one who has the curiosity to see a Sample of the uppermost, yet standing, may do it on each side Moor-gate, for a considerable Extent: as also of the middlemost; especially on the West side of that Gate, at the distance of about 20. or 30. Paces, where 'tis yet firm, and has suffer'd very little Dilapidation. Of the lowest, or Roman-Work, there are considerable Remains, on the South-side of Aldgate, in the Place call'd the Vineyard. And about the middle of Hounds-Ditch,*



*Ditch, there's yet standing one of the Towers, of that Wall, pretty intire. 'Tis compos'd of Stone, with Layers of Brick interpos'd, after the Roman Manner : and is the most considerable Remain of Roman Workmanship, yet exstant in any part of England, that I know of, being 26. Foot in Height. By this, Judgment may be form'd of the original Height of the Roman Wall about London. Which must have been vastly great; especially if the Surface of the Ground thereabouts has been rais'd in the same Proportion that it hath in other Parts of the City. For, in sinking, upon several Occasions, the Workmen, in some Places, have pass'd thorow six, in others twelve, nay twenty Foot of Rubbish, before they came to the natural Earth. Which may serve as a further Inforcement of what I have offer'd relating to the Insults and Havock that the City hath sustain'd in former Times.*

*Since that Letter was wrote, there's published a Commentary upon the Itinerary of Antoninus thorow Britain, wrote by a Gentleman who carries a very high Character with all that are Judges of Learning. There are a great Number of Things, very curious, and of real Use, now first advanced in this Work : and several relating to the antient State of London. But yet there are some to which I'm perswaded, Sir, you'll not so readily give Assent : and in particular to that Conjecture that London was first built on the South side of the Thames *a*. What induced him to this Opinion was first, That Ptolemy places London in Kent. Secondly, That the Fields, betwixt Lambeth and Southwark, have been, from Time immemorial, a Royal Demean. Thirdly, That*

---

*a* Dr. Gale. Com. in Anton. Iter. p. 64, 65.

three Roman High-Ways met there. Fourthly, That there was a *Castrum* or Roman Town there. This he collects partly from Southwark, retaining still the Name of the Burrough, which was the Name given by the Saxons to those Towns: and partly from Roman Coins, tessellated Pavements, and Bricks, that were digg'd up in St. George's Fields.

As to Ptolemy, he liv'd at a great Distance: and in a Country that had no Intercourse with Britain. So that 'tis the less strange that he should not have right Information of Things here. He has committed no small Errors, in his placing of Towns, in Countries that were much nearer to him; of which I shall give some Instances, on an other Occasion, when I come to consider an Opinion, started not long ago, about a Change in the Latitude of Places *α*. Tacitus had a most exact Intelligence of the Affairs of Britain: and was, of the two, somewhat the older Writer. So that if London had been first built in Kent, and standing there in the Time of Ptolemy, it must needs have stood there in the Time of Tacitus. But that it certainly did not. This is plain from his Account of the March of Suetonius Paulinus: and the Action of Boudicea at Camulodunum: her causing her Army to fall upon London, and Verulam at once, and involve both in the same Ruin *β*. Or, if there were no other Proof, what he observes of the Sweetness of the Place *γ*, and Happiness of the Situation of London, suits rightly and well to this, but not by any means to that side of the River. This every one must admit at first View; besides that in those Times Things were there in much worse Condition,

---

*α* V. Nat. Hist. of the Earth, Part I. *β* Eadem Glades. Annal. L. XIV. c. 33. *γ* Loci Dulcedo ibid.



than in ours. The Tract of Land he mentions, is 7  
flat and low : and a great part of it was then in the  
Power of the Thames, and under Water every high  
Tide ; till that River was, in after Ages, restrain'd,  
and kept to the Channel, by Banks cast up with an in-  
credibly great Labour and Expense. Not but that  
there might be some part of St. George's Fields that  
was not overflowed : and there probably, at some  
Time or other, was a Roman Habitation, or Cas-  
trum ; whereof the Pavements, Bricks, and other  
Antiquities, which that excellent Writer mentions,  
might be Remains. But there have been other like  
Antiquities discover'd, from that Place, onwards,  
for some Miles Eastward, near the Lock, in the  
Gardens a long the South-side of Deptford-Road, a  
little beyond Deptford, on Black-Heath &c. There's  
no doubt but, Sir, you have observ'd the Coins of Cu-  
nobelin, in the first Table of Camden, that exhibits  
an Head with two Faces, in manner of a Janus bi-  
frons. I have now in my Custody the Head of an an-  
tient Terminus, likewise with two Faces. This pro-  
bably was only a Piece of British Imitation of Roman  
Work. But there were found along with it, large  
flat Bricks, and other Antiquities, that were un-  
questionably Roman. All these were retriev'd, about  
twenty years since, in Digging in Mr. Cole's Gar-  
dens, by the Road mention'd above. I have seen like-  
wise a Simpulum that was digg'd up near New-Cross.  
And there were several years ago discover'd two  
Urns, and five or six of those Viols that are usually  
call'd Lachrymatories, a little beyond Deptford. Nay  
there hath been, very lately, a great Number of Urns,  
and other Things discover'd on Black-Heath. All  
which prove nothing more than that there were Ha-  
bitations, probably scattering and at Intervals, all  
along



8 along that, which was doubtless a Roman Road. Indeed the Terminus, found just by, adds some Confirmation to this Opinion. Besides, in several Places, lying all nearly in a Line, and particularly a little on this side Shooters Hill, where the Country is flat and low, I formerly took Notice of some Remains of a rais'd or high Way, like those, cast up by the Romans, that I have observ'd in Somerset-shire, Oxford-shire, Gloucester-shire, and other Parts of England. The Argument, that the Fields, between Lambeth and Southwark, were a Royal Demean, proves, quite contrary to what 'tis brought for, rather that those Fields were gain'd from the Thames, than that London ever stood there. The Kings of England were, from our oldest Notices of Things, intitled by the Laws to all such Lands as lay betwixt high and low Water Mark; and was gain'd from either the Sea, or such Rivers as ebb'd and flow'd: but none of our Kings ever pretended any Right or Title to this, more than to every other City of the Kingdom. Nor can any thing be inferr'd from that meeting of the three Ways that this learned Gentleman insists upon. Of which side the River soever London stood, there can be no Doubt but there would be Ways to it from all Parts of Britain; it being at that Time a Town so large, populous, and fam'd for Trafic, and plenty of Provisions  $\beta$ . Which, rightly re-

---

$\alpha$  That was four or five years ago: and being unwilling to rely upon my Memory too far; I got Mr. Hutchinson, a very intelligent Gentleman, to ride thither this Morning, and take a Review of this Way. It is about four Foot in Height: and at least forty in Breadth. He observ'd it for near  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a Mile in Length. The Place is call'd Green-Common.  $\beta$  Tacit. Ibid.



lected upon, is indeed alone enough to evince that it 9  
did not then stand on that side the Water.

I have some other Things to offer to your Consideration; but, very happily, for your Quiet and Respite, I'm interrupted: and can only further have the Pleasure of Subscribing my self, what I truly am, with great Esteem,

Sir,

*Your very faithful humble Servant*

Gresham College  
Novemb. the 30. 1711.

J. Woodward.





## A Letter to

SR. CHRISTOPHER WREN K<sup>nt</sup>.

Occasion'd by some Antiquities lately discover'd near Bishops-Gate London.

SIR,

§. 1. **I** Have, with great Pleasure, more than once, discours'd with you concerning the Condition of this City. As it's Situation is the most happy, and commodious, of any in the World besides; so 'tis, without Dispute, the largest, the most extensive, and populous, as well as the most stately and magnificent. Of that Magnificence, Sir, you have been the chief Contriver, and the Director of more truly noble and regular Buildings than perhaps any one Man from the Creation to this Day. They who view and admire it's present Beauty and Grandeur; who see so many thousand Houses, of even private Citizens, built in such manner as to render them, not only more convenient, better fitted for Use, and for serving all the Ends and Offices of Life and Habitation, but even superior in Design, and Architecture, to the Palaces of Princes elsewhere, will be forward to inquire into it's primitive State, and by what Steps and Degrees it arriv'd to so great Height and Glory.

Of the present flourishing State of London.

§. 2. 'Tis with some Dissatisfaction that I must at present take Notice that there are no Records of it's Original, and that we are left to mere Conjecture to determine who were the Projectors and Builders of it. A writer of the

No Records of the original Founders, or of the most ancient State of this City.

first Rank  $\alpha$ , hath, in his usual Manner, with great Appearance of Reason, given the Romans here the Honour of Founding of it. They were indeed a People of vast Penetration, and very distinguished Sense: and none likely sooner to find out the Advantage of the Place and Situation in all Respects. This is certain, Tacitus is the oldest Author in whom we find mention  $\beta$  made of London. But it must have been built some Time before; since 'twas then become so *very considerable for the great number of Merchants, and Plenty of valueable Commodities*. After him, Ammianus Marcellinus speaks  $\gamma$  of it; tho' as of a Town that was antient, and call'd formerly *Lundinium*, but in his Days *Augusta*. From that Time downwards we have little Account of it. Indeed, after the Romans had recall'd their Forces, and were gone, so frequent were the Revolutions, and so unsettled the State of this Nation, that scarcely any Encouragement was given to Science, or to History in particular. That 'tis the less to be wondred there is scarcely any Thing extant relating to the State of this City; even till the Time that the accurate and industrious Mr. Stow began his *Survey of London*.

That Defect only to be supply'd by means of Remains of antient Works and Monuments.

The Improvements of the

§. 3. But there is one Way by which may be retriev'd something relating to it's more early State, it's Site, it's Bounds, and other Circumstances; I mean by the Remains of Roman Works that have been discover'd in Digging for laying the Foundations of the new Buildings since the late great Fire.

§. 4. That Fire was so very furious, and the Devastation, made, so near universal, that any,

---

$\alpha$  Bp. Stillingfleet's Disc. of the true Antiq. of London, (in the second Part of his Ecclesiast. Cases) p. 472.  $\beta$  Annalium L. XIV. c. 33. Londinium copia negotiatorum & commeatum maxime celebre.  $\gamma$  Rer. gest. L. XXVII. c. 8. Lundinium vetus oppidum, quod Augustam posteritas appellavit.



but the great Spirit of the English, would have City since the  
flag'd and sunk under so dismal a Calamity, and Fire in 1666.  
despair'd of ever raising a new City out of such a Heap  
of Ashes and Ruins. But here, quite contrary, all  
Hands set forthwith about that great Work: all Minds  
joyn'd in a

*Surge, precor, veneranda parens, & certa secundis  
Fide Deis, humilemque metum depone senectæ,  
Urbs æquæva polo α.*

and the World, looking on, stood amaz'd to see, in so  
short a Time, such a number of Noble Piles finished,  
and a City built, not only surpassing the former, but  
all others upon Earth. So that that Fire, however dis-  
astrous it might be to the then Inhabitants, has prov'd  
infinitely beneficial to their Posterity; conducing vastly  
to the Improvement and Increase, as well of the Riches  
and Opulency, as of the Splendour of this City. Then,  
which I and every Body must observe with great Sa-  
faction, by means of the Inlargements of the Streets;  
of the great Plenty of good Water, convey'd to all  
Parts; of the Common Sewers and other like Con-  
trivances, such Provision is made for a free Access and  
Passage of the Air, for Sweetness, for Cleanness, and  
for Salubrity, that it is not only the finest, but the  
most healthy City in the World. Infomuch that, for  
the Plague, and other dangerous Distempers, with  
which it was formerly so frequently annoy'd, and by  
which so great a Number of the Inhabitants were so  
cruelly taken off but the very Year before the Fire, an  
Experience of above forty Years since hath shewn it  
so wholly freed that 'tis very probable 'tis now no lon-  
ger obnoxious, nor ever again likely to be infested by  
those so fatal and pernicious Maladies.

§. 5. As to the Remains of Roman Workman-  
ship, that were discover'd upon Occasion of Re-  
building the City, no Man had greater oppor-  
tunity of making Remarks upon them than

Sir Chr. Wren's  
Observations of  
the Antiquities  
of London.

you : nor, Sir, has any Man ever done it to better Purpose. And, as you have long promised me an Account of those Observations, so I shall ever insist upon it, and not cease to challenge it, as a Debt your Generosity has made due to me, 'till you acquit your self of the Obligation.

Mr. Coniers's  
Collections and  
Observations.

§. 6. I have now in my Custody a considerable Number and Variety of Roman Antiquities that have been digg'd up in and about this City. Several of them were collected by Mr. Coniers, who was living at that time, and very indefatigable in his Inquiries. 'Tis great Pity he had not Encouragement to set forth some Relation of them. But he having only the Returns of his Profession to depend upon, and there being at that time so very few that were forward to contribute any Thing to the support of such Studies, however curious and useful, Posterity has been depriv'd of the Benefit of his. All that I am able to retrieve from the Remains of his Collection that I purchas'd, or the many other Things that I have since procur'd, shall be most freely imparted, either to Mr. Strype, (to whose Diligence the learned World stands greatly indebted, and who is now actually engag'd in setting forth a new Edition of *Stow's Survey of London*, with Enlargements) or to any other Person, who has Leisure and Capacity to turn them to the Pleasure and Advantage of the Publick, so soon as, Sir, you shall please to communicate your Observations; which will be of great Use, and ought by no means to be any longer withheld and suppress'd.

Antiquities lately  
discover'd  
near Bishops-  
Gate.

§. 7. Mean while give me leave, Sir, to send you a few Reflections upon some Things of this kind now lately brought to Light in the Neighbourhood of this College. For the Particulars we are indebted to the Curiosity of Mr. Joseph Miller; who, living just by the Place, visited it daily, and took Notice of all that occur'd. He is a  
Person,



Person, as of great Application, so of no less Candour, and Exactness; that his Accounts may be securely rely'd on.

§. 8. In April last, upon the Pulling down some old Houses, adjoyning to Bishops-Gate, in Camomile Street, in order to the building there anew: and digging, to make Cellars, about four Foot under Ground, was discover'd a Pavement, consisting of Diced Bricks, the most red, but some few black, and others yellow; all nearly of a Size and very small, hardly any exceeding an Inch in Thickness. The Extent of the Pavement, in Length, was uncertain; it running from Bishops-Gate, for sixty Foot, quite under the Foundation of some Houses not yet pull'd down. It's Breadth was about ten Foot; terminating, on that side, at the Distance of three Foot and a half from the City Wall.

Particularly an  
antient tessella-  
ted Pavement:

§. 9. Sinking downwards, under the Pavement, only Rubbish occur'd for about two Foot: and then the Workmen came to a *Stratum* of Clay; in which, at the Depth of two Foot more, they found several Urns. Some of them were become so tender and rotten that they easily crumbled and fell to pieces. As to those that had the Fortune better to escape the Injuries of Time, and the Strokes of the Workmen that rais'd the Earth, they were of different Forms; but all of very handsome Make and Contrivance; as indeed most of the Roman Vessels we find ever are. Which is but one of many Instances that are at this Day extant of the Art of that People; of the great Exactness of their Genius, and Happiness of their Fancy. These Urns were of various Sizes; the largest capable of holding full three Gallons, the least somewhat above a Quart. All of these had, in them, Ashes, and Cinders, of burn'd Bones.

as also Sepul-  
chral Urns:

§. 10. Along with the Urns were found various other Earthen Vessels; as a *Simpulum*, a *Patera* of a very fine red Earth, and a blewish

and several o-  
ther Things.

Glass

Glass Viol of that sort that is commonly call'd a Lachrimatory. These were all broke by the Carelessness of the Workmen. There were likewise found several Beads, one or two Copper Rings, a *Fibula* of the same Metall, but much impair'd and decay'd; as also a Coin of Antoninus Pius, exhibiting, on one side, the Head of that Emperor, with a radiated Crown on, and this Inscription, ANTONINVS AVG ::::: IMP. XVI. On the Reverse was the Figure of a Woman, sitting, and holding, in her right Hand, a *Patera*; in her left, an *hastapura*. The Inscription, on this side, was wholly obliterated and gone.

An Human Skull and Bones digg'd up in the same Place.

§. 11. At about the same Depth with the Thing, before mention'd, but nearer to the City-Wall, and without the Verge of the Pavement, was digg'd up an Human Skull, with several Bones, that were whole, and had not pass'd the Fire, as those in the Urns had. Mr. Stow *α* makes mention of Bones found in like manner not far off this Place, and likewise of Urns with Ashes in them: as do also Mr. Weever *β* after him, and Mr. Camden *γ*.

The Fabrick of the antient Roman Wall about London.

§. 12. The City-Wall being, upon this occasion, to make Way for these new Buildings, broke up, and beat to Pieces, from Bishops-Gate, onwards, S.E. so far as they extend, an opportunity was given of observing the Fabrick and Composition of it. From the Foundation, which lay eight Foot below the present Surface, quite up to the Top, which was, in all, near ten Foot, 'twas compil'd alternately of Layers of broad flat Bricks: and of Rag-Stone *δ*. The Bricks lay in double Ranges:

---

*α* Survey of London, p. 177. *β* Antient Funeral Monuments, p. 515. *γ* In Middlesex. *δ* Alternis choris parietes alligantur: & medii lateres, supra-coagmenta collocati, & firmitatem & speciem faciunt utraque parte non inveniuntur. Vitruv. Architect. L. II. c. 3.



and, each Brick being but one Inch  $\frac{3}{4}$  in Thickness, the whole Layer, with the Mortar interpos'd, exceeded not three Inches. The Layers of Stone were not quite two Foot thick, of our measure. 'Tis probable they were intended for two of the Roman; their Rule being somewhat shorter than ours. To this Height the Workmanship was after the *Roman manner*: and these were the Remains of the antient Wall, suppos'd to be built by *Constantine the Great*  $\alpha$ . In this 'twas very observable that the Mortar was, as usually in the Roman Works, so very firm and hard, that the Stone it self as easily broke, and gave way, as that. 'Twas thus far, from the Foundation upwards, nine Foot in Thickness.

§. 13. And yet so vast a Bulk and Strength had not been able to secure it from being beat down in former Ages, and near levell'd with the Ground. This, rightly reflected upon, will alone be sufficient to give us an idea of the Difference betwixt those Times, and ours: betwixt that State of Things, and the present.

That Wall much ruin'd and demolish'd.

§. 14. They best know how to set a just value upon the present happy Settlement who are vers'd in our History, and duely appriz'd what England suffer'd of old from the Descent of the Romans, and afterwards of the Saxons, and Danes: from the frequent Wars of Scotland: and our own intestine Divisions during the Heptarchy, the Barons, and the late Civil Wars.

The frequent Vicissitudes of England antiently: and the Difficulties under which it labour'd.

§. 15. As London was ever sure to have it's Share in the common Calamity, so better Judgment may be made how great that frequently was, by the Provision that was made against it. The Citizens would never have put them selves to so vast an Expense, for Fence and Guard

The Insults and Dangers to which the City was formerly expos'd.

---

$\alpha$  Confer Camden's *Britannia in Middlesex*, p. 312. & Burton's *Comment. on Antoninus's Itinerary*, p. 165.

without, had not the Uncertainties of those Times, and the Dangers, with which they were so frequently alarm'd, made that requisite.

The Advantage  
of the present  
British Consti-  
tution and Go-  
vernment :

§. 16. But such now for some Time has been the fortunate Condition of England, that She may safely confide in the Hearts and Hands of her Subjects, and fix her whole Strength and Defense there. The Union of the formerly greatly divided Interests and Affections of the Inhabitants of the several Parts of this Nation, which we in our Dayes have had the satisfaction to see successfully effected in the other too, and carried on even to the utmost Bounds of the Island; the Excellence of our Constitution, and of our Laws; the steady Execution of them; and the reciprocal good Understanding between the Prince and People, have rendred us effectually, as well safe at Home, as Great and Powerful Abroad.

and the great  
Security of the  
City in our  
Times.

§. 17. As the City partakes with the whole Nation in this happy Security: as it needs no other, and can never possibly have any greater; so we may now very well and safely raze our Walls, and demolish our Fortifications; they being not really of any longer Use.

Of the antient  
Roman Bricks:  
and occasionally  
of the Standard  
of the Roman  
Foot.

§. 18. The Broad thin Bricks, above mention'd, were all of Roman make: and of the very sort which, we learn from Pliny  $\alpha$ , were in *common Use* among the Romans; being in *Length a Foot and half*, of their Standard, and in *Breadth a Foot*. Measuring some of these, very carefully, I found them 17. Inches  $\frac{4}{10}$  in Length, 11. Inches  $\frac{6}{10}$  in Breadth, and 1. Inch.  $\frac{3}{10}$  in Thickness,

---

$\alpha$  Nat. Hist. Lib. XXXV. c. 14. *ἡ δὲ πόλις*, quo utimur, longum sesquipedale, latum pede. 'Tis very probable the Standard, assign'd by Vitruvius, Architect. L. II. c. 3. is the same with this: but the Passage being incorrect I shall not alledge it.



of our Measure. This may afford some Light towards the settling and adjusting the Dimensions of the Roman Foot: and shewing the Proportion that it bears to the English; a Thing of so great Use, that one of the most accomplished and judicious Writers  $\alpha$  of the last Century endeavour'd to compass it with a great deal of Travel and Pains. Indeed 'tis very remarkable, that the Foot-Rule follow'd by the Makers of these Bricks was very nearly the same with that exhibited on the Monument of Cossutius in the Colotian Gardens at Rome, which that admirable Mathematician has, with great Reason, pitch'd upon as *the true Roman Foot*  $\beta$ . Hence likewise appears, what indeed was very probable without this Confirmation, that the Standard-Foot at Rome was follow'd in the Colonies, and Provinces, to the very remotest Parts of the Empire: and that too quite down even to the Time of Constantine; in case this was the Wall that was built by his Appointment.

§. 19. The old Wall, having been demolish'd, as has been intimated above, was afterwards repair'd again, and carry'd up, of the same Thickness, to eight or nine Foot in Height. Or, if higher, there was no more of that Work now standing. All this was apparently additional, and of a Make later than the other Part underneath. That was levell'd at top and brought to a Plane, in order to the raising this new Work upon it. The Outside, or that towards the Suburbs, was faced with a coarse sort of Stone; not compil'd with any great Care, or Skill, or dispos'd into a regular Method. But, on the Inside, there appear'd more Marks of Workmanship and Art. At the Bottom were five Layers, compos'd of Squares of Flint, and of Free-Stone. Tho'

The Fabrick of the additional Work built upon the Ruins of the old Wall,

---

$\alpha$  Mr. Greaves in his Disc. of the Roman Foot, 8vo.  $\beta$  Mr. Greaves loc. cit. p. 32.

they were not so in all Parts, yet in some the Squares were near equal, about five Inches in Diameter, and rang'd in a Quincunx Order. Over these was a Layer of Brick : then of hew'n Free-Stone : and so alternately, Brick, and Stone, to the Top. There were of the Bricks, in all, six Layers ; each consisting only of a double Course ; except that which lay above all, in which there were four Courses of Bricks, where the Layer was intire. These Bricks were of the Shape of those now in Use : but much larger ; being near a 11. Inches in Length, 5. in Breadth, and somewhat above  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in Thickness. Of the Stone there were five Layers : and each of equal Thickness, in all Parts, for it's whole Length. The highest, and the lowest of these, were somewhat above a Foot in Thickness : the three Middle Layers each five Inches. So that the whole Height of this additional Work was near nine Foot. As to the interior Parts, or the main Bulk of the Wall, 'twas made up of Pieces of Rubble-Stone ; with a few Bricks, of the same sort of those us'd in the inner Facing of the Wall, laid uncertainly, as they happen'd to come to Hand, and not in any Stated Method. There was not one of the broad thin Roman Bricks, mention'd above, in all this Part : nor was the Mortar here near so hard as in that below. But, from the Description, may easily be collected, that this Part, when first made, and intire, with so various and orderly a Disposition of the Materials, Flint, Stone, Bricks, could not but carry a very elegant and handsome Aspect. Whether this was done at the Expense of the Barons, in the Reign of K. John : or of the Citizens, in the Reign of K. Henry the III : or of K. Richard the II<sup>a</sup> : or at what other Time, I cannot take upon me to ascertain from Accounts so defective and obscure as are those which at this Day remain of this Affair.

---

<sup>a</sup> See Mr. Stow's Survey of London, p. 7.



§. 20. Upon the additional Work, now describ'd, was rais'd a Wall wholly of Brick; only that, it terminating in Battlements, these are top'd with Copings of Stone. 'Tis two Foot four Inches in Thickness, and somewhat above eight Foot in Height. The Bricks of this are of the same Module, and Size, with those of the Part underneath. How long they had been in Use, is uncertain. But there can be no doubt but this is the Wall that was built in the Year 1477, in the Reign of K. Edward the IV. Mr. Stow <sup>a</sup> informs us that that was compil'd of Bricks made of Clay got in Moor-fields: and mentions two Coats of Arms fixt in it near Moor-Gate; one of which is extant to this Day, tho' the Stone, whereon it was ingrav'd, be somewhat worn and defac'd. Bishops-Gate, it self, was built two Years after this Wall, in the Form it still retains <sup>β</sup>. The Workmen lately imploy'd there, sunk considerably lower than the Foundations of this Gate: and, by that Means, learn'd they lay not so deep as those of the old Roman Wall by four or five Foot.

The Fabrick of the upper Wall, rais'd upon the additional Work.

§. 21. Geofry of Monmouth <sup>γ</sup> will have London to have been a British City, incompass'd with *Walls*, and fortify'd with *innumerable Towers*. But the World is now well agreed in Opinion how little Regard is due to that Monkish <sup>δ</sup> Writer: and they who have read the Accounts of Britain left us by Cæsar, Tacitus, and other Authors of Judgment and Credit, will presently see his cannot be true.

London not built by the ancient Britains.

§. 22. The Britains in those Days were barbarous, and wholly unciviliz'd <sup>ε</sup>. Except some who had Skins, and Hides of Brutes cast over

Of the Druids: and the State of

<sup>a</sup> Survey p. 7, 8. <sup>β</sup> Ibid. p. 33. <sup>γ</sup> Hist. Brit. L. III. c. 20. <sup>δ</sup> Confer J. Balæi illustr. Britan. Script. Cent. 2. p. 194. Ed. Bas. MDLIX. <sup>ε</sup> Herodian L. III. p. 83. Ed. H. Steph. Par. MDLXXXI, Pomp. Mela L. III. c. 6.

Science here in them  $\alpha$ , they went naked  $\beta$ , and painted  $\gamma$  their  
their Times. Bodies with the Figures of various Animals, af-

ter the manner of other Savage Nations. Their Diet,  
and Method of Life, was very mean  $\delta$ . There was lit-  
tle or nothing that could claim the Name of Science  
among them. What they had was lodg'd with the  
Druids, who were the Divines and Philosophers of  
those Times: and there are some who have entertain'd  
very lofty Thoughts of that Order of Men. These  
Gentlemen may be allow'd to indulge their Imagina-  
tions as far as they please; but if we rightly reflect  
upon what we find on Record concerning the Notions  
and Practise of the Druids, 'twill not carry our Idea's  
to any great Height. *They had nothing in greater Ve-  
neration than Mistletoe, and the Tree upon which it grew,  
especially if that happen'd to be an Oak. Nor would  
they perform any Act of Religion without a Bough of  
this Tree; to which they seem to have paid Divine  
Honours;*

————— *Rebora numinis instar  $\epsilon$ .*

They were wont to gather the Mistletoe with a mighty  
deal of Devotion and Ceremony. They thought it sent  
immediately from Heaven: and a token that the Tree,  
whereon it grew, was mark'd out and chosen by their  
God himself. They gave Mistletoe the Name of *All-  
Heal*: ascrib'd to it a Power of rendering prolific any  
Creature that was barren: and thought it a Remedy  
against all sorts of Poysons; so much of the Religion of  
the Barbarous Nations is placed chiefly in Things really

---

$\alpha$  Cæsar L. V. c. 14. p. 116. Ed. Jungermanni, Franc. mdcvi.  $\beta$  Xiphilin L. XXI. p. 866. Ed. Hanov. (typis Wechel.) mdcvi.  $\gamma$  Cæsar L. V. p. 116. Plin. XXII. 1. Pomp. Mela L. III. c. 6. Herodian L. III. p. 83. ut supra.  $\delta$  Strabo L. IV. p. 200. Ed. Casaub. Par. mdcxx. Diodor. Sic. L. IV. p. 301. Ed. Rhodomanni Hanov. (typis Wechel.) mdciiii. Xiphilin. L. VI. p. 703. & L. XXI. p. 866.  $\epsilon$  Claudian. in Conf. I. Stilichon. L. I. v. 229.



mean and *trivial*  $\alpha$ ; as Pliny, the Author of this Account, observes, very pertinently, upon the Occasion. But further, the Druids taught the Doctrine of the Transmigration of the Soul  $\beta$ , and they were wont to offer up Men in Sacrifice  $\gamma$ . They cut them up alive, in order to the making their Divinations: and, by the Manner of the Fall of the poor unhappy Wretch, by the Convulsion of the Parts, and Efflux of the Blood, they form'd their Presages of future Events  $\delta$ . Other Methods they had likewise of Sacrificing Men; some they kill'd with Arrows: others they crucify'd  $\epsilon$ . Nay they were sometimes wont to frame a huge Colossus, with Hay, Twigs, and Wood; in which having put several Men alive, and Brutes of all kinds, they set Fire to it, and made an Holocaust of them all at once  $\zeta$ . This is the main of what Antiquity hath transmitted down to us of the Theology and Philosophy of the Druids: and, by this, 'twill not be hard to frame a Judgment of their Science, as to the *Stars*, the *World*, *Nature*, and *the Power of the Gods*  $\eta$ ; of which we have not the Particulars.

§. 23. As to the Habitations, and State of Building, among the antient Britains, we have had, of late, some, who, upon the Authority of Geofry of Monmouth, and the Heat of their own Fancy, have talked of Remains of Temples, and other noble Structures of the Druids. Whereas, in reality, the Romans, at their Descent here, found nothing that carry'd the Appearance of a Building: no not one Stone upon another; nor so much as a Brick, in all the whole Island. And tho' some others

The Error of those who take the Roman for British Bricks.

---

$\alpha$  Tanta gentium in rebus frivolis plerumque religio est. Plin. N. H. L. XVI. c. 44.  $\beta$  Cæsar L. VI. c. XIV. p. 155. Ed. Jungerm.  $\gamma$  Diodor. Sic. L. V. p. 308. Cæsar. L. VI. c. 16. p. 156. Tacit. An. L. XIV. c. 30. Strabo L. IV. p. 198. Ed. Casaub. Pomp. Mela L. III. c. 2.  $\delta$  Diodor. Sic. L. V. p. 308. Strab. L. IV. p. 198.  $\epsilon$  Strabo ib.  $\zeta$  Cæsar. L. VI. p. 156. Strabo L. IV. p. 198.  $\eta$  Cæsar L. VI. p. 156.

may be easily pass'd over, I cannot but be somewhat surpriz'd to find a Gentleman of the great Diligence and Ingenuity of Mr. Somner  $\alpha$  taking the Roman Bricks, that he observ'd in the Walls of Canterbury, for *British Bricks*. But 'tis not easy, when once a Man suffers himself to grow fond of a Subject, not to be over far transported: and screw Things to a Pitch much too high for those who are only indifferent Lookers on, and not touch'd with the Passion that such a Writer may himself feel.

Of the Towns,  
the Houses, and  
the Temples of  
the Britains.

§. 24. Xiphilin, to whom we owe a very considerable Extract out of Dion Cassius concerning Britain, treating of the Mæataæ, or Inhabitants of the now most Northern Counties of England, asserts that they had *neither Walls nor Cities*  $\beta$ ; what pass'd under the Names of *Cities* in Britain, being, according to Strabo, no other than *Groves*  $\gamma$ . So likewise Cæsar, *The Britains call it a Town when they have surrounded and fenced about their thickest Woods with a Bank and a Ditch*  $\delta$ . As to their *Houses*, a *Tree*  $\epsilon$  serv'd some for that purpose: others run up *Hutts*  $\zeta$  in the Woods for their own Use; and *Hovels* for their *Cattle*  $\eta$ ; both very slight, and not of any long Continuance, serving only for some small Shelter to them, during the Strefs of Weather, in the Depth of Winter. Diodorus Siculus  $\theta$  is somewhat more particular as to their Structure, informing us that they were only *slight Cabins, compos'd chiefly of Reeds, or Sticks*. Cæsar observes that the *Houses* of

---

$\alpha$  Antiq. of Canterb. p. 4.  $\beta$  Μήτε τείχη, μήτε πόλεις. Xiph. L. XXI. p. 866.  $\gamma$  Πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν εἰσὶν οἱ δρυμγί. Strabo L. IV. p. 200.  $\delta$  Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum sylvas impeditas vallo atque fossa munierunt. De Bello Gall. L. V. c. 21. p. 120.  $\epsilon$  Πᾶν δὲ δένδρον οἰκία. Xiphilin. L. VI. p. 703.  $\zeta$  Καλυδοποιεῖνται. Strabo L. IV. p. 200.  $\eta$  Βοσκήματα —  $\theta$  πρὸς πολλὸν χρόνον. ibid.  $\theta$  Τὰς οἰκήσεις εὐπλεῖς ἔχουσιν, ἐκ τῶν κελάμεων, ἢ ξύλων κατὰ τὸ πλεῖστον συγκαίμενας. L. V. p. 301.



the Britains were pretty like those of the Gauls  $\alpha$ , which he afterwards acquaints us were small Cottages, thatch'd with Straw  $\beta$ . As to the Walls of them we learn from Strabo they were made of Stakes and Watlings  $\gamma$ , after the manner of Hurdles. Then for the Temples of the Druids, they were of a Piece with the rest: and no other than Groves and Woods  $\delta$ ; which the Romans cut down, because the Druids had dedicated them to so cruel Superstitions, as the Oblation of human Blood and the Sacrificing of Men. Which is likewise intimated by Lucan  $\epsilon$ ,

*Omnisque humanis lustrata cruoribus arbos :*

and by Claudian  $\zeta$ ,

—————*Lucosque vetustâ*

*Relligione truces.*—————

Pliny  $\eta$  tells us that the Druids made choice of Groves of Oaks ; their Sacrifices, and their Religious Feasts being wont to be solemniz'd under that Tree. The Britains, under the command of that brave and illustrious Heroine, Boudicca  $\theta$ , after they had taken and plundered two Cities of the Romans, offer'd their Sacrifices, and kept their Festivals in a Grove dedicated to Andate, the Goddess of Victory  $\iota$ . Indeed Groves were wont to serve the Druids, not only for their Temples, but for their Dwellings,

$\alpha$  *Ædificia fere Gallicis confimilia.* De Bello Gall. L. V. c. 12. p. 115.  $\beta$  *Casas, quæ, more Gallico, stramentis erant rectæ.* Ibid. c. 43. p. 133.  $\gamma$  *Εκ σανίδων καὶ γέρον.* Strabo L. IV. p. 197.  $\delta$  *Lucos ac nemora consecrant.* Tacit. de Mor. Ger. c. 9. *Excisique luci, sævis superstitionibus sacri.* Nam cruore &c. Annal. L. XIV. c. 30.  $\epsilon$  *Pharsal.* L. III. V. 405.  $\zeta$  *In Stilichon.* L. I. v. 228.  $\eta$  *Druidæ—roborum eligunt lucos;—Sacrificiis epulisque rite sub arbore præparatis, &c.* Nat. Hist. L. XVI. c. 44.  $\theta$  *Boudicea.* Tacit. Annal. L. XIV. c. 31.  $\iota$  *Θυοντίς π' ἄρκα, καὶ ἐσιώμενοι — ἐν τῇ τῆς Ἀνδάτης — ἄλσει.* Xiphilin. L. VI. p. 704.

*A Letter occasion'd by some Antiquities*

—————*Nemora alta remotis*

*Incolitis lucis* α, —————

and in *them*, or in some *Cave*, they were wont to deliver out their *Precepts* and *Doctrines* β.

The Romans, and other Nations, as Savage, of old, and as much Strangers to Arts, as the Britains.

§. 25. The truth is the Britains had then amongst them very little that carry'd any Appearance of Art γ; except a few slight Things that probably they had either got of the Gauls, and Phœnicians with whom they had Commerce δ: or else made themselves, in Imitation of them; as afterwards of the Romans, when they were once settled here. Whether their Effeda were like those of the Gauls ε, or the Chariots us'd in War by the Phœnicians ζ: or of what Form they were, we have no Account. But 'tis most certain their Way of Fighting with them was very wild and extravagant η. Nor will it be thought strange that our Progenitors should be, in those early times, thus rude, and uncivilized, when 'tis known that several other great Nations were likewise so till lately: nay that all Mankind quite round the Globe were once so, I mean at their first Original, in the Ages that ensu'd next after the Deluge. This the Histories and Accounts of the Assyrians, the Egyptians, the Chineses, and all others, agree in. Even the Græcians, that became afterwards the most polite and refin'd People upon Earth, were once *barbarous* θ. They made as little scruple as the Britains of slaying Men: and Sacrificing them to

---

α Lucan. L. I. v. 454. β Docent---in specu, aut in abditis saltibus. Pomp. Mela L. III. c. 2. γ Xiphil. L. VI. p. 702, 703. δ Diodor. Sic. L. V. p. 299, 300. Cæsar L. V. c. 12. &c. & L. VI. c. 13. Strabo L. III. p. 175. Conf. Bochart. Part. II. L. I. c. 39. ε Strabo L. IV. p. 200. ζ Jos. XVII. 16. 1 Sam. XIII. 5. η V. Cæsar. L. IV. c. 24. p. 99. θ---Τὸ πάλαιον Ἑλληνικὸν ὀργιστέον τῷ νῦν βαρβαρικῷ διατρώμενον.. Thucyd. L. I. c. 6.



the Deities which they worship'd  $\alpha$ . They liv'd upon *Leaves* and *Herbs*, or upon *Acorns*, till *Ceres* and *Triptolemus* taught them to *Plow*, and to *Sow Corn*. They had no other *Clothing* than only the *Skins* of *Beasts*. Some of them dwelt in *Caves*, others in mean *Hutts*  $\beta$ : others run *wild* in the *Woods*, like so many *Brutes*, till *Pelasgus*, *Orpheus*, *Amphion*, and some other great Men, found out ways to tame, *deterr*, and reclaim them from their *Rapine* and *Ferity*.

*Sylvestres homines sacer, interpretæ Deorum,  
Cædibus, & victu fædo, deterruit Orpheus;  
Dietus ob hoc lenire tigres, rabidosque leones  $\gamma$ .*

Nay the Romans themselves were, not many Ages before their Descent upon this Island, wholly Strangers to all the politer Arts.

*Pænico bello secundo Musa pinnato gradu  
Intulit se bellicosam in Romuli gentem feram  $\delta$ .*

*Julius Cæsar* found the Natives of Britain, at his Landing, not more rude than *Evander* found those of Italy. They had no *Houses*: nor better Habitations than in hollow *Trees*, or in *Caves*  $\epsilon$ . They offer'd up Men in Sacrifice  $\zeta$ . There was amongst them very little shew of *Humanity*, of *Manners*, or any useful *Accomplishment*. They were ignorant of *Tillage*; living only upon *Vegetables*, or what they caught in *Hunting*.

*Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tenebant,  
Gensque virûm truncis, & duro robore nata:  
Quæis neque mos, neque cultus erat: nec jungere tauros,*

---

$\alpha$  Porphyr. de Abst. L. II.  $\beta$  V. Plin. L. VII. c. 56. Pausan. L. VIII. & alios.  $\gamma$  Hor. de Art. Poët. v. 391.  $\delta$  Porcius Licinius ap. A. Gell. L. XVII. c. 21.  $\epsilon$  Ante factas domos, aut in cavis arboribus, aut in speluncis manebant. Serv. in Æneid. VIII. 315.  $\zeta$  Dionys. Halic. L. I. Xiphilin. L. VI. p. 704. Plin. L. XXX. c. 1. Porph. II  $\pi\epsilon\pi\iota$   $\alpha\pi\alpha\gamma\eta\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ . Macrobi. Sat. L. I. Serv. in Æneid. L. II. v. 116.

*Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto:  
Sed rami, atque asper victu venatus alebat α.*

Indeed they were no other than so many *wild Men*, without *Laws*, and without *Government β*; which cannot by any means be said of the Britains. Nor had the Romans really made any considerable Progress in *Civility*, in *Arts* or *Science*, till after they had over-run Greece, and were cultivated and taught by that great and wise People.

*Græcia capta, ferum victorem cepit, & artes  
Intulit agresti Latio γ. ———*

And as the Greeks were the greatest Masters in the World, so the Romans soon shew'd they were not less apt Proficients and Scholars. Nor will the Britains at this day be judg'd inferior to either.

Of the gradual  
Inlargement of  
the City anti-  
ently: and the  
Progress of it to  
the East.

§.26. Whether the old Wall, describ'd above, was the first with which London was environ'd, 'tis not easy to determin, for want of Records and Memorials. Mr. Burton & fancies Suetonius Paullinus, who was sent over Governour hither by Nero, found it Wall'd about at that Time. Though the Account of that Expedition which he follows, I mean that of Tacitus ε, is so far from giving any Countenance to his Conjecture, that it imports that London was then a Place of so little Strength that the Roman General quitted it, as not capable of being held out or defended. Be that as it will, this is certain, the Wall now in being was run up wide, and at some Distance from the former and antient Bounds of the City, If there was any Wall before, it must

---

α *Æneid. L. VIII. v. 314. & seqq. Conf. Dionys. Halic. L. I. β Genus Hominum agreste, sine legibus, sine imperio. Salust. Bell. Catil. p. 4. Ed. Plantin. MDCXII. γ Hor. Epist. L. II. ep. 1. v. 156. δ Comment. on Antoninus his Itinerary, p. 161. ε Annal. L. XIV. c. 33.*



have been nearer this Way : and more to the West. Because the Urns, I have here given an Account of  $\alpha$ , were found in the *Inside* of this Wall ; whereas it was the standing Custom of the Romans, founded upon a Law of the XII. Tables  $\beta$ , to *bury only without the City*. This affords us a Proof that London did not formerly extend so far East : and that this Wall must have been built since those Urns were repositied there ; which we may conjecture was about the Time of Antoninus, from the Coin of that Emperour  $\gamma$  bury'd amongst them.

§. 27. As from these Urns here, so from those of late Years brought to Light in great Numbers on the other sides of the Town, some Advances may be made towards ascertaining the old Boundaries of it there : and by a careful collation of all, towards adjusting the Form, and settling the Extent, of the whole ; whenever One, who has Leisure, and due Information shall ingage in the Undertaking.

§. 28. Though the Romans *committed not the Body of Numa decess'd to the Fire, he himself having expressly forbidden it, as there was a Tradition*  $\delta$ , quite down to the Time of Plutarch, the Writer of the Life of that Prince : and there were likewise a few others exempted  $\epsilon$  ; yet 'twas the common Custom, among them, to burn their Dead. But this fell into Disuse as Christianity prevail'd in the Empire : and the Professors of it brought the Manner of Buryal, us'd by the Jews, and other Oriental Nations, again into Practise. Thus they *rendred back the Body to the Earth from whence 'twas originally*

A Method to discover the antient Bounds and Extent of the City, by attending to the Places where Sepulchral Urns are digg'd up.

The Romans were wont to burn their Dead.

---

$\alpha$  §. 9.  $\beta$  Par. I. De Jure Sacro. Hominem mortuum in urbe ne sepelito, neve urito.  $\gamma$  Conf. §. 10. supra.  $\delta$  Περὶ μὲν δὲ ἔδοσαν τὴν νεκρὸν, αὐτῷ καλύσαντες, ὡς λέγεται. Plut. in Numa, p. 74. Conf. Ciceron. de Legib. L. II.  $\epsilon$  Plin. N. H. L. VII. c. 54. Cicero de Legib. L. II.

*deriv'd α: and restor'd anew the antient and better Custom of Interment β; detesting the Funeral-Piles of the Pagans, and condemning the Way of Sepulture by Fire γ.*

That custom  
fell into Disuse  
as the Christian  
Religion pre-  
vail'd.

§. 29. But 'twill not be so easy certainly to determin, either at what Time the Christians first began to bury: or when they quitted the Sepulchreta of the Heathens, pitch'd upon new ones, and interr'd their Dead apart. As'tis beyond controversy that several of them kept on in the old Way, and continued, for some time, to burn; those who chose rather to bury, did it in common with their Pagan Neighbours: and repositied their Dead in the same Place δ. Of this, without going further, we have Proof from the Bones found here lying along with the Urns ε. 'Tis very likely that for some time, at first, the Pagans and Christians liv'd quietly and amicably together: and the latter, burn'd, or bury'd the Deceas'd, each according to his own fancy. But as Conversions were daily made: and the Number of Profelytes became considerable, the Pagans began to take alarm, and think their Paternal Religion in Danger. This gave Rise to Controversies, and Disputes: and, as these grew hot, Feuds and Animosities arose, in course. Thereupon the Parties began to distinguish themselves: and each recede from other as far as possible. The Christians, from the very Beginning, were not content only to withdraw from the Pagan Temples and Sacrifices, but declin'd joining in the Publick Processions, the Lustrations, and other Solemnities: and deny'd paying the usual Salutations

---

α Reddamus id terræ, unde ortum est. Lactant. de vero cultu L. VI. p. 545. Ed. Oxon. β Veterem & meliorem consuetudinem humandi frequentamus: Minut. Fel. p. 327. γ Exsecrantur rogos, & damnant ignium sepulturas. Id. p. 97. δ V. Dissert. sur le Culte des Saints inconnus, par P. Mabillon. p. 14. & seqq. ε Conf. §. 11. supra.



to the Hermæ, and Statues  $\alpha$ , that stood abroad in the Streets, and High-Ways  $\beta$ ; so far from it, that they reproach'd and expos'd those who did  $\gamma$ . Nay afterwards, that they might separate and keep to as great Distance as possible, they refus'd so much as to eat or drink with them  $\delta$ : or to comply with some of even the most innocent and indifferent of the common Customs: and in particular that of the ordinary Sepulture. As to the Pagans, they were far from being so shy and scrupulous of their Part: but were forward enough to fall into these Practises of the Christians that they liked, and thought preferable to their own. This was the Case of their Sepulture; which therefore they did not stick readily to exchange for the Christian: and this had obtain'd universally in the time of Macrobius  $\epsilon$ . How much sooner, is not easy to determin, for want of Records, and Testimonies; this being the oldest extant. But *learned Men conjecture* that *burning fell* into general Disuse towards the latter End of the Times of the Antonines  $\zeta$ . To which Conjecture the Coin of Antoninus Pius, found in this Burying-Place  $\eta$ , may perhaps be thought to give some Countenance. Without ever entering into that, the finding these Bones, not only within the old City-Walls  $\theta$ , but repositied a long with the Urns  $\iota$ , carries the Date of their Sepulture up very high.

---

$\alpha$  Dii Semitales d.  $\beta$  V. Virgilii Catal. de Sabino: & Not. Jos. Scalig. in loc.  $\gamma$  Min. Felix, in Octavio.  $\delta$  Vid. Auctorem Recognitionum Clementinarum. L. II. c. 70. & seqq.  $\epsilon$  Urendi corpora defunctorum usus nostro seculo nullus fit. Saturnal. L. VII. c. 7.  $\zeta$  Quando cadavera cremari desierint — incertum est. Quanquam viri docti id sub extrema Antoninorum tempora factum conjiciant; quibus non repugnaverim. Oct. Ferrarii Dissert. de veterum lucernis sepulchralib. p. 31.  $\eta$  Conf. §. 10. supra.  $\theta$  V. §. 11. supra.  $\iota$  V. §. 9. supra.

Christianity very  
antient in Bri-  
tain.

§. 30. A late Writer, to whose Labours Religion, and indeed good Letters, stand deeply indebted, has produc'd several very surprizing Proofs that Christianity obtain'd very early here in Britain  $\alpha$ . To this these Observations give some further Attestation: and also shew that the Christians were here as careful to distinguish themselves from the Pagans, as at Rome, in Italy, and elsewhere.

Of the preser-  
vation of the  
Bones, of Per-  
sons bury'd, for  
so many Ages.

§. 31. It will not be thought strange that these Bones should be preserv'd and remain intire so long, when 'tis consider'd that they were found in a Clay so stiff and close that they might have lain safe there for many Ages more, had they not been thus disturb'd. From the Shells and other Marine Bodies, that are Remains of the Deluge  $\beta$ , and found at this Day firm and sound in that sort of Clay, as well as other terrestrial Matter, we have Proof sufficient how far it is capable of preserving such Bodies. Of the two, 'tis indeed much the more surprizing that the Cinders or Burnt-Bones should be so little alter'd as we now find them. For these, being injur'd and prey'd upon by the Fire, were so much the more tender and lyable to perish: and, since these are so safely transmitted down to our Times, there cannot well be any Difficulty as to the other.

The means  
of discovering  
the Situation of  
the several Tem-  
ples antiently in  
London.

§. 32. As from the Urns, and Places of Sepulture, the Walls, and Bounds of the City, may be traced; so from the Places where Pateræ, Simpula, Præfericula, and other Vessels of Sacrifice, have been turn'd forth of the Earth and Rubbish, Judgement may be pass'd of the Site of the Temples of this City: and, by the Figures, and Insignia, exhibited upon some of those Vessels, of the Deities that they were us'd in the Worship of, and those Temples dedicated unto.

---

$\alpha$  Bp. Stillingfleet Orig. Britan. c. I.  $\beta$  V. Nat. Hist. of the Earth, Part 2.



§. 33. Of this we have a Sample in the various Things digg'd up near St. Paul's Church. In particular, as well the Tusks of Bores, Horns of Oxen, and of Stags: as the Representations of Deer, and even of Diana her self, upon the Sacrificing Vessels; of all which there are In-

A Temple of Diana formerly near the Place where now St. Paul's - Church is.

stances, in my Collection. Nay I have likewise a small Image of that Goddess that was found not far off. These plainly enough import that there was thereabouts antiently a Temple of Diana; as has been indeed the common Tradition  $\alpha$  and Opinion. Nor assuredly would the very learned Writer  $\beta$ , who has lately call'd this in Question, ever have done that, had he known of these Things: and that there was yet remaining such Evidence there of the Sacrifice of *Stags*; which he allows to be *the proper Sacrifice to Diana*  $\gamma$ .

But, Sir, I have, before I was well aware, much exceeded the Bounds that I, at first, propos'd to my self: and I blush when I reflect how much of that Time I have thus taken up with Trifles, that you, of all Men living, know how to imploy so much better. For which Reason I shall not detain you longer than while I assure you that I am, with the utmost Regard,

Sir,

Your most obedient humble Servant

Gresham College

23. June 1707.

J. Woodward;

---

$\alpha$  Burton's Gom. on Antonin. p. 199.  $\beta$  Bp. Stillingfleet Antiq. London. p. 461. & 542.  $\gamma$  Ibid. p. 546.





---

GUILIELMI STEPHANIDIS

Descriptio nobilissimæ civitatis

LONDONIÆ.

E Codice MS. vetusto in Biblio-  
theca Bodlejana.

---

*William Burton* in his Commentary on *Antoninus* his Itinerary, or Journies of the *Romane* Empire, so far as it concerneth *Britain*, Lond. 1658. fol. pag. 172.

I have all along for that space [*viz.* while the Romans exercised their power and bore sway here in the Island] been very scrupulous and circumspect what authorities I made use of. Hence it is, that where I found not sufficient proof for what I met with, were it never so specious for the honour and interest of Britain, I rejected it as invalid. As where Constantine the Great's birth-place is assigned to be London, and that by no mean Authors, among whom is *William Stephanides*, or *Fit-Stephen*, an Author who, above 400. years ago, wrote the Description of the City of London in Latin, a very learned man for that age, whose Book, though it be of late left out of the Catalogue of his works by *Joannes Pitseus*, yet is he mention'd with good credit by as antient a Writer and better thought of than he, *Ranulph of Higden* in his *Polychronicon* lib. VII. cap. 25. Neither for some stately structures in London and else-where could I bring my belief to fancy him for the founder, who is commonly delivered and believed so : I here intend especially  $\alpha$  Julius Cæsar, said to be the builder of the Tower, and other stately Edifices abroad ; of which the same last cited Author in the same work thus : *Habet* (he speaks of this flourishing City) *ab oriente arcem Palatinam, maximam & fortissimam, cujus & area, & muri à fundamento profundissimo exsurgunt : cemento cum sanguine animalium temperato.* I could seriously wish that that piece were better mended in the hands of men, or at least better understood, then I presume it is by the Translation thereof, published in the last large edition of Stowe's Survey of London.

---

$\alpha$  Hen. Ernstius Observat. lib. 2. cap. 16.



---

α D E S C R I P T I O

NOBILISSIMÆ CIVITATIS

β L O N D O N I Æ.

*De Situ ejusdem.*

**I**NTER nobiles urbes orbis, quas fama celebrat, civitas Londonia, regni Anglorum sedes, una est quæ famam sui latius diffundit, opes & merces longius transmittit, caput altius extollit. Felix est aëris salubritate, Christiana religione, firmitate munitionum, natura situs, honore civium, pudicitia matronali, ludis etiam quam γ jocunda, & nobilium est fœcunda virorum. Quæ singula semotim libet inspicere.

*De clementia aëris.*

Ibi siquidem emollit animos hominum clementia cœli, non ut sint in venerem δ putres, sed ne feri sint & bestiales, potius benigni & liberales.

*De religione.*

Est ibi in ecclesia beati Pauli episcopalis sedes. Quondam fuit metropolitana, & adhuc futura creditur, si remeaverint

---

α Ad initium Codicis hanc notam quispiam posuit: *Hujus Descriptionis autor, asserente Jo. Stouo, erat Guil. Stephanides, seu Fitz-Stephen, monachus Cantuariensis. Natus erat Londini parentibus ingenuis, seu illustribus. Vixit regnante R. Stephano. Scripsit regnante Hen. II. Obiit regnante Richardo I. An. Dom. mxcxi. Hæc ex Balæo ; cui adde Lelandum de hoc Stephanide. β Londoniæ* Nunc Lundonia, cum u, nunc Londonia, cum o, legitur in MS. γ *Jocunda*] *Jocunda* in Stoveo. δ *Putres, sed ne*] Sic plane in Cod. nostro ; non, ut in Stoveo, *putres, ut ne.*

cives in insulam ; nisi forte beati Thomæ martyris titulus archiepiscopalis, & præsentia corporalis, dignitatem illam Cantuariæ (ubi nunc est) conservet perpetuam. Sed cum utramque urbium harum sanctus Thomas illustraverit, Londoniâ ortu, Cantuariam occasu, ipsius sancti intuitu, cum justitiæ accessu, habet altera adversus alteram quod amplius alleget. Sunt etiam (quod ad Christianæ fidei cultum pertinet) tum in Londonia, tum in suburbano, XIII. majores ecclesiæ conventuum, præter minores & parochianas CXXVI.

### *De firmitate urbis.*

Habet ab oriente arcem Palatinam, maximam & fortissimam, cujus & area & muri à fundamento profundissimo exsurgunt ; cemento cum sanguine animalium temperato. Ab occidente duo castella β munitissima ; muro urbis, alto & magno, duplatis heptapylæ portis, intercontinuate, turrato ab aquilone per intercapedines. Similiterque ab austro Londonia murata & turrita fuit : sed fluvius maximus piscosus Tamen-sis, mari influo refluxoque qui γ illac allabatur, mœnia illa tractu temporis alluit, labefactavit, dejecit. Item sursum ab occidente palatium regium eminet super fluvium eundem, ædificium incomparabile, cum antemurali & propugnaculis, duobus δ millibus ab urbe, suburbano frequenti continuante.

### *De hortis.*

Undique extra domos suburbanorum horti civium arboribus confiti, spatiosi & speciosi, contigui habentur.

---

α *Parochianas*] *Parrochianas* cum duplici *r* in MS. non aliter ac *Parrochiagium* & *Parrochiatio* legimus. β *Munitissima*] Colo post *munitissima* distinxit Stoveus ; qui & comma post *portis* omisit. In MS. autem pro *duplatis heptapylæ* legitur *dupplatis eptafyle*. γ *Illac*] *Illic* primum in Cod. nostro scriptum fuerat. Sed a supra posteriore *i* eadem posuit manus. δ *Millibus*] *Milibus* in MS. Cum duplici *l* etiam in aliis non paucis Codd.



*De pascuis & sationibus.*

Item à borea sunt agri pascui, & pratorum grata planities, aquis fluvialibus interfluis, ad quas  $\beta$  molinorum versatiles rotæ citantur cum murmure jocoso. Proxime, patet foresta ingens,  $\delta$  saltus nemorosi, ferarum latebræ, cervorum, damarum, aprorum, & taurorum silvestrium. Agri urbis sationales non sunt jejunæ glareæ, sed pingues Asiæ campi qui & faciant lætas segetes, & suorum cultorum repleant horrea Cerealis  $\zeta$  mergite culmi.

*De fontibus.*

Sunt & circa Londoniam ab aquilone suburbani fontes præcipui aqua dulci, salubri, perspicua, & per claros rivo trepidante lapillos. Inter quos fons sacer, fons clericorum, fons sancti Clementis nominatiores habentur, & adeuntur  $\eta$  celebriore accessu & majore frequentia scholarum, & urbanæ juventutis in ferotinis æstivis ad auram exeuntis. Urbs sane bona, cum bonum habeat dominum.

*De honore civium.*

Urbs ista viris est honorata, armis decorata, multo habitatore populosa, ut tempore bellicæ cladis sub rege Stephano & bello apti ex ea exeuntes ostentatui haberentur, & xx.

$\alpha$  Sationibus] Agris scil. sationi idoneis. Vocem item habemus apud Joan. Sarisber.  $\beta$  Molinorum] Tam molinum quam molendinum in vetustis Codd.  $\gamma$  Patet] Potius patent.  $\delta$  Saltus &c.] Ita distinxi, favente Cod. MS. ut post latebræ vox scilicet vel videlicet subaudiatur. Male in Stoveo, saltus nemorosi ferarum, latebræ cervorum, &c. In Cod. autem MS. dammorum pro damarum legitur.  $\epsilon$  Faciant] Faciunt in Stoveo. Ita etiam à manu recenti in MS. sed male.  $\zeta$  Mergite] Mergite MS. Jugere in Stoveo. perperam.

*Aut factu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi*

Virgil. Georg. II. 517. Manipulos spicarum, mergites dicimus, inquit Servius.  $\eta$  Celebriore] Celebriori, & mox majori, in Stoveo. & Bello apti &c.] Aliter in Stoveo, viz. bello apti, ex ea exeuntes ostentatui, haberentur 20000. armatorum equitum, 60. mille &c. & in versione Anglica, In the fatall warres

mille armatorum equitum, LX. mille peditum æstimarentur. Cives Londoniæ ubicunque locorum præ omnibus aliis civibus ornatu morum, vestium & mensæ, locutione spectabiles & noti habentur.

*De matronis.*

Urbis matronæ ipsæ Sabinæ sunt.

*De scholis.*

In Londonia III. principales ecclesiæ scholas celebres habent de privilegio & antiqua dignitate. Plerumque tamen favore personæ alicujus, vel aliquorum doctorum, qui secundum philosophiam noti & præclari α habeantur, & aliæ ibi scholæ sunt de gratia & permissione. Diebus festis ad ecclesias festivas magistri conventus β celebrant: disputant scholares, quidam demonstrative, dialectice alii: alii recitant γ enthymemata: δ hii melius perfectis utuntur syllogismis. Quidam ad ostentationem exercentur disputatione quæ est inter colluctantes: alii ad veritatem ea quæ est perfectionis gratia: sophistæ simulatores agmine & inundatione verborum beati judicantur. Alii ε paralogizantur: Oratores aliqui quandoque orationibus rhetoricis aliquid dicunt apposite ad persuadendum, curantes artis præcepta servare, & ex contingentibus nihil omittere. Pueri diversarum scholarum

under King Steben, there went out to a Muster, men fit for warre, esteemed to the number of 20000. horsemen armed, and 60000. footmen. In Cod. autem nostro cum *ostentatui* tum *ostentui* scribitur. Et quidem *ostentui* veriore esse lectionem censuerim, nisi quod septem puncta (quamvis id à manu recentiori factum fuisse suspicer) poni videam. Nonnulli tamen *ostentationi* (quam vocem paullo inferius adhibuit auctor) forsan malint. α *Habeantur*] *Habentur* in Stoveo. β *Celebrant*] Sic è Cod. MS. recte edidi, non *celebrantur* ut in Stoveo, cujus etiam versio (si modo versio ista illi debeatur) hoc in loco male se habet. γ *Entthymemata*] *Entimemata* MS. δ *Hii*] *Hi* Stov. Sed *hii* frequentissime in Codd. antiquis. ε *Paralogizantur*] *Paralogizantur* MS. sed ε pro α sæpe in libris veteribus.



versibus inter se conrixantur, & aut de principiis artis grammaticæ, regulis præteritorum vel futurorum contendunt.  $\beta$  Sunt alii qui in epigrammatibus, rithmis, & metris utuntur vetere illa triviali dicacitate, licentia Fecennina socios suppressis nominibus liberius lacerant, lædorias jaculantur & scommata, salibus  $\gamma$  Socraticis sociorum, vel forte majorum, vitia tangunt,  $\delta$  ne mordacius dente rodant Theonino. Auditores multum ridere parati ingeminant tremulos naso crispante cachinnos.

*De dispositione urbis.*

Singulorum officiorum exercitores, singularum rerum venditores, singularum operarum suarum locatores, quotidiano mane per se sunt locis distincti omnes, ut officiiis. Præterea est in Londonia supra ripam fluminis inter vina in navibus, & cellis vinariis venalia, publica coquina. Ibi quotidie pro tempore est invenire cibaria fercula, assa, frixa, elixa, pisces, pisciculos, carnes grossiores pauperibus, delicatiores divitibus venationum, avium, avicularum. Si subito veniant ad aliquem civium amici fatigari ex itinere, nec libeat  $\epsilon$  jejuniis

$\alpha$  Aut de] Et pro aut supra lin. scripsit manus recens. quo modo etiam edidit Stoveus.  $\beta$  Sunt alii &c.] Sunt alii qui epigrammatibus, rithmis & metris utuntur, vetere illa triviali dicacitate, licentia Fescennina socios suppressis nominibus liberius lacerant, &c. Stov. nec melius in versione vernacula. Fescennia, vel Fescennium, est oppidum Hetruriæ, in quo non tantum nuptialia carmina fuerunt inventa, sed & carminis quoddam genus, omni obscœnitate, opprobrioque refertum. Hinc multæ locutiones apud auctores veteres.  $\gamma$  Socraticis] Socraticis MS. Socraticis malint forsan nonnulli; quo modo nempe legendum esse suspicatur Catanæus in Plinii Epp. V. 3. ubi tamen satyricos habent impressi, Socraticos MSS. Nec fane sollicitanda est lectio, ut nos monuimus in Editione nostra Plinii qualicunque.  $\delta$  Ne mordacius &c.] Sic in Cod. nostro. Sed manus recens emendavit, vel mordacius dente rodunt Theonino. quo modo etiam legitur in Stoveo. Porro in libro nostro MS. post Theonino adduntur audacibus atthiramus. sed perperam, ut opinor. Nam sub utraque voce linea ducitur, punctaque sub atthiramus ponuntur. Quid quod & deest in ora Codicis à docto quodam viro scribatur, in alio quo usus est MS. ea desiderari docente?  $\epsilon$  Jejuniis] Jejunis Stov.

exspectare ut novi cibi emanent, coquantur, & dant famuli manibus limphas panesque. Interim ad ripam curritur. ibi præsto sunt omnia desiderabilia. Quantalibet militum vel peregrinorum infinitas intrarit urbem, qualibet diei vel noctis hora, vel ab urbe exitura, ne vel hii minimum jejunent, vel alii inpransi exeant, illuc, si placeat, divertunt, & se pro modo suo singuli reficiunt. Qui se curare volunt molliter,  $\beta$  accipenserem, vel aliam avem, vel  $\gamma$  attagen Ionicum non quærant, appositis quæ ibi inveniuntur deliciis. Hæc equidem publica coquina est, & civitati plurimum expediens, & ad civitatem pertinens. Hinc est quod legitur in Gorgia Platonis,  $\delta$  juxta medicinam esse cocorum officium simulacrum & adulationem quartæ particulæ civilitatis. Est ibi extra unam portarum statim in suburbio quidam planus campus re & nomine. Omni VI<sup>ta</sup> feria, nisi sit major festivitas præceptæ solennitatis, est ibi celebre & spectaculum

---

$\alpha$  Dant] Dent in MS. Sed  $\alpha$  supra lin. à manu recenti scribitur. Nec aliter quam nos edidimus in Stoveo.  $\beta$  Accipenserem] Rectius acipenserem. Festus tamen aquipenserem scribit. Forte & acipensis in recto casu profertur; & inde fortassis acipensem in accusativo formavit Martialis, ubi tamen alii acipensera legunt. Rondoletius fuse admodum, nec minus erudite, docuit acipenserem non alium quam sturionem antiquis fuisse. Quam etiam sententiam amplectuntur Gesnerus & Aldrovandus. Salvianus cum Jovio consentit illum silurum esse statuente. Quam opinionem reprobatur Gesnerus. At Aldrovandus litem conciliat, sturionemque tum silurum veterum esse tum acipenserem docet. Id sane constat pifcem omnium nobilissimum atque lautissimum habitum fuisse.  $\gamma$  Attagen] Malim attagenem. Hæc avis (quam vel eandem esse nostræ lagopodi alteræ the Red-game dictæ, vel ei affinem censet Willughbeius) primum dignitatis gradum apud veteres obtinuit.  $\delta$  Juxta medicinam &c.] Ita è Cod. MS. recte edidi. non, ut in Stov. juxta medicinam esse coquorum officium, simulantium & adulationem quartæ particulæ civilitatis. Miror itaque ntium supra lin. in Cod. MS. (ac si simulantium legi deberet) virum quendam doctum posuisse. Male etiam in versione Anglica, Hereupon we reade in Platons Gorgias, that the office of cookes is neere to Physicke, and the flattery of dissemblers the fourth part of civility. & Spectaculum] Spectaculorum Stov.



nobilium equorum venalium. Spectaturi vel empturi veniunt, qui in urbe adsunt, comites, barones, milites, cives plurimi. Juvat videre gradarios succussatura nitente suaviter ambulantes, pedibus lateraliter simul erectis, quasi à subalternis & demissis. Hinc equos, qui armigeris magis conveniunt, durius incedentes, sed expeditè tamen, qui quasi à contradictoribus pedes simul elevant & deponunt. Hinc nobiles pullos juniores, qui nondum freno bene assueti, altius incedunt, & mollia crura reponunt. Hinc summarios membris validis & vegetis. Hinc dextrarios pretiosos, elegantis formæ, staturæ honestæ, micantes auribus, cervicibus arduis, clunibus obesis. In horum incessu spectant emptores primo passum suaviorem, postea motum citatorem, qui est quasi à contrariis pedibus anterioribus simul solo amotis & admotis, & posterioribus similiter. Cum tallium sonipedum cursus imminet, & aliorum forte qui similiter sunt in genere suo ad vecturam validi, ad cursuram vegeti, clamor attollitur, vulgares equos in partem ire præcipitur. Sessores alipedum pueri, III. simul, aliquando bini ex condicto & bini certamini se præparant, docti equis imperitare, indomitorum lupatis temperant frenis ora: Hoc maxime præcavent ne alter alteri concursum præripiat. α Equi similiter pro modo suo ad certamen cursus illius attollunt; tremunt artus moræ impatientes, stare loco nesciunt, facto signo membra extendunt, cursum rapiunt, agilitate pervicaci feruntur. Certant sessores laudis amore, spe victoriæ, equis admissis subdere calcaria, & nec minus urgere eos virgis & ciere clamoribus. Putares omnia in motu esse secundum β Heraclitum, & falsam omnino Zenonis sententiam dicentis, quoniam non γ contingit moveri, neque stadium pertransire. Parte alia stant δ seorsum rusticorum peculia, agrorum instrumenta, fues longis lateribus, vaccæ distentis uberibus, corpora magna boum, lanigerumque pecus. Stant ibi aptæ aratris, trahis, & bigis equæ. quarundam ventres fœtibus tument. alias editi fœtus ob-eunt pulli lasciviores, sequela inseparabilis. Ad hanc urbem

---

α Equi] Et qui Stov. Nec aliter supra lin. in Cod. nostro à manu recenti. Recte tamen se habet versio Anglica. β Heraclitum] Eraclitum MS. γ Contingit] Continget Stov. δ Seorsum] Seorsim Stov.

ex omni natione quæ sub cœlo est navalia gaudent institores habere commercia. Aurum mittit Arabs, species & thura Sabæus, arma α Scythes, oleum palmarum divite silva. Pingue solum Babylon, Nilus lapides pretiosos; Seres purpureas vestes; Norwegi, β Russi, varium, griseum, fabelinas; Galli sua vina. Urbe Roma secundum chronicorum fidem satis antiquior est. Ab eisdem quippe patribus Trojanis hæc prius à Bruto condita est γ quam illa à Remo & Romulo. Unde & adhuc antiquis eisdem utuntur legibus, communibus institutis. Hæc similiter illi regionibus est distincta: habet annuos pro consulibus vice-comites: habet senatoriam dignitatem & magistratus minores: eluviones & aquæductus in vicis: ad genera causarum, deliberativæ, demonstrativæ, judicialis, loca sua, fora singula. habet sua δ diebus statutis comitia. Non puto urbem esse in qua sint probabiliore consuetudines in ecclesiis visitandis, ordinatis dei honorandis, festis feriandis, eleemosynis dandis, in hospitibus suscipiendis, in desponsationibus firmandis, matrimoniis contrahendis, nuptiis celebrandis, conviviiis ornandis, ε convivis hilarandis, etiam in exequiis curandis & cadaveribus humandis. ζ Solæ pestes η Londoniæ sunt immoderata stultorum potatio, & frequens incendium. Ad hæc omnes fere episcopi, abbates, & magnates Angliæ, quasi cives & municipales sunt urbis Londoniæ, θ sua ibi habentes ædificia præclara, ubi se recipiunt, ubi divites impensas faciunt, ad concilia, ad conventus celebres in urbem evocati à domino rege, vel metropolitano suo, seu propriis tracti negotiis.

### De ludis.

Amplius & ad ludos urbis veniamus, quoniam non expedit utilem tantum & seriam urbem esse, nisi dulcis etiam sit & jocunda. Unde & in sigillis summorum Pontificum, usque ad tempora Leonis papæ, ex altera parte bullæ, sculpto

α Scythes] Scites MS. β Russi] Rusci MS. Ibid. Varium, griseum, fabelinas] Vide Du-Fresnii Glossarium. γ Quam illa] Deest illa in Stoveo. δ Diebus] Die ius in MS. Sed bus supra ius scripsit vir doctus. Quin & diebus in Stoveo. ε Convivis hilarandis] Conviviis hil. MS. sed convivis reposuit manus recens. nec aliter in Stoveo. ζ Solæ] Soli MS. Sed æ supra lin. à manu rec. Nec secus in Stov. η Londoniæ sunt] Londini sunt Stov. θ Sua] Sui Stov. ι Sculpto] Spto in Cod. nostro MS. ac si scripto legi debeat. Sed sculpto à manu recenti supra lin. quo modo & Stovens. per



per impressionem piscatore Petro, & supra eum clave quasi manu dei de cœlis ei porrecta, & circa eum versu,

*Te pro me navem liquisti, suscipe clavem,*

ex altera parte impressa erat urbs, & scriptura ista, & *Aurea Roma*. Item ad laudem Cæsaris Augusti & Romæ dictum est :

*Nocte pluit tota, redeunt spectacula mane :*

*Divisum imperium cum Jove Cæsar habes.*

Londonia pro spectaculis theatralibus, pro ludis scenicis, ludos habet sanctiores, repræsentationes miraculorum, quæ sancti confessores operati sunt, seu repræsentationes passionum, quibus claruit constantia martyrum. Præterea quotannis die, quæ dicitur β Carnilevaria, ut à puerorum ludis incipiamus, (omnes enim pueri fuimus) scholarum singuli pueri suos apportant magistro suo gallos gallinaceos pugnatōres, & totum illud antemeridianum datur ludo puerorum vacantium spectare in scholis suorum pugnas gallorum. Post prandium exit in campos omnis juvenus urbis ad lusum pilæ celebrem. Singulorum studiorum scholares suam habent pilam : singulorum officiorum urbis exercitores suam γ singuli pilam in manibus. Majores natu patres & divites urbis in equis spectatum veniunt certamina juniorum, & modo suo δ inveniuntur cum juvenibus, & excitari videtur in eis motus caloris naturalis contemplatione tanti motus & participatione gaudiorum adolescentiæ liberioris. Singulis diebus dominicis in Quadragesima post prandia exit in campos juvenum recens examen in equis bellicosis : in equis certamine primis : quorum quisque aptus & in gyros currere doctus equus. Erumpunt à portis catervatim filii civium laici, instructi lanceis & scutis militaribus ; juniores hastilibus ferro dempto præfurcatis simulachra belli ε cient, & agonisticam exercent militarem. Adveniunt & plurimi

α *Aurea*] *Aulea* MS. β *Carnilevaria*] Recte *carnilevaria*, ut plane in Cod. MS. nostro, non *carnivale* ut in ora Codicis, & in Edit. Stovei. *Carnilevaria* autem idem est quod *carniprivium*, vel *carnisprivium*. γ *Sing. pilam*] *Sing. pelum* MS. δ *Inveniuntur*] *Inveniantur* MS. Sed u supra α à manu rec. Nec aliter quam nos edidit Stov. ε *Cient*] *Scient* MS,

aulici, rege in vicino posito, & de familiis consulum & baronum ephebi, nondum cingulo donati militiæ, gratia concertandi. Accendit singulos spes victoriæ. equi feri adhiñiunt, tremunt artus, frenos mandunt, impatientes moræ stare loco nesciunt. Cum tandem sonipedum rapit ungula cursum, sessores adolescentes divisim agminibus & his præcedentibus instant, nec assequuntur; hii socios  $\beta$  deiciunt & prætervolant. In feriis paschalibus ludunt quasi prælia navalia. In arbore siquidem mediamna scuto fortiter innexo, navicula,  $\gamma$  malo, remo & raptu fluminis cita, in prora stantem habet juvenem, scutum illud lancea percussurum. Qui si scuto illi lanceam illidens frangat eam, & immotus persistat, habet propositum, voti compos est: si vero lancea integra fortiter percusserit, in profluentem amnem  $\delta$  deicitur, navis motu suo acta præterit. Sunt tamen hinc inde secus scutum duæ naves stationariæ, & in eis juvenes plurimi, ut eripiant percussorem flumine absorptum, cum primo emer- sus comparet, vel summa rursus cum bullit in unda. Supra pontem & in solariis supra fluvium sunt qui talia spectent, multum ridere parati. In festis tota æstate juvenes ludentes exercentur in saliendo, in arcu, in lucta, jactu lapidum, amentatis missilibus ultra metam, expediendis parmis duellionum. Puellarum Citheræa ducit choros, & pede libero pulsatur tellus, usque imminente luna. In hieme singulis fere festis ante prandium vel apri spumantes pugnant pro

---

$\alpha$  *His præcedentibus*] Sic plane in MS. sed *hi* pro *his* in Stoveo.  $\beta$  *Deiciunt*] Recte. Sed *dejiciunt*, ut vulgo, in Stov.  $\gamma$  *Malo*] Hanc vocem omisit Stoveus. Quin & in Cod. nostro quatuor puncta sub ea posuit manus recens. Sed retinend. esse censeo.  $\delta$  *Deicitur*] *Dejicitur* Stov.  $\epsilon$  *Absorptum*] *Absortum* MS. Distinctioni nostræ adstipulatur Cod. MS. Nec aliter quidem Stoveus in textu Latino; sed si versionem Anglicanam sequamur, plena distinctio post *absorptum*, comma post *unda* poni debet. Nam ita se habet: **but on either side this Target, two Ships stand in Ward, with many young men ready to take him up after he is sunke: as soone as he appeareth againe on the top of the water, the spectators stand upon the Bridge, and other convenient places about the River to behold these things, being prepared for laughter, upon the Holp-daves, &c.**

capitibus,



capitibus, & verres fulmineis accincti dentibus addendi succidiæ, vel pingues tauri cornupetæ, seu urfi immanes cum objectis depugnant canibus. Cum est congelata palus illa magna, quæ mœnia urbis aquilonalia alluit, exeunt lusum super glaciem densæ juvenum turmæ. Hii ex cursu motu captato citatiore, distantia pedum posita, magnum spatium latere altero prætenso perlabuntur. Alii quasi magnos lapides molares de glaciæ sedes sibi faciunt: sessorem unum trahunt plurimi præcurrentes, manibus se tenentes. In tanta citatione motus aliquando pedibus lapsi cadunt omnes proni. Sunt alii super glaciem ludere doctiores, singuli pedibus suis aptantes, & sub talaribus suis alligantes ossa, tibias scilicet animalium, & palos ferro acuto & supposito tenentes in manibus, quos aliquando glaciæ  $\beta$  illidunt: tanta rapacitate feruntur, quanta avis volans, vel pilum balistæ. Interdum autem  $\gamma$  magna procul distantia ex condicto duo aliqui ita ab oppositis veniunt. Concurritur, palos erigunt, se invicem percutiunt: vel alter, vel ambo cadunt, non sine læsione corporali, cum post casum etiam vi motus feruntur ab invicem procul, & qua parte glaciæ caput tangit, totum radit, totum decorticat. Plerumque tibia cadentis, vel brachium, si super illud ceciderit, confringitur. Sed ætas avida gloriæ, juvenus cupida victoriæ, ut in veris præliis fortius se habeant, ita in simulatis  $\delta$  exercetur. Plurimi civium delectantur ludentes in avibus cœli, nisis, accipitribus, & hujusmodi, & in canibus militantibus in silvis. Habentque cives suum jus venandi in Midelfexia, Herfordfira, & tota Chiltra, & in Cantia usque ad aquam Graiæ. Londonienses, tunc Trinovantes dicti, & Cajum Julium Cæsarem, qui nullas nisi sanguine fuso vias habere gaudebat, repulerunt. Unde Lucanus,

*Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis.*

Civitas Londonia reperit aliquos, qui regna plurima, & Romanum sibi subdiderunt imperium, & plurimos alios quos

$\alpha$  Supposito] Sic in MS. Superposito Stov.  $\beta$  Illidunt] Allidunt Stov.  $\gamma$  Magna] P magna in MS. cum puncto sub p. Inde, ni fallor, per supra lin. scripsit manus recens. Hinc etiam forsan permagna in Stoveo, qui Codicem hunc, ut opinor, ob oculos habuit. [ibid. Ex condicto &c.] Interpunctionem nostram firmat Cod. MS. Aliter autem Stoveus, scil. ex condicto, duo aliqui ita ab oppositis veniunt, concurritur: palos erigunt &c.  $\delta$  Exercetur] Exercentur MS.  $\epsilon$  Cajum] Gajum MS.

## G. Stephanidis Descriptio &amp;c:

mundi dominos virtus evexit ad deos, ut fuerat in  $\alpha$  Apollinis oraculo Bruto promissum :

*Brute sub occasu solis, trans Gallica regna,  
 Insula in  $\beta$  oceano est undique clausa mari.  
 Hanc pede, namque tibi sedes erit illa perennis.  
 $\gamma$  Hic fiet natis altera Troja tuis.  
 Hic de stirpe tua reges nascentur, & ipsis  
 Totius terræ subditus orbis erit.*

In temporibus Christianis nobilem illum edidit imperatorem Constantinum, qui urbem Romam, & imperialia insignia omnia deo donavit, & beato Petro, & Silvestro papæ, cui & stratoris exhibuit officium, & se non amplius imperatorem,  $\delta$  sed sanctæ ecclesiæ Romanæ defensorem gavisus est vocari : & ne pax domini papæ, occasione præsentiae ejus, secularis strepitus tumultu concuteretur, ipse ab urbe domino papæ collata omnino discessit, & sibi civitatem  $\epsilon$  Byzantium ædificavit. Londonia & modernis temporibus reges illustres magnificosque peperit : imperatricem Matildem, Henricum  $\zeta$  regem tertium, & beatum Thomam archiepiscopum, Christi martyrem gloriosum, quali non candidiorem tulit, nec quo fuerit devinctior alter omnibus bonis totius orbis Latini.

---

$\alpha$  Apollinis] Appollinis MS.  $\beta$  Oceano] Occeano MS.  $\gamma$  Hic fiet] Hæc fiet MS.  $\delta$  Sed sanctæ] Set sanctæ MS. Et quidem set in multis Codd. antiquis.  $\epsilon$  Byzantium] Bisantium MS.  $\zeta$  Regem tertium] Sic etiam in Stoveo. Sed secundum, ut puto, corrigi debet. Hinc autem colligo Codicem hunc regnante Hen. III. scriptum fuisse, & mendam hanc scribæ attribuendam esse. id quod etiam constat ex chronico quodam breviculo cum hoc Codice compacto, & eadem manu exarato, quod ad Henrici III. tempora usque pertingit.

















